





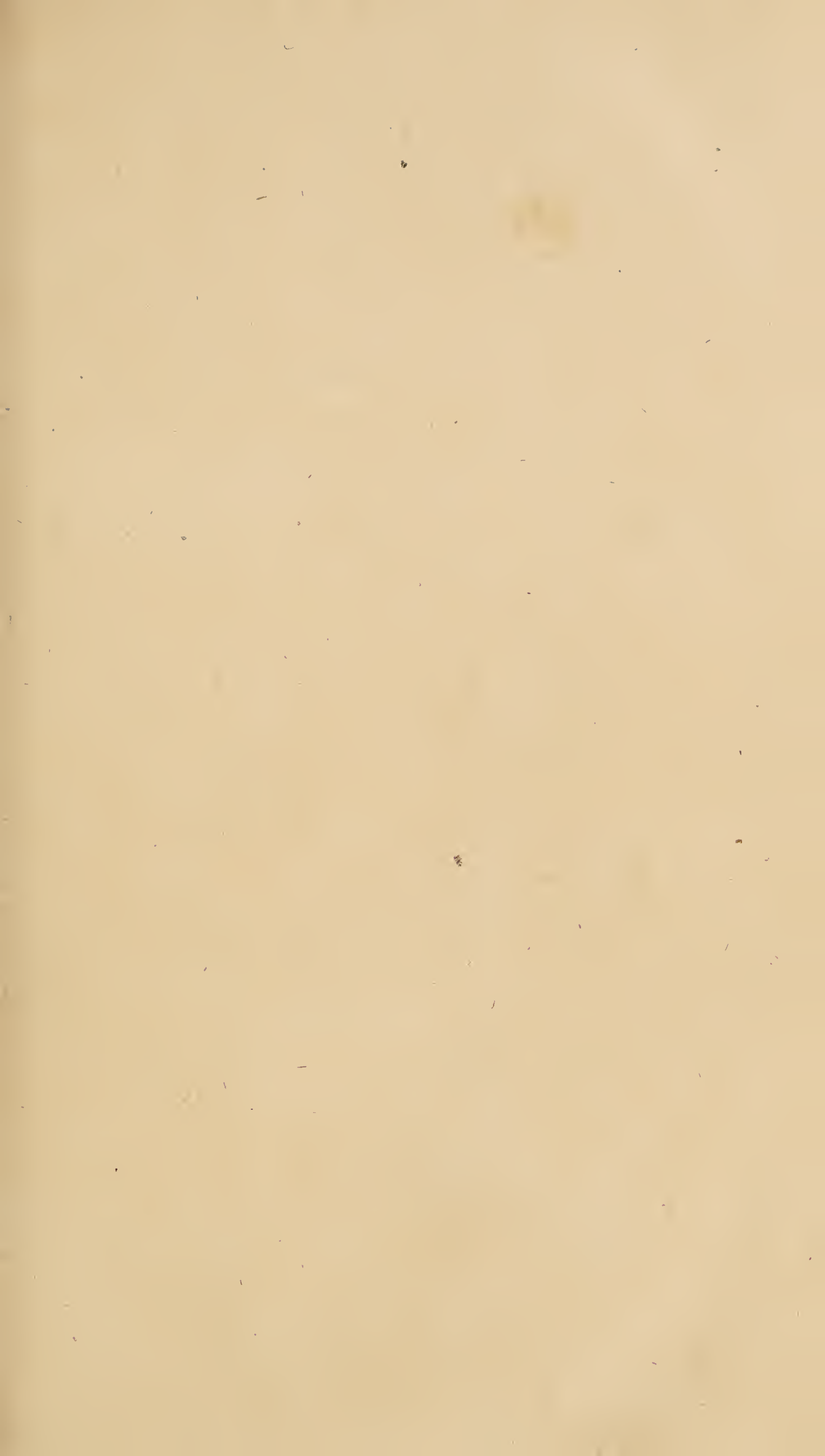






32930/A



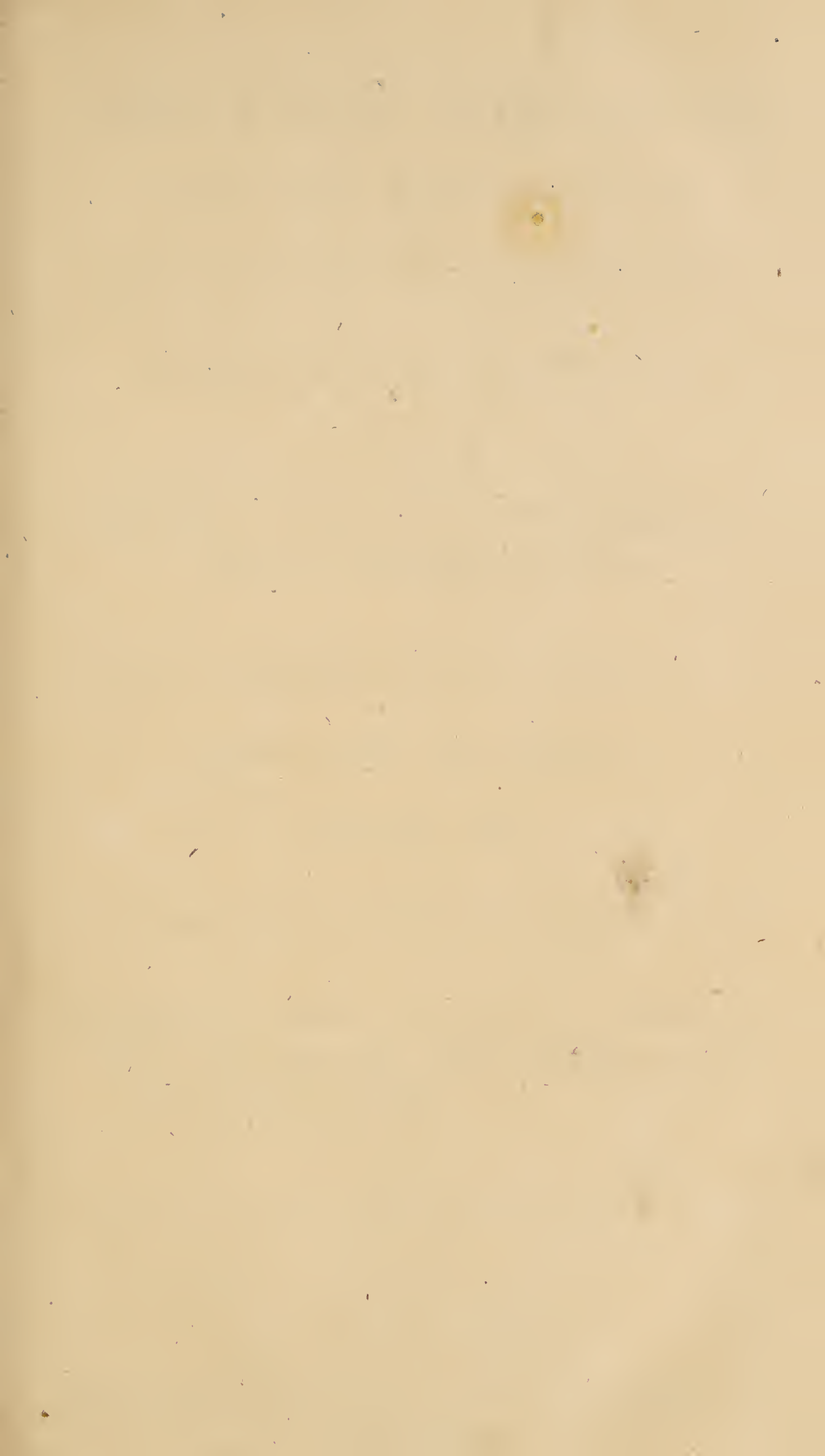




Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

[https://archive.org/details/b30528100\\_0004](https://archive.org/details/b30528100_0004)









# JOANNIS LELANDI

ANTIQUARI

DE REBUS BRITANNICIS

COLLECTANEA.

C V M

THOMÆ HEARNII Præfatione Notis et  
Indice ad Editionem primam.

---

EDITIO ALTERA.

VOL. IV.

---

Accedunt DE REBUS ANGLICANIS OPUSCULA  
VARIA è diversis Codd. MSS. descripta et nunc  
primum in Lucem edita.

---

L O N D O N I:

APUD BENJ. WHITE, IN FLEET STREET.

MDCCLXXIV.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE

BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL

AND THE LANCET

AND THE GAZETTE

OF THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL SOCIETY

OF LONDON

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

OF LONDON

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

OF LONDON

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

OF LONDON



AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

OF LONDON

AND THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE



JOANNIS LELANDI

ANTIQUARIII

De Rebus BRITANNICIS

COLLECTANEORUM

TOMUS TERTIUS.

Tom. III.

# JOANNIS LELANDI

## ANTIQUARIII

De Rebus BRITANNICIS

## COLLECTANEA.

☞ Numeri, quos in margine collocavimus, Autographi  
paginas denotant.

Pag. 1.

*Ex Dictionario Britannico.*

**A**

V A L, pomum.	Boubancc.
Avalon, pomarium.	Boutec, calathus.
Avel, ventus.	Bram, bombus, Gal. pet.
Avona, fluviuſ.	Bran, corvuſ.
Baelec, preſbyter.	Bras, grandis.
Bagat, turba hominum.	Brein, putriduſ.
Bara, panis.	Brēn, furfur.
Barat, frauſ.	Bro, patria.
Barater, fraudulentuſ.	Broch, taxuſ.
Barn, iudicare.	Broēnnēn, juncuſ.
Barner, iudex.	Brout, cuſpiſ.
Bel, pila.	Buan, alipeſ.
Bern, acervuſ.	Buanec, iratuſ.
Benny, cantuſ.	Bualier, fenestra.
Berzut, miraculuſ.	Buch, boſ.
Bes, digituſ.	Buguel, infanſ.
Befon, annuluſ.	Cachet, caco.
Beth, munduſ.	Calch, virga viriliſ.
Bez, ſepulchruſ, buſtuſ.	Callouch, emiſſariuſ.
Bihan, exiguuſ.	Calon, cor.
Blas, guſtuſ.	Cals, multuſ.
Bleut, farina.	Calvez, carpentariuſ.
Blont, flavuſ.	Camhet, paſſuſ.
Bom, fulcuſ.	Cān, plenilunium.
Boet, cib uſ.	Cannat, nuntiuſ.

Car,

Car, amicus.  
 Cares, amica.  
 Carer, amator.  
 Caru, cervus.  
 Cafec, jumentum.  
 Cassat, odire.  
 Cael, camelus.  
 Cael, cunæ, arum.  
 Caut, pulmentum.  
 Cezu, sinapium.  
 Chede, ecce.  
 Chilpat, victo.  
 Choanēn, mica.  
 Chom, moror.  
 Chot, alias boch, maxilla.  
 Chouc, collum.  
 Clafq, queror.  
 Cleiz, sinistra.  
 Cleyz, creta.  
 Clezeffe, ensis.  
 Clugar, perdix.  
 Coat, sylva, nemus.  
 Coar, cera,  
 Coff, venter, alvus.  
 Coezaff.  
 Colen caru, hinnulus.  
 Colier, torquis.  
 Coll, perdere.  
 Comps, loqui.  
 Compzer cazr, disertus.  
 Connar, rabies.  
 Contaff, computare.  
 Cog, gallus.  
 Cornart, gerro.  
 Chorol, chorea.  
 Corfēn, arundo.  
 Coscor, familia.  
 Conhēn, bubo.  
 Coz, vetus.  
 Cozni, senectus.  
 Crag, sputum.  
 Creff, fortis.  
 Creis, medius.  
 Crenaff, tremere.  
 Crēn, rotundus.  
 Cres, vestis.

Cret, fide-jussor.  
 Creizēn, cicatrix.  
 Cres, avarus.  
 Crezni, avaricia.  
 Crib, pecten.  
 Criz, crudus.  
 Croc, uncus.  
 Crou, stabula.  
 Cuff, blandus.  
 Crom, proclivis.  
 Curun, alias scudurun, tonitru.  
 Cusaff, abdere.  
 Dale, tardo.  
 Dall, cæcus.  
 Danuez, materies.  
 Dazloniff, lachrimor.  
 Darñ, pars.  
 Deang, decima.  
 Dediaff, dedicare.  
 Dehou, dexter.  
 Delyaff, frondeo.  
 Delyēn, frons.  
 Deltaff, humecto.  
 Den, homo.  
 Derchel, tenere.  
 Deruen, quercus.  
 Deuff, gener.  
 Dezroumat, strena.  
 Diachiff, ineconditus.  
 Dianc, devio.  
 Diarchenaff, discalcio.  
 Dipennaff, decollare.  
 Dirb, fella equina.  
 Dicoulmaff, denodare.  
 Dizul, dies dominica.  
 Dinou, fundo.  
 Diougan, polliceri.  
 Dir, calybs.  
 Discuiz, fessus.  
 Disliu, discolor.  
 Diuez, impudens.  
 Dizemz, agamos.  
 Dluz, turtur.  
 Doan, tædium.  
 Doen, porto.  
 Donaff, privo.

Pag. 2.



¶ Dogan, curruca.	Gad, lepus.
Donet, venio.	Get, fimbriaa.
Dorgen, anfa.	Glan an dour, ripa.
Dor, ostium.	Glas, viridis.
Dorn, manus.	Glau, pluvia.
¶ Douar, terra.	Glin, genu.
Doulcil, clepsydra.	Glan, lana.
Douger, bajulus.	Glouen, carbo.
Dour, aqua.	Goac, mollis.
Douryar, fulica.	Goaff, lancea.
Dourgui, luter, vas.	Goalen, virga.
Drailou, farmentum.	Goarac, arcus.
Drem, vulrus.	Goas, fervus.
Dren, spina.	Goaz, auca.
Drouc, malus.	Goat, sanguis.
Duder, nigredo.	Goel, festum.
Ebeul, pullus.	Goelet, fundus.
Ebil, cavilla.	Goez, ferus, silvestris.
Eff, coelum.	Goff, faber ferrarius.
Eff, ipse, a, um.	Goullo, vacuus.
Effn, rectus.	Golo, tego.
Eheuc, salmo.	Gor, ulcus.
Ehuedez, alauda.	Gou, mendacium.
Ehunan, solus.	Gouaff, hyemps.
Eil, secundus.	Gouel, fabrica.
Eintaff, viduus.	Gouhin, vagina.
El, angelus.	Gouris, cinctura.
Elas, jecur.	Goz, talpa.
Elphezen, zizania.	Groach, vetula.
Eneff, anima.	Grocc, baculus.
Enesën mor, insula.	Gruy, futura.
Eoul, voluntas.	Guele, lectus.
Er, aquila.	Gueler, pheretrum.
Erch, nix.	Guelouen, sanguifuga.
Eren, vincio.	Guenet, Vanes, Venetus.
Eth, bladum.	Guen, blanc, albus.
Eur, importunitas.	Guent, odor.
Ezeff, bipennis.	Guenneuedic, felix.
Ezn, ales.	Guer, verbum.
Ezomec, pauper, egens.	Guërn, alnus.
Fouloudec, caseus.	Guerzit, fusus.
Fri, nasus.	Gues, scropha.
Fur, saige, doctus.	Guet, excubiae.
Gaffr.	Guezen, arbor.
Garu, asper.	Guimelet, terebellum.
Gast, ganca.	Guiniz, far.



Guipat, fertum.  
 Guir, jus.  
 Hal, saliva.  
 Haff, æstas.  
 Hanu, nomen.  
 Hanter, dimidius.  
 Hanter torret, semiruptus.  
 Hat, semen.  
 Heaul, fol.  
 Hegarat, benignus.  
 Henaff, primogenitus.  
 Heiz, ordeum.  
 Hent, via.  
 Hep abec, sans cause.  
 Hynon, fudus.  
 Hyr, longus.  
 Hivis, camisia.  
 Houch, porcus.  
 Hues, fudor.  
 Hun, fomnus.  
 Knech, mons.  
 Lacat, pono.  
 Lazc, laqueus.  
 Lagat, oculus.  
 Lam saltus, saltator.  
 Lāmpr, glissant, lubricus.  
 Lazaff, interficio.  
 Leanes, monialis.  
 Ledan, amplus.  
 Leiff, prandium.  
 Lem, acutus.  
 Lēn, stagnum.  
 Les, curia.  
 Lesmam, noverca.  
 Lesmap, privignus.  
 Lezr, corium.  
 Liu, color.  
 Log, tugurium.  
 Logodēn, mus.  
 Losg, ardor.  
 Lost, cauda.  
 Louarn, vulpes.  
 Louēn, pediculus.  
 Louzr, caliga.  
 Lue, vitulus.  
 Ludu, cinis.

Maes, champ, arvum.  
 Maezur, nutrio.  
 Mam, mater.  
 Manec, cirotheca.  
 Map, filius.  
 March, equus.  
 Marchaucy, stabulum.  
 Marz Bran, corvus.  
 Maru, mors.  
 Mat, bonus.  
 Men, lapis.  
 Mēn, capreolus.  
 Ment, quantitas.  
 Mesulēn, concha.  
 Meuel, famulus.  
 Meuliff, laudo.  
 Meur, grandis.  
 Melezour, speculum.  
 Mezu, ebrius.  
 Mez, pudētia.  
 Milguin, manica.  
 Milliguet, maledicus.  
 Mirer, custos.  
 Mis, mensis.  
 Moal, calvus.  
 Moan, exilis, gracilis.  
 Moe, coma.  
 Moez, vox.  
 Monet, vado.  
 Morhouch, delphin.  
 Morzet, crus.  
 Mouchet, capus, milvus.  
 Mozreb, matertera.  
 Muy, magis.  
 Nac, non.  
 Nach, nego.

g

Nadoez, aguil, acus.  
 Naff, fames.  
 Nedelec, natale.  
 Negum, nullus.  
 Nepden, nemo.  
 Neptra, nihil.  
 Nes, propinquior.  
 Nigal, volo, as.  
 Niuer, numerus.

Oar, super.	Tat, pater.
Oaz, zelotypia.	Taul, ictus.
Oguet, traha.	Techet, fugio.
Oll, totus.	Teil, fimus.
Orz, Malleus.	Teurel, jacio.
Ozech, vir.	Ten, spissus, creber.
Pau, pes.	Teut, lingua.
Pedu, quorsum.	Ti, casa.
Pemdez, quotidie.	Tiec, œconomus.
Pencel, tapetum.	Tizoc, eunuchus,
Perac, quamobrem.	Tnou, vallis.
Petguez, quotiens.	Toc, pileus.
Porz, portus vel porta.	Tom, calidus.
Prenaff, emo.	Toucec, bufo.
Prēn, lignum.	Toull, foramen.
Pret, tempus.	Tra, res.
Pry, argilla.	Traez, littus.
Priet, maritus.	Tramail, rez a pecher.
Put, amarus.	Treuat, messis.
Quae, fepes.	Treugēn, truncus.
Quaez, miser.	Troat, pes.
Querch, avena.	Trouch, scissura.
Quic, caro.	Uhel, altus.
Rac, quia.	Vy, ovum.
Raz, calx.	Unguez, femel.
Sae, tunica.	Ufet, fessus.
Scaff, agilis.	Uuel, humilis.
Scoaz, armus.	Yach, fanus.
Silien, anguilla.	Yalch, Bursa.
Sizun, septimana.	Yar, gallina.
Soez, stupor.	Yel, lolium.
Squent.	Yen, frigidus.
Talm, funda.	Youal, appellor.
Taluout, profum, valeo.	Youanc, juvenis.
Tam morseau.	Yudal, ploro.
Tan, rogos, focus.	

Pag. 4.

*Faversham.*

Pag. 5.

Rabanus super Matthæum.  
 Enchiridion Xysti:  
 Præfectinus super libros Sententiarum.  
 Giraldi Cambrensis Topographia.  
 Julius Solinus.  
 Chronicon Gulielmi Meldunensis.  
 Epistola Othonis monachi de inventione corporis S. Mil-  
 burgæ.] *Miracula quæ autore deo.*

*E veteri*



*E veteri quodam codice monasterii S. Augustini Cant.*

Anno D. 1179. S. Nerarius, focius beati Augustini, inventus est juxta castellum Belcariæ, quod distat octo milliariis à civitate Arelas Tam . . . . .

S. Florentius jacet in cœmiterio S. Mariæ in Thanet, cujus tumba crescit signis.

S. Imarus jacet in ecclesia S. Joannis Baptistæ in Thanet, monachus Reculvensis ecclesiæ.

S. Brinstanus, archidiaconus S. Ælphegi, in hac ecclesia jacet in porticu aquilonari.

*Monasterium S. Augustini.*

Thomæ Bradwardeni, archiepiscopi Cant: libri tres de caussa dei contra Pelagium.] *Magnorum & multorum petitionibus.* Ley. opus plane eruditum, & magni ingenii.

Conton Franciscanus super libros Sententiarum.] *Sicut dicit beatus Ambrosius.*

Mythologicôn libri quatuor Joannis Saresbirienfis.

Necham

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum.] *Forma decens.*

Eustracii, metropolitani Niceæ, commentarii in Ethica Arist: Philippus super Job. liber venerandæ antiquitatis.

Grammatica Euticis.

Grammatica Smaragdi.

Dogmata Albini ad Carolum.] *Impleat vestrum domini dilectio pectus.*

Carmen, ut videbatur ejusdem, de vitiis & virtutibus.] *Aurea jure decem transmissi poma sorori.*

Oratio Dominica carmine.

Symbolum apostolorum carmine.

Canticum Aug. & Ambr. i. e. Te deum, carmine.

} Albino, ut videtur,  
autore.

Aldhelmus de virginitate, prosa & carmine.

Enigmata Aldhelmi.

Carmen de 7. scientiis, forsitan etiam Albino autore.

Enigmata Tautunii.

Matthæi Vindocinensis Tobias carmine.

Duo commentarii super Psalterium, ignotis, sed vetustis. autoribus.

Isidorus de natura rerum.

Hincmari, Remorum archiepiscopi, de ordinibus.

Terentius.

Beda de arte metrica.

Opusculum Felicis.

Stephanus Cantuar. de pœnitentia Magdalenzæ.] *Miserator & misericors dominus.* Sermones



Sermones Ælmeri, prioris Cantuariæ, in ecclesia Christi.]  
*Quoniam dies dominici ad* . . . . .

Ejusdem de exercitiis spiritualis vitæ libri quinque.] *Redemptor no* . . . . .

Liber epistolarum ejusdem.] *Copiosus aliquid* . . . . .

. . . . . Gulielmi . . . . .

Pag. 6.

*Ex libro Godselini, primum monachi apud S. Bertinum in provincia Morinorum, deinde Doroberniæ Cantiorum, quem scripsit de vita S. Augustini.*

Ley:

Basilica S. Martini, olim à Romanis (vel potius à Britannis) condita, in qua Bertha, filia Dagoberti, Franciæ regis, & uxor Ethelberti, regis Cantiorum, ante adventum S. Augustini, cum Lethardo Christum adoravit.

Leyland.

Pars inferior basilicæ. Hoc ex recentiori opere est.

Extat adhuc, condita ex longissimis & latissimis lateribus more Britannico, ut facile est videre in ruinis Verolamienfibus.

Basilica S. Pancratii nunc est, ubi olim Ethelbertus idolum

Ley:

suum coluit. Opus exiguum, structum tamen de more veterum Britannorum.

Habet Cantia insulam prægrandem & celeberrimam Thanatum, capacem amplitudine sexcentarum familiarum, januam & sinum pandit transmarinis, tellus uberrima & opulenta, atque camera Cantia accommoda. Vantlinu fluvius, tria stadia latus, hanc à continenti discriminat, & insulam tacit. Is utrumque caput in mare protendens duobus tantum ostiis transvadatur.

Hæc insula primum accepit Augustinum cum fociis.

Vestigium pedis S. Mildrudæ impressum manet in saxo maximo.

Leyland.

Vide num natura sic luserit in lapide.

Ley:

Donatio Augustini pro libertate ecclesiæ S. Petri & Pauli Doroberniæ scripta majusculis literis Romanis.

Sigillum est rotundum ex plumbo, facies una habet effigiem Salvatoris cum hac inscriptione <sup>a</sup>, altera vero figuram ecclesiæ Christi cum hac inscriptione, "Sigillum Augustini episcopi."

Donatio Ethelberti, & Eadbaldi ejus filii, antiqua & veneranda plane vetustatis monumenta, extant adhuc in archivis monachorum Augustinensium, quas ego vidi, legi, atque adeo contrectavi.

Crux, quam Augustinus in Angliam veniens suis manibus portabat, extat ibidem, cum hac inscriptione, "Crux Augustini."

Est & altera crux ex marmore porphiritico, paucis lami-  
nulis argenteis ornata; & sunt qui hanc etiam fuisse Augu-  
stini crucem commemorant.

Psalterium Hieronymi vetustissimum, & majusculis literis  
Romanis scriptum, quo more constans fama est veteres Ro-  
manos scripsisse.

*Reges sepulti apud S. Augustinum*

Ethelberktus & Bertha, uxor ejus, in porticu S. Martini.

Eadbaldus & Emma, uxor ejus, sepulti in porticu S. Catarinæ.

Lotharius & ejus filia Mildruda.

Mulus.

Withredus.

Prope sacellum S. Pancratii in S. cœmiterio reperta fuit  
urna, in qua cor reconditum.

Totus ille locus ab utraque porta monasterii S. Augustini . . . æpius-  
usque ad fossam, quæ adjacet muro civitatis, area veteris cœ-  
miterii erat, quo in loco nunc est bene magnus ædificiorum <sup>cule ibidem</sup>  
numerus. Non longo abhinc tempore ibidem inventa fuit . . . ta ossa &  
urna, in qua, ut ex inscriptione apparuit, <sup>in hortis.</sup> a reconditum fuit  
corpus.

*Archiepiscopi & episcopi ibidem sepulti.*

Pag. 7.

London.

Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Justus, Honorius, Deus-  
dedit, Theodorus, Jambertus, Brichtualdus, Nothelmus, Tat-  
winus, Elmerus episcopus Sireburnensis, Adrianus abbas.

Constanter etiam affirmant, Albinum, collegam Bedæ, fu-  
isse abbatem apud S. Augustinum, ibidemque in cryptis se-

Ley:

pultum esse. Verisimilius est, sepultum fuisse apud cœno-  
bium Turonense in Gallia, ubi dubio procul senex abbas erat,  
quanquam & antea Augustiniani cœnobii abbas.

*Inscriptio lapidis positi in clauistro Augustinensium.*

In honore Sancti Stephani protomartyris, S. Laurentii, &  
Sancti Vincentii.

*Altera in limine infirmitorii.*

In honore S. Mariæ matris Christi, & Sanctæ Mildrydæ,  
omniumque Innocentium.

*Ex libello incerti auctoris.*

Wineboldus S. Willebrordi frater, Waldeburga soror ejusdem,

*Ex veteri Chronico.*

Alii dicunt, Britanniam nominatam ex Britone quodam,  
qui descenderat ex Japhet, filio Noe.

Corineia ex Corineo, Bruti socio, sic dicta.

<sup>a</sup> Et reconditum fuit corpus cujusdam archidiaconi in MS. Galeano, con-  
tra fidem Autographi.



*Apud S. Gregorium.*

Vita Columbani, autore Jona abbate, viro magnæ eloquentiæ.

*Cænobium Christicolarum.*

Baldewinus de sectis hæreticorum.] *Mysterium fidei.*

Baldewinus super libros regum.


Epistolæ Baldewini.

Baldewinus de orthodoxis fidei dogmatibus.] *Doctrina sanctorum confiliorum.*

Ley: Fuit hic 2<sup>us</sup>. archiepiscopus à Thoma Beket.

Elredus Rivallensis de oneribus Isaac ] *Audiens te, pater beatiss.*

*Opera Joannis Walensis.*

 Super Exodum. Super Leviticum. Super Numeros. Super Deuteronomium. Super Josue. Super Judam. Ruth. Ecclesiasten. Cantica cantic: Isaiam.

Summa confessorum Joannis Walensis.] *Quoniam dubiorum.*

Epistola Bedæ ad Vectium de æquinoctio.

Hilarius de synodo.

Beda de ponderibus.] *Ponderum ac mensurarum.*

Isidorus super Genesim, Exodum, & Leviticum.

Moralia Stephani, archiepiscopi Cant: super omnes prophetas in tribus voluminibus.

Stephanus super quinque libros Moses.

Pag. 8. Liber distinctionum Nigelli super novum & vetus testamentum.] *Quatuor sunt regula scripturæ.*


Ejusdem liber de abusione rerum ecclesiasticarum ad Gulielmum Longcampe, Eliensem episcopum, & cancellarium Angliæ.] *Syncere & sine simulatione.*

Excerptiones Nigelli de Warnerio Gregoriano super moralia Job.] *Sublimitas supernarum potestatum.*

Ley: Fuit hic præcentor Cantuar: & floruit temporibus S. Thomæ.

Job, Solomon, Esaias, Hieremias, Græce.

Psalterium Græce.


 Richaleonis liber ad Felicem abbatem, in quo librum Alcuini ad Guidonem comitem de virtutibus ex prosa in carmen, sed leoninum, vertit.

Baldewinus super libros regum.

Baldewini epistolæ.

Irenæus contra omnes hæreses. Simon Mepeham, archiepiscopus Cant: monachis dono dedit.

*Ex veteri Chronico apud Wigmorem.*

 Labienus à Britannis occisus in Cheston woode prope Rosam.

*Ex tabella.*

Odo, archi: Cant: prius episcopus Wintoniensis, præcessit Dunstano.

Balduinus



Balduinus secundus archi: à Thoma martyre, prius epif- Monachus  
Fordensis.  
copus Wigornienfis.

Stephanus 2<sup>us</sup>. archi: à Balduino.

Robertus Kilwerby frater de ordine Prædicatorum à Ste-  
phano.

Joannes Peccham de ordine Minorum fucceffit Kilwerbyo.

Robertus Winchelfey, archid. Effexiæ, huic fucceffit.

Simon Mepham 3<sup>us</sup>. à Winchelfeo, prius canonicus Ci-  
ceftrienfis.

Thomas Bradwarden Cant: archi: prius confeffor regis.

Gulielmus Wittelefey, doctor utriufque juris, archi: Cant:  
ex epifcopo Rofenfi.

*Inſcriptio in plumbo.*

Hic requieſcit Thomas, Dorobernenfis archiepifcopus, Bri-  
tanniæ primas, & apoſtolicæ fedis legatus, qui pro juſtitia &  
jure eccleſiæ interfectus eſt 4<sup>o</sup>. Calendas Januarii.

Sepulchrum Elphegi martyris habens 4<sup>or</sup>. annulos ferreos,  
delatum ex eccleſia Paulina Londin: Cantuariam.

*Inſcriptio reperta in lamina plumbea, cum Gulielmus Waramus,  
archi: Cant: aperiret ſarcophagum S. Dunſtani.*

Hic requieſcit Dunſtanus, Dorobernenfis archiepifcopus.

*Dovarenſe cœnobium. Monachi pro canonicis ſecularibus,  
qui olim eccleſiam in caſtro, deinde in foro, habebant,  
inducti per archiepifcopum Cant:*

Apuleius de deo Platonis.

Hiſtoriola de antiquitate Dovarenſis oppidi.

*Domus dei, alias Maiſun deu, ex fundatione Henrici.*

Pag. 9.

*Ex tabula penſili.*

Julius cum Britannis ſuper Barhondune pugnavit.

Julius inchoavit caſtellum de Dover.

Arviragus communivit caſtellum de Dover contra Romanos.

Obturatus eſt portus Rutupinus, qui modo Dover dici- Obſtructio  
Rutupini  
portus.  
Leyland.  
tur, anno domini 72<sup>o</sup>.

Forſan hoc nomine, quia portus commodiſſimus erat Ro-  
manis, ex Gallia in Britanniam trajicientibus.

*Dunstable.*

Cœnobium canonicorum regularium ex dotatione Henric regis, qui sepultus est Radinge.

Cawdwel prope Bedeford cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione Bellimontis.

Castrum Bedefordæ (ut incolæ somniant) & villa nomen sumpsit à quodam Buda, vel Beda, regulo.

Castellum Bedefordense obsessum & dirutum multorum opinione tempore Henrici 3<sup>i</sup>. fervente bello Baronico.

Offa rex (ut publica fama fert) sepultus in ripa Ufæ fluminis prope Bedefordam.

*Newham canonici.*

Ubi nunc est ecclesia S. Pauli Bedefordæ, olim erant canonici seculares, quorum cum unus laneonem interfecisset, omnes necessitate coacti sunt mutare sedem. Petierunt igitur locum non procul ab Bedeforda, qui nunc Newham dicitur à novitate ædificiorum, & ex canonicis secularibus tandem regulares sunt facti.


Rogerus Saresbirienfis super Psalterium.] *Nos debemus esse viri non effeminati.*

Pag. 10.

*Sartis, alias Wardon.*

Gilberti, abbatis Westmonast: omeliæ 47<sup>m</sup>. super cantica cantic:] *Varii sunt affectus amantium.*

Gaufridus Clarevallensis super cantica.] *Plurima quidem audivimus,*

 Odo abbas super libros Moses.] *Operis subditi materia lex.*

Moralitates Nicolai Stanford super Genesim.] Ley. Doctiss. liber.

Lincolniensis de veneno, id est, de septem peccatis mortalibus.] *Ratio potissima veneni.*

Thomas Walensis super Exodum.] *Signa legem in discipulis.*

Idem super Leviticum.] *Masculum immaculati offeret.*

Idem super Numer.] *Recensiti sunt filii.*

Idem super Deuter:] *Vide terram.*

Idem super Josue.] *Surge, & transi Jordanem.*

Idem super Judic:] *Post mortem Josue.*

Idem super Ruth.] *Nota quod Ruth.*

Idem super Esaïam.] *Beatus qui custodit verba prophetæ.*

Lisbonense consilium habitum tempore Philippi regis & Gulielmi Normanni.

Quæstiones Albini super Genesim ad Sigulphum presbyterum.] *Quomodo convenit.*

Ricardi monachi Cantuar: liber, cui titulus, “ Unde malum”, tractans de quibusdam quæstionibus, quæ naturalem & moralem philosophiam spectant, carmine elegiaco scriptus, cujus



cujus prologus sic incipit,] *Janua clausa diu. Liber vero sic,] Pluribus in dubium venit.*

Godefridi, prioris S. Suithuni Wintoniensis, disticha moralia.] *Discendi, Damiane, modum.*

Ejusdem Tetraasticha moralia.] *Miramur Rupilum.*

Ejusdem Hexasticha moralia.

Ejusdem Octosticha moralia.

Fi

*Sanctus Neotus. Oppidum antea dictum Arnulphesbury.*

Sanctus Neotus, monachus Glessoburgensis, translatus à Neotesstoke, in Cornubia olim monasterio, nunc vero parochiali ecclesia, ad Arnulphesbury in provincia Huntingdunensi, in quo oppido palatium erat Elfridi comitis, quod postea versum est in usum cœnobii, in quo fuerunt ad multos annos monachi nigri, donec Anselmus, archi: Cant: introduxit Gallos monachos albos.

Barrius, Neoti servus, ibidem sepultus.

Monasterium S. Neoti à Danis spoliatum & incensum, quod

Ley:

reparavit Domina Rosa tempore Henrici primi. Quo tempore forsan ab Anselmo primum ex Gallia in Angliam monachi albi evocati, qui alius professionis sunt quam Barnardini.

*Ex libro de vita S. Neoti.*

Pag. 11.

Neotus, filius Adulphi, regis Cantiorum, & frater Aluredi regis, qui achademiam Oxoniensem fundavit instigante fratre.

Anatholia.

Mesembria.

Neotescenses in Cornubia à Neoto sic dicti, nunc lingua vulgari Newstoke.

Locus Ethelingaia, quod apud nos regalis insula exprimitur.

non erat frater, sed nepos.

S. Neotus Aluredo fratri apparuit, promittens illi victoriam de Danis.

Sunt tamen (si recte memini) qui hoc divo Cuthberto Ley: tribuant.

Vidi tunicam interiorem S. Neoti ex panno villosa more Ley: Hybernico.

Pecten S. Neoti ex officulo duos digitos lato, insertis piscium denticulis instar maxillæ lupi fluviatilis.

*Gumicester, vulgo Godmancester.*

Gumicester olim opp: magni nominis, ut apparet ex fundamentis & numismatibus erutis. Eruuntur etiam & ossa, sed majora quam habeant hujus ætatis homines. Usa tantum dividit hoc opp: ab Huntingduno. Unde conjectura est, Huntingdunum antiquitus partem fuisse Gumicestriæ, vel, hac fatifcente



cente præ senio, Huntingdunum principia sumpsisse. De Guma (nisi fallor) ille mentionem facit, qui scripsit vitam S. Machuti, quem ait Gunīcastriæ fuisse episcopum, & patrem ejus ibidem fuisse comitem; nisi quis velit per Gunīcastriam Guincastriam intelligere. At quamvis impressus libellus de vita S. Machuti Gunīcastriæ legat, ego tamen vidi libellum manu scriptum, qui habebat Gumicastræ, quæ lectio mihi videtur esse verior. Emi ibidem à quodam sacrificulo numismata, inter quæ unum erat C. Antii prælonga cæsarie, qualem Romani habebant ante notos tonfores.

*Ex libello qui est Ebor: apud monachos Marianos de vita S. Machuti episcopi.*

Machutus factus fuit episcopus Guminæ civitatis, ubi pater ejus comes fuit. Leyland. Quisquis vitam scripsit, elegantissime scripsit. Sunt qui Guincastræ fuisse episcopum scribunt, quod verosimilius est. Nuper didici natum fuisse in Guenta, parte Suthwalliæ, autoritate Bili levitæ.

*Venandunum, vulgo Huntingdune.*

In hoc cœnobio ostendunt poculum Stephani regis ex Turcheso lapide, rem ingentis pretii.

Huntingdune, i. e. mons venatorum, oppidum aliquot ab hinc seculis quindecim parochialibus ecclesiis insigne, quarum tantum quatuor nunc supersunt, reliquæ vetustate & incuria collapsæ sunt, extantibus tamen etiamnum in aliquot locis murorum vestigiis & cimiteriis.

Lovetofte.

Cœnobium canonicorum, quod nunc paululum quiddam distat ab oppido, erat eo loco, ubi nunc ecclesia S. Mariæ est, quod per Eustachium, Huntingdunensem comitem, translatum est in locum paulo remotiorem, propter oppidi strepitum. David Brucius, Scotus, comes Huntingdunensis, sepultus in hoc cœnobio. Est & ibidem sepulchrum elegantis operis cujusdam (ut illi putant) comitis Huntingdunensis, in quo eques insculpitur cum insignibus venatoriis. Habent & oppidani in sigillo publico venatorem cum suis armis. Habent numisma vetustissimum, non procul ab opp: erutum, cum imagine canis leporarii, sed inscriptio præ vetustate oblitterata est.

Pag. 12.

*Barnewel cœnobium [com: Cantabr:]*

Canonici, qui nunc sunt Barnwelliæ, cœnobiolum habuerunt per annos paucos tempore Gulielmi Rufi prope castellum Grantabrigense eo in loco, ubi nunc est ecclesia D. Egidii, extantque adhuc veteris cœnobioli aliquot vestigia. Tempore vero Henrici primi translati sunt canonici Bern

Peverellum

welliam per Paganum, comitem Grantabrigensem.

*In Bibliotheca Bernwellensi.*

Chronica Hugonis de S. Victore.] *Fili sapientia thesaurus est.*  
Epistolæ Symmachi.

Necham

Prometicus Alexandri Nequam carmine prosa intermixta.]  
*Sponte sua genius pater.*

Helias Rubius Tripelaunensis contra inanem nobilitatem.  
Epistolæ variæ Cassiodori.

Chronicon à Nino ad Cæsarem, & à Cæsare ad Ludovicum, Caroli Magni filium.] *Affyrriorum igitur rex.*

Chronicon, cujus prologus sic incipit,] *Annum ab ea die qua Petrus.*

*Granta, vulgo Cambrige, à Granta, fluvio præterlabente, sic dicta, crevitque (ut ego arbitror) ex ruinis Grantæ-castriæ, urbis olim nobilissimæ.*

*In bibliotheca publica majori.*

Collectiones Wallensis.] *Cum collectionis hujus.*

Hildebrandus super evangelia, qui postea Gregorius septimus dictus fuit.

Nicolaus Trivet super Genesim.

Distinctiones theologicæ Gulielmi, Lincolnensis ecclesiæ cancellarii.] *Arcus dicitur Christus.*

Expositio Nicolai Trivet super libros Boëtii de consolatione.] *Explanatio librorum Boëtii &c.*

Boëtius de consolatione, Anglice.

*In bibliotheca Augustinensium.*

Hockam super Porphyrium.] *Quoniam omne operans.*

Joannes, Capgrave forsan, Augustinensis frater, & doctor theol: super Genesim, justum volumen ad Humfredum ducem Glocestriæ.] *Arduum namque & supra vires.* Leyland. Erat hic non infeliciter eruditus.

Corona Joannis Capgravi (duo justa volumina) fratris Augustinensis de Lino Norvolgiæ, super libros regum.] *Quod in regnorum libros.*

Summa Guliermi Ockam de Logica ad Adamum.] *Omnes Logica tractatores.*

Idem de invisibilibus.

Idem de quantitate corporis Christi.

Idem de prædestinatione sanctorum.

Radulphi monachi & eleemosynarii Westmonasteriensis omeliæ viginti ad Laurentium, abbatem ejusdem loci.] *Nunquid capies Leviathan hamo.*

*In bibliotheca Dominicanorum.*

Fyzaker super 4<sup>or</sup>. libros sententiarum, duo justa volumina.]  
*O altitudo divitiarum.* Barpto-



Barptolemæus Anglicus Franciscanus de proprietatibus rerum.

Biblia in lingua vernacula.

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super Valerium de non ducenda uxore.] *Mulier si primatum habeat.*



*In bibliotheca Franciscanorum.*

Epistolæ Roberti Grostest numero 127. ex quibus apparet illum fuisse archidiaconum Leycestrensem.] *Novit sanctitas.*

Epistola fratris Gulielmi Noringham de obedientia.

Epistola Lincolnienfis, instar libelluli, ad Adamum Rufum, quod deus prima forma, & forma omnium.

Duo sermones Lincolnienfis habiti coram Papa.

Ambrosius Aufbertus.

*In collegio Jesu.*

Encomium calvitei, autore Synesio, interprete vero Freæ. Præfixa fuit operi Omniboni Leoniceni epistola in laudem Freæ. Ibidem etiam comparuit Freæ epistola, qua opusculum suum Joanni, comiti Wigornia, dedicat. Leoniceni epistola in impresso exemplari deest. Freæ vero epistola à Beato Rhenano inserta est, quæ tamen admodum mutila est & detruncata.

Expostulatio Freæ in Joannem, Wigornia comitem, quod hædum permetteret vitem arrodere, heroico carmine scripta.

Epitaphium Francisci Petrarchæ, autore Freæ, quod rogatus à quodam nobili Italo scripsit. Nam antea Petrarchæ sepulchrum inscriptum erat rudi & barbaro carmine.

E codice, ubi hæc erant, excisi fuerunt 4. aut. 5, ut colligebam, quaterniones, in quibus verisimile est aliquid à Freæ

Joannes  
scriptum delituisse. Hujus codicis possessor olim fuit Gulielmus Gunthorp, qui in Italia cum Freæ bonis studuerat literis, & postea factus decanus Wellensis, multos libros in Italia manu scriptos collegio Jesu dono dedit.

Paulus Vergerius de ingenuis moribus.

Francisci Petrarchi liber de laudibus heremi. } furto sublati.

Franciscus Barbarus de re uxoria.

Doctör Stubbes, qui scripsit bene fundatum, præses erat collegii de Jesu.

Pag. 14:

*In bibliotheca pub. minori, quam Cuthebertus Tunstallus insigni numero Græcorum voluminum auxit.*

Lincolnienfis de doctrina cordis.

Compendium de dictis & factis memorabilibus incerto auctore.] *Sapientiam antiquorum.*

Andronici Calysti Byzantii interpretatio in libro: Arist: de generat: & corrupt:

Summa



Summa philosophiæ, autore Grostest.

Barptolemæus Facius de felicitate vitæ. furto sublatum.

*In bibliotheca collegii D. Benedicti.*

Sermones dominicales autore Waterton.

Omeliæ dominicales 53. editæ à quodam Priore S. Barptolemæi London.

Stephanus archiepiscopus Cant: super Pentateucum.

Boëtii libellus sive epistola de hebdomadibus.

Idem de duabus naturis & una persona Christi and Joannem diaconum.

Joannes Damascenus de incomprehensibilitate dei.

Idem de amatoribus mundi & dei.

Boëtii libellus de unitate & uno.

Anselmus de sacrificio Azimi & fermenti.

Tres tractatus, sive libelli, Joannis Wyclif de rebus sophisticis & dialecticis.

*In bibliotheca colleg: S. Trinitatis.*

Sermones fratris Gulielmi Badonensis. Opus non omnino ineruditum.

*In biblioth: aula Regiæ.*

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Historia Helinandi à creatione mundi ad tempora Henrici & Othonis imperatorum, complectens 44. libros.

*In bibliotheca aulae Valence S. Mariæ, alias Penbroke.*

Burleus de potentiis animæ.

Vitæ Benedicti & Ceolfredi abbatum, autore Beda.

Vita Bedæ, incerto autore.

Liber Procli, qui dicitur Elementatio theologica.

Idem de mixtione elementorum.

Burle super libros Posteriorum, Physicorum, de generat: & corrupt: de anima, de cœlo, & mundo, Ethicorum.

Burle de vita & moribus philosophorum.

*In bibliotheca collegii Reginei.*

Pag. 153

Mithologicon Joannis Saresburiensis.] *In humanis rebus.*

Eutethicus ejusdem, editus carmine Hexametro & Pentametro. Dedicavit autem librum Thomæ Beket, tum Angl: cancel: postea Cantiorum archiepiscopo.] *Dogmata discutiens.*

Burleus super libros Ethicorum.

Tractatus Jo: Peccham de Sphæra.] *Corporum mundanorum.*

Theorica Lincoln: de latitudinibus planetarum.

Tractatus ejusdem de Sphæra.

Alfraganus de motibus cœlestium corporum.

Geometria Euclidis cum commentariis Azelardi.

Lotharius cardinalis de miseria humanæ conditionis.

Armandus de transcendentibus, de prædicamentis, & intentionibus secundis.

Bocchatius de insigni obedientia & fide uxoria.

Declamatio Collutii Pierii Florentini.

Certamen paupertatis & fortunæ.

Liber poenarum Benedicti de Pileo carmine scriptus.

Ejusdem ecloga in honorem Sigismundi imperatoris.

Frater Rogerus de S. Ivone contra Joannem de veteri castro, ubi agit contra hæreticos & Lolhardos.

Musica fratris Walteri, monachi Sueshamiæ.

Petrarcha de ignorantia sui & aliorum.

Compendium legis Christi, & canonis sacri super 4. librum sententiarum, autore Joanne Bachone Carmel:] *Cum ex scripturis sacris.* Hujus operis alias est de lege Christi evangelica, & de lege ecclesiæ canonica.

Expositio Magistri Henrici de Esseburn, fratris Prædicatoris, in proverbialia Solomonis, secundum quod legit in conventu fratrum suorum apud Cestriam.] *Sicut dicit ecclesiasticus.*

Inem super Ecclesiasten, qui liber est tanquam 30. cap. ad-

bur  
junctum proverbialibus Solomonis. Fuit hic Essedunus plane bene doctus, ut illa ferebant tempora. Liber autem dono datus erat collegio Regineo 1474.

Defensorium Gulielmi Wodeford contra Armachanum.

Scutum inexpugnabile ad defensorium fidei catholicæ de sacramento eucharistiæ, editum atque publice determinatum à Reverendo Mag: fratre Joanne de Tiffington de ordine Minorum in universitate Oxon: 1381.] *Semel confessus est filius dei.*

Quotlibeta Fizaker.

Innocentius 3. super 7. Psalmos poenitentiales.

Pag. 16.

Rabanus super Apocalypsin.

Libri 19. per dialogos de quæstionibus Armenorum, autore Armachano.

Robertus Prior de Bridlington in epistolas Pauli.

Doctor Nicolaus Radeclif, monachus S. Albani, ac archidiaconus ejusdem loci, de viatico salutari animæ immortalis, sive de sacramento eucharistiæ, justum volumen per dialogum, in quo interlocutores Petrus & Nicolaus.] *Cum tortuosus & callidus ille serpens.*

Dokking super Lucam.

Apologia Pecchami contra impugnantes paupertatem vel mendicitatem fratrum.] *Perfectus omnis erit.*

Epistola fratris Bonaventuræ de ordine Minorum ad fratrem Rogerum Bachon. Index tamen sic habuit: Pro Bonaventura Peccham.



Hærefes à Pécchamo damnatæ.

Duæ epistolæ Pecchami ad Oxonienses.

Impugnatio fratrum Minorum per Prædicatores.

Albinus super ecclesiasten ad Oniam & Candidum, cum  
32. carminibus ejusdem Albini in calce operis.

Gulielmus Parvus in Cantica Canticorum. In cujus libri  
fine hæc quæ sequuntur adscripta erant: " Gulielmus natus  
" fuit in Bridlingtona, qui canonicus factus in Novoburgo  
" ad petitionem Rogeri abbatis de Belland explanationem in  
" Cantica Cantic: intra unum annum scripsit & edidit."

Sermones Armachani.

Sermones Lincolnienfis, quos quidem in margine dicta ap-  
pellari scripsit, quod breviusculi essent. Revera ex his quæ-  
dam sermones sunt, quædam non. Numero autem sunt 147.

Sermo Aviti, archiepiscopi Viennensis, in Rogationibus  
post Pascha, in quo tractat de origine, & earundem institutione.

Sermones cujusdam Roffensis.

Sermones Repyngton.

Sermones Wiberti.

Rodbertus Canutus de connubio Jacob ad Laurentium  
monachum.

Pag. 17.

*In bibliotheca collegii de Clare.*

Alington super 6. principia.

Alington super Prædicamenta.

Opuscula fratris Joannis Somer de conventu Franciscano-  
rum apud Bridgwater. Vixit circa tempora Henrici 4 & 5<sup>i</sup>.

Alkindius de juditiis astrorum.

Tabulæ magistri Simonis Bredon de rebus astronomicis.

Tabulæ Ludovici de Cairlion, doctoris medicinæ, de eis-  
dem rebus, Londini scriptæ 1482.

Liber Messelalah in revolutione annorum mundi.

Tractatus Dorochii de occultis.

Flores Haly de electione horarum.

Stephanus Messala in floribus de judiciis.

Rogeri Bachoni libellus de erroribus medicorum.] *Vulgus  
medicorum.*

Alkindus de radiis.] *Omnes homines.* In margine hujus fit  
mentio libri Baconis de cælo & mundo.

Libri quinque de Mineralibus, autore Alberto Mag.

Quadripartitum Richardi Walingford, abbatis S. Albani, de

menfuratis  
finibus dem<sup>en</sup>tis.] *Quia canones non perfecte tradunt notitiam  
sinus, &c.*

Commentum Simonis Bredon super aliquas demonstrati-



Ptolemæi

ones Almagesti.] *Nunc superest ostendere.*

Introductorium Alcabitii cum commento Joannis de Saxo. furto sublatum.

Gebar in speculativa astronomia.

Tabula Manduith de corda recta &amp; umbra.

Tabula latitudinis quinque planetarum, autore Simone Bredon.

Tabulæ compendiosæ pro instrumento, Albion. Leland. Intelligit horologium S. Albani.

Tractatus Richardi Walingford de compositione &amp; conclusionibus instrumenti, Albion.

Theorica planetarum in frone adscriptus Herfordensi, in fine Lincolnienfi, alias Grostest.

Sequitur ibidem &amp; alia Theorica. forsan illa Lincolniensem agnoscit autorem.

Chronicon Radulphi de Diceto usque ad annum D. 1231.

Chronicon Freculphi.

Chronicon Henrici Huntingdunensis.

Chronicon Alredi, abbatis Rievallensis.

Chronicon Galfredi Monemutensis.

Philobiblon, autore Angravyle.

Rogerus, prior Fristoniæ, ad Henricum, abbatem Croylandiæ, de vita Thomæ Cantuar:

*In bibliotheca collegii de Gunvyle.*

Synonima Ciceronis ad Vecturium. Leland. Longe abest opusculum à majestate Ciceronis.

Fabulæ 50<sup>a</sup>. à Caio Fabio Fulgentio Gordiano philosophice expositæ.

Enigmata Symposii.

Armachanus super libros Sententiarum.

SummaDumbleton cum conclusionibus moralis philosophiæ.

Methodius de expulsis è paradiso protoparentibus. Hic titulus in indice tantum comparuit.

Tractatus qui dicitur Repressiva, autore Richardo medico.

Odyngton de motibus planetarum &amp; Almanak reversionis eorum. Quidam annotavit in margine: "Fuit monachus, ut putatur, de Eoveham." Lelandus. Est autem libellulus velut Theorica Almanak Profacii Judæi.

Tabula motus octavæ Sphæræ, autore Profacio Judæo.

De inventione annorum Arabum, secundum magis. Campanum.

Tabula æquationis domorum, cum canone præcedente, per magis. Joannem Wate.

Calendarium magistri Walteri Elveden, socii aulæ de Gunvyle, cum tribus cyclis 19<sup>libus</sup>.

Æqua-

Friston a  
iii. myles  
bynethe Bo-  
ston toward  
the se.  
Pag. 18.

Philippus  
Aubyn Ox-  
on. scripsit  
canones ta-  
bularum su-  
arum; secu-  
tus Alphon-  
sum.

Æquatorium magistri Joannis de Lineriis.

Calendarium Lincolnienfis.

Computus ecclesiasticus Lincolnienfis.

{	Idem de Iride.	}	libelli,
	De utilitate artium.		
	De coloribus.		
	De cometis.		
	De natura intellectus.		

Stanton in canonibus tabularum Arfachelis.

Aphorismi Joannis Damasceni cum commento Isidori.

Historia Freculphi.

*In bibliotheca collegii D. Petri.*

Pag. 19.

<sup>e</sup>  
Alchimia Eleazi.

Alphidius de creatione metallorum.

Expositiones magistri Rogeri de Horeford de rebus metallicis.

Plinius secundus junior de re medica.

Avicenna de anima. Liber alchimicus.

Documenta Rogeri Bachon de rebus alchimicis. furto subblata.

Libellus de coloribus <sup>a</sup> fiendis per artem.

Libellus de sculpturis lapidum.

Epistola alchimica Rosini ad Anchesiam.

Epigrammata Martialis, codex vetustiss:

Abbreviatio historiarum, autore monacho Floriacensi.

Maximiani poetæ libellus, falso adscriptus Cornelio Gallo.

Compendium totius medicinæ, alias Practica Gilberti Anglici.

Volumen magistri Richardi de re medica.

Rabbi Moses contra venenum.

Idem contra passionem asmatis.

Gulielmus Holm Franciscanus de simplicibus medicinis. justum volumen. Fuit deflorator medicorum. Vixit anno D. 1415.

Philippus de Greves, cancellarius Paris: super evangelia.

Thomas Waleys Prædicator de modo prædicandi ad Theobaldum de Urfinis, archiepiscopum Panormitanum.] *Cum prædicationis officium.*

Sermones Odonis.

Distinctiones Joannis Lathbyri de ordine Minorum. justum volumen.] *Abstinentum est à carnalibus delitiis.*

Boëtius de hebdomadibus.

Logica Damasceni.

Anselmus de Grammatico.

Orationes Anselmi, alias preces.

Origenes super Cantica.

<sup>a</sup> Sic.

Sermones



Sermones Gisleberti monachi super Cantica.

Ringsted super parabolas Solomonis.] *In absconditis parabolis conversabitur.*

Egidius de vegetabilibus & plantis.

Quæstiones Alexandri Halys de anima.

Liber communium naturalium Rogeri Bacon continens 4. libros.] *Postquam tradidi grammaticam.*

Primus est de communibus ad omnia naturalia.

Secundus de cœlestibus, scilicet de cœlo & mundo.

Tertius de elementis & mixtis inanimatis.

Quartus de vegetabilibus & animalibus.

Pag. 207

Bacon de operibus non occultis.] *Superius quidem dictum est.*

Perspectiva Rogeri Bacon continens novem distinctiones.] *Propositis radicibus sapientiæ.*

Bacon de spetiebus & legibus multiplicationum.

Bacon de forma in speculo resultante.] *Quaritur de forma in speculo.* Lelandus. Confusus erat ordo codicis, in quo hæc opuscula una cum libris communium naturalium scripta erant; usque adeo ut hi libelli nobis visi fuerint partes quatuor librorum, in quibus tractat de communibus naturalibus.

Jordanus de ponderibus.

Euclides de ponderibus.

Theodosius de Sphæris.

Adjuncti sunt Theodosio duo libelli, unus de visu, alter de speculis, sed sine autoris nomine, nisi quis putet, Theodosium utriusque autorem fuisse.

<sup>a</sup> Archimenes de mensura circulorum, vel de Isoperimetris.

++

Idem de curvis superficiebus.

✠ De figuris Cata & apodiatas, autore Marchallo.

Gualterus Burle, doctor Theologiæ, super libros Ethicorum & Politicorum ad Richardum Dunelmensem episcopum. Leland. Vide num hic fuerit Richardus Angravyle, episcopus Dunelm.

Eustachii, metropolitani Niceæ, enarrationes in morales libros Aristotelis ad Nicomachum.

Perspectiva fratris Jo: Peccham. justum volumen.] *Perspectiva cum sit una de scientiis doctrinalibus.*

Tabulæ æquationum planetarum, autore Simone Bredon.

Astronomia calculatoria.

Astronomia judiciaria.

Perspectiva Alacen.

Tractatus de ascensu nubium.

Aristoteles de inundatione Nili, vel fluviorum.

Idem de proprietatibus elementorum.

Idem de morte & vita.



Idem de respiratione & inspiratione.

Idem de divisione philosophiæ.

Idem de coloribus.

Procli Platonici elementatio theologica, Laitnitate donata  
Viterbii à quodam fratre G. de Morbetta Prædicatore 1268.

Gulielmus, monachus Ramesiensis, scripsit libros 4. de temporibus & naturis, deslorans Isidorum & Bedam, vel potius in eorum libros commentaria scribens. De hoc Gulielmo eruditus sic annotavit in margine libri: “ Unde in quadam  
“ tabula in ecclesia metropolitana Salvatoris Cantaur: quam  
“ fecerat quidam doctor Theologiæ, monachus ejusdem loci,  
“ nomine Gulielmus Gyllingham, de viris illustribus, videlicet  
“ de sanctis & egregiis doctoribus, qui hætenus fuerunt in  
“ ordine monachorum, inter ceteros nigrorum monachorum  
“ doctores novissime de prædicto Gulielmo sic loquitur: *Gulielmus, Ramesiensis monachus, scripsit super Bedam de temporibus libros 4.*” Hætenus ille. Ego certe conjecturam facio, hos esse commentarios, quos nuper legi in antiquo exemplari, quod Talbotus ad me misit. Continebat enim præter alia de temporibus & de naturis rerum. Sed commentarii & circuli rerum astronomicarum ad miraculum doctè picti præferebant Brightferti, monachi Ramesiensis, nomen. Potuit tamen Gulielmus hominis prænomen fuisse.

Pag. 211.

Talbotus  
adfirmat,  
Brightfer-  
tum mona-  
chum fuisse  
Thorneien-  
sem.

forfan Alueredi

Tractatus de motu cordis.

Hermes Trimegistus de legibus astrorum.

Practica astrolabii per eundem.

Ptolemæus de cometis & aliis prodigiis.

Abraham de luminaribus.

Lincolniensis de impressionibus aëris.

Introductorium magistri R. Herfordensis in artem judicariam astrorum ex dono R. Marchal, qui multos libros dedit collegio D. Petri.

Gulielmus Whittlesey, utriusque juris professor, ac collegii S. Petri magister, postea archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

*Versus in laudem Bedæ.*

Anglia te celebrat, te totus personat orbis &c.

Magister Thomas Deynham multos libros dono dedit bibliothecæ collegii D. Petri.

Gulielmus Gray, episcopus Elyensis, multos libros eidem bibliothecæ dono dedit. Leland. Vide num hic sit Graius, de quo Lucius Carbo Ferrariensis mentionem facit in funebri oratione pro Guarino.

Mr. Joannes Warkworth, præses collegii S. Petri, multos libros eidem bibliothecæ dedit.

Sophismata

Sophismata M. Gulielmi de Hetusbyri. justum volumen.

Logica Rogeri Bacon.] *Introductio est aperta & brevis demonstratio.*

Questiones magistri Richardi Killington de generat: & corr:  
Albertus de origine animæ.

De sensu & sensato.

De juventute.

De spiritu & respiratione.

Glanville

Frater Barptolemæus de Glaunvyle Anglicus de ordine Minorum scripsit justum volumen de proprietatibus rerum.

Burle super 6. principia & prædicamenta.

Alchindus de impressionibus.

Thebith de motu octavæ Sphæræ.

uar

Pag. 22.  
Scripsit etiam  
Arithmetica,  
ut  
Grenus adfirmat.

Geometria Bradwardini.] *Geometria affecutiva est Arithmetica.*

Euclides de speculis.

Alchindus de umbris & aspectibus.

Tractatus proportionum Bradwardini.] *Omniem motum successivum.*

Galenus de spermate.

Constantinus de coitu.

Campanus de computo.

Algorismus magistri Joannis de Sacro Bosco.] *Omnia, quæ à primæva rerum origine processerunt.*

Canones super tabulam æquacionis domorum, autore Joanne Gualtero, quondam <sup>a</sup> socio collegii Wincestræ Oxoniæ.] *Volenti operari per tabulam.* Leland. Libellulus est, nisi idem sit autor tabularum.

Hugo Balsam quondam monachus & Prior Elyensis, deinde episcopus Elyensis, fundator fuit collegii S. Petri Cantabrigiæ. Obiit 17. Cal. Julii anno D. 1286.

Simon de Monte acuto electus in episcopum Elyensem 41. annis post ejus mortem scripsit statuta collegii S. Petri.

Hugo Balsam quosdam presbyteros veteris hospitii ubi nunc collegium D. Joannis, relictis laicis omnibus, & divisione prædiorum facta, in novum D. Petri collegium transtulit.

Fratres de Sacco, alias de Pœnitentia.

Collegiani, facta ex antiquiori ædium structura justa conjectura, putant antiquitus collegium quorundam fratrum fuisse ubi nunc collegium S. Petri.

Apud Grenum.

Algorismus Joannis Killingworth.

Diversæ tabulæ eclypsium, & tabula æquationis dierum secundum M<sup>m</sup>. Jo: de Lineriis.

<sup>a</sup> Socii MS.

Tractatus



Tractatus M<sup>i</sup>. Jo: de Asshinden de conjunctione Martis & Saturni in Cancro & de conjunctione Saturni & Jovis in Scorpione cum permutatione triplicitatis.

Opus M<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Holbroke in reductione tabularum Alphonsi ad annos Christi, menses, dies & horas.

Item secundum opus ejusdem in compositione novarum tabularum, mediorum motuum, & æquationis dierum.

fuit Picardus.

Canones M. Joannis de Lyneriis completi.

Arithmetica M. Simonis Bredun.

Tabulæ directionum Humfredi ducis Gloucestræ.

Copia de quantitate, autore frater Somor.

Rogerus Bachon super librum Avicennæ de anima. Supple, metallorum liber alchimicus.

*Teoforde.*

Pag. 231

Teoford: opp: ante bella Danica positum erat in Sudovolgia cis fluvium, apparentibus etiam num: ruinis & ecclesiarum vestigiis. Incensum vero fuit ab "Hubba" & Inguar in odium D. Edmundi regis, cujus regia id temporis ibi erat, ubi nunc moles castelli est. Erat & Teofordiæ propter loci celebritatem sedes episcopalis ubi nunc cis flu: D. Mariæ ecclesia est, cujus superior pars admodum antiquam refert structuram. Erant in hac ecclesia canonici, quos vocant, seculares. Sed Herebertus Normannus sedem episcopalem à Teoforda Nordovicum transtulit, & Bigotus tempore Henrici primi monachos in ecclesiam Marianam Teofordiæ induxit, quos post octennium ædificato insigni cœnobio trans fluvium evocavit ubi hodie Christo serviunt. Ab illo decrevit opp: cis fluvium, & trans flu: cœperunt strenue ædificare.

Hic fuit Bigotus, cujus hereditas ad Moubraios, tandemque ad Houardos pervenit.

Extant adhuc in Mariano cimiterio aliquot sepulchra, sed humilia, qualia certe sancta illa poscebant tempora.

Erat etiam cœnobium canonicorum Teofordiæ, nunc demolitum.

Fluvius, qui Teofordiam præterlabitur, duobus fontibus, seu brachiis, accrescit, uno ex Nordovolgia, altero ex Sudovolgia, tandem uno alveo, donec paludes Eliensium intret, ubi se dividit rursus in duo brachia, quorum hoc Elienses petit, illud prope Linum in mare evolvitur.

*In bibliotheca.*

Beda de tabernaculo.

Gilbertus super Psalterium.] *Christus integer.*

Beda de situ terræ sanctæ.

a Adjeci.



*Ex libro Abbonis monachi de vita S. Edmundi.*

Caput in silvam, cui vocabulum est Higelesdune, recedentes asportaverunt. Leyland. Hunc locum nunc corrupte appellant Hogeston, ubi per multos annos Edmundi corpus requievit, donec ad Bedericheworth transferebatur.

Vita Edmundi confessoris, arch: Cantuar: à Roberto de Abingdune, ejus fratre, composita.] *Beatus Edmundus.*

*Geppevicum. Ipswic.*

Pag. 24.

*Eye.*

Eye Saxonice insulam significat, unde & Eye op. nomen accepit, quod esset quasi tota circumdata aquis, quibus quamvis in præsentia non usque adeo abundet, loca tamen vicina uliginosa sunt, & hyeme plerumque obducta aquis, manifestum inditium stagnantis olim paludis. Veniebant antiqui-

tus & naviculæ onerariæ ad oppidum de portu Chromarico, vel ex sinu aliquo Chromariæ vicino. Hoc fatis vel ex hoc liquet, quod cum monachi Eyenses fossas purgent, inveniant rudentes majusculas pice oblitæ, clavos nauticos, & cetera id genus arma navalia. Nunc vero naviculæ non perveniunt cis Burstane, qui locus ab Eya duodecim distat miliaribus.

Eya olim nobile castellum habebat paludibus adjacens, cujus nunc tantum specula & murorum in aliquot locis ruinæ extant. Hoc castellum vi Gulielmi Normanni (ut oppidani prædicant) dirutum fuit, quod ejus violentum imperium non admiserit.

Mallet, comes Suthfolk, Dominus de Eye.

Monachi Eyenses olim habebant cœnobiolum apud Dunwic: opp: maritimum, antiquitus Dunmoc dictum, & civitatis nomine insigne, in quo Felix, Orientalium Anglorum episcopus, sedem habuit. Sed postquam sedes alio traducta fuit, veterem occupabant monachi. Nunc vero cœnobiolum (ut plura ibidem alia) à mare devoratum est. Eyenses ad huc servant evangeliorum librum reliquias exhausti cœnobioli, & à vulgo ruber liber de Eya vocatur, per quem apud vulgus solenne est jurare. Monachi constanter adfirmant, librum fuisse

fuisse Felicis, & certe verisimile est. Nam præterquam quod sit scriptus litteris majusculis Longobardicis, refert vetustatem mire venerandam.

Historia  
Fulcherii,  
episcopi  
Carnoten-  
sis.

Quod autem Dunmoe olim civitatis nomine insignitum fuerit, inscriptio veterum numismatum indicat.

*Ex charta Topographica Angliæ.*

Edre. }  
Temot. } Fluvii ultra murum in Tuedam devolvuntur.  
Jed. }

Dea. }  
Nith. } flu: trans murum.  
Anand. }

Eske. }  
Yore. }  
Skel. }  
Nid. }  
Warfe. }  
Aire. } flu: in Humbrum defluunt.  
Swale. }

Rie. }  
Owfe. }  
Derwen. }  
Hulle. }  
Eden. }  
Louthre. } flu: citra murum inter Candidam casam & Wyr-  
Amote. } kinton in mare devolvuntur.  
Petrel. }

Caldew, }

Evern

Everus flu: Sabrinam petit.

Month prope Carnarvam in mare præcipitatur.

Wely flu: prope Westbiry per portum de Poole mare influit.

Yeo flu: defluit per Ilchester, & per Brigewater mare petit.

Arturus natus apud Padistow in Cornubia.

*Wimundesbam, ex fundatione Gulielmi de Albeni, cujus  
filius duxit relictam Henrici primi.*

Pag. 25

Cassiodorus de anima.

Computus Rogeri, abbatis S. Albani, viri in Matthesi peritissimi, cujus opus est Horologium insigne quidem illud in coenobio Albanensi.] *Affiduis petitionibus.*

*In bibliotheca Christicolarum Nordovici.*

Flores historiarum.

Martinus historicus.

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super libros Augustini de civitate dei.] *Cum Romani.*



Giraldi Cambrensis vaticinalis historia de 3<sup>a</sup>. Hiberniæ expugnatione ad Richardum comitem Pictavensem, cujus prologus sic incipit,] *A multis requisitus*. Liber vero sic,] *Derivitus itaque, Murchardi filius*.

Pantheon Godefridi Viterbiensis.

Omeliæ Radulphi Aſtonis.] *Hiis verbis fratres*.

Computus Roberti Lincolnienſis.] *Capitulum primum*.

Vita S. Gulielmi Nordovicenſis à Thoma, monacho Monumetenſi, ad Gulielmum, epiſcopum Nordovicenſem, ſcripta. Prologus carmine ſcriptus eſt.] *Martyres egregii*. Cetera ſcribuntur ſoluta oratione.

*Ex historia de Meriadoco ſcripta per R.*

Arglud ſylva in Wallia.

Sylva Fleudentana ibidem.

Snowdune mons munitus circa tempora Arturi à Griphino, fratre Carodoci.

*Apud Prædicatores.*

Diſtinctiones theologicæ, autore Gulielmo Lincolnienſi cancellario.] *Arcus dicitur Chriſtus*.

Coſby ſuper Apocalypſim.] *Quod vides ſcribe*.

Fyzaker ſuper primum nocturnum Pſalterii uſque ad, "Deus deus meus respice."] *Iſte liber docet*.

*Apud Franciſcanos.*

Bacon de locis. liber eſt Geographicus.] *Quoniam infinitum eſt*.

*Apud Carmel:*

Corrogationes Promethei.

Quæſtiones naturales Adelardi per dialogos, ipſo & nepote interlocutoribus.

Euclides de oculo. } uterque libellus ſublatus.  
Idem de viſibus. }

Damaſcenus de vera fide.

Suetonius de Cæſaribus.

Alredi Rievallenſis historiola.

Ricardus medicus de ſignis.

Aluredus de motu cordis.

Geometriâ Wiberti pseudoapoſtolicæ.

Liber Nicolai de Linnea de judiciis, tabulis, & aliis aſtronomiæ tractatibus.

Rhetorica Ariſtotelis.

Ariſtoteles de coloribus.

Terentius. vetus codex.

Albritius de origine deorum. furto ſublatus.

Apuleius de deo Socratis.

*Cœnobium*

*Cænobium S. Benedicti apud Fennicolas, ex donatione Canuti regis, qui pro heremitis monachos induxit.* Pag. 26.

Alexander Nequam de utensilibus.] *Cum rerum notitiam.*

R. Lincolnienſis doctiſſimi commentarii ſuper libros Dionyſii de Hierarchia.] *Non invenio in exemplari Græco.* Ley.  
Hinc apparet, Lincolnienſem Græce fuiſſe eruditum.

Summa, alias ſpeculum ſacerdotum Richardi de Leyceſtria.]

*Qui bene præſunt.*

Chronicon de Alexandro Mag:

Henricus Huntingdunenſis de herbarum virtute carmine.

*Walsingham.*

Sacellum D. Mariæ inchoatum tempore Edwardi Confefſoris. Deinde tempore Gulielmi Nothi inducti ſunt canonici.

*In bibliotheca.*

Gervafius ſuper Pfalterium.

Joannes Capgravius, frater Auguſtinenſis, de Lino ſuper libros regum ad Joannem, epiſcopum Aſſavenſem.] *Quod in regnorum libris.* Floruit circa tempora Henrici ſexti.

*Caſtelaker ex fundatione comitum de Waren.*

Boëtii Grammatica.

Scholia Paſchaſii ſuper librum generationis.

M. Fabii Quintiliani ſolutiones.

Gelibertus Altifiſiodorenſis ſuper Hieremiam.

Beda ſuper parabolas.

Beda ſuper actus apoſtolorum.

Beda de ſitu orbis.

*Linne.*

*Croyland.*

*Ex tabula quadam deſcripta.*

[Linc.]  
Pag. 27.

S. Guthlacus heremita Croylandiæ inſulam à demonibus liberavit, tandemque ibidem obiit, & ſepultus eſt.

S. Cyſſa, ex pagano factus Chriſtianus, ſucceſſit Guthlaco.

Etheldrutha, Offæ regis filia, & uxor Ethelberthi regis & martyris, poſtea monialis ibidem ſepulta.

Beccelinus, S. Gudlaci diſcipulus, ibidem ſepultus.

Ethelbaldus, rex Merciorum, poſt Gudlaci anachoritæ tempora



tempora Croylandiam adduxit monachos, & ecclesiam novam fabricavit, quæ postea per Hinguarum & Hubbam penitus spoliata & destructa fuit.

Ecclesia vero, quæ nunc extat, opus fuit Ingulphi Normanni, ejusdem monasterii abbatis.

*In bibliotheca.*

Rogerus Dymmoc adversus Wiclefum.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Robertus Tumbley super Cantica Cant;

Fulcherii historia.

Türpini historia.

Historia de Ricardo rege carmine scripta.

Hye Linde-  
sey and Low  
Lindeseey.

Provincia Lindensis ab Anglis in treis partes divisa, nempe Lindeſiam, Keſteney, & Hollandiam. Hollandia rursus dividitur in superiorem & inferiorem. Superioris Hollandiæ Kirton, secundum quosdam Botolphodunum, alias Boston, primum oppidum est. Inferioris Hollandiæ caput est Croylandia. Hæc pars inferior continet undecim villas.

Basse dyke  
Water.

Welanda flu. oritur ultra Stawnford, per quod etiam præterlabitur. Inde Depingam alluit, & Croylandiam petens apud pontem ipsum, qui in medio oppido assurgit, in duo brachia se dividit, quorum alterum Spaldingum petit, & vo-

Non voca-  
tur New-  
drene nisi  
præterlapſo  
Spaldingo.

Novodrena-  
catur Newdrene, tandemque apud Fosdike Stow opp: in

Wyſbeche

mare devolvitur. Alterum vero Viſibecam petit, & à multis vocatur Sowthe. Ex Sowtha rursus duobus supra Croylandiam miliaribus procurrit brachium, & Thorneiam alluit, vo-

Hic nota quod Writhelak tantum fossa est, quæ ducit à Nene ad Southey, in usus Thorneiensis monasterii facta.

¶ Certo non novi num hoc brachium ab Welanda, Sowtha, vel Vagolacu erumpat.

caturque Wrythelake, ubi in se recipit brachium Neenæ fluminis, quod prope Petroburgum excurrit ad Thorneiam recta defluens, ubi una cum Vagolacucursum continuat, donec uterque apud Murrho op. 6°. a Viſibeca miliario in Sowtha flu. se abscondat. Olim etiam è Sowtha & aliud evagabatur brachium, vocatum Shepeſhey, ab ovibus

vicinis alendis forſan ſic dictum. Nam Shepehey ſignificat ovium inſulam, & apud Hoplude op. 14°. à Lino miliario in mare ſe exonerabat. Sed hujus brachii curſus ſolitus jam ceſſavit, & hinc ſiunt multæ inundationes non ſine gravi Fennicolarum damno, quia os obſtructum eſt per quod ſolebat in mare deſluere.

Pag. 28:

*Thorney, fundatore Edgaro, ante cujus tempora erat anachorita ſedes.*

Eglogæ aliquot Marci exquæſtoris, qui floruit tempore Juſtiniani.

Isagoge

Ifagoge Porphirii Victorino interprete.

Waleys super quinque libros Moses.

Neccham, qualis esse debeat vita monachorum, carmine.]

*Quid deceat monachum.* Leyland. Legi tamen hunc libellum cum titulo Anselmi. Sed verisimilius est, Neccham scripsisse. Erat enim doctior Anselmo carmine.

Joannes Cornubiensis de virtute crucis in sacramento altaris.

*Peterburg.*

Peterborg antea dicebatur Medehamstede. Hic Peada, Wulferus, & Etheldredus, fratres, consummaverunt nobile monasterium in honorem S. Petri, postea à Danis incensum, & tandem ab Edgardo rege post centum fere annos reparatum. Ostendunt monachi Oswaldi brachium, rem sane admirabilem.

Neena flu: oritur 4°. supra Northampton miliario in agro, qui vocatur Neenemere. Hæc autem oppida alluit: Northampton, Owndeale, Peterburgh, prope quod dividitur in tria brachia, quorum unum Thorneiam, aliud Wisbeche, 3<sup>m</sup>. Ramesiam petit. Deinde paludes & stagna lata faciens, redit ad alveum, & prope Lindum in mare devolvitur.

*In Bibliotheca.*

Girardus Cameracensis super Psalterium.

Passio Sanctorum Wolfadi, & Rufini, filiorum regis Wolpheri.

Tropologia super duodecim prophetas, collecta inter prælectiones magistri Stephani Langeton per R. de Lincolnia.

Rabanus in libros Machabeorum ad Ludovicum regem.

Libellus ecclesiasticorum dogmatum Gennadii.

D

Robertus de Tumbleia super Cantica.] *Os sponsi inspiratio Christi.*

A

Solutiones Ernulphi, episcopi Rosensis, ad quasdam questiones Lamberti, abbatis S. Bertini.] *Venerabili ac gremio charitatis.* Gallus erat.

Beda super Pentateuchum.

Beda super Apocalypsim.

Bedæ in Samuelem allegorica expositio.

Vita S. Eustachii carmine heroico.

Liber epistolarum Gulielmi de Sempringham.

Vita Gislæni episcopi Græci.

Vita Felicis eleganti carmine scripta.

Freculphi Historia.

*Burne, cœnobium canonicorum.*

Pag. 29.

Burne nomen capit à fluvio ejusdem nominis præterlabente. Oritur autem hic fluvius non procul ab op: & fontem habet mire torrentem, defluitque per Pinchebeke, deinde Surfletum



fletum petit, postremo vero Novodrenæ, Welandæ brachio, se sociat.

<sup>1</sup> Gatebrige water.

<sup>1</sup> Historiola de Britannia.

*Sempringham.*

*Spaulding.*

Fundavit D. Lucia circa tempora Gulielmi Nothi cœnobium de Spawlding.

Adalberti Diaconi liber ad Hermannum presbyterum.

Exorcismus sive baptisterium Alexandri Neccham.] *Huic operi talis præponitur titulus.*

*Suinyshed, cœnobium Barnardinorum, à Latimerio temporibus Stephani regis inchoatum.*

*Botolphodunum, alias Boston.*

*Rivesby, cœnobium Barnard:*

Conditum tempore Stephani regis.

Vita Modwennæ, virginis Hybernica, autore Galfredo, abate Burtoniæ.] *Diu desideraveram.*

Robertus, Burlingdunensis canonicus, super 12<sup>m</sup>. prophetas.] *Teste beato Hieronymo.*

*Kyrkstede, fundatum tempore regis Stephani.*

*Topholme, canonici albi.*

Fulcherii historia.

Historiolæ de Britannia fragmentum.

*Ex veteri chronico, Anglice scripto.*

Corpus S. Oswaldi primum Bardeneiæ sepultum, ubi erant id temporis trecenti monachi, quorum abbas Lindeseiæ dominus fuit. Postea cœnobium vel ad solum prostratum est ab Inguaro & Hubba Danis, reparatum vero post multos annos à Gislberto de Gaunt, Gulielmi Nothi avunculo.

Beda super actus apostolorum.

Vita Oswaldi carmine.] *In nova fert animus.*

Isidorus super vetus testamentum.

Anselmus super epistolas Pauli.

Pompeius super Donatum.

*Lindum.*

*Ex tabula appensa columnæ ecclesiæ cathedræ:*

Anno Domini DCLI. S. Botolphus abbas monasterium construxit prope orientalem partem Lincolnæ in Ycanno. Leyland. Destructum fuit hoc cœnobium à Danis, posteaque leviter reparatum, ut nunc sit monasteriolum duorum aut trium monachorum Marianorum Eboraci.

Remigius episcopalem sedem à Dorkester Lindum transtulit, & nobilem illam basilicam Lindensem, quæ nunc extat, condidit.

Inveniuntur frequenter ab aratoribus, ultra superiorem partem urbis, numismata vetustissima; unde inditium est, ampliorem olim in ea parte fuisse civitatem, & conjectura est recentiores ad urbis partes inferiores, aquæ gratia, descendisse. Qui enim inferiora loca habitant Eya circumdantur. Est autem Eya flu. Withamo fluvio nomen præripiens.

Withamus, sic dictus ab Witham op:

Sunt qui adfirmant, Lindim oriri apud Witham, aut non longe ab eo pago. Witham autem 4. passuum millibus distat à Grantamo in ipsa pene via quæ ducit à Londino Grantamum.

<sup>4</sup>  
oritur octavo supra Grantham miliario tenui fonte, & cum Granthamum alluit, nec latus, nec profundus alvei est. Sed multis auctus rivulis antequam Lindum perveniat celebris est, navicularum piscatoriarum patiens, sed prope Lindum nomine mutato Eya vocatur. Eoque in loco, ubi nomen mutat, brachium expandit, quod urbis inferiora loca circumvagatur, excursuque uno aut duo-

Sunt qui Lindim flu: Ree Ang: appellant. Sed illud generale magnorum apud Anglos fluminum nomen.

corpori  
bus miliaribus parenti se sociat. Hinc forte Eya flu: dictus, quod urbis inferiorem partem insulam faciat. Nec me interim fallit, quosdam esse, qui Eiam pro simplici aquæ vocabulo accipiant.

TOM. III.

E

*Landford*



Ley:

*Landford brige opp.*

Vide num rectius Axholm  
legi possit, quo nomine est &  
insula quædam.

Anchholm flu. oritur . . . . .  
. . . . . defluit per Lanfordbrige,  
tandemque in Humbrum devolvitur.


[Linc.]  
Pag. 31.

*Thorton cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione Gu-*  
*lielmi le Grosse, comitis Albemariæ.*

Robertus presbyter super Cantica.

Sententiæ Albini de prima & 2<sup>a</sup>. seculi ætate.] *Moses per*  
*revelationem dei.*

Radulphus Lugdunensis super Apocalypsim.

[Ebor.]  Petrus de Vineis pro Frederico contra Pontificem Romapum.

*Hulla, proprio nomine Regium, Regiodunum, vel Regia.*

Hulla flu. qui vi Humbri fluminis æstum patitur, oritur  
ex tribus fontibus, quorum maximus est prope Drifeldam  
pagum, qui à Regioduno abest sexdecim miliaribus. Secun-  
dus apud Estburnam oritur. Tertius autem apud Emmes-  
welam. Ii tres non procul à Drifelda in unum alveum coe-  
unt, cursumque sociant ad Regiam, postremoque in Hum-  
brum se exonerant.

Et quoniam fons Hullæ flu: in memoriam vocavit pagum  
Drifeldensem, operæ pretium videtur & de Parva Drifelda  
loqui. Habet enim ecclesiolam, sed celebrem monumento  
cujusdam <sup>a</sup> Saxoni regis cum inscriptione Latina. Adjacet &  
Drifeldæ ager cognomento Danicus, multis interfectorum  
tumulis spectabilis. Famaque vulgaris est, belli alea regem  
in illo occubisse agro, sæviente per illa tempora tyrannide  
Danica.

[Ebor.]

*Beverlake.*

Beverolacenses in sigillo publico pro insigni habente ani-  
mal, quod vulgo Bever vocatur.

Utuntur Beverolacenses brachio, ex Hulla flumine derivato,  
quo merces commodè importent & exportent. Habent etiam  
ad voluptatem tenuem rivulum, ex Westwodde defluentem.

S. Joannes, episcopus Eboracensis, in oppido suo Bevero-  
laco cœnobium monachorum instituit, in quo sepultus est,  
una cum S. Brithuno ejus diacono, quem ibidem constituerat  
relligiosorum abbatem.

S. Winwaldus ibidem sepultus.

Monasterium Beverolacense olim à Danis destructum, quo  
tempore erant & monachi & velatæ virgines in eodem  
cœnobio.

Pag. 32.

*Mewse.*

*Watton.*

*Bridlington.*

Gualterus de Gaunt filius Gisbrichti de Gaunt, erexit cœnobium canonicorum Bridlingodunensium.

*In bibliotheca.*

Anselmus de conceptu virginali.

Fulgentius de Trinitate ad Donatum.

Alexander Neccham super Ecclesiasten.

Achardi liber de Trinitate.

Commentum Tebith, filii Chori, super Almagestum Ptolemæi.

Robertus, cognomento Scriba, 4<sup>us</sup>. Prior Bridlingodunensis cœnobii, floruit circa tempora Stephani, & Henrici secundi, sepultusque est in claustro ante fores capituli, cum hoc epitaphio: "Robertus Scriba, quartus Prior." Fuit autem vir magnæ in studiis diligentia, & hæc, quorum nomina sequuntur, scripsit volumina:

Super Genesim.

Super Exodum.

Super Leviticum.

Super librum Numeri.

Super Deuteronomium.

Super duodecim Prophetas.

Super Psalterium.

Dialogus ejusdem:

Super Matthæum.

Super Joannem.

Super epistolas Pauli.

Super Apocalypsim.

Liber ejusdem de corpore & sanguine domini.

Liber ejusdem de ecclesia catholica.

Pag. 33.

*Malton.*

Extant hîc veteris castelli ruinæ.

Darwent flu: oritur prope Scardeburg, deinde Maltonam & Kirkeham alluens in Usa se abscondit.

Tres fluvii in Doruentionem se exonerant, Ria, Ricollis, & Sinnington Water, quartus etiam, secundum quosdam, Coft, vel (si recte memini) Doue nomine.

Ria oritur in Blakemore amnis per se non minor Doruentione, defluitque (nisi fallor) per Riavallense monasterium,



& per Helmesleam opp. Postremo uno à Maltona miliario Doruentionis sinum intrat.

Ricollis oritur in Blakemore amnis longe minor Ria, & tribus supra Maltonam miliaribus in Riam defluit.

*Sininga.*

*Doue.*

*Choramus*  
*Kyrkeham cœnobium canonicorum ex fundatione*  
*Gualteri Espec.*

Decreta Anselmi.

Gulielmus Meldun de regibus.

Historiola de virtute Gualteri Espec, autore Alredo, abbate Riävallenfi.

*Eboracum à Gulielmo Notho deletum.*

Ubi nunc est cœnobium S. Mariæ tempore Gulielmi Nothi locus ejiciendis sordibus destinatus, & in quo solebant de fontibus supplicium fumere. Datus hic locus erat tribus aut 4<sup>or</sup>. monachis de Wytby ab ipso Gulielmo rege, cum potestate ædificandi cœnobiolum. Auxit hanc pietatem patris Gulielmus Rufus, cœpitque ibidem ædificare augustius aliquid. Tandem vero abbas Warwike, homo nobili sanguine natus, magnificentissimum, quod nunc non extat, templum magno animo incepit, & post viginti duos annos majori consummavit.

Constans fama est, aliquot villas esse uno ab Eboraco miliario, ubi ante tempora Gulielmi Nothi termini erant suburbanarum ædium.

Ufa fluvius.

Fossa amnis piger, instar stagnantis aquæ collectæ ex pluvia & terræ uligine, originem habet ultra castellum Huttenicum, terminatque fines Calaterii nemoris, tandem serpens prope castellum Eboracense in alveum Ufæ flu:

*In bibliotheca S. Petri, quam Flaccus Albinus, alias Alcuinus, subinde miris laudibus extollit, propter insignem copiam librorum, tum Latinorum cum Græcorum, jam fere bonorum librorum nihil est. Exhausti enim hos thesauros*  
(ut

(ut pleraque alia) & Danica immanitas, & Gulielmi  
Nothi violentia.

Rogerus de Waltham, canonicus Londinensis, de nobilibus  
dictis & factis.] *Sapientiam antiquorum.*

Commentarii Weteley super Boëtium de disciplina scholarium.

*In bibliotheca Mariana.*

Albertus Musacus Patavinus super Tragœdias Senecæ.

Trivet super Tragœdias Senecæ.

Hilafii carmen de Hercule, quod vulgo ascribunt Verg:]  
*Oppressit Nemeæ.*

Hormannus de compositione astrolabii.

Vita S. Joannis, archiepiscopi Eboracensis, per Folchardum,  
monachum S. Trinitatis Cantuariæ, ad Aldredum, archi: Ebor:

*Ex vita S. Machuti.*

Machutus factus fuit episcopus Guminæ civitatis, ubi pater  
ejus comes fuit.

Hampole super Psalterium.

Idem super lectiones mortuorum.

Idem super Trenos.

Idem super aliquot loca Canticorum.

Idem super orationem dominicam & Symbolum.

Idem de emendatione peccatoris.

Idem de amore.

Idem super Judica me deus.

Idem super Apocalypsim.

Ricardus Hampole heremita obiit anno domini 1349°. in  
festo Sancti Michaëlis.

Historia Radulphi de Diceto, decani S. Pauli Londin:

Lincolniensis de corde.] *Præparate corda vestra domino.*

Giraldus Cambrensis in libro de Topographia Hyberniz  
scribit, Cirecester, post incensam urbem stratagemate per pas-  
feres facto, civitatem passerum fuisse appellatam. Cirencestre  
civitas pas-  
serum.

Trivet super libros Augustini de civitate dei.] *Gloriosa  
dicta sunt.*

Lincolniensis super libros Posteriorum.] *Scire autem opi-  
namur.*

*Neuburg, cœnobium fundatum per Moubreium.*

Pag. 35.

Gulielmus cog. Parvus canonicus Novoburgensis super  
Cantica.] *Crebra mihi jussione.* Leyland. Dedicavit opus Ro-  
gero, 2°. abbati Bellandiæ, qui vixit anno Domini M.CXLI°.   
unde facile est cognoscere quo tempore floruerit Gulielmus  
Parvus.

Gulielmi Parvi historia Neoburgi nusquam comparet; extat  
tamen in Wellensi bibliotheca.

*Bellandiæ*



*Bellandiæ cœnobium à Rogero Moubreio erectum.*

Robertus  
forſan Prior  
Brillen-  
dune.

Rodbertus ſuper Leviticum.

Balduinus, monachus Fordenſis, & poſtea archi: Cantuar:  
de commendatione fidei, & de ſacramento altaris.

Croi

Omeliæ Gileberti, abbatis Hoylandiæ.

Enchiridion ſuper Apocalypſim.

*Rievallis, fundatore Gualtero de Eſpec.*

Centum ſententiæ Walteri Danielis, diaconi Alredi, abbatis  
2<sup>i</sup>. Rievallenſis, qui floruit circa tempora Stephani, & Hen-  
rici 2<sup>i</sup>. poſtea in numerum Sanctorum relatus.

Ejuſdem omeliæ, centum.] *Adventus domini ſanctum tempus.*

Epistolæ ejusdem, juſtum volumen.] *Mandaſti mihi.*

Expoſitio ejusdem ſuper Miſſus eſt angelus Gabriel.

Idem de virginitate beatæ Mariæ.] *Crebris me Gualterum  
provocas.*

Idem de honeſta virginitatis formula.] *In prima hujus ope-  
ris particula.*

Idem de onere jumentorum aſtri duos libros ſcripſit.]  
*Animadvertens mi Gualter.*

Ejuſdem libri quinque de vera amicitia.] *Quaſi in bivio.*

Ejuſdem de conceptione beatæ Mariæ libri duo contra  
quendam Nicolaum.] *Contra Nicolai monachi.*

Alredi, ſecundi abbatis Rievallenſis, liber de ſpiritu-  
ali amicitia.] *Cum adhuc puer eſſem.*

Omeliæ aliquot ejusdem.] *Dicite puſillanimes.*

Idem de ſpeculo charitatis.] *Vere ſanctorum vera & diſ-  
creta humilitas virtus.*

Ejuſdem libri duo de vita S. Edwardi confessoris ad a . .  
. . . . . abbatem Weſtmonaſterii.] *Multis veterum  
ſtudio fuiſſe didicimus.*

Ejuſdem libri duo de vita Davidis, regis Scotiæ.] *Quoniam  
de optimis moribus religioſi regis Davidis.*

Vita Niniani epiſcopi eodem autore.] *Multis virorum  
ſapientum.*

Idem de miraculis Haguſtaldenſis eccleſiæ.] *Præſentis diei  
veneranda feſtivitàs.*

Pag: 36:

Ejuſdem liber epiſtolarum.] *In quieto littore.*

Omeliæ ejusdem, juſtum volumen.] *Petiſ à me fili.*

Caſſiodorus ſuper Cantica.

Caſſiodorus ſuper Hieremiam.

Omeliæ quadraginta Roberti Krikeladenſis, prioris S. Fre-  
deſwidæ Oxoniæ.] *Pontifex & papa Gregorius.*

Fizaker ſuper Deus illuminatio.

Epistolæ Ennodii.

a Supple, Laurentium.

Strene-

*Streneshalc, Sinus Phari, Prestby, Whytby.*

Helias, Evesham monachus, de vita S. Thomæ Cantuar: ad Henricum, abbatem Croylandiæ.

Benedictus abbas de Burgo aliquid scripsit de vita S. Thomæ.

*Ex vita S. Begæ, velatæ virginis.*

Begæ nata in Hybernia.

versus Carlel in extre-

Begæ primum humile monasteriolum construxit in Caup-  
mis Angl: finibus.

landia, ubi nunc sunt aliquot monachi Mariani urbis Ebor: & vulgo vocatur Saynct Beges.

<sup>1</sup> Deinde ad septentrionalem partem Wiræ fluminis monasterium construxit.

Tertio Herutey, qui locus Latinæ sonat cervi insula, commigravit, cœnobiumque virginum ibi condidit, pauloque post Hildæ, sacræ virgini, cessit, quæ post victoriam Oswi regis accepit Eanfledam virginem, ejus filiam, voto promissam cum annuo agrorum censu.

Unde postea animos sumpsit ædificandi monasterium in Streneshalc, & posito ibidem cœnobio, monachos induxit, & sacras virgines, quibus ipsa abbas præfuit.

Begæ autem, relicta insula de <sup>1</sup> Herutey, contulit se Calcariam, quæ à Saxonibus vocatur <sup>2</sup> Helcacester, & novum sibi monasterium condidit. Leyland. Ubi sit Calcaria civitas hætenus à nemine potui discere. Tamen, si Antonini Itinerarium recte scriptum est, dubio procul est in provincia Eboracensi.

Begæ tandem à Calcaria peregre proficiscens obiit apud Hakanos monasterium velatarum virginum. Leyland. Hakanos est tertio à Scardoburgo miliario.

*Ex vita S. Hildæ.*

Monasterium S. Hildæ apud Streneshalc penitus destructum fuit ab Inguaro & Hubba, Titusque abbas Glesconiam cum reliquis S. Hildæ aufugit.

Restitutum fuit monasterium de Streneshalc tempore Henrici primi per Gulielmum Perse.

Mira res est videre serpentes apud Streneshalc in orbes gi. Pag. 37: ratos, & inclementia cœli, vel, ut monachi ferunt, precibus D. Hildæ, in lapides concretos.

<sup>1</sup> Greveson.

Est humilis ecclesia inter ostia Tini & Wedræ D. Hildæ dicata, atque longius distat à Vedra quam à Tina. Sita est autem in quadam prominentia, quam vulgus Sowter vocat. Forfan hîc olim fuit Begæ monasteriolum.

<sup>1</sup> Vulgo jam Herpoole appellatur in ore Tesæ fluminis.

<sup>2</sup> Hele prior: non longe à Tadcaster, in quo nomine antiqui nominis vestigia. Saxonice Helecaester dicebatur, Latine Calcaria.

Locus,



Locus ubi nunc cœnobium est, videtur mihi esse arx inexpugnabilis.

Pictura vitrea, quæ est in claustro de Streneshalc, monstrat, Scotos, qui prope fines Anglorum habitabant, fuisse vel ad Gulielmi Nothi tempora antropophagos, & hanc immanitatem à Gulielmianis gladio fuisse punitam.

Eska flu: oritur in Eskedale, defluit per Danbeium nemus, & tandem apud Streneshalc in mare se exonerat.

Leyland.

Pro Wiske forsan vulgus Eske corrupte pronuntiat. Hoc si verum est, Isca rectius quam Escha Latine dicetur.

Fro Stoke-  
ley to  
Rudeby iii.  
myles.

Levinus flu: mire sinuosus oritur 4°. aut 5°. à Stokleo op: 4or. à Giseburna miliaribus. apud Coldeyngleby  
miliario. inde per pagum Rudebenssem defluens per Yarne op: a ferme a myle from Yarne.  
in Thesim se exonerat.

*Ex chronico incerti autoris apud Wytby.*

Scothi quasi Scythæ dicti.

Pictavia à Pictis dicta.

Deus flu: originem ducit ex Pimbelmer lacu.

Et de mare loquens, quod Vectam à Britannia determinat, sic scribit: "In quo bini æstus oceani quotidie compugnantes sibi occurrunt ultra os fluminis Homoleæ, quod per terras Vitarum, quæ ad regiones Gewiseorum pertinent, præfatum pelagus intrat."

Mona mater Cambriæ dicta propter fertilitatem.

Quatuor viæ Mulmutinæ.

Fossa.

Watlynstreat.

Exmigestret.

Rekenildstrete.

Snotingham, quod sonat speluncarum mansio.

Videtur quod flu: olim Cluid dictus, nunc is sit, quem Sulwath vocant.

Ecclesia Lindisfarnensis fuit in insula, que nunc vocatur Haly Iland.

Bareokeshyre provincia nomen sumpsit à nuda quercu in saltu Windeforenfi, ad quem solebant provinciales convenire.

Wileshyre, quæ quondam dicebatur provincia Severiana.

Northumbria olim continebat totam terram, quæ est inter Humbrum & Tuedam fluvios.

Fossa S. Edmundi.

Regnum Deiorum à Humbro ad Tinam.

Regnum Berniciorum à Tina ad mareoticum, ubi oppidum S. Joannis est.

*Giseburn.*

Alexander Necham de rebus creatis in spetie.

Quolibeta Harkelley.

Quolibeta Winchelsey.

Quolibeta Shiiburni.

Gualterus de Hemingburgh, canonicus Giseburnensis, scripsit chronicon, sed à suis desideratur. Leyland. Extat in bibliotheca Wellensi.

*Dunholme. Clerici expulsi per monachos observantes reliquias D. Cuthberti circa tempora Gulielmi.*

Commentarii Nicolai Triveti super Metamorphosin Ovidii.

Kilwardebi super iii. libros Sententiarum.

Ricardi Cantabrigienfis omeliæ.] *Qui bene præsumt presbyteri.*

Hiponostichon Laurentii, Prioris Dunehomensis, de veteri & novo Testa-

Leyland.

mento, continens novem libros carmine scriptos.] *Principium rerum.*

D. Bellous significat mihi, Joannem Shirovodum scripsisse opusculum de laudibus Angliæ carmine.

Ejusdem consolatio de morte amici prosa & carmine scripta.] *Sæpe & supra modum.*

Ejusdem oratiunculæ pro Laurentio, pro naufragis, pro juvenibus compeditis, Invektiva in Malgerium pro Milone. Leyland. In carmine se probat mediocrem poetam, in oratione vehementiorem quam facundiorum rhetorem.

Historia Pipini regis.

Fuit hic Laurentius postea prior, aut abbas Visimona-steriensis in suburbio Londini:

Lindisfarne ins: alias dicta sacra insula, habuit olim nobile cœnobium, ubi etiam erat sedes episcopalis, in qua floruit sanctus Cuthbertus. Sed vi Scotica primo spoliatum, deinde à Danis prorsus deletum. Monachi vero & provinciales. miserti tantarum calamitatum, reliquias S. Cuthberti Castrum detulerunt, quod media via positum est inter Dunholmum & Novum castellum, ibique, tanquam in episcopali sede, requievere centum & tredecim annis. Postea orta per bellum ibidem nova calamitate, translatae sunt Cuthberti reliquiae Riponam, ubi cum ad tempusculum requievissent, coeperunt monachi cogitare, temporibus jam serenis, de reportandis Cuthberti reliquiis Castrum. Sed cum monachi, comitantibus multis provincialibus, sanctum feretrum Dunholmum usque perduxissent, feretrum adeo immobile fuit, ut nulla prorsus vi inde amoveri potuerit. Provinciales, rei novitatem admirantes, posuerunt ibidem reliquias in porticu, quæ nunc Alba porticus appellatur. Hic mansere donec magnifica & nova basilica consummata fuit. Tandem vero propter princeps altare cum magna celebritate positæ sunt.

Pag. 39.

Were flu: quod Akelandam & Dunholmum præterlabitur,

TOM. III.

F

à Ptole-



à Ptolemæo Vedra, à Beda autem nunc Wyre, nunc Murus dicitur. Oritur vero in Weresdale, & apud Wormuth in mare se exonerat.

*Newcastel.*

Vicus, qui adjacet Novocastello cis pontem Tinensem, vulgo vocatur Getehed, & est locus quem Beda in historia appellat capræ caput.

Novum castellum nomen sumpsit à castello ibidem per Robertum, Gulielmi Nothi filium, factò. Nam ante vocabatur Monkcester, id est, castrum vel civitas monachorum.

Tine flu: in Tinedale oritur, & apud Tinemuth in mare erumpit.

*Gyrwi quarto à Novocastro miliario.*

Famosum hoc monasterium, cujus Beda alumnus erat, semel atque iterum à Danis, intrantibus Tinam, ita depopulatum fuit, ut locis aliquot vestigia tantum antiqui operis & structuræ appareant. Monachi, qui jam tantum tres cœnobiolum inhabitant, monstrant Bedæ oratorium & arulam, in cujus medio pro gemma ostentant fragmentulum serpentini aut viridis marmoris.

*Inscriptio ibidem reperta in quadrato saxo majusculis litteris Romanis sculpta.*

Dedicatio Basilicæ S. Pauli VIII. Calendas Maii anno xv°. Ecfredi regis, Ceolfredi abbatis ejusdem Q. M. ecclesiæ deo autore conditoris anno IIII.

*Murus Picticus, Vallum prætorianum, Vallum Hadrianicum, Vallum Severianum.*

Walsend, pagulus infrequens à fine muri Pictici sic dictus, 3°. à Tinemutha miliario, à quo Walkera oppidulum ad miliare unum aut eo amplius distat, ubi etiam nunc sunt vestigia muri. Sunt & prope Dentonam oppidum partes muri nec humiles nec infirmi.

D. Hyliard

Frater vel consanguineus D. Roberti Ridlei habitat in turri muri Pictici.

Cornage genus stipendii dati cornicibus qui murum observabant.

*Ruge dragon*

Afferuit, castella aliquot & turres vel hoc nostro seculo ex valli reliquiis reparata fuisse. Unde probabilis conjectura, ante aliquot secula magnam muri partem integram fuisse, donec in usus vicinorum ædificiorum demoliebatur.

Fig. 40.

*Tinemuthe.*

Chronicon autore monacho Albanensi, sed incerto nomine.

Oswinus rex & martyr sepultus Tinemutæ.

Edredus, rex Deirorum, ibidem sepultus.

Henri

Henricus, heremita Coketenſis inſulæ, ibidem ſepultus.

Malcolinus, Scotorum rex, apud Alnovicum occiſus à Moubreio comite, ſepultus eſt ibidem in capitulo.

Edwinus, rex Northumbrorum, ſacellum erexit Tinemutæ <sup>Rofella</sup> ex ligno, in quo Roſella, ejus filia, poſtea velum ſacrum accepit. <sup>Eaduini</sup> S. Ofwaldus monaſteriolum de Tinemuthe ex ligneo lapi- <sup>regis filia.</sup> deum fecit.

Monaſterium de Tinemuthe bis deſtructum, ſemel per Angarum & Hubonem, iterumque per Danos tempore Ethelſtani regis.

Dani Tinemutha utebantur pro propugnaculo atque adeo receptaculo cum transfretarent ex Dania & Norwegia in Angliam.

<sup>Coqueda</sup>

In Cocheta inſula cœnobiolum eſt monachorum Tinemutensium. . . .

E regione Tinemuthæ fuit urbs vaſtata à Danis Urfa no- <sup>Caire Urſe.</sup> mine, ubi natus erat Ofwinus rex.

Locus, ubi nunc cœnobium Tinemuthenſe eſt, antiquitus

<sup>Pen</sup>

à Saxonibus dicebatur Benebalcrag. Leland. Penbalcrage rectius, i. e. caput valli in rupe. Nam circa hunc locum finis erat valli Severiani.

*Ex vita S. Ofwini.*

Eadwine, id eſt, beatus vir.

Oſric, i. e. fortitudo regni.

Oſwine, i. e. fortitudo amici, vel latitudo charitatis.

Walleſend villa 3. à Tinemuthe milliariis, ubi finis eſt muri Piſtici, diſtat ab Walleſera villa ſeſquimiliario. pagus nunc paucarum ædium.

*Cœnobium S. Agathæ, canonici Pramonſtr:*

Suala flu: oritur in Coterhil extrema parte Wencedalliæ, deſcendit per Richemundiam, per Topclif caſtel, per Moyton pagum, & S. Agatham, & pontem CATERACTENſEM, tandem-

<sup>Urum</sup>

que non procul in Uſam ſe exonerat.

*Jorevallis, Barnardini.*

Ure flu: oritur etiam in Coterhil, & per Jorevallenſe, ſive Urevallenſe, cœnobium, cui nomen dat, deſluit, per Maſham, Novum forum, per citeriorem partem de Ripon, per Borowbrig, per Nunmunkton, per Cawood caſtel, & apud Armyn pagum, ubi eſt villa urbana abbatis Mariani, nomen perdit, quaſi in Aire deſlueret, cum tamen verifimilius eſſet, ut Aere in Urum, alias Uſam, deſlueret.

. Eden, tertius flu: in Coterhil oritur, & per Lugubaliam in mare deſluit,



Omeliæ Roberti Gryme, monachi de Bardeney, super evangelia Dominicalia.] *Reverenter sedens ad mensam.* Leyland. Scripsit stylo scholastico.

Pag. 41.  
Leyl:  
Fit mentio  
cujusdam  
Nennii  
in vita S.  
Finnani.

Nennii libellus de origine Britanniae.] *Ego Nennius, Si. Elboldi discipulus.* Leyland. Scribit confuse, & sine judicio, sordidis etiam verbis, non dubitans fabulas subinde interferere plus quam aniles.

*Ex Chronico forevallenfi. autore incerto.*

*Perduxit autem opus usque ad tempora Richardi primi.*

Dunmoc, Felixstow postea dictum.

Eglefdunc, sive Halefdunc, nunc Hoxton in provincia Norwicensi.

Lothebocus ex regia stirpe Danorum tempestate appulit, in Angliam, ubi à quodam leporario interfectus, causa fuit, quod fient  
ut ejus filii Angarus & Hubo devastarent Angliam, & Edmundum regem interficerent.

Anno domini 569. urbs Alcluid olim tam famosa, quæ ad occidentalem extremitatem famosi muri sita fuit, per Danos funditus est deleta.

Hubbelow tumulus in Devoniam, ubi Hubo interfectus sepultus fuit.

Ethelinghey, i. e. insula nobilium.

Grekelade, ubi olim schola Græcorum, Kyrkelade dicitur.

Latinelade, ubi olim schola Latinorum, quæ modo vocatur Letthelade juxta Oxonium.

Haraldi regis corpus secundo sepultum apud S. Clementem Londini.

Malcolinus, rex Scotorum, sepultus Tinemuthæ tempore Gulielmi primi.

Laner fluviolus tribus à Kirkeby miliaribus oritur, & prope Ripon cum Skella se miscet, deinde uno alveo Urum petunt.

Skella vero fluviolus oritur duobus passuum millibus à Fonticulorum cœnobio prope Ripon alluens in Urum delabitur.

*Fonticuli.*

Locus, ubi nunc cœnobium Fonticulorum, antiquitus Skellegylle dicebatur.

Stephanus Cantuar: super libros Macchabeorum.] *Residuum cruciarum comedit locusta.*

Flosculi moralium Gulielmi, abbatis de Bukfest.

Lincolniensis de templo dei.

Alexander Hayles super 2<sup>m</sup>. Sententiarum.] *Completis tractatibus.*

Pag. 42.

Omeliæ Ricardi Fastolphi, 2<sup>i</sup>. abbatis de Fontibus.] *Ecce venit rex.* Floruit temporibus Divi Barnardi, peregreque profectus Clarevalli mortuus est & sepultus. Ser.

Sermones Nicolai de Hakevilla ordinis Franciscani.

Lincolniensis de anima.] *Multi circa animam erraverunt.*

Stephanus de Edon, canonicus de Wartria prope castellum de Crage in provincia Eboracensi, scripsit Chronicon temporum regis Edwardi de Cairnervan, sed indocto & barbaro stilo.

*Chrystal, Barnardini.*

Dropingwelle prope Gnareſborough, omnium incolarum testimonio, folia quercina & lignicula, in puteum cadentia, lapide circumdat, ita tamen ut formam semper acceptæ rei fervet.

Nid flu: oritur in Niderdale, & est aqua feculenta propter foli nigritiem super quod delabatur. Fluit autem per Gnareſ & Ripeley, deinde per Nid, cui oppido nomen dat, & Ribeston, tandem Sualam inter Topclyfe & Borowbrige celeri cursu petit.

Warfa flu: in Warledale oritur, fluit per Skipton, Otley, Warfe Harwood, Wetherby, Tadcaster, & passibus non multis supra Cawood in Usam devolvitur. cummith not neere Skipton be

Aere flu: oritur prope Orton in Craven in ipsis finibus Longcastrensis provinciæ; fluit vero per Kithale, Byngley, Calverley, Kirkeſtal cœnobium, Ledes, Pontem fractum, Ferebrig, tandem profluit in Armin flu: iii. mile.  
duobus m. à Rauclyf op.

Armin flu: oritur . . . . . the abbāt of Yorkes menne,  
. . . . . defluit ad extremum in is the name of a lordship of  
Usam 2<sup>bus</sup>. à Rauclyf passuum millibus. theyr Master, and not of a ry-  
Calder flu: oritur . . . . . ver. For they sey that beyond  
. . . . . delabaturque per Wake- that Ure, or Use, lyseth his  
feld, & prope Castelford Aere flu: petit. name, and Ayre continuith  
Cover flu: oritur in Coverdale, cur- his name.

sumque continuat per Eston, & Coram, cœnobium Barnardinorum, cui forsan flu: nomen indidit, tandem non longe à castello de Mideham in Uri flu: sinu se abscondit.

*Selleby.*

*Kirkeby op. quod recentes vocant Pontem fractum.*

Pag. 43.

Oppidum de Kyrkeby olim adjacebat ponti, quem incolæ, quia jam præ senio ruinas agebat, vulgari lingua Brokenbrige vocabant. Distat hic pons nostris temporibus ad quingentos passus ab oppido. Sed jam ita usu inolevit, ut ex Brokenbrige



brige invalente lingua Gallica per Nortmannos in Anglia Pont frete vocetur.

Thomas, Lunensis comes, tempore E. 2. pro sancto habitus, sepultus apud Pontem fractum. Prope oppidum in colle, ubi securi percussus fuit, erecta est ampla ecclesia, non consummata tamen.

Valentius super Sentent:

Omeliæ Roberti Gentyl:

Omeliæ Gulielmi Dampont.

Albertus de natura locorum.

Dancafter.

Dun, five Done, flu: oritur . . . . .  
fuit vero per Dancastrum op: nobile, & apud Turnebrige fessum se abscondit in alveo Aere fluminis.

Tunstallus  
natus in  
provincia  
Richemontia.

Tunstallus, episcopus Dunelmensis, in hac opinione est, ut putet, Dancastrum antiquitus Duana castra dictum, quod secunda legio illic hyemaverat. Ego tamen videor mihi videre, nomen oppido inditum à Duno fluvio. Tunstallus vidit saxum repertum apud canonicos Barptolomeanos Londini, dum quærerent nova fundamenta. Inscriptum vero fuit literis Ro. sed præ vetustate pene corruptis & oblitteratis.

*Worsope, canonici.*

*Wellebeke, Pramonfir.*

*Newstede, canonici albi.*

Linton.

Line flu: oritur prope Newstede, defluitque per Linton cœnobium, cui nomen dedit; deinde Snotinghamum alluens, uno fere ab eodem miliari Treantam petit.

*Melton Moubray.*

Eye flu: non longe ab Okam exoritur, perfluit Staplefordam Melton, ubi autem Kirkebi pervenit, Wreke vocatur; postremo Brokesbi alluit, & apud Cosinton Soræ se comitem jungit.

*Leyceter.*

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum.] *Forma decens.*  
Leyland. Scripsit stilo florido.

Speculum Giraldi, archidiaconi S. Davidis.

Pœniten-

Pœnitentiale Roberti, archidiaconi de Totenes, & cano-  
nici de Plymton.

Quæstiones Hugonis, abbatis de Radinge, instar dialogi.] Pag. 44:  
*De multis interrogas.*

Epistolæ Ennodii.

Chronicon.

*Launde.*

Plinius Secundus de re medica.

Chronicon Isidori.

Cleopatra de genitura.

*Salterey.*

Henrici, archidiaconi Huntingdunensis, justum volumen de  
lege domini ad monachos Burgenfes.] *Lex domini immaculata.*

Laurentii Dunelmensis epistola ad Hathewisam.] *Tria sunt  
præcipue.*

*Ramesey.*

Somnium

Ramesey (ut quidam volunt) ab ariete sic dictum, quem  
vulgariter appellamus Ramme.

Comes Ailwinus fundator monasterii Ramesiensis.

*Inscriptio Sepulchralis Aliwini.*

Hic requiescit Ailwinus, inclyti regis Edgari cognatus, to-  
tius Angliæ Aldermannus, & hujus sacri cœnobii miraculose  
fundator.

Epistola Roberti Lincolnienfis contra appropriationes be-  
neficiorum.] *Dominus noster Jesus Christus.*

Dumbleton super totam philosophiam naturalem.] *Pluri-  
morum scribentium gratia.*

Armacanus de potestate spiritali.

Wallensis de pœnitentia.

Idem de 4or. virtutibus cardinalibus.

Idem de cognitione veræ vitæ.

Idem de visitatione infirmorum.

Summa de casibus magistri Joannis de Cantia.

Practica Gilberti Anglici.

Itinerarium Antonini.

Pag. 45, 46. vacant.

*Londini in bibliotheca Paulina.*

Pag. 47:

Gulielmi Meldunensis libri quatuor de regibus Anglorum.

Ejusdem libri 3. de Novella historia, id est, de Henrico 2°.

Postillæ Simonis de Hernton super Job.

Strabus



Strabus Gallus super Deuteronomion.

Tractatus magistri Joannis de Basingstoke de ordine evangeliorum per annum. Fuit hic archidiaconus Legecestrensis, & olim studuerat Athenis, ut titulus libri indicabat. De quo etiam (si recte memini) Parrisius, monachus S. Albani, scribit. Liber vero Joannis sic incipit: *Omnia tempus habent.*

Gulielmi cujusdam deflorationes de vita & moribus philosophorum ad Gutlacum.] *Amico suo Gutlaco.*

Postillæ magistri Radulphi de Diceto, olim Decani S. Pauli Londini, super Ecclesiasticum & librum Sapientiæ. Fuit doctor Theologiæ, ut non fatis mihi constat num etiam Anglus fuerit.

Gorham super omnes epistolas Pauli.

Ejusdem sermones & distinctiones.

Ejusdem postillæ super Lucam & Joannem.

Sermones Repington.

Armacanus de quæstionibus Armenorum.

Waleys ad omne genus hominum, alias Communiloquium.

Linwoode super provincialia decreta.

Moralitates Triveti super 15. libros Ovidii.

Uualden contra versutias Uuiclivi.

Septuaginta duæ quæstiones Uuifordi de sacramento Eucharistiæ.

Alington de adoratione imaginum.] *Omnis plantatio &c.*

Articuli Widford contra Uuiclivum in quatuor operibus, vel libris.

Absolutio Thomæ Winterton contra Joannem Wiclive.] *Sicut testante apostolo.*

Quæstiones de potestate conficiendi eucharistiam.

*In bibliotheca Petrina Londini.*

Divisiones thematum fratris Nicolai Gorham.

Cowton super Sententias.

Summa Faventini super Decreta.

Holcot super 12. prophetas.

*In bibliotheca Petrina Westmonasterii.*

Tabula Gulielmi Sudbiry, monachi Westmon: super Lyram.

Meditationes Roberti Grosset.

Sermones ejusdem.

Pag. 48. Sermones Radulphi Eleemosynarii, Prioris de Hurteley, cœnobioli prope Henleam super Tamesim, quod cella est monachorum Westmon. Leyland. Liber justum volumen est, inchoatum quidem motore Laurentio, abbate Westmon: sed absolutum illo mortuo, & Gualtero dedicatum, qui Laurentio successit. Repperi etiam in indice bibliothecæ Westmon: hunc Radulphum postea abbatem fuisse Westmon: Sunt etiam in eadem bibliotheca Omeliæ nomine Radulphi, abbatis Westmon;

Westmon: Sermonum vero liber sic incipit: *Ecce fratres dilectissimi.*

Tractatus Joannis Bromyard, applicans jura canonica & civilia ad materiam moralem.

Additiones Roberti Gostest in libros Damasceni de orthodoxa fide, quos sciolus quidam male è Græco transtulerat, id quod Robertus beneficio correcti exemplaris Græci fecit.

Tabula Gul: Sudbury, monachi Westmon: super libros Sancti Thomæ de Aquino.

Prophetiæ Joannis, canonici de Bridlington.

Tractatus Joannis Colton, archiepiscopi Armacani, pro sedatione scismatis.

Determinatio Thomæ Palmer de ord: Prædicatorum in materia Scismatis.

Determinatio Nicolai Fakenham de ordine Minorum.

Determinatio Akon Præd: de materia Scismatis.

Determinatio Nicolai Rischton de scismate.

Armacani sermones 89. partim coram pontifice Ro, partim etiam in Anglia dicti.] *Cum jejunas, unge caput.*

Armacani liber contra fratres mendicantes, continens in se 16. libellos.

*Westmonasterii.*

*Distichon ex epitaphio Galfredi Chauceri.*

Galfredus Chaucer, vates & fama poësis

Maternæ, hac sacra sum tumulatus humo.

Joannes Gower sepultus est apud canonicos Marianos in ripa Tamesis, in cujus effigiei capite corona est ex hedera rosis distincta, in collo catena, equestris ordinis inditium. Sub capite tres libri, instar pulvinariorum, cum his inscriptionibus: "Speculum meditantis: Vox clamantis: Confessio amantis." Vixit tempore Ricardi 2. & Henrici quarti, cui libros suos dedicavit. Tempore Joannis coenobium Sæ. Mariæ conflagravit, quod post multos annos cura & industria, partim etiam sumptibus suis restauravit. Nam ante illius tempora quamvis canonici veteres sedes retinebant, squallebat tamen semiruta ecclesia.

Uxor Goueri ibidem sepulta.

*In bibliotheca Franciscanorum Londini.*

Vita S. Æduuardi martyris, ignoto autore.

Historia Ivonis Carnotensis.] *Assyriorum igitur rex.*

Sigeberti monachi historia.

Chronica Martini.

TOM. III.

G

Alexander



# JOANNIS LELANDI

Necham

Alexander de S. Albano de naturis rerum.

Lincolniensis super libros Dionysii de Hierarchia.

fratris

Floriloquium Joannis Uualensis.

Nicolaus Trivet super libros Augustini de civitate dei.

Sermones festivos Holkoti.] *Erunt signa in sole.*

Collectiones Uuallensis super Matthæum.] *Tria insinuantur.*

Collectiones ejusdem super Leviticum.] *Immolabit vitulum.*

Sermones festivos fratris Thomæ Uuinchelse.] *Omnis qui audit.*

Alexander de S. Albano, cog. Necham, super Cantica Cantic: five in opus epithalamicum.] *Humilitas vera.*

Holcot super librum Sapientiæ.

Notingham super unum ex quatuor.] *Da mihi intellectum.*

Lathbiri super librum Trenorum.

Uualeis super Psalterium.] *Beatus qui custodit.*

Adam Uuodham Franciscanus super Cantica Cantic: vir scholasticus.

Costesey super Psalmos usque ad Psalmum, Nonne deo. 168.

<sup>a</sup>

Postoralia fratris Joannis Uuallensis, doctoris Parisiensis.

Postillæ Alexandri de Hales super Job.] *Dicitur in Psalmo.*

Expositio Uuallensis super Valerium ad Rufinum de non ducenda uxore.] *Loqui prohibeor.*

Opera reverendi inceptoris Ockam Franciscani.

Expositio super Porphyrium.

Super Prædicamenta.

Super libr: Periermenias.

Super libros Elenchorum.

Defensorium Logices.

Tractatus ejusdem, qui vocatur, Dominus potest facere omne quod fieri <sup>a</sup> vult, non includit contradictionem.

++

Tractatus ejusdem de decem generibus.

Opinio Uuicliivi de Universalibus.

Winchelsei super Logicam stilo scholastico.

Rhetorica, Aristotelis Latine.

Uuiford de sacramento altaris.] *Ratione solennitatis.*

Liber Rogeri Bacon Franciscani de retardatione accidentium senectutis & senii, <sup>b</sup> è conservatione quinque sensuum.]

*Cogito & cogitavi.*

Antidotarium ejusdem.

Hic liber erat excisus, cum alio ejusdem autoris, ex cujus

<sup>a</sup> Sic, cum signo, ut legatur, vult, non includens contradictionem.

<sup>b</sup> Sic.

erati tituli vestigiis suspicor, fuisse de Universalibus.

Cowton super Sententias.] *Sic dicit beatus Ambrosius.*

Pag. 50r

Bradwardin de causa dei.

Quolibeta Joannis Okam inceptoris.

Idem de sacramento altaris.

Idem super Sententias.

Ware super libros Sententiarum.

Peccham super Sententias.

Quæstiones Peccham de vanitate mundialium.

Itinerarium ejusdem, non insulsus liber.] *Confitebor tibi domine.*

Suttoni quæstio de unitate formæ.

Ockami quæstio de pluralitate formæ.

Quæstiones Pechami de sacramento altaris.

Holcoti lectura super Sententias.

Fizaker super libros Sententiarum.

[duxit.

Ricardus de media villa super Sententias.] *Abcondita pro-*

*In bibliotheca Prædicatorum Londini.*

Trivet super Psalterium.] *Inter celebres Veteris Testamenti translationes.*

Postillæ Nicolai Gorham, fratris Præd: super Lucam.] *Disciplina medici.*

Kilwardby super epistolas Pauli ad Romanos & Corinthos.

Fizaker super Psalterium.

Lectura Waleys super duos nocturnos Psalterii.

[te.

Idem super epistolam ad Hebræos.] *Beatus homo qui sperat in*

Lincolniensis super duos libros Posteriorum.

Wiford contra Trialogum Uuicliui.

Wiclivus de paupertate Christi contra ecclesiasticos.

Alueredus de motu cordis.

Aldruidus de quintis essentiis.

Grosteft de Comitibus.

[bus.

Alueredi commentum super libros Aristotelis de vegetabili-

Alexander Aphrodiseus de tempore.

Athelardi problemata. Leilandus. Omnes excisi è forulis, & furto sublati.

{ Guimundus  
Lanfrancus  
Rabanus } de sanguine domini.

Trivet super Boëtium de consolatione Philosop:] *Explanationes librorum.*

Giraldus Cambrensis de principe, ejus institutione, & virtutibus.] *In apibus rex unus.*

Antidotarium Joannis Damasceni.

Trivet super Tragædias Senecæ.] *Rudis Adolescentiæ &c.*



Joachimi expositio in Apocalypsin.

Sexti Julii Frontini Strategemata.

Epistolæ Cassiodori furto sublatæ.

Pag. 51.

*In bibliotheca Carmelitarum.*

Longville super 12. prophetas.] *Mirum videtur quibusdam.*

Concordia Evangelistarum, autore Clemente, Priore Lantonenfi.] *Quæris à me &c.*

Anselmus super Joannem.

Notingham super omnes epistolas Pauli.] *Bonam visitationem, &c.*

Rabanus super Matthæum.

Gilebertus Porretanus super Psalterium.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Rabanus super Genesim, super libros Macchabeorum, & actus Apostolorum.

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Methodius de initio & fine seculi.

Beda in parabolas Solomonis.

Joannes Damascenus de philocofmis.

{ Logica Damasceni. Item sententiæ Damasceni. fede 6. lævi à tergo.

{ Gregorius Nicænus de formatione hominis. fede 7. læ: lat. à tergo.

{ Exhortationes Cæsarii.

Quæstiones Rabbi Moses.

Tancredus de ædificio Sapientiæ.

Epistolæ Dionysii Areopagitæ 10.

Epistolæ Cypriani.

Hilarius de Synodis.

Hilarius contra Constantium Aug:

Bedæ epistola ad Uuithredum de Vernali Æquinoctio.

Epistola Dionysii Exigui de termino Paschali ad Petronium episcopum.

Ejusdem epistola de eadem re ad Bonifacium, primicerium Notariorum, & Bono Secūdicerio.

Computus Hilperici ad Asprum. Leyl. In meo exemplari deest præfatio.

Epistola Victoris ad Theophilum Cæsariensem de circulo Paschali.

Computus Garlandi.

{ Gregorius Nicænus de formatione hominis.

{ Exhortationes Cæsarii.

{ Enchiridion Xifti.

{ Amalarius de officiis eadem fede.

{ Quidam annotavit in margine veteris libri, Wiclivum in libro suo de sermone domini in monte, & de apostasia, fumpfisse

sumpsisse errorem suum de Eucharistia ex libro cujusdam monachi, quem Wiclivus Ambrosium, aut Ambrosii discipulum nominat. Leyland. Forſan intellexit Ambrosium Ausbertum.

Alexander Necham super correctiones Bibliæ.

Idem super Ecclesiasten.] *Forma decens.*

Collectiones Wallensis super Matthæum.

Trivetus de perfectione justitiæ.] *Inſinuavit mihi nuper.*

Joannes Bacanthorp de perfectione justitiæ.] *Utrum Christus.*

Opera Thomæ Ualdeni in tribus maximis voluminibus ad Martinum quintum.

Lectura Thomæ Brome Carmelitæ Oxoniensis academici. Floruit anno 1358.

Castellum amoris Roberti Grostest, Gallice.] *Ki bien pense.*

Ivori, provincialis Carmelitarum, expositio in Apocalypsin.] *Legimus in ecclesiastica historia.*

#### Triologum

Uydeford Franciscanus contra Catalogum Uuicliui in 18. Pag. 523 articulis ad archiepiscopum Cantuar:

Determinatio Ricardi Fizradulphi, archiepiscopi Armacani, contra fratres mendicantes, in qua primum ponit epistolam Joannes Papæ, deinde sic incipit:] *Sed quia ista constitutio &c.* Leyland. In fine libri additum erat, à quodam bono scilicet fratre, Armacanum malitiosum fuisse hæreticum, & citatum à fratribus Avinioni coram Innocentio sexto comparuisse, fenemque ibidem obiisse & sepultum fuisse.

Rogerus de Conwey Franciscanus contra determinationem Armacani de fratribus.] *Confessio & pulchritudo.*

Beston Carmelita de virtutibus & vitiis oppositis.

Waleys super fabulas Ovidii.

Baconthorp Carmel: super libros Ethicorum.

Lincolniensis super 8. libros Physicorum, super libros de cœlo & mundo.

Idem super libr: de generatione, & libros Meteororum.

Idem de potentiis animæ.

Idem super Prædicamenta.

Tractatus ejusdem de Spæra.

Computus ejusdem.

Quæstiones ejusdem super libros Ethicorum.

Practica Geometriæ, eodem autore.

Ockham super 8. libros Physicorum.

Yponostichon Laurentii Dunelmensis.

Guido de omnibus hæresibus.

Giraldi Cambrensis liber de Walliæ topographia, fede 3<sup>a</sup>. lat: dex: à tergo.

Ranulphi Higeduni, Castrensis monachi, historia.

Chronica Martini.

Lincolniensis



Lincolniensis de cessatione legalium.

Solini vetustissimum exemplar.

Julii Frontini liber Strategematon.

Macrobius.

Dudonis de Nortmannis historia.

Armacanus, alias Fizrafe, de paupertate Christi ad Innocentium, qui Clementi 6<sup>o</sup>. successit.

Armacani de quæstionibus Armenorum libri 19. per dialogos.] *Quia ex literali scientia.*

Berningham, doctor Carmel: super Sententias.

Ware super Sententias.

Walsingham super Sententias.

Richardus Hampoole de incendio amoris.

De excellentia contemplationis.

Carmen Rithmicum nomine Meli.

De emendatione vitæ.

Carmen Rithmicum nomine Philomela.

Speculum S. Edmundi, archiepiscopi Cantuar:

Pag. 53. *In bibliotheca Augustinianorum Londini, quam Lous episcopus à fundamentis construxit & libris ornavit.*

Lincolniensis de oculo morali.] *Si diligenter voluerimus.*

Historia Gul. Malmesbiriensis.

Epistolæ Ennodii.

Omeliæ Mauriti.

Omeliæ Odonis.

Lincolniensis de resurrectione.

Tonitruum Lincoln: contra curiam Ro:

Recollecciones Lincoln: in tractatus pœnitentiæ.

Wiclif de legibus, & de veneno, in cubiculo bibliothecarii.

Peccham de mysterio minorum.

Deflorator quidam Matthæi Parisiensis historici.

Adam Muremutensis, canonici S. Pauli Londini, historiola.

Joannes Tuneys scripsit libros aliquot de re grammatica, quorum multa exemplaria impressa ibidem extant. Fuit Augustinianus & provincialis per aliquot annos sui ordinis. Obiit autem circiter primos Henrici 8<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Baleus, si recte meminimus, significavit mihi, se vidisse epistolam, Græce scriptam ab hoc Tuneio.

Pag. 54. *Ex catalogo libelli de nominibus sociorum collegii Gualteri Merton, canonici Sarum, & postea Rosensis episcopi.*

*Socii tempore Edwardi primi.*

Richardus Walingford, postea abbas S. Albani.

Bakon. Leland. Alius erat à Rog: Bacon Francisc. qui obiit ante inchoatum collegium.

Burley doctor in Theologia & profundus philosophus.

Joannes Gattifden doctor in medicinis, qui fecit Rosam medicinæ.

Henr:

Henr: Gower, episcopus Menevensis. [Obiit 1347. 22. E. 3.]

Galfridus Kilminton, Dr. Theologiæ plura scripsit.

Joannes Wendon, postea abbas in monasterio de Ofeney.

Lelandus.

Hæc nomina mihi videntur parum congruere temporibus Edwardi 1.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 2.*

Bradwardine, Dr. profundus, nominabatur per papam.

Chelton fundavit cistam C. marcharum in universitate canonicus Wellensis.

Dumbleton nobilis philosophus fuit, & summam satis subtilem fecit in philosophia naturali.

Dñs Dr. subtilis ordinis Minorum.

Greene, postea Prior in monasterio Wigornia.

Mandut, bonus astronomus, qui tabulas in astronomia composuit & medicina.

Gilbertus Peccham, archiepiscopus Cantuar: Dr. Theologiæ. Sanctus fuit in vita, & plurima miracula fecit post mortem.

Robertus Winchelsey Dr. fuit Theologiæ, & archiepiscopus Cantuar:

Simon Islep, archiepiscopus Cantuar. & Dr. Theologiæ.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 3.*

Affchinden profundus astronomus fuit, & summam nobiliss: in eadem scientia composuit: & medicus.

Billingham tabulam quandam philosophiæ & Logicæ laboriosissime composuit, quam ad librariam dedit communem.

Berton, Dr. in Theologia, & cancellarius Oxon. qui excommunicavit Wiclif.

Simon Bredon plures libros collegio dedit, & postquam in 7. liberalibus scientiis fuerat expeditus, doctor in medicinis effectus est Oxon: & Trifolium in medicina composuit.

Mepham Dr. in Theologia, & archiepiscopus Cantuar:

Organ nobilis philosophus fuit.

Gul. Reede istam librariam fieri fecit, & libris instaurari. Dedit & centum libras pro cista communi constituenda. Episcopus fuit Cicestrensis, & nobilis astronomus, qui & tabulas astronomicas compilavit. Fuit etiam Dr. Theologiæ.

Wikford, Dr. utriusque juris, & archiepiscopus Dublin: Pag. 29.

Suinished, subtilis logicus & philosophus, & subtiliss: libros in philosophia fecit.

Radulphus Stroode nobilis poëta fuit, & versificavit librum elegiacum, vocatum phantasma Radulphi.

Wiclif, Dr. in Theologia, nec erat socius istius domus, nec annum probationis habuit plenarie in eadem.

Williot, Dr. in Theologia, & cancellarius Exoniensis, fecit exhibitionem puerorum in aula Portionistarum,



*Socii tempore Richardi 2.*

Brit nobilis astronomus fuit, qui fecit Theoricam omnium planetarum.

J. Chilmarke nobilis philosophus fuit, & tractatum de accidentiis elementorum subtilissime compilavit.

Colnet regius medicus fuit.

Kempe episcopus London: & postea Cantuar:

Rudborne turrim supra portam collegii ædificavit, custos collegii fuit, & capellanus Henrici 4. postea episcopus Menevensis.

Wymildon famosiss: prædicator in toto regno Angliæ.

*Socii tempore Henrici 4.*

Thomas Dunkam medicus comitis Marchiæ.

Joan: Elys doctor in medicinis.

Mr. Nicolaus Punt determinavit contra opiniones Wiclif contra Richardum episcopum Lincoln: fundatorem collegii. Lincoln:

*Socii tempore Henrici 5.*

Henricus Seuer, Dr. Theologiæ, eleemosinarius regis, & custos collegii, reparavit, auxit, & consummavit opera collegii.

Joannes Snetisham, Dr. in Theologia.

*Socii tempore Henrici 6.*

Chedworth episcopus Lincoln:

Killingworth astronomus multas tabulas composuit.

Billelston nobilis medicus.

Hart astronomus.

Curtoyse astronomus & medicus.

Thomas Bloxham, Dr. medic.

Marshaul, Dr. Theolog: episcopus Land:

Joannes Mertok medicus.

*Socii tempore Edwardi 4<sup>i</sup>.*

Joannes Stacy insignis astronomus.

Lelandus.

Joannes Stacy prodicionis accusatus fuit, & suspensus apud Tyburne.

Cui in astronomia eo tempore æqualis, aut potius excellentior, fuit capellanus hujus domus nomine Blake.

Lelandus.

Blake obiit Stanfordiæ.

Richardus Fizjames episcopus Rosensis, deinde Cicestrensis, postremo London:

Thomas Kent astronomus.

*Socii tempore Henrici 7<sup>i</sup>.*

Joannes Chaumbre, Dr. medicinæ, <sup>a</sup> decanus S. Stephani.

Philippus Denseus astronomus & medicus.

<sup>a</sup> Decani MS.

Joannes

Joannes Blisse astronomus & medicus.

Gul: Lorimer medicus.

Georgius Owen medicus.

Gualterus Bokeler.

Lelandus.

Tempore Edwardi 4. Thomas Thorleby, Dr. medicinæ & insignis astronomus, diversabatur Oxon. in cœnobio de Osney, ut à Thoma Gryneo didici.

*Radingiæ apud Franciscanos.*

Pag. 56.

Beda de naturis bestiarum.

Alexander Necham super Marcianum Capellam.

Alexandri Necham Mythologicon.

Joannis Waleys commentarii super Mythologicon Fulgentii.

*Abbingdune.*

Abbingdune, i. e. oppidum abbatis, ante conditum ibidem cœnobium Seukesham vocabatur.

Cissa primus fundator Abbandunensis monasterii, quod postea auxit privilegiis, & aliquot villulis. Dani tamen cœnobium destruxerunt. Edgarus tandem reparavit.

Ubi nunc templum est Abbanduni D. Helenæ sacrum, tempore Inæ regis erant velatæ virgines.

Andresey insula adjacet Abboduno.

*In bibliotheca Abbodunensi.*

Berengaudius super Apocalypsin.] *Solomon inspiratus divino spiritu.*

Meditationes Goduini, Cantoris Salesbirix, ad Ramildam reclusam.] *Hæc sunt prima documenta novæ legis.*

Carmen Josephi Britanni, sed imperfectum, de bello Antiocheno, quod Christiani contra Saracenos gesserunt a tempore Richardi primi, Anglorum regis.] *Christicolæ acies.*

*In bibliotheca Canonorum de Osney.*

Vita S. Hieronymi per Thomam Gascoyne, sacre Theologiæ professorem, scripta Latine & eleganter.

Vita S. Frediswidæ.

Vita Odonis, natione Daci, archiepiscopi Cantuar:

Vita S. Wenefridæ per Robertum, Priorem Salapiensis monaster: ad Guarinum, Priorem Wigorniensem.] *In occidua parte.*

Lincolniensis de cessatione legalium.] *Fuerunt plurimi.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Imago Salvatoris, quæ est apud Waltham, inventa fuit in monte, qui vocatur Lothegaresbrich, tempore Canuti, cog. fortis.

Tom. III.

a Sic.

H

Oxonix

In libro Balei de Baccalau-  
reis Carmel: ordinis, erat men-  
tio de Thoma Gascoyne, bac-  
calaurio Oxon: sed is ait, Car-  
melitam hominem fuisse non  
magnæ eruditionis.



*Oxonia in bibliotheca publica.*

Chilwardbe super 8. partes orationis.] *Quoniam studium Gram:*  
Epistolæ Hereberti, Secretarii Thomæ martyris.

Bacon de cœlo & mundo, cujus primi quaterniones excisi.  
Summa philosophiæ Roberti Lincolnienſis.] *Philosophantes*

¶ *famosi.* Leyland. In quo libro tractat de formis, de luce, de coloribus, de iride, de cometis, de utilitate liberalium artium.

Compendium Scientiarum, eodem autore. Sed liber excisus.

Panegyrica oratio Porphyrii and Constantinum, furto sublata.

Pag. 57. Eulogium historiarum Angliæ.

Hampole super Psalterium.

Whethamsted

Granarium, ingens volumen, Joannes de loco frumenti, abbatis S. Albani, ad Humfredum, ducem Glocestriæ, de viris illustribus.

Ex Granario ejusdem.

Gualterus, abbas Morganensis, scripsit librum de avibus & animalibus carmine.] *Dicitur accipiter.*

Humfredus filius, frater & patruus regum, dux Glocestriæ comes Penbrochiæ, & summus Angliæ cubicularius.

Gualterus Gallicus scripsit gesta Alexandri Magni carmine.] *Gesta ducis Macedum.*

Alicubi etiam adscribit sibi nomen Pocitenentis in Anglia. Prorex.

Gualterus Anglicus scripsit librum de arte dictandi ad Innocentium 3. Pontif. Ro.

Joannes Havillensis, qui Architrenium scripsit, composuit libellum de arte dictandi.

Radulphus est (si recte memini) ibidem, qui vitam scripsit S. Albani carmine plane docto & eleganti.

Apuleius de asino aureo, sublatus.

Humfredus multoties scripsit in frontispiciis librorum suorum, Moun bien mondain.

Flavius de re militari, excisus.

Claudianus poëta.

Tragoediæ Senecæ.

Humfredus, dux Glocestriæ, multos codices, pulcherrime pictos, ab abbatibus dono accepit.

Commentarii Joannis de Seraualla, episcopi Firmani, ordinis Minorum, Latine scripti, super opera Dantis Aligerii, ad Nicolaum Bubwice, Bathon: & Wellensem episcopum, & D. Robertum Halam,

episcopum Sarisbur: Commentarii editi sunt tempore Constantiensis consilii.

Metamorphosis Ovidii Gallice.

Cato Cenforius, sublatus.

Opera Ciceronis.

Epistolæ Nicolai de Clamenge, cantoris Baiocensis, ad Carolum 6. Franc: regem.

Duodecim libr: epistolarum Petri Candidi, sublati.

Aphorismi Damasceni.

Concordantiæ librorum Senecæ.

Cary super libros Posteriorum.  
 Epistola Lincoln: de formis ad magistrum Adamum.  
 Idem de luce, de coloribus, de utilitate artium liberalium,  
 de iride, de cometis.  
 Compendium scientiarum ejusdem.  
 Joannes canonicus ordinis Minorum super libr: Physicorum.  
 Tabula Byllingham, justum volumen.  
 Algazel de Logicalibus.  
 Gundesalvius de anima.  
 Commentarii Reyneri de S. Trudo in libr: Boëtii de consolatione Philosophiæ.  
 a Autosichus de sphaera mota.  
 Esculeus de ascensionibus.  
 Jordanus de triangulis.

*Apud Carmelitas Oxonii.*

Tractatus venenosus Gulielmi de S. Amando contra fratres Mendicantes.  
 Uidford contra 18. conclusiones Wiclivi.  
 Ejusdem tres determinationes.  
 Lavingham doctor super 8. libros Physicorum.] *Ne sit tædiosum legentibus.*  
 { Quolibeta Walsingham Carmel:  
 { Quæstiones ordinariæ ejusdem.  
 { Robertus Walsingham doctor super Sententias.  
 Greystone doctor, monachus Dunelmensis super Sententias.  
 Candidi Arriani libellus ad Victorinum.  
 Bacanthorp super libros Augustini de civitate dei.] *Intentio Augustini.*  
 Uualensis Moniloquium.  
 Hyrenæi, episcopi Lugdunensis, libri quinque contra omnes hæreses.  
 Doctrinale antiquitatum ecclesiæ Thomæ Uualden, duo magna volumina.

*Apud Prædicatores.*

Pag. 58.

Scutum, Bedæ liber falso adscriptus.  
 Frater Rowel super libros Sententiarum.  
 Judocus  
 Thomas Joys cardinalis titulo S. Sabinæ sepultus in choro.  
 Ricardus Fyzaker sepultus juxta occidentalem murum ecclesiæ.

*In bibliotheca collegii de Mereton.*

Rabanus super actus apostolorum.  
 Tabulæ astronomicæ Joannis Killingworth.] *Multum conferre dinoscitur.* Leyland. Hic videtur fuisse vir magni ingenii.  
 Rogerus Bacon de septem experimentis, furto sublati.



Libellus Rogeri Bacon de secretis.] *Interrogationi tuæ.*

Epistola Rogeri Baconis instar libelli ad Clementem papam.] *Sanctissimo patri.*

Bacon de utilitate sciendi diversas linguas.] *Multæ præclaræ radices.*

Bacon de scientia perspectiva.] *Cupiens te & alios.*

Bacon de fluxu & refluxu maris Britannici.] *Visis effectibus.*

Bacon de utilitate astronomiæ.] *Post locorum descriptionem.*

Connotationes de locis ubi Sancti requiescunt in Anglia, incerto autore.

☞ Apud Franciscanos sunt telæ araneorum in bibliotheca, præterea tineæ & blattæ, amplius, quicquid alii jactent, nihil, si spectes eruditos libros. Nam ego, invitis fratribus omnibus, curiose bibliothecæ forulos omnes excussi.

*In bibliotheca collegii Balliolensis.*

Visus est  
mihi ista ex  
Plinio de-  
cerpisse.

Joannis Freæ Londinensis liber de Cosmographia, in quo tractat etiam de naturis arborum, plantarum, spetierum quoque diversorum animalium. Leyland. Fuit hic Freas quondam socius collegii Baliolensis Oxonii, & postea Patavii doctor medicinæ factus. Liber sic incipit,] *Mundus, & hoc quod alio nomine cælum.*

Contuli hunc librum cum impresso exemplari, & fere conveniebant, ita tamen ut impressus codex quandoque haberet quæ in scripto codice desiderabantur. Quare jam fere in hac opinione sum, ut putem, Phraem non fuisse interpretem, sed Poggium.

Sex libri Diodori Siculi, à Freæ Latinitate donati. Præfatio sic incipit,] *Nullus ante hac quantumvis præclarus rerum scriptor.* Scriptus erat hic liber 1465. Adscriptum recentiori manu & barbariori in margine primæ paginæ, quod Paulus papa propter translationem sibi dedicatam Freæ episcopatu Bathoniæ donaverat, quod cum accepisset, supervixit mensem unum & obiit Romæ, nondum consecratus. Sunt ta-

men qui Diodorum Latine loquentem Poggio Florentino acceptum ferunt. Translatio sic incipit, *Magnas merito gratias.* Adscripta porro & hæc verba erant in margine rudioribus literis: " Joannes Freas olim fuit rector S. Michaëlis in monte in villa Bristollia, sed obiit in Italia."

Freas etiam studebat juri civili.

pag. 59. Homeri Batrachomyomachia per Carolum, ut arbitror, Aretinum traducta carmine.

Maphæi Vegii 4<sup>or</sup>. libri de vellere aureo, carmine.] *Egregium canere Æsonidem.*

Ejusdem Astianax carmine.] *Musa refer quæ caussa metum.*

Orto-

Joannis Tortellii

Ortographia Joannis de Aricio, longe elegantiss: volumen,  
Orationes Guarini.

Epistolæ ejusdem.

Commentarii Gasparini super epistolas Senecæ.

Sermones Laurentii abbatis.

Thomas Anglicus super libros August: de civitate dei.

Deuteronomion;

Docking super Lucam, super epistolas Pauli, & super Esaiam.

Holcot super 12. prophetas.

Capgrave super actus apostolorum ad Gulielmum, Elyensem episcopum.] *Hic incipit.*

Odo super Psalterium.

Similitudinarius Gulielmi de montibus, canonici Lincolniensis.

Ockamus super Sententias.

Episcopi cujusdam Carleolensis de componendis epistolis libellus.

Philobiblon Richardi, Dunelmensis episcopi.

Petrus Hispanus de aquis.

Aristeas ad Philocratem de interpretatione LXXII. interpretum, Matthia Palmerio Pisano interprete. ..

Commentarii in Salustium, incerto autore.

Gasparinus de elocutione, doctus libellus.

Commentarii Historici in Lucanum. Historicus docuit Grammaticam Beneventi & Imolæ.

Timæus Locrensis de mundi fabrica interprete Gregorio Castellano ad Nicolaum quintum, pontif: Ro:

Crito Platonis. Acciochus Platonis. Plato de cultu deorum.

Epistolæ Bruti Græce scriptæ, & à quodam Mythridate collectæ, interprete Latino incerto.

Epistola Aboris ad Phalarim Latina facta.

Mr. Twaytys, decanus de Akeland, & Mr. collegii Balliolensis, opt. libros bibliothecæ dedit.

Epistola Pythagoræ ad Geronem.

Epistola Lysæ ad Hipparchum.

Epistola Hippocratis ad Democritum,

Epistola Diogenis.

Lucianus de venditione animarum:

Gasparinus Pergamensis de compositione orationis,

Exemplares epistolæ ejusdem.

Familiares epistolæ ejusdem.

De coloribus, de ortographia, eodem, ut arbitror, autore.

Festus Pompeius de vocabulorum significatione.

Mapphæus Vegius de verborum significatione, & elegantia juris consultorum.

Gul. Alvernensis de bono & malo.

Novem



Pag: 60.

Novem libri epistolarum Leonardi Aretini.

Guarinus, vel, ut aliter inscribitur, Pogius de nobilitate.

Epistolæ Francisci Petrarchæ.

Victorinus in Rhetoricam Cicer:

Georgius Trapezontius super oratione Cicer: pro Q. Ligario.

Funebris oratio Lysiae pro his Atheniensibus, qui Corinthiis adversum Lacedæmonios auxilium ferentes interiere, interprete Francisco Philelpha ad Pallantem Strozam.

Dion Chrysostomus Prusensis quod ficta fuit Ilii captivitas, interprete Philelpho, ad Leonardum Aretinum.

Opera Ciceronis.

Commentarii super Rhetoricam Cicer. & super eundem de amicitia & senectute.

Vicentinus super aliquot orationes Cicer:

Commentarii Gaspari in omnes epistolas Senecæ.

Quintiliani institutiones oratoriæ.

Declamationes ejusdem.

Valerius Max: cum commentariis Dionysii de Burgo.

Quinque volumina fontis memorabilium Dominici de Aricio.

Prognosticon Juliani Pomerii.

Richardus Bellus aut <sup>a</sup> Bel-  
lus, archidiac. Eliensis, & so-  
cious Balliolensis, dedit mul-  
tos libros bibliothecæ.

Lectura Snetisham, doctoris Theo-  
logiæ, fuit cancel: Oxon: circa annum  
D. 1412.

Vincentius Beluacensis de institutione  
puerorum.

Petrus Candidus de dignitatibus Romanorum.

Rationarium vitæ Joannis de Ravenna.

Rogerus de Waltham, canonicus Londoniarum, de dictis  
& factis memorabilibus antiquorum; quo libro videtur, ex-  
emplis ex infinito pelago Græcorum & Latinorum autorum  
petitis, velle rempub. & regem quam optime instituere. Me-  
minit Joannis regis tanquam recentis exempli; attamen non  
dum satis cognitum habeo quo tempore vixerit. Scripsit pro  
tempore stylo & eleganti & erudito.

Descriptio Italiæ, autore Blundo.

Libri S. Pauli, monachi Cassinensis, de gestis Romanorum.

Jordanis, episcopi Ravennatis, liber ad Vigiliam de rebus  
Romanis à Romulo ad tempora Justiniani. Scripsit alterum  
de rebus Geticis ad Castalium.

Gulielmi Malmesbiriensis abbreviatio ex libris Haymonis,  
monachi Floriacensis, de imperatoribus à Justiniano ad tem-  
pora Caroli Mag.

Oratio Guarini Veronensis in laudem rectorum.

Oratio Francisci Barbari.

<sup>a</sup> An, Belus?

Opera

Opera Lectantii.

Apologeticus Tertulliani de ignorantia Jesu Christi.

Armacani de paupertate Salvatoris libri 7.

Armacani de quæstionibus Armenorum libri 19.

Distinctiones Joannis Bromyardi, fratris Prædic.

Summa Simonis Langton de poenitentia Magdalenæ, quæ  
alias dicitur, Meditatio poenitentiae.

Acta consilii Basiliensis.

Sacræ conciones in Basiliensi consilio pronuntiatae.

Sermones Bertrandi super epistolas Pauli.

Expositio Bedæ de nominibus urbium & locorum quæ in  
actibus apostolorum leguntur.

Robertus, Prior S. Frediswidæ, de connubio Jacob ad Lau- Robertus  
rentium monachum. Canutus.

Beda super parabolas Salomonis.

Sermones S. Ephrem, abbatis, è Græco  
translati per Ambrosium, monachum  
Florentinum, & Cosmo Medici dedi-  
cati.

Pag. 61:  
Antonius Marius filius li-  
brarius præter alios multa ex-  
emplaria Florentiæ pro Gul.  
Grayo scripsit.

Sermones Joannis Scholastici mona-  
chi, eodem interprete, ad Matthæum,  
abbatem suum.

Opera Dionysii Areopagitæ, Ambrosio monacho interprete.

Didimus de spiritu sancto, interprete Hieronymo.

Sermo Petri Damieni de vitio linguæ.

Petrus Damienus de spiritali certamine.

Epitome Dindimi in philosophiam.

Deploratio virginitatis male amissæ, autore Anshelmo.

Joannes, abbas de Forda, super extremam partem Cantiae,  
& sic complevit opus S. Bernardi.

Wallensis de doctrina cordis.

Symbolum fidei per Capgrave Angustinianum ad Gul. Eli-  
ensem episcopum.

Balduinus, archiepiscopus Cantuar: de sacramento altaris.

{ Hampole super duos primos versiculos Canticorum.  
Idem super hoc textu : " Oleum effusum nomen tuum."  
Idem in tractatum : " Judica me domine."  
Idem super hoc textu : " Adolescentulæ dilexerunt te nimis."  
Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Ne tardas.*  
Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Domine deus meus.*  
Tractatus ejusdem qui incipit,] *Parce mihi domine.*

Augustinus de Ancona, frater Augusti: super epistolas ca-  
nonicas & Apocalypsin.

Opera Joachimi abbatis super Hieremiam, de seminio Scrip-  
turarum, de prophetia ignota, de ultimis tribulationibus, ex-  
positio super Cyrillum, de provincialibus præsagiis, de Con-  
cordia, in Apocalypsin, in Psalterium.

Ste-



Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasticum.

Rabanus super Paralipomena Hester & Judith.

Gorham super Matthæum & Lucam.

Moralitates Roberti Grostest super 4. Evangelia.

Joannes Capgrave, fr. Augusti: super actus Apostolorum ad Gul: episcopum Eliensem.

Epistolæ Roberti Lincoln:

Odo super Psalterium.

Lincolniensis de veritatibus.

Gerson de pollutione nocturna.

Petrus de Auriola super 2. libr: Sentent:

Petrus de Candia super Sentent:

Gerardus de Senis super 1. Sentent:

Jacobus de Viterbio super 3. libr: Sentent:

Okam super Sententias.

Fizaker super Sentent:

Gregorius de Arimino super Sentent:

Bonaventura super Sentent.

Petrus Tarentasius super Sentent:

Summa Roberti Lincolniensis in totam philosophiam, cujus primus tractatus est de primis philosophis à tempore Noe usque ad Cyrum, regem Persarum.

Lincolniensis super 8. libros Physicorum. Est quiddam compendiosum.

Andreas Antonius super Metaphys: Aristot:

Bukfeld super Metaphys: Aristot:

Burley super libros Ethicorum Aristotelis . . . . .

Pag. 62.

Expositio fratris Bercaldi ordinis Prædic: super elementatione Theologica Procli.

Libelluli  
omnes.

Burley de formis, de sensibus, de divisione entis, de toto & parte, de finito & infinito, de duobus principiis, de tribus in toto universo per se agentibus, de qualitatibus, de divisione potentiæ in activam & passivam, de \* definitione & modo definiendi, de relativis, de abstractis, de memoria & reminiscencia, de longitudine & brevitate vitæ.

Libri 3. Alexandri ordinis Minorum de anima ad Philip-pum de Melduno tanquam commentaria in libros Aristotelis de anima.

Bacon de utilitate astronomiæ.] *Superius quidem dictum est quod 1022. sunt stellæ fixæ, quarum quantitates possunt apprehendi per instrumenta astronomiæ.*

Albertus de origine animæ

De nominibus librorum astronomiæ qui stant cum fide & non.

Bacon super libros Physicorum. Sic incipit,] *Postquam tradidi*

*tradidi Grammaticam secundum linguas diversas, prout valet sermo, necessaria sunt studio Latinorum & Logicalia. Cum his expediti, atque in secundo volumine tractavi partes Mathematicæ, nunc in 3. occurrunt naturalia: in 4. Metaphysica cum moralibus subjungentur.*

Aphorismi Ursonis.

Ethica & Politica Aristotelis, interprete Leonardo Aretino ad Martinum 5.

Oeconomica Aristotelis, eodem interprete ad Cosmum.

Commentaria Eustachii, Metropolitani Niceæ, in Ethica Aristot:

Epistolæ Platonis, interprete Leonardo Aretino.

Libri . . . . . cœlestis Politicæ Platonis, interprete P.

Candido ad Humfredum ducem Glocestrensem.

Burleus super 8. libros Physicorum.

Quæstiones M<sup>i</sup>. Joannis Sharp de anima.

Whelpedale de aggregatis.

Idem de compositione continui ex non quantis.

Universalis ejusdem.

Prædicamenta Mag<sup>i</sup>. Ro: Alington.

Sex principia Mylverley.

Canonicus super libros Physicorum.

Dedicus super libros Physic:

Avicenna de inventionis scientiarum.

Burley super Porphyrium, super Prædicamenta, super 6. principia, super librum Perihermen. super libros Poster: super

Gul. Gray, episcopus Hellenensis, plurimos libros dedit bibliothecæ Balliolensis collegii.

Georgius Nevilla studuit in colleg: Balliolensi. Fuit episcopus, ut adfirmant, Iscensis, deinde Eboracen:

is  
libr: de sensu & sensato. Idem de universalibus, de potentia animæ, de somno & vigilia. Idem super libros Topicorum. Idem super libros de generatione & corruptione.

Quæstiones Roberti Cary super libros Posteriorum, editæ anno D. 1325.

Ysagoge Aretini.

Commentarium rerum Græcarum ad Angelum nobilem equitem, autore Leonardo Aretino.

Lucianus de amicitia.

De contentione præsidentis Alexandri, Hannibalis, & Scipionis coram Minoë, rege inferorum, Aurispa equite, ut arbitror, interprete.

Triumphus Genuensium adversus regem Arragonum.

Leonardus Aretinus de origine urbis Mantuæ.

Tres orationes, nempe Ulyssis, Achillis, & Phœnicis, ex Homero per Aretinum desumptæ, non ad verbum, sed ad sensum. Genus dicendi in . . . . .



Pag. 63.

*Versus Jo: Lincoln: de seipso:*

Stirpe parum clarus, magis  
aptus, quam bene doctus;  
Fraudis inexpertus, facto ser-  
moneque verus.

Joannes Lincolnienſis mul-  
tos libros bibl: dedit.

Basilii opusculum, interprete Aretino.

Tyrannus Xenophontis dialogus, eo-  
dem interprete.

Oratiuncula Leonardi Aretini ad  
Martinum S. pont: Ro:

Testimonia gentilium conferentia rel-  
ligioni Christianæ, autore Rogero Ba-  
con.] Quoniam occasione cujusdam ser-  
monis.

Bucolica Boccattia continentia 16. eglogas.

Boccattius de Certaldo de casibus illustrium virorum.

Boccattius de claris mulieribus.

Epistolæ Petri de Vineis.

Boccattius de genealogia deorum.

Victoris historia de persecutione Aphrycana.

Frigida Francisci lapis hic tegit ossa Petrarchæ.

Epitaph:  
Francisci  
Petrarchæ.

Suscipe virgo parens animam, fate virgine parce.<sup>a</sup>

Fessaque jam terris cœli requiescat in arce.

Commentarii super utramque Rhetoricam Ciceronis.

Opera Ciceronis.

Commentaria 11. belli Punici, autore Leonardo Aretino.

Tragœdiæ Senecæ.

Exempla Senecæ.

Penbikil super divisionem entis in Prædicamento.

Askox Oxon: super 1. & 2. libr: Sentent:

Brichemon super libr: dialectices Aristotelis.

Kilwardby de divisione Scientiarum.

Suinshed quæstionista.

Disputationes contra tres articulos Hussitarum.

Summa Bromyardi, fratris prædicatoris, ingens volumen,  
& diversum à distinctionibus ejusdem.

Defensorium ecclesiasticæ potestatis ad Urbanum 6.

Augustinus de Ancona de summa potestate ecclesiastica.

Petrus de palude de ecclesiastica potestate.

Q. Curtius de vita Alexandri Mag. furto sublati.

Distinctiones Michaëlis Meldensis super Psalterium.

Tacuinus de conservatione sanitatis.

Oribasius de simplici medicina.

Barptolemæus Facius de vitæ felicitate.

Maphæus Vegius de felicitate &amp; miseria.

Ejusdem libellus de injuriis veritati illatis.

Disputatio &amp; judicium inter Stoicum &amp; Epicureum.

Cintius interpres Plutarchi de vitio &amp; virtute.

Apologia Socratis, Leonardo Aretino interprete.

Epistolæ

Epistolæ Sidonii Apollinaris.

Epistolæ Symmachi.

Undecim libri rerum senilium Petrarchi.

Collutius Pierius Salutatatus de fato & fortuna.

Epistolæ Lini Collutii Salutati, quondam cancellarii Florent:

Collutii Pierii Salutati tractatus ad Antonium de Branffaldis, ut medici studeant eloquentiæ.

Idem an verecundia sit virtus an vitium?

Epistolæ Lini Collutii Salutati de Stignano.

Epistolæ Leonardi Aretini.

Orationes ejusdem.

Gul. Warham socius fuit Novi colleg.

*Ex indice cujusdam librarii.*

Ternarium Odonis.

Petrus, Prior S. Trinitatis Londini, de reparatione lapsus, justum volumen.

*Sarisburyæ apud Prædicatores.*

Pag. 64.

Quolibeta Nicolai Triveti.

Leo papa de conflictu vitiorum & virtutum.

Historia Britannica mediocri carmine scripta à Bruto ad Caduualadrum, incerto autore, sed qui secutus est Galfredum Monemutensem.

*Cernelium, [sive Cerne, com. Dorset.]*

Pag. 65.

<sup>a</sup>  
Ex fundatione Ailmeri, comitis Cornubiæ, tempore Ædgaris regis. sepultus est Egneshami prope Oxonium.

*Ex veteri Codice.*

Athelbaldus & Ailbertus reges, filii Atulphi, sepulti Shireburniæ ab Alchstano episcopo, eorum propinquo.

Fons S. Augustini Cernelii.

Ante novam fundationem Cernelii tantum erat trium monachorum cœnobiolum, ubi nunc est parochialis ecclesia de Cernel.

*Ex libello de vita S. Edwoldi, fratris S. Edmundi martyris.*

Eaduualdus duxit vitam heremiticam in provincia Dorcestensi, prope fontem cog: argenteum.

Almarus, comes Cornubiæ, cum Dunstano transtulere reliquias Eadwoldi ad veterem ecclesiam Cerneliensem, ubi nunc parochialis ecclesia.

Canutus, spoliato monasterio Cerneliensi, contulit se ad Portum, Frommutham nomine, occidentalis Angliæ.

Inde navigantes ad Brunkefiam, hoc est, ad Brunci insulam. Bronchi. Bruchus.

Leyland.

Brunci insula ad duo milliaria distat à Pola, & oceano circumdatur. Nulla ædificia habet præter facellum.



*Cainſham Canonici.*

Gulielmus, Præcentor Meldunensis, de miraculis D. Mariæ.

Gulielmus Meld: de gestis pontificum Anglorum.

Osberti Cantuar: liber de vita S. Ælphégi.

Vita Aldhelmi, eodem, ut arbitror, autore.

*Brightſtow apud Auguſtinianos canonicos.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Topica Ciceronis.

Pag. 66.

*In bibliotheca cœnobii de Batayle.*

Gloſæ Odonis, abbatis de Bello, super Pſalterium.

Clemens, Prior Lantonensis, de ſpiritualibus aliis & pennis Cherubin.

Chronicon Jordanis, episcopi Ravennacensis, integrum. Præſiguntur hiftoriæ nomina autorum, quorum testimoniis uſus eſt. Et in fine operis recenset nomina barbararum gentium, id eſt, populorum Germaniæ.

Itinerarium Antonini mancum, in quo nihil de Britannia.

Mellitus quidam Aphricanus episcopus, de assumptione D. Virginis. Leylandus. In libello quædam ſunt, meo iudicio, mire fabuloſa.

Beda de diſtancia locorum ex actibus apoſtolorum in indice comparuit.

Martinus episcopus de 4. virtutibus cardinalibus.

<sup>a</sup>  
Epistolæ Ivonis de corpore & ſanguine domini.

Gildas tantum in indice viſus eſt.

Expoſitio Odonis abbatis super cap<sup>a</sup>. 1<sup>i</sup>. libri regum.

Sermo Stephani, archiepiscopi Cantuar. de assumptione D. Mariæ.

Sermones Richardi de Melcheſham. juſtum volumen.

Sermones Stephani Cantuar:

Liber Chronicorum fratris Wilhelmi de la Lee.

Albini reſpotiones.

Albinus de proprietate ſermonum.

Topographiæ Walliæ & Hiberniæ, autore Sylveſtro Giraldo Cambrenſi.

Prophetia Hildegardiſ integra.

Summa Michaëliſ de Smaulfeld.

Lelandus.

Fuit Odo, alias Woode, vir in primis eruditus, & familiariffimus non modo Joanni Sarisbiriensſi, verum etiam Thomæ Beketo, archiepiscopo Cantuar: Ex Priori eccleſiæ Chriſti Cantuar: factus eſt abbas Bellenſis monaſterii, ubi in parte inferiori eccleſiæ jacet in ſepulchro Lydii, ſive nigri marmoris, non parvo poſt obitum tempore à populo pro Sancto habitus.

Abbas Bellenfis monasterii narravit mihi, vitam Odonis apud se extare scriptam.

Doctor Bourd of Pevynsey.

Michaël Tregory, è Corinia oriundus, studebat Theologiæ Oxonii. At cum Henricus, ejus appellationis quintus, Cadomi, urbe Normanniæ, academiam institueret, accersivit Tregorium, ut novo simul & præfesset & prælegeret gymnasio.

Pag. 67, 68, 69, 70. vacant.

*Ex veteri codice Rosensis monaster:*

Pag. 71.

[*Fundationes monasteriorum.*]

Anno domini CLXXXVI°. subversum est templum Apollinis, Westmo-  
quod erat apud Westmonasterium, quod tunc Thorney voca- naster.  
batur, & tunc cœpit ædificari ecclesia Sancti Petri ante adven- ✚  
tum Anglorum in Britanniam CCLXIII°. ante adventum Sanc- ✚  
torum Augustini sociorumque ejus anno ccccxi°. Eodem  
anno Britannia fidem Christi suscepit, prædicantibus illis ver-  
bum Fugatio & Damiano, missis à papa Eleutherio, regnante  
Lucio rege Britonum.

Ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ à Romanis fundata est, sed à Cant:  
beato Augustino dedicata. ✚

Anno cccxiii°. basilica in honore Sci. Albani construitur Sci. Albani.  
x. annis post passionem ejus.

An°. domini D.XCVI°. servus dei Augustinus missus est Bri- Adventus  
tanniam à beato papa Gregorio, ut barbaræ genti verbum dei Sancti Aug:  
prædicaret, anno cXLVII°. ex quo Horsus & Hengistus vene- in Britan:  
runt Britanniam, ut eam subjugarent.

Anno DCIII°. gloriosus rex Ethelbertus Cantix ecclesiam Rosensis  
Sancti Andreæ in civitate Rosensi construxit, eamque multis ecclesia.  
possessionibus & amplis dotavit, & in eadem beatus Augusti-  
nus Justum episcopum ordinavit.

Eodem anno in civitate London ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, Pauli eccle-  
quam idem rex Ethelbertus Cantuariæ construxerat, Melli- sia Lond:  
tum episcopum August: destinavit.

Anno domini DCVIII°. beatus Augustinus, Dorobernensis Sancti Au-  
archiepiscopus primus, diem clausit extremum, & sepultus gust. eccle-  
juxta ecclesiam apostolorum Petri & Pauli, quam idem rex sia Cant:  
Ethelbertus Cant: fundaverat, nec dum perfecta fuerat.

Anno DCXXVIII°. ecclesia Eboracensis ab Eadwino rege fun- Ecclesia E-  
data est, & Paulinus archiepiscopus primus in ea constituitur. boracensis.

Anno Domini DCXXIX°. Paulinus, primus archiepiscopus Lincolni-  
Eboracensis, fundavit ecclesiam in Lindisse, quæ modo Lin- ensis.  
colnia vocatur, & in ea Honorium episcopum ordinavit.

Anno domini DCXXXIII°. beatus Felix fundavit ecclesiam Felixstow:  
de Dommoc, quæ modo Felixstow vocatur, & in ea sedit  
xviii. annis, illius provinciæ pontifex primus. Anno



Dorkecester.

Anno domini DCXXXV°. beatus Birinus ecclesiam Dorkecestræ fundavit, & in ea sedit episcopus primus.

Wyncester.

Anno domini DCXLIII°. Kinewald, rex occidentalium Saxonum, sedem episcopalem in Wintonia fundavit, in qua Hedda pontifex primus ex Anglis fuit.

Peterborough.

Anno domini DCLXXIII°. Sexulfus, qui erat constructor & abbas monasterii, quod dicebatur Medeneshamstede, modo Burgus Sancti Petri, non multo post factus est episcopus Lichefeldensis.

Cirtefey. Berkyng.

Anno DCLXXV°. Erkenwaldus, Londo<sup>n</sup>episcopus, duo monasteria fundavit, Chertefey monachorum, & Berckinges sanctimonialium.

Ecclesia Sancti Martini London.

Anno domini DCLXXVII°. Britones in occidentali parte London<sup>don</sup> fundaverunt ecclesiam Sancti Martini in memoriam regis illorum Cadwallonis, qui viriliter Anglos debellaverat, <sup>a</sup> & in eadem pro eo obsequia æternaliter celebrarent divina.

Dover.

Anno domini DCXIII°. Withredus, rex Cantia<sup>e</sup>, in villa Doveriæ in honorem Sancti Martini fabricavit, & monachos instituit, & divitiis <sup>b</sup> effecit.

Anno domini DCCIII°. Theodorus, archiepiscopus Cantua-

riensis, à Vitalliano papa missus Britanniam conjunctus regi Northanimbrorum Egfrido donante ei terram LX. familiarium, monasterium in honorem beati Petri ad ostium Weræ fluminis construxit. Sed & aliud monasterium ad honorem doctoris gentium Pauli in Girvium fundavit, & multipliciter curavit.

Pag. 72.  
Episcopatus Winton: in duo divisus. Seleseye.

Anno domini DCCIII°. episcopatus Wintoniensis in duo divisus, Winton: datus est Danieli, altera, id est, Sireburnensis, Aldelmo collata est.

Anno domini DCCXI°. Wilfridus, Haugustaldensis episcopus, persecutionem declinans, insula de Seleseye per quinquennium latuit, & ibi monasterium fundavit in honorem beatæ Mariæ, donante ei terram rege Australium Saxonum Ethelwoldo, quod multo post tempore successores ejus tenuerunt.

Wigorn:

Anno DCCXII°. Egwinus, Wigornia<sup>e</sup> præsul tertius, cum rege Merciorum Kipredo, & Orientalium rege Offa, Roma veniens, monasterium Wigorniese, quod construxerunt, à papa Constantino libertatis privilegio concessio, confirmavit.

Wymburne.

Anno domini DCCXX°. Cuthburga, soror Inæ, regis Occidentalium Saxonum, apud Wymburne abbatiam construxit.

Institutio monachorum ad Sanctum Albanum.

Anno domini DCCXCIII°. Offa, rex Merciorum potentissimus, angelica admonitus visione, & cœlestis lucis ad modum faculæ super sepulchrum gloriosi protomartyris Anglorum

<sup>a</sup> F. ut.

<sup>b</sup> F. affecit.

Albani <sup>a</sup> emissæ, de loco humili & populo incognito <sup>b</sup> sublata, in locellum, ex auro & argento & lapidibus pretiosis fabrefactum, pii martyris reposuit pignora, & ecclesiam in honorem ipsius, quæ barbarorum incurfu fuerat destructa, reparavit, & monachos, ut ad sancti corpus deservirent, instituit, & Romam pergens, à papa Adriano canonizationem martyris prædicti & monasterii confirmationem privilegiis specialibus impetravit. Fuerat namque locus ille tempore adventus Anglorum in <sup>c</sup> Britannia, sicut cetera loca Britanniae penitus destructa, & solo tenus complanata. Acta sunt hæc à passione beati Martyris anno D.VII<sup>o</sup>. ab adventu Anglorum in Britanniam anno CCCXLIII<sup>o</sup>. Indictione prima, Kal. Aug.

Anno domini DCCXCVIII<sup>o</sup>. dedicata est ecclesia de Win-  
chelescumbe, quam excellentissimus Merciorum rex Kenulfus paulo ante construxerat, & monachos instituerat. Et ipsa etiam dedicationis die, in præsentia tredecim episcoporum & x. ducum, regem Cantiae captivum Eabertum, cognomine Spreu, libertate donavit. Winchelescumbia.

Anno domini DCCCXVI<sup>o</sup>. facta est secunda vastatio maxima in civitate & ecclesia beati Andreae Rosenf. Secunda vastatio Rosenfensis ecclesiae.

Anno DCCCLXVIII<sup>o</sup>. Alkwinus, Wigorniae episcopus, construxit ecclesiam de Kemesey, & ad dedicationem perduxit. Kemesey.

Anno domini DCCCLXXI<sup>o</sup>. obiit gloriosus rex & martyr Eadmundus anno ætatis suæ XXXIX<sup>o</sup>. regni vero sui XVI<sup>o</sup>. XII<sup>o</sup>. Kalen. Decembr. Indictione tertia. Quo etiam tempore constructa est in eodem loco pauperrimo opere ecclesiola, ubi corpus sanctissimi martyris per multa tempora requievit. Ecclesiola Sancti Eadmundi.

Anno domini DCCCLXXXVIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Alfredus Westsaxoniae, totius Angliæ primus monarcha, fundavit duo cœnobia, unum monachorum vocatum Etheling, alterum sanctimonialium vocatum Shaftesbiri. Etheling. Shaftesbiri.

Anno domini DCCCXCVI<sup>o</sup>. rex Alfredus Wynton novum monasterium fundavit, in quo ipse postea traditur sepultus. Novum Monasterium Wynton.

Anno domini DCCCCXXXIX<sup>o</sup>. rex Ethelstanus pro anima fratris sui Eadwini, quem pravo usus consilio in mari fecerat submergi, duo cœnobia, s. <sup>d</sup> Midelstones & Michelneienfe, construi præcepit, & ea prædiis multis & possessionibus ampliavit. Midelstones. Mychelneye.

Anno DCCCCLVIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus apud Westmonast: ad duodecim monachos construxit cœnobium, ubi quondam ecclesia <sup>e</sup> beatio Petro fabricata fuerat. Pag. 73. Monachi apud Westmo: instituuntur.

<sup>a</sup> Emissio MS. <sup>b</sup> Sublatum MS. <sup>c</sup> F. Britanniam. <sup>d</sup> Sic, cum puncto sub f, & duobus punctis sub es: At in margine tria sub es ponuntur puncta. <sup>e</sup> Sic, cum puncto sub i.



Annodomini DCCCCLXIO. comes Ordgarus, pater Alfridæ, Tavistoke. reginæ regis Eadgari, cœnobium apud Tavistoke construxit in Devonia, & illud religiosiis monachis replevit.

Monachi ad Anno domini DCCCCLXIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus, expulsis clericis, vetus monasterium Wintoniæ monachis replevit.

Monast: Winton: resti- Anno domini DCCCCLXIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus duo monasteria tuuntur. fundavit, unum Wintoniæ, & aliud in Mideltuna, & in ea monachos collocavit.

Monachi Anno domini DCCCCLXIX<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus, clericis expuls, Wigorn: monachos in ecclesia Wigornienfi collocavit.

expulsis clericis collocati. <sup>1</sup> Anno domini DCCCCLXVIII<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadgarus monachos in Exonia congregavit.

<sup>1</sup> Monachi Anno DCCVIII<sup>o</sup>. Ina, rex Occidentalium Saxonum, monasterium Glasconienfi nobilissimum construxit.

<sup>2</sup> Glascon: <sup>3</sup> Anno domini MXX<sup>o</sup>. rex Cnuto, constructo regali monasterio cum competentibus officinis in loco, qui Bedericheworth nuncupatur, ubi rex & martyr Eadmundus incorrupto corpore diem beatæ resurrectionis expectat, & monachos in eo instituit. Cœnobium quoque illud beati regis & martyris Eadmundi tot prædiis & bonis aliis ampliavit, ut omnibus fere Angliæ monasteriis in rebus temporalibus merito præferatur.

<sup>3</sup> Eadmundi monasterium. Anno domini MXXXIIII<sup>o</sup>. Herlewinus miles in fundo suo abbatiam Becci fecit, & abbas ibi primus fuit.

Monast: Anno domini MXLIX<sup>o</sup>. rex Eadwardus tertius, qui sanctus Sancti Petri dicitur, monasterium Sancti Petri Westmonast: reparavit, & possessionibus & libertatibus largifluis ampliavit.

Westmo: Eodem etiam anno institutio canonicorum Sanctæ Fredis-

reparatum. Monast: Frediswidæ widæ. Anno domini MLI<sup>o</sup>. comes Leofricus cum uxore sua Godiva monasterium de Coventre construxit, & monachis impositis, terris, redditibus, & aliis variis ornamentis magnifice dotaverunt.

[Oxon.] Coventre. Anno domini MXXXII<sup>o</sup>. archiepiscopus Agelnothus Sancti Eadmundi in Beadericheworth monasterium honorifice constructum in veneratione dei genitricis Sanctique præfati xv. Kal. Novemb. dedicavit.

Dedicatio ecclesiæ Sancti Eadmundi. Anno M.LXVII<sup>o</sup>. rex Willielmus, conquestor Angliæ, abbatiam de Bello construxit, & monachos instituit, ut pro occisis in bello ab ipsis in perpetuum hostiæ salutis deo redderentur.

Abbatia de Bello. Anno domini MXCIII<sup>o</sup>. VI<sup>o</sup>. Idus Aprilis episcopatus de Theodford translatus est in Norwicum, ibique monachorum congregationem, numero et religione percelebrem, instituit Herebertus, cognomento Lofenge, omnia eis necessaria sumptu mercatus domestico. Qui Herebertus, ab abbate Ramefeizæ empto præfulatu, factus est Theodfordensis episcopus. Sed postmodum



postmodum pœnitentia ductus Romam profectus est, & Simoniacum baculum & annulum papæ resignavit. Veruntamen sedis apostolicæ indulgentia propiciante restitutus est, & deinde sedem suam ad Norvicum transtulit, ut prædictum est. Præterea idem Heribertus monachos Cluniacenses instituit.

Anno domini M.XCVI°. fundata est ecclesia Sancti Joannis Coëlcestriæ ab Eudone dapifero. Pag: 74:  
Coëlcester.

Anno domini M.XCVIII°. inceptum est à fratribus quærentibus oportunam mansionem. Vox igitur desuper audita in lingua illius patriæ, Cy este vous, hoc est, hîc state, & ibi manserunt, & ecclesiam cum ædificiis construxerunt. Ordo Cisterciensis.

Anno domini M.CVI°. constitutus est ordo canonicorum in ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Sowthwerke. Suthwerk.

Eodem quoque anno Gundulfus, episcopus Rosensis, monasterium de Mallynges construxit, & in eodem sanctimonialia instituit. Mallynges.

Anno domini a. M.CVII°. Normannus prior fundavit ecclesiam Christi Londini in religione. Ecclesia Christi  
Londini.

Anno domini MCIX°. abbathia Heliensis in sedem episcopalem commutatur per Henricum regem primum. Abbathia  
Heli in episcopatum  
commutatur.

Anno domini MCXIX°. incepit ordo<sup>1</sup> templariorum.

Anno domini MCXXI°. rex Henricus primus monachos instituit apud Radinges, ut monasticum ordinem observarent sub regula Sancti Benedicti. Templarii.  
Rading.

Circa annum domini MM.XCI°. monachi apud Dunelmum positi sunt tempore regis Willielmi Junioris. Dunelmum:  
Waverle.  
Fowntaynis. Riwalles.

Anno MCXXXII°. facta est abbathia de Waverle, & de Fontibus, & de Riwalles.

Anno domini MCXXXIII°. constructæ sunt abbathiæ de Quarerya, & de Cumbermer, & de Stratford, ordinis Cisterciensis. Quarre:  
Stratford.

Anno domini M.CXXXVIII°. ecclesia Rosensis combusta est cum omnibus officinis monachorum, & cum civitate Rosensi. Ecclesia Rosensis: cum  
civitate combusta.

Eodem anno abbatiæ de Wardonia, alias de Sartis incipiuntur. Wardon.  
Sartis.

Anno MCXLI°. abbathia de Roggishale incipitur. Roggishale

Anno domini MCXLIII°. abbathia de Boxleia construitur à Willielmo de Ypre. Boxleia.

Anno domini MCXLVI°. facta est abbathia de Saltreia. Saltreia.

Anno domini MCXLVII°. rex Stephanus construxit abbathiam de Favereham, & possessionibus dotavit. Leyland. Forte Favereham.

pro anno domini MXLVII°. legendum anno MCXLVII°.

Hoc anno ordo Præmonstratensis venit ad Alnewic, ubi primus abbas Baldewinus. Alnewic.



Bellus locus.  
Ordo fratrum Minorum.  
Hospitale Sancti Joannis in Oxonia.  
Hayles.

Anno domini MCCIII<sup>o</sup>. abbatia Belli loci fundatur à rege Joanne.

Anno domini MCCVII<sup>o</sup>. ordo fratrum Minorum incepit.

Anno MCCXXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Henricus rex tertius nobile hospitale, quod domus Sancti Joannis dicitur, in Oxonia fundavit propriis sumptibus.

Anno domini MCCXLVI<sup>o</sup>. comes Ricardus abbatiam quandam ordinis Cisterciensium, quod Hayles vocatur, non procul à Winchelcumbe competenter fundavit.

Pag. 75.  
Malmesbiri.

Cœnobium de Malmesbiri initium sumpsit à quodam Meildulfo, natione (ut aiunt) Scoto, eruditione philosopho, professione monacho, adeo angustis sumptibus elaboratum, ut inhabitantes ægre quotidianum victum expedirent; sed postmodum per beatum Aldelmu & Sanctum Leutharium episcopum tempore Kenwalki, regis Westsaxonum, magnifice auctum, & possessionibus amplissimis ditatum est, circa annum domini DCXLVIII<sup>o</sup>.

Templum dei in . . .

Eodem tempore idem rex Kenewalkus primus antecessorum suorum templum deo per id seculi pulcherrimum construxit.

Glasconia.

Anno domini DCCXXVII<sup>o</sup>. Ina, rex Occidentalium Saxonum, abbatiam Glasconia construxit jamdudum destructam, & multis possessionibus ditatam privilegiorum suorum munimine roboravit.

Bathonia.

Monasterium Bathoniense fundavit rex Offa. Sed Eadgarus rex, sicut pleraque alia, more suo magnifice auxerat, delectatus loci amœnitate, & quod ibi coronam regni susceperat.

Ambresbiri.  
Warwell.

Anno domini DCCCLXXIX<sup>o</sup>. Ethelfrida, interfecitrix Sancti Eadwardi martyris, causa pœnitentiæ duo cœnobîa fundavit feminarum, videlicet Ambresbiri & Warwelle.

Abbondon.  
[Inæ.]

Abbondon cœnobium fundavit Cissa, pater Hyne; sed Elfredi tempore regis, cum barbarica ubique discursaret petulantia, ædificia loci, ad solum complanata. At vero rex Ethelredus loci miseratus solitudinem, simulque avi animæ consulens, cuncta restituit ablata per manum Athelwoldi, quem ibidem posuerat, tantumque Athelwoldus institit cœptis, ut fere ad finem perduceret. Sed per Eadgarum regem ad episcopatum Wintoniensem vocatus est, antequam summam manum rebus imponeret. Complevit magistri nomen & molimina Ordgarus ab eo in abbatiam substitutus. Regnavit autem Ethelredus rex, prædicti loci restaurator, anno domini DCCCLXVII<sup>o</sup>.

Institutio monachorum ad ecclesiam Roscon:

Anno domini M.LXXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Lanfrancus, archiepiscopus Cant. & Gundulfus, Rofen. episcopus, restituerunt monachos in ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ Rofecestriæ. Audierant enim hîc quondam monachos fuisse. Unde ad antiqua statuta rede-

unt,

antes, monachorum ordinem statuere sanxerunt. Tempore ergo brevi elapso ecclesia nova, veteri destructa incipitur. Officinarum ambitus convenienter disponitur. Opus omne intra paucos annos, Lanfranco pecunias subministrante multas, perficitur. Igitur perfectis omnibus, quidam tamen ex quinque clericis, qui hîc inventi fuerant, ad religionis habitum confluentes, associatis multis aliis, ad sexagenarium numerum & amplius in brevi sub doctrina patris Gundulphi subcrevere monachi. Quem numerum Gilbertus de Glanvilla, istius loci episcopus, minuit, cujus memoria minuitur in recensione Rosenfium pontificum, & in li°. vitæ.

*Ex fine libri i°. Gulielmi à Maildulpbi curia de reg.*

P.g. 76.

Dominabantur ergo reges Cantuaritarum proprie in Cantia, in qua sunt hii episcopatus, archiepiscopatus Cantuar. episcopatus Rosenfis.

Reges Westsaxonum dominabantur in Wiltesire, Bercensi, & Dorsetensi pagis, quibus est episcopus unus, cujus est modo sedes Salesbiriæ; quondam erat Ramesbiriæ, vel Sireburnæ.

Et in Suthsexa, quæ aliquanto tempore proprium habuit regem; eratque sedes episcopalis ejus pagi antiquitus in Seleseo, quæ est insula circumflua ponto, ut Beda narrat. Ubi etiam beatus Wilfridus monasterium construxit. Nunc habitat episcopus apud Cicestram.

Et in pagis Suthamtunensi & Suthreienfi, quibus est episcopus, qui habet sedem Wintoniæ.

Et in pago Sumersetensi, qui habebat olim apud Wellas episcopum, qui nunc est Bathoniæ.

Et in Domonia, quæ Devenesire dicitur, & in Cornubia, quæ nunc Cornu-Galliæ dicitur. Erantque tunc duo episcopatus, unus in Cridintune, alter apud Sanctum Germanum. Nunc est unus, & est sedes ejus Exoniæ.

Porro reges Merciorum dominabantur pagis hiis; Gloëcestrenfi, Wigornensi, Warwicensi. In hiis episcopus est unus, cujus sedes est Wigornia.

Et in Cestrenfi, & in Derbenfi, & Statfordensi. In his est episcopus, & habet partem Warwicensis & Srobesbiriensis pagi, & est sedes apud civitatem Legionum, vel Coventriam; quondam erat Lichefeld.

Et in Herefordensi, habeturque ibi episcopus, habens dimidium pagum Shrobesbiriæ, & partem Warwicensis, a Gloëcestriæ, possidens sedem in Herefordo.

Et in Oxenefordensi, Bucchingensi, Hurchfordensi, Huntendunensi dimidia; Dimidia Bedefordensi, Northamtunensi,

a L. & Gloëcestrenfis.



Legecestrensi, Lincolienſi, quos regit epiſcopus qui modo habet ſedem Lincoliaë, quondam habebat apud Dorkeceſtram.

Et in Legeceſtrenſi, Snotingenſi, quorum Chriſtianitas ad archiepiſcopum Eboracenſem ſpectat. Habebaturque ibi olim proprius epiſcopus, cujus ſedes erat apud Legeceſtram.

Reges Orientalium Anglorum dominabantur in pago Gran-tebrigenſi, & eſt ibi epiſcopus cujus ſedes eſt apud Hely.

Et in Norfolke & Suthfolke, & eſt ibi epiſcopus, cujus ſedes eſt apud Northwich, quondam erat apud Helmam vel Theoford.

Pag. 77. Reges Orientalium Saxonum dominabantur in Eaſtſaxa, & dimidia Hurthfordenſi, ibi & habetur epiſcopus Londonienſis.

Reges Northanimbrorum dominabantur in omni regione quæ eſt ultra Humbram fluvium uſque ad Scotthiam, erantque archiepiſcopatus Eboracenſis, epiſcopus Hauguſtaldenſis, & Ripenſis, Lindiſfarnenſis, de Candida caſa. Hauguſtaldenſis & Ripenſis defecerunt, Lindiſfarnenſis tranſlatus eſt in Dun-helmum.

Et paulo poſt ſcribit :

Sed has omnes regnorum varietates Egbyrthus animi magnitudine compeſcuit, & ea uni conquadrans imperio ad uni-forme dominium, ſervans unicuique proprias leges, <sup>a</sup> notavit.

Pag. 78, 79, 80. vacant.

Pag. 81. *Hæc quæ ſequuntur deſunt in hiſtoriæ calce, quam Beda ſcripſit.*

167. Et Orchadas quoque inſulas Romano adjecit imperio. An-no dominicæ incarnationis centeſimo ſexageſimo ſeptimo Eleutherius Romæ præſul factus, quindecim annis eccleſiam glorioſiſſime rexit, cui rex Britanniaë Lucius literas mittens, ut Chriſtianus efficeretur petiit, & impetravit. Anno ab incarnatione domini centeſimo octogefimo nono Severus imperator factus decem & ſeptem annis regnavit, qui Britanniam vallo à mari uſque ad mare præcinxit. Anno trecenteſimo octogefimo primo Maximus in Britannia creatus imperator in Galliam tranſiit, & Gratianum interfecit. Anno quadringenteſimo nono Roma à Gothis capta eſt, ex quo tempore Romani in Britannia regnare ceſſarunt. Anno quadringenteſimo triceſimo Palladius ad Scottos, in Chriſtum credentes, à Ceſtino papa primus mittitur epiſcopus. Anno quadringenteſimo quadrageſimo nono Martianus cum Valentiniano imperium ſuſcipiens ſeptem annis tenuit, quorum tempore Angli à Britonibus accerſiti Britanniam adierunt. Anno quingenteſimo triceſimo octavo eclypſis facta eſt ſolis XIII. Calendas Martii ab hora prima uſque ad tertiam. Anno quingenteſimo quadrageſimo ſeptimo Ida regnare cœpit a

<sup>a</sup> Reſlius, vocavit, ut in Ed. Savil.

quo



quo regalis Northanumbrorum profapia originem tenet, & duodecim annis regnavit. Anno quingentesimo sexagesimo quinto Columba presbyter de Scotia venit Britanniam ad docendos Pictos, & in insula Hu monasterium fecit. Anno quingentesimo nonagesimo sexto Gregorius papa misit Britanniam Augustinum cum monachis qui verbum dei omni genti Anglorum annuntiarent. Anno quingentesimo nonagesimo septimo venere Britanniam præfati doctores, qui fuit annus plus minus annorum centum quinquaginta adventus Anglorum in Britanniam. Anno sexcentesimo primo misit papa Gregorius Britanniam pallium Augustino jam facto episcopo, & plures verbi ministros, in quibus & Paulinum. Anno sexcentesimo tertio pugnatum est ad Deganstane. Anno sexcentesimo quarto orientales Saxones fidem Christi percipiunt sub rege Saberto, antistite Mellito. Anno sexcentesimo quinto Gregorius papa obiit. Anno sexcentesimo sextodecimo Ethelbertus, rex Cantuariorum, defunctus est. Anno sexcentesimo vicesimo quinto Paulinus à Justo archiepiscopo ordinatur genti Northanumbrorum antistes. Anno sexcentesimo xxvi. Eanfleda, filia Eadwini regis, baptizata est cum duodecim in festo Penthecostes. Anno sexcentesimo vicesimo septimo Eadwinus rex baptizatus est cum sua gente in Pascha. Anno sexcentesimo xxxiii°. Eadwino rege perempto, Paulinus Cantuariam rediit. Anno sexcentesimo quadragesimo Eadbaldus, rex Cantuariorum, obiit. Anno sexcentesimo quadragesimo secundo Oswaldus rex occisus est. Anno sexcentesimo xliiii. Paulinus quondam Eboraci, sed nunc Rosensis antistes migravit ad dominum.


Pag. 82, 83. vacant.

*Epilogium de obitu Bedæ.*

Dilectissimo in Christo lectori Cuthuino Cuthbertus con-  
discipulus in deo æternam salutem. Munusculum, quod mi-  
sisti, multum libenter suscepi, multumque gratanter literas  
tuæ devotæ eruditionis legi, in quibus, quod maxime desi-  
derabam, missas videlicet & orationes sacrosanctas pro deo  
dilecto patre ac nostro magistro Beda à vobis diligenter ce-  
lebrari repperi. Unde delectat magis pro ejus charitate  
(quantum fruor ingenio) paucis sermonibus dicere, quo or-  
dine migravit è seculo, cum etiam hoc te desiderasse & pos-  
cere intellexi. Gravatus quidem est infirmitate maxime cre-  
berrimi anhelitus, sine dolore tamen, ante diem resurrecti-  
onis dominicæ, id est, fere duabus hebdomadibus; & sic  
postea lætus & gaudens gratiasque agens omnipotenti deo  
omni die & nocte, immo horis omnibus usque ad diem ascen-  
tionis dominicæ, id est vii°. Cal. Junii, vitam ducebat, &

nobis

Pag. 84.

 Cuthwinus  
discipulus  
Bedæ.



nobis suis discipulis cotidie lectiones dabat, & quicquid reliquum erat diei in Psalmorum cantu occupabat. Totam vero noctem in lætitia & gratiarum actione pervigil ducebat, nisi tantum modicus somnus impediret. Evigilans autem, statim consueta repetivit, &, expansis manibus, deo gratias agere non desivit. O vere beatus vir! Canebat sententiam beati Pauli apostoli, “Horrendum est incidere in manus dei viventis;” & multa alia de sancta scriptura, & in nostra quoque lingua, ut erat doctus in nostris carminibus, dixit. <sup>a</sup> For yam nedfere nemýr yel yances snotera, yone hym yearf sýtoge hicgenne, ár his gaste godes oyþe yuolýs áfter cleaye heuon demed yeorýe. Cantabat etiam Antiphonas, ob nostram consolationem, & sui, quarum una est: “O rex gloriæ, domine virtutum, qui triumphator hodie super omnes cœlos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos orphanos, sed mitte promissum patris in nos, spiritum veritatis. Alleluya.” Et cum venisset ad illud verbum, “ne derelinquas nos,” prorupit in lachrimas, & multum flevit, & post horam cœpit repetere quæ inchoaverat, & nos hæc audientes luximus cum illo. Altera vice legimus, altera ploravimus, immo semper cum fletu legimus. In tali lætitia quinquagesimales dies usque ad diem præfatum deduximus. Et ille multum gaudebat, & deo gratias agebat, quia sic meruisset infirmari. Referebat, & sæpe dicebat, “Flagellat deus omnem filium quem recipit,” & multa alia de sancta scriptura, & sententiam Sancti Ambrosii, “Non sic vixi, ut me pudeat inter vos vivere; sed

Page 85. “nec mori timeo, quia bonum deum habemus.” In istis autem diebus duo opuscula multum <sup>b</sup> memoriæ digna, (exceptis lectionibus, quas accepimus ab eo, & cantu Psalmorum) facere studebat. Evangelium <sup>c</sup> vero Sancti Joannis in nostram linguam ad utilitatem ecclesiæ convertit; & <sup>d</sup> [de] libris notarum Isidori episcopi excerptiones quasdam, dicens, “Nolo ut pueri mei mendacium legant, & in hoc post obitum meum sine fructu laborent.” Cum venisset autem tertia feria ante ascensionem domini, cœpit vehementius

<sup>a</sup> Nam & tunc hoc Anglico carmine componens, multum compunctus aiebat: Forþam neodrepe nenig pýnþeð þancer rnottna þonne tum þearf rý to ge higgene ær his heonen gange. hþer his darre gode oððe yuelef, æfter deaþe heonen demed sýnðe: Quod ita Latine sonat, Ante necessarium exitum prudentior quam opus fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum; videlicet antequam hinc proficiscatur anima, quid boni vel mali egerit, qualiter post exitum judicanda fuerit. Cantabat etiam Antiphonas, secundum nostram consuetudinem & sui, &c. in codd. quibus usus est Sim. Dunelmensis, quem videfis lib. I. c. xv. <sup>b</sup> Memoria al. <sup>c</sup> Scilicet pro vero habent Codd. alii. <sup>d</sup> Ex aliis Codd. addidi.



ægrotare in anhelitu; & modicus tumor in pedibus apparuit. Totum autem illum diem docebat, & hilariter dictabat, & nonnunquam inter alia dixit: "Discite cum festinatione; nescio quam diu subsistam, & si post modicum tollat me factor meus." Nobis autem videbatur, quod suum exitum bene sciret, & sic noctem in gratiarum actione pervigil duxit. Et mane illucescente, id est, quarta feria, præcepit diligenter scribi quæ cœperamus. Et hoc facto usque ad tertiam horam, <sup>a</sup> à tertia hora ambulavimus" cum reliquiis Sanctorum, ut consuetudo illius poscebat diei. Et unus erat ex nobis cum illo, qui dixit illi: "Ad huc, dilectissime magister capitulum unum deest: & videtur tibi difficile esse plus te interrogare?" At ille inquit, "facile est. Accipe, inquit, unum calamum, & tempera, & festinanter scribe." Et ille hoc fecit. Ad nonam autem horam dixit mihi: "Quædam autem pretiosa in mea capsella habeo, id est, piperium, oraria, & incensa. Sed curre velociter, & presbyteros nostri monasterii adduc ad me, ut & ego munuscula, qualia deus donavit, illis distribuam. Divites autem in hoc seculo aurum, argentum, & alia quæque pretiosa dare student; ego autem cum multa charitate & gaudio fratribus meis dabo <sup>b</sup> quod de-

cit

derat. & hoc cum tremore feci. Et cum allocutus est unumquemque, monens & obsecrans pro eo missas & orationes diligenter facere. Et illi libenter sponponderunt. Lugebant autem & flebant omnes maxime, eo quod dixerat, "quia amplius faciem ejus in hoc seculo non essent visuri." Gaudebant autem quia dixit, "Tempus est ut revertar ad eum, qui me fecit, qui me creavit, qui me ex nihilo formavit. multum tempus vixi: bene mihi pius judex vitam meam prævidit. Jam tempus resolutionis meæ instat, quia cupio dissolvi, & esse cum Christo." Sic & alia multa locutus, in lætitia diem usque ad vesperem duxit. Et præfatus <sup>c</sup> puer dixit: "Adhuc una sententia, magister dilecte, non est descripta." "At, inquit, scribe cito." Post modicum dixit puer: "Modo sententia descripta est." At ille inquit, "Bene: veritatem dixisti, consummatum est. Accipe meum caput <sup>d</sup> in manus tuas, quia multum me delectat federe ex adverso, sancto meo loco in quo orare solebam, ut & ego sedens patrem meum invocare possim." Et sic in pavimento suæ casulæ, decantans "Gloria patri, & filio, & spiritui sancto," cum spiritum sanctum <sup>d</sup> invocavit, suum è corpore exhalavit

Pag. 862

<sup>a</sup> Ambulavimus deinde <sup>al</sup> <sup>b</sup> Quod deus dederat. Et allocutus est unumquemque &c. facere: quod illi libenter se facturos sponponderunt &c. <sup>al</sup>. <sup>c</sup> Puer, nomine Wilberch, dixit <sup>al</sup>. <sup>d</sup> Nominasset, spiritum è corpore <sup>al</sup>.



ultimum, ac sic regna migravit ad cœlestia. Omnes autem qui audiere, vel videre beati patris obitum, nunquam se vidisse ullum alium in magna devotione ac tranquillitate vitam sic finisse dicebant. Quia, sicut audisti, quousque anima in corpore fuit, "Gloria patri," & alia quædam cecinit spiritalia. Et expansis manibus deo vivo & vero gratias agere non cessabat. Scito autem, frater charissime, quod multa narrare possum de eo, sed brevitatem sermonis ineruditio linguæ facit.

Sunt & hæ  
connotationes  
Oxonii  
in Martonia  
bibliotheca.  
Wetheling-  
cestre.  
Verlume  
flu:

Tau flu:  
Ubbanford.  
Tueda flu:

Hul flu:

Warf flu:

[Lichfeild.]  
Tama flu:

Oucel flu:

Pag. 87.

Treanta flu:

Neena flu:  
vel rectius  
Avona.

Sabrina flu:  
Vaga flu:

*Connotationes de Sanctis in Anglia requiescentibus.*

Hæ sunt notationes de Sanctis, qui in Anglica patria requiescunt. Sanctus Albanus Martyr juxta locum, qui vocatur yedingacester, requiescit, quod est juxta amnem yerlume nominatum. Sanctusque Columguilla in loco, qui vocatur Duncabeam, vel Duncathan, juxta amnem, qui vocatur Tau. Beatus vero Cuthbertus, in loco, qui vocatur Ubbanford, vel Dunholme, requiescit, juxta amnem, qui Tyÿode vocatur. Caputque Sancti Oswaldi, regis & martyris, simul cum corpore beati Cuthberti requiescit, brachiumque ejus dextrum in loco qui dicitur Bebbenberig, corpusque ejus reliquum in novo monasterio apud Gleacÿester. Sanctus vero Joannes episcopus in loco, qui vocatur Beverlic, prope amnem Hul. Sanctusque Egbertus, & Sanctus Wilfridus episcopus, Sanctaque yhthburga in monasterio, quod vocatur Ad Ripan, prope amnem nominatum Earp. Sanctusque Ceadda, & Sanctus Ceadde, & Sanctus Ceatta, in monasterio quod vocatur [Lichfeild.] Lecetfeld, prope amnem Tame nominatum. Sanctus Hygebaldus apud Lindesige, in loco qui vocatur Certesege, vel Cetesige, juxta amnem Oucel nominatum. Et Sanctus Edeldredus rex in monasterio, quod vocatur Bardanai, juxta amnem ydma nominatum. Sanctaque Eadburh in monasterio, quod dicitur Ad Sudyellam, prope amnem, qui vocatur Treante. Beatus vero Guthlacus in monasterio, quod constructum est in mediis paludibus, in loco qui vocatur Cruiland, requiescit. Sanctus Ealmundus in monasterio, quod vocatur Norÿyerdig, juxta amnem de Orpetau. Sanctusque Botulphus in monasterio quod dicitur Medishamstede prope amnem, qui dicitur Nen. Beata vero Milburga in monasterio, quod dicitur yviltan, requiescit, prope amnem, qui Saftern nominatur. Adelbertus quoque in episcopatu, qui dicitur Hereford, prope amnem yege. Sanctusque Ceat in monasterio, quod vocatur Undola, prope amnem Nen. Sanctusque yihstanus in monasterio, quod Coyenduna nuncupatur, prope amnem Treante. Sanctaque Diania in loco, qui dicitur Ceorlinburh, prope amnem Yearnisc. Sanctaque Eadgyy



Eadgyy in loco, qui vocatur Yollesyyri, prope amnem Oucer.  
 Sanctusque Rummyoldus in loco, qui vocatur Bukingeham,  
 prope amnem Ufan. Et Adelredus in loco, qui dicitur At Ufa flu:  
 Leomenster, prope amnem Lucge. Sanctusque Edelbertus in Lúgia, vel  
 monasterio, quod vocatur Bedanford, prope amnem Ufan. Logus flu:  
 Beatus vero Eadmundus in loco, qui dicitur At Beadricesyu-

Ofitha

rye, apud Orientales Anglos. Sanctaque Ofyda in loco, qui  
 dicitur Cicc, prope mare, & in monasterio S. Petri. Sancta- Cic, Fanum  
 que Adelburga in monasterio, quod dicitur Berching, prope S. Ofithæ.  
 Tamese. Sanctusque episcopus Erkeyaldus in civitate Lun- Monasteri-  
 donia. Sanctusque Neot presbyter in loco, qui dicitur Eanul- um Sancti  
 wesberig, requiescit. Beatus confessor Ivo, Sanctique fratres Petri.  
 Edelredus atque Adelbertus in monasterio, quod Ramesige  
 dicitur, requiescunt. Sanctusque Florentius martyr, Sanctaque  
 cives Yyada & Cineburga, alique plures in monasterio, quod  
 dicitur Burch. Sanctusque Botulfus, & Sanctus Adulfus,  
 Sanctusque Huna, & Sanctus Pancredus, & Sanctus Torthre-  
 dus, & Sanctus Herefridus, Sanctusque Cissa, & beatus Bene-  
 dictus, Sanctaque Toua in loco, qui vocatur Thornege. Bea-  
 tissimus vero apostolus Anglorum Augustinus, alique quam  
 plures sui successores, in monasterio apostolorum Petri &  
 Pauli, foris civitatem Doroberniam, quæ Cantuarebiria nun-  
 cupatur, requiescunt. Sanctus Dunstanus, & alii plures cum  
 eo in eadem civitate, & in monasterio S. Salvatoris. Sanctus-

o

i

que Paulinus in loco, qui dicitur Reuecester. Beatus vero Be-  
 rinus Sanctusque Hedda, & Sanctus Swithunus, Sanctusque  
 Justus martyr, & alii plures cum eis in monasterio, quod di-  
 citur Ealdemenster, apud civitatem Wintoniam requiescunt.  
 Sanctusque Judocus & Grimbaldus in monasterio Neumen-  
 stre, Sanctaque Eadburch in monasterio, quod dicitur Neumen-  
 ster, in eadem civitate. Sanctus Oswaldus archiepiscopus re- Pag. 88.  
 quiescit in loco, qui dicitur Yirecester, & alii plures cum eo.  
 Sanctus Egwinus in loco, qui dicitur Evesham prope Afen. Avona flu:  
 Sanctusque Kenelmus martyr in loco, qui dicitur Yincheles-  
 cumbe. Sanctusque Aldelmus & Joannes Sapiens in loco, qui  
 dicitur Malmesbiri. Sanctusque Yyig & Sancta Eadgyda in  
 loco, qui dicitur Wiltune. Sanctusque Eadwardus rex &  
 Sancta Aelfgina in loco, qui dicitur Sceastesbiri. Beatus igitur  
 Aidanus, Sanctusque Patritius, & alii plures cum illis requi-  
 escunt in loco, qui dicitur Glaestingberi. Sanctus Cogarus in  
 loco, qui dicitur Cungresbiri. Sanctaque Cydetulla virgo  
 foras Exancester. Sanctusque Romanus episcopus in loco, qui  
 dicitur Aeyestyualum, prope brachium maris, quod vocatur  
 Hegesmunða. Sanctaque Cuthburh in loco, qui dicitur  
 Tom. III. L Kniburne.



Kniburnemunster. Sanctaque Frediswida in loco, qui dicitur Oxonia. Sanctus Cudmannus in loco, qui dicitur Ad

yn Suthfax

Brembreflu: Staninge, requiescit, prope amnem Brembre nominatum. Brembre-brige \* circiter sex" pass: millibus ab A-undel. Sanctusque abbas Becca, & Eodor presbyter in loco, qui dicitur Cicitefigis, cum quibus sunt monachi nonaginta occisi à paganis. Sanctusque Brampalator episcopus in loco, qui dicitur Mildeltune. Sanctusque Meloris in loco, qui dicitur Ambreberigè. Sanctaque Merwenna abbatissa in loco, qui dicitur Rumesige, prope amnem Terstau.

Terstau, alias Testa, flu.

Pag. 89. *Ex Radulpho de Diceto de origine Scotorum & Hiberniensium.*

Hybernia post Britanniam omnium insularum est optima, quæ quamvis Britannia divitiis cedat, latitudine, salubritate, ferenitate præstat. Quæ sicut versus aquilonem brevior est, ita versus meridiem trans illius fines protenditur. Hæc autem proprie patria Scotorum est. Nam, sicut legitur, Aegyptiis in mari rubro submersis, illi, qui superfuerunt, expulerunt à se quendam nobilem Scythicum, qui degebat apud eos, ne dominium super eos invaderet. Expulsus ille cum familia sua, pervenerunt ad aras Philistinorum, & per lacum Salinarum, <sup>a</sup> & per montana Syriae, transierunt per Mauritaniam, & ad columnas Herculis navigaverunt <sup>b</sup> Tyrrenum mare, & pervenerunt ad Hispaniam, & ibi per annos habitaverunt multos, & progenies illorum multiplicata est nimis. Inde venerunt Hiberniam post annos mille duobus additis à transitu filiorum Israhel per mare rubrum, & inde pars eorum egressa, tertiam in Britannia Britannis & Pictis gentem addiderunt. Pars eorum quæ remansit in Hibernia Navarri vocantur, & adhuc eadem utuntur lingua.

Hiberus, Hibernia, Hiberniensis.

Scithia, Schyta, Schyticus, Scoticus, Scotus, Scotia.

*Ex libro de mirabilibus Britannia.*

Cherdrehole, i. e. carcer Eoli.

Pag. 90. *Ex Chronicis Radulphi de Duceto decani S. Pauli Londinensis.*

Prosper Aquitanicus, Leonis papæ primi notarius, Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini CCCCLIX.

Idacius, Lenicæ civitatis Hispaniarum episcopus, Chronica sua perduxit à primo Theodosii magni consulatu inchoata usque ad annum domini CCCXC.

Victor, Tunnicensis urbis episcopus in Aphrica, historiam

\* Voces istas postea delevit ipse Lelandus. <sup>a</sup> Et montem Syriae transierunt per Mauritaniam al. <sup>b</sup> Per Tyrren. al.

ab initio mundi scribit usque ad annum domini DLXVII.

Gildas Britonum gesta flebili sermone descripsit anno domini DLXXXIII. "alias M.LXXXIII. sub Mauricio imperatore."

Isidorus Hispalensis episcopus Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini DCIX.

Hammonius Floriacensis Chronica sua scribit à tempore Nini regis usque ad annum DCCCXLIII.

Magister Hugo de S. Victore Chronica sua digessit ab initio mundi usque ad annum domini M.CXXIII.

Robertus, abbas S. Michaëlis de Monte in Normannia, Chronica sua digessit usque ad annum domini M.CXLVII.

i. e. Batonia.

Edgarus coronatus fuit in civitate Achemancester.

Scribit passim Radulphus reges coronam accepisse in Kingestune.

Dani omnes jussu regis Egelredi occisi in die S. Bricii.  
Gyldeford.

Gulielmus

His actis, rex Northumbriam profectus, civitatem Carleuille restauravit, quæ à Danis paganis ante ducentos annos diruta usque ad id tempus mansit deserta.

S. Albanus passus est sub Dioclesiano, quo tempore omnes sacri libri per Britanniam combusti sunt.

Clamorgacensis ecclesia in Gualia est.

Donatus presbyter scripsit Memoriale historiarum.

Gualterus de Constantiis, Oxenefordensis archidiaconus, electus in episcopum Lincolnensem, consecratus est Andegavis.

Hybernienfes ab Hiberno flu: in Hispania sic dicti.

Nicolaus, natione Anglicus, ex patre presbytero summus pontifex fuit, vocatus Adrianus quartus.

Portus Hammonis.

Joannes, Thesaurarius Eboracensis, consecratus à domino Papa Pictavenfis episcopus.

Thomæ Cantuar: epistola ad regem.] *Desiderio desideravi* Pag. 91:  
*videre faciem vestram.*

Thomæ epistola ad episcopum Lond.

Thomæ epistola ad suffraganeos suos.

Thomæ epistola ad decanum Lond.

Thomæ epistola ad Alexandrum papam.

Maria, soror Sancti Thomæ, facta abbas Berchingensis.

Castellum de Richemunt in Armorica.

Richemont.

Anno domini M.CLXXVI°. pons Londinensis inceptus à quodam capellano Petro de Colchirche.

Dum primo Mediolani mœnia ponerentur quid appa-

a Hec etiam sunt à manu Lelandi, ex alio nimirum exemplari. Verum pro M.LXXXIII. reponendum, ut arbitror, D.LXXXIII.



ruerit, rursus vide. Nonne fus laniger? Unde dicitur Mediolanum quasi ex media parte laneum. In margine autem libri hi duo versus Sidonii inscripti erant:

¶  
Portus Romanus,

*Rura paludicola tempnis populoſa Ravennæ,  
Et quæ lanigero de ſue nomen habet.*

Geneologia Scotorum à Gulielmo rege captivo uſq; ad Noe. Herebertus Anglus, natus in Midelfexia, tranſitum faciens in Siciliam, aſſenſu regis Gulielmi creatus eſt in Calabria Conſenſanus epiſcopus, qui poſtea terræ motu abſorptus eſt. Merewelle prope Wintoniam,

*Epitaphium Henrici 2<sup>i</sup>.*

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non ſuffecerat orbis,  
Res brevis eſt ampla, cui fuit ampla brevis.

*Item aliud.*

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurimæ regna ſubegi,  
Multiplicique modo duxque comesque fui.  
Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terræ  
Climata, terra modo ſufficit octo pedum.  
Qui legis hæc, penſa vitæ diſcrimina, & in me  
Humanæ ſpeculum conditionis habe.  
Quod potes inſtanter operare bonum, quia mundus  
Transit, & incautos mors inopina rapit,

*Carmen Galfridi,*

Gallia fugiſti bis, & hoc ſub rege Philippo;  
Nec ſunt ſub modio facta pudenda duo.  
Vernolium ſumit teſtem fuga prima, ſecunda  
Vindocinum, noctem prima, ſecunda diem.  
Nocte fugam primam rapuiſti, mane ſecundam.  
Prima metus vitio, vique ſecunda fuit.

Pag. 94.

Abbreviatio de geſtis Nortmannorum, ſex libellulis ſcripta. Nomina epiſcoporum qui floruerunt in Anglia poſt aduentum S. Auguſtini.

✠ Eſtanglorum epiſcopi, ſcilicet Norwicensis.

{ Poſtea Eaſtanglia in duas parochias dividitur.

✠ { Epiſcopi Helmanenſes, Donwicenſes epiſcopi.

✠ { Ridia, villa Devonæ, duodecim millibus paſſuum ab Exonia, ubi novem epiſcopi ſedem habuerunt,

Epiſcopus Malmesbiræ.

*Ex libro Radulphi de origine Britannorum.*

✠ Severus à Piſtis occiſus.

Maximus, patre Britannus, filius Johelini, avunculi Helenæ, matre vero & natione Romanus,

Garnareia inſula.

Ex

*Ex libro de regibus Anglorum.*

Monachi apud S. Paulum Londoniæ, tempore Sebbii regis  
Eſſexiæ.

Haroldus, filius Cnutonis, reg. annis III. consecratus ab  
Etheluardo, Dorober: archiepiscopo, apud Lond: Qui mo-  
riens sepultus est apud Westminster, & post ejectus de sepul-  
chro sepultus est apud S. Clementem.

Ecclesia de Assendune in Essexia a rege Canuto fundata est.  
Prophetia Merlini Sylvestris.

Pag. 93, 94, 95. vacant.

Pag. 96. [*a* In nomine Jesu. The contents of Mon, alias Anglicey.]

<sup>th</sup>  
pull pu-  
teus.      \* Mair per se Maria, sed  
alias Vair pro Mair sonant.

[Rent llan <sup>i</sup> vair y pull  
gwinggill cum annex:]

periculosus vortex prope  
Porth, a fery. porthaethwi in  
Meney.

[Porthaethwy, menai, pull  
keris.]

it is a this side Portatho, and  
[Porth cadnant, avon cad-  
ther was an old fery.  
nant,] a fresh broke.

by the  
Meney.

proprium nomen, at ful se.  
[llan dyſiſho] is an islet con-  
teining an acre or ii. at the  
ebbe sicco pede aditur.

[aber pwllfannog, avon fan-  
nog,] broke.

by Meney.

<sup>Aidanus</sup>  
[β Rent llan Edan cum  
annex:]

Daniel pro mab parvus.

a myle or  
ii. fro  
Meney.

[llan ddeniel vab.] Erat, ut  
ferunt, discipulus Kibii, vel,  
ut quidam volunt, Bennoi.

finis      thon a wave.  
[porth bouery don.]

by Meney:

proprium nomen.  
[α llan Edwen.]

not far fro  
Meney.

[llan vair yn y comot,] i. e.  
quarta pars Cantaredi, i. e.  
centuriæ.

[porth amyl,] lytle rylle.

a myle fro  
Meney.

<sup>Caina pulchra.</sup>  
[Rent llan Kainwen cum  
annex:]

more then  
a myle fro  
Meney.

[llan Caffo] discipulus Kibii.

<sup>i A</sup>  
Præ-  
bend  
of  
Clun-  
noc  
vaur.

<sup>m</sup>  
[porth tal y voyl,] a fery  
of Meney to lond at  
Cairarvon.

*q* Hec omnia, quæ uncis inclusimus, usque ad pag. 107. pessime sunt scripta,  
non quidem ab ipso Lelando, sed ab alio quopiam, eoque, ni fallor, Cambro-  
Britanno. Reliqua vero, uncis non distincta, sunt ipsius Lelandi.

[Rent



a ii. myle fro Abre- meney.	<sup>Petrus</sup> [Rent llan pedyr Rofur, alias nuburch.]	} { [Aber menai,] fro hens ys the mayn fee.
adjacet ripæ.	<sup>S. Dunwen</sup> [Rent llanddwyn libera capella.]	} { [Aber y pwll,] yt is by [Aber Avon,] a broke. [Traeth malltraeth, porth bodêon.
almost by the ocean shoore.	[ð Rent aberfraw cum an- <sup>Maria</sup> nex: capell: mair o dindry- vol: <sup>1</sup> ]	} { [Aber fraw, Avon fraw,] a broke. <sup>1</sup> ii. myles fro the shore by North.
abowte a ii. myles fro the ocean.	[γ Rent llan kydwalader, cum annex: yt standeth by twene llan Cadwal, and the estuary of Mal traheth. <sup>Mirianus.</sup> β llan veirian] facello.	} { [llyn coran] the greatest lake yn the ysle, and Fraus cummyth owt of this poole.
yt standeth by the in- ner part of mal traeth.	<sup>oppidulum super Sabulum Ben- noo sacrum.</sup> [α Rent Cref draeth, cum annex: <sup>proprium nomen</sup> llan kwyven,] just by the ocean.	} { [porth gwyven.] <sup>G. Keveny.</sup> [Avon kwyven,] a broke. <sup>i. e. anguilla</sup> [porth y llyfwen, Avon y llyfwen,] a rylle.
A myle fro the ynnar part of mal traeth.	<sup>Christiolus Hoëli, ut ferunt, Armoricani filius.</sup> [Rent llan gristioly, cum annex: A good way with in the isle ¶ llan kainwen] vehan.	} { <sup>towne. white</sup> [Towyn Trewen, avon trewen.]
A iii. fro the Shore almost by northwest.	<sup>vetus ecclesia.</sup> [Rent heneglwns, cum annex: <sup>mare. ferrum.</sup> llan morhayarn.]	} { <sup>lacus Bodwrog. the name of a</sup> [llyn bodwine. Corfe vod- <sup>moore by Bodwine.</sup> wrog.]
	<sup>alias Pulan, proprium nomen.</sup> [Rent llan beulan cum annex: <sup>proprium nomen.</sup> llan ihyllched. llan vair yn <sup>echth</sup> llanechymedd. llan vaylog. the ende of the poole. <sup>latine Sacel-</sup> tale y llyn,] capella. [bettws y lum crucis, an otye place. grog, ygheirckrog,] alias di- citur.	} { [porth traeth krugyll. llyn pybai] is the next poole yn bygnes to llyn Coran.

<p>proprium nomen. une [Rent llan wenvaun cum annex:</p>	}	[Tra- eth klei- viog. Avon kle- viog.]	[pont trytbwnt.] this is the brigge thar givith passage yn to the isle of the holy hedde.
<p>Michael llan vihegel yn ytraethe. th llan vair yn <sup>1</sup> daubwle.]</p>	}		<sup>1</sup> "a quasi" ac si diceret, inter duos puteos.
<p>[Rent kaerkybi, cum annex: o torre. 13 bodwrog. Capel y turr.</p>	}	passage.	[porth llan fant fraid. porth y turr, avon y turr.]
<p>Trigarn. llan drygarn. <sup>2</sup> bodedern.</p>	}		a ryl cummyng owt of a moore, and the torre by the holy hed. this fresch broke cummeth yn to the haven of the holy hedde.
<p>Brigida. llan fant fraid. guin keney, catulus. llan wyn gene.]</p>	}	mons	[Corfe y turr, mynydd y turr.
<p><sup>2</sup> Oene Theodore was borne in the precinct of this place.</p>	}	faux castri. gaer.]	porth kaer gybi, favon y
<p>S. Macharius. [Rent llan vachraith, cum annex:</p>	}	blewpoole.	[Aber glaslyn. <span style="float: right;">Pag. 97.</span>
<p>proprium nomen. llan yghenell. Bigail, vigil, communiter pastor. llan vigail.]</p>	}	Alaunius.	Aber alaw. avon alaw. 3 gorssy y bol,] a moore. this is the next river of the isle to Geunus in bignes.
<p><sup>3</sup> cummyth owt of this moore.</p>	}		
<p>magna turba militum. [Rent llan vaithlu, cum annex:</p>	}	white.	[porthwen. avon porth- wen.]
<p>m w llant vorog. Og,] an harow.</p>	}		Porth Veline, a prety brooke.
<p>tawny [Rent llan Ruthlad, cum annex:</p>	}	a propre name of a giant	[porth swttan, avon suttan,] a litle rille.
<p>spedeful th facellum. llan Roydd Rys, bettws a swete fervant.</p>	}	a poole	[concava vallis.] [forte cavnant.] [llyn bod Ronyn, porth caffnant,] Caffè, scapha. mant,
<p>perwas. g llan flewyn, llan ddogwel.]</p>	}		vallis, ubi rivulus labitur.



[ i. e. duorum, S. Marcelli  
& Marcelliani.  
[Rent llan yddaufant.  
llan vair y kaernoy.  
proprium nomen.  
llan babo.]

insulæ the dayri poole. this isle  
[ynys yrhavodlyn, porth-  
is as a rokket harde by the shore.  
havodlyn.]

a brooke. cathedra  
[Avon-havodlyn, y gadair  
gigantis Noe.

y kaernoy, porthy gadair.]

[Rent llan  
Machutus  
vechell.

rupes oppidum Moses  
[y garn y kaer noy, Tref voyfen, moel  
gaernoy.]

\* Karyk Cyne, the daunger of the rokkes  
yn the se strait against Cair Noe.

[ \* Rupes  
navifraga  
Kraig-Sy-  
don.]

[Rent llan  
Patricius.  
padrig eccle-  
sia appropriata  
monasterio de  
Coney.]

maxima insula Monæ adjacens.  
[yns y moel Romaid] } main Gigail, r  
this isle is not past ii. } the stone of  
myles fro Cair Noe. } the shepard.

croked pole  
[porth kamlyn, kamlyn, avon kamlyn.]

sumtyme a wild brooke.  
[porth ogor. Avon ogor.]

insulula Patritii prope ogor.

[yns padric.]

[ynys { lly gode.]  
a mowfe.  
lly goden.

frequens hogge.  
[Rent amyhlhoych.  
proprium nomen loci.  
llan vair yn lan eiddog.  
novem Sanctorum.  
bettws y nawfaint.]  
LLan LLiane, mona-  
chorum plur.

many swine.  
[porth amyhlhwch, avon amyhlhauch.

thre saynctes } a moore.  
Rent llan y traifant, } [Corse y-  
cum annex: } a bely.  
llachenvarwy. } bal.] the  
name of a  
moore.

[ Bodewryd, ecclesia  
appropriata monasterio  
de Penmon. ]

bettws machwdo.  
llan llibio.  
bettws Rody geidio.]

Ælianus, falso Hilarius.  
[Rent llan Elian cum annex:  
Rosiaheth.  
bettws Rosheirio.

nomen S.  
[porth Elian, alias Saint  
Hylarys bay.  
Avon Elian.]

wodde, proprium nomen.  
bettws y coydane.]

S. Theridacus.

[Rent llan dyvrydog cum annex:  
Michael in villa vatum.th  
llan vihengel y trebardd.][porth dulas, aber dulas,  
traeth dulas.Duglessus, a brooke. a moore.  
Avon dulas, corse y nant.][Rent llan allgo cum annex:  
llan Eigrad.llan vihengel y tinfloy ap-  
alias [ymhenrhos]

propriat: Prestolme.]

i. e. niger, cæruleus. the name of a rille.

[ynys lligwy, porth lligwy, avolligwy.

Moilure [moylydre, tumulus villæ.

porth voelure, avon voelure.]

th  
[Rent llan ddyffnan, cum  
annex:

magistri

llan vayster, llan vair y pen-  
traeth, cum alia llan vair  
ymothafu.]

redde

llong. a shippe.

[ytrath coch, porthilongdu, avon  
nomine incognito.]n  
[Rent llan vihengel y yskew-  
rog, cum annex:

Finnanus

llan Finian.]

a moore nomen proprium. water. great.

[corse tygai, avon vawr,  
alias avon kefni.]Gevinus flu: maximus totius insulæ,  
and risith of iii lytle streames, and at  
LLan geveney yt runneth yn one bo-  
tom; and so thorow corse Tygay,  
and so thorow a marsch a ii. mylis,  
and then yn to the fe, at a place  
cawled male traith.

forte Donatus.

13 [Rent llan ddona cum annex:

llan saint y Katerin appropriat: Prestolme.]

[Priorat: de Prestolme, alias de Penmot.

Ynys Seiriol, porth Seiriol.]

[Rent llan gwrda cum annex: <sup>1</sup>

llan iestyn.]

<sup>1</sup> [alias insula  
ecclesiastica.]Man bellus locus <sup>2</sup>  
locus. [Rent llan teg van  
cum annex:

Miganus heremita.

capell: myugan.

capell: mair or duwmares.]

vetus.

[Traeth ar llevain.]

<sup>2</sup> This is a 2. miles from Beumarisk,  
and is the paroch chirche. For in Bew-  
marisch is but a chapel of our lady.

[The feri at Bumares.

hed could the mowth of the byche.

Penryn favyn ast.]

Here metyth the fe of Penmone and  
Meney, and thes waters the wynd be-  
yng hy rageth to gether.

Pag. 98:



S. Saturnus, aut Saturninus.

[Rent llan Saturn.

Rent llan gradivel.]

I have here but 30. hedde paroche chirchis. Mr. Griffith rekenith 31. and to reken the chapelles with them he countith a 100. chirchis.

The hundredes of Mone.

[Menai. Malltrayth. LLivone. Talbollion. Torkelyn-Tindaythoy.]

There be very good mylle stones of white, redde, blew an grene girthes, especially yn Tyndaythoy commote.

There is good commodite for fisching about al terre Mone, but there lakkith cunning and diligence.

Pag. 99, 100. vacant.

Pag. 101.

[Singhenith, id est, dimidia pars cantaredæ.

Ergen, Anglice Urchinfeld.

Kreyke yn yre, id est, niveus collis, ex yra, id est, nix.

Ban, id est, locus assignatus <sup>a</sup>, unde & montes excelsiores dicuntur banne.

Bancor, id est, chorus de fama excellens.

Mor haveren, id est, mare Sabrinum.

Tapha fluvius habet duo brachia, quorum alter major, alter minor Tapha appellatur, & currunt in unum in principio de Singhenith adjacentis regioni Brechenioc.

Habertawe vulgo nuncupatur Swinfeia.

Barth idem est quod bardus, vel poëta.

Ele fluvius . . . . . currens in mare apud Penharth.

Ddaw currens per pont vayn, habens originem spatio illius passuum duorum milium in loco vocato pant llywyth, id est, vallis <sup>b</sup> collarata, & transit in mare Sabrinum illinc ad tria millia passuum in loco vocato Haberdaw.

Eweney fluvius.

Ogmor fluvius.

Moithike, id est, Salopia.

Monmowth Cambirce Moynwefs,] i. e. Monovaga.

[Kayr uyske, alias Brynbyga.

Merthyne wylht, id est, merlinus silvestris vulgariter nuncupatus.

Eweny cellula sub monasterio Glocestriæ.

Lancarovan, id est, locus assignatus à cervis, distans spatio trium miliarium à Pont vayn.

Habertawe, id est, suonsey.

Haber doye glevyth, id est, os duorum gladiatorum.

<sup>a</sup> A montibus forte adiciend. <sup>b</sup> Sic.

Brevie, id est, mugire. unde & landdewe breve dicitur, & illic sanctus David contra hæreticus mugiebat.

Apud pont yr heske, qui est pons super Tapham, distans a llan Taphe septem passibus milium, est alta rupis, ubi sal-  
mones saltu admirabili adverso flumine rupem conscendunt.

Peder, id est, Petrus. Patarne, id est, Patarnus.

Apud LLantoyt in orientali parte cimiterii fani Sancti Iltuti ferunt corpus Hoëli Da, id est, Hoëli boni, esse sepultum.

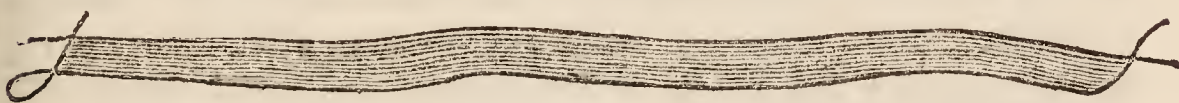
LLanllecnye, alias Lymster, id est, locus leonis.

Castrum de llan blethian distans à pontvayn quingentis passibus, ubi est porta quæ habet septem cataractas.

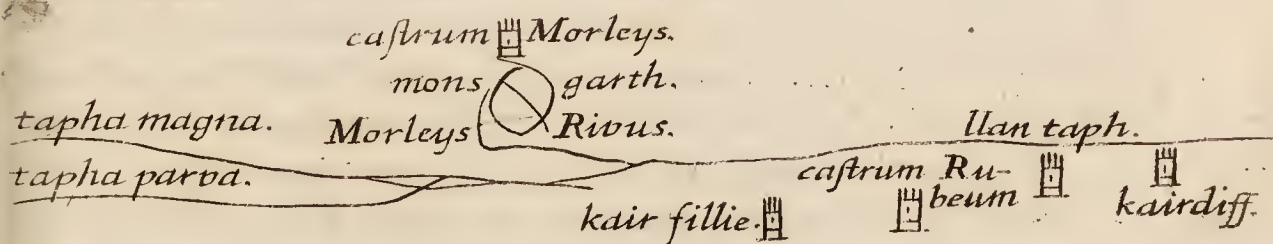
Castrum de Penllyyn distans à pontvayn mille passibus.

Colhiw quidam porticulus maris prope LLan Iltute, ubi transitur mare Sabrinum directe ad Duster & Minhed in Somersetsher.

Rivus de Remne originem habens in loco vocato Blayn Pag. 103.  
Remne, id est, caput Remne, Anglice the Poynt of Remne, & currit in mare Sabrinum tribus millibus passuum à Kayrdyff.



Rivus de Taffe Veghan, id est, Tapha parva, habens originem in monte quodam in Brechnoc, & descendit in Taffe Vawre, id est, Tapha magna, habente originem in monte de Brechnoc vocato, ut credo, the Banne Bēghhymoc, & locus ubi cadit in Tapha magna vocatur Haber du Taffe, id est, casus utriusque Taphæ, <sup>a</sup> alterius in alteram; qui locus est in partibus de Singhenith sub monte vocato the Garth, à parte occidentali ejusdem. In quo monte est castrum vetus, quod olim fuit celebre, quod vocatur castell Morleys, id est, castrum sonitus maris, quod ab orientali parte ejusdem castri currit quidam rivulus, vocatus more leys, id est, sonitus maris, propter <sup>b</sup> strepitum illum, quem facit in descensu suo per rupes, & currit in Tapha sub dicto monte de Garth in australi parte ejusdem.



Item est in dicto Singhenyth quoddam castrum, vulgariter nuncupatum Kair fillie, id est, castrum fillie, quod est castrum munitissimum, tum ex arte tum ex situ loci propter paludes

<sup>a</sup> Altera MS. <sup>b</sup> Strepitum illud quod MS.



illi castro adhærentes, & [ <sup>a</sup> distat ] à Tapha duobus millibus & quingentis passibus, & stat ab orientali parte fluminis, & distat à Kairdyff quatuor millibus passuum, & stat à Kayrdiff versus septentrionem. Est & aliud castrum in eadem plaga distans à Kairdyff duobus millibus passuum, quod vocatur Castell cogh, id est, castrum rubrum, quod stat in rupe rubea, distans a Tapha quingentis passibus. Item aliud castrum vocatum castrum de Llandaffe prope Tapham distans à Kayrdiff mille passibus. Deinde est castrum de Kayrdiff, quod est primum & principale totius Glamorgantiæ.

Pag. 104.

Item est & alius rivus, vulgariter nuncupatus Leye, habens originem in loco vulgariter nuncupato Kreyky Denas, id est, in monte de Denas, qui stat prope locum vulgariter nuncupatum Pen Rife, id est, caput Resi, ab australi parte ejusdem. Iste rivus currit in mare Sabrinum in loco vocato Penarth, id est, caput urfi, & transit per vallis pulcherrimas, penes quem sunt plura castra olim pulcra & ampla. Primum est castrum de LLantrissent, quod stat in orientali parte illius in monte vocato Kreyk Lantrissent, distans à dicto rivo ducentis passibus. Item inferius est castrum vocatum castell llan Peder, id est, castrum loci Petri, & stat in occidentali parte illius rivi, distans jact: lapidis ab eo rivo, & à Kairdiff quatuor millibus versus occidentalem plagam plus quam septentrionem. Est & aliud castrum, vocatum vulgariter castrum Sancti Georgii, & est prope dictum rivum ad jactum lapilli, & stat à parte occidentali ejusdem, & à Kairdiff <sup>iii</sup>bus. millibus passuum. Est & aliud, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castrum Sancti Fagani, prope dictum rivum, & stat à parte orientali ejusdem, & distat à Kair duobus millibus passuum.


*Mons  
de Dinas*




*Ley Angl<sup>te</sup> Ele*

*castrum Lanpeder.*

*castrum Seynt  
Georis.*

*castrum  Lantrissent.*

*castrum Sci  Fagani.*

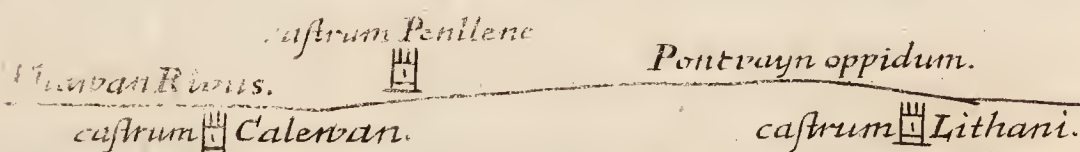
Item sunt alia nonnulla castra in illa regione, puta castrum de Dinas Powes, quod ab australi parte vertente in occidentem stat à Kairdiff, distans ab ead: quatuor millibus passuum. Est & aliud castrum de Wenvo magis tendens in occidentalem plagam, distans à Kairdiff quinque millibus passuum. Est & aliud, quod vocatur castrum de Funmoyn, magis vertens in australem plagam, distans à Kayrdiff vi. millibus passuum, & à mari Sabrino duobus millibus passuum.

Item est alius rivus, qui vulgariter nuncupatur Thawan, id est, Thaus, habens originem in loco vocato pant LLewyth,

*a Addidi.*

distans

distans à pont vayn versus septentrionalem plagam duobus millibus & quingentis passibus, & currit per pont vayn in mare Sabrinum in loco vulgariter nuncupato Habor Thawan, id est, casus Thawi in aliud, & habet aliqua castra prope se sita. Est castrum de Talevan in orientali parte ejusdem, distans ab eodem mille quingentis passibus, & à pontvayn duobus millibus passuum. Item est aliud castrum quod vocatur castrum de Penlleyn, id est, caput lini, & stat in occidentali plaga ejusdem, & distat ab eodem ducentis passibus, & Pontvayn mille passibus, & stat ab occidentali plaga ejusdem. Item est oppidum, moenibus & fossis circumdatum, cujus orientalis porta stat ad ripas rivi in occidentali plaga ejusdem Tini, & currit rivus per moenia dicti Pontvayn, relinquendo oppidum ab occidentali & septentrionali plaga. Item est & aliud castrum, distans à Pontvayn ducentis passibus, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castell llanlythan, id est, castrum Lithani, & stat ab orientali plaga ejusdem rivi, distans ab illo jactu lapidis, & in illo castro est turris, sive porta, in qua sunt loca pro septem cathar . . . . . & est munitissima structura.



Item est aliud castrum, quod vulgariter nuncupatur castrum Sancti . . . . . & stat in rupe prope Sabrinum mare, distans à Pontvayn quatuor millibus passuum <sup>a</sup> versus australem plagam tendentem ad occidentem.

Est etiam in illa regione quidam locus, vocatus vulgariter locus Scti. Iltuti, cujus precibus, ut fertur, obtinuit à domino, ut nullum animal venenosum infra præcinctum illius parochiæ esset, nec <sup>b</sup> ut animal huc usque visum est aliquod vivum, mortuum tamen dicitur, illic. Illic est phanum Sancti Iltuti, quod est celeberrimum, ac in cimiterio in orientali plaga illius fani jacet corpus Hoëli boni olim principis Walliæ, & distat à pont vayn III<sup>bus</sup>. millibus passuum, & à mare Sabrino mille passibus, & tanto spatio distat pont vayn ab Haberthaw, ubi rivus de Thawan cadit in mare Sabrinum, ac ibi est portus pro lembis ac carinis parvis.

Item est alius rivus qui vulgariter nuncupatur Wenny, habens originem in loco vocato <sup>r</sup> & c . . . . . & currit . . . . .

<sup>r</sup> vulgariter nuncupato Gelle ule oke currens in Oggor vawre incipiente in loco vocato Bolgh y clauth.

Item prope rivum de Wenny est cellula, sive monasterium,

<sup>a</sup> Vestrum MS. <sup>b</sup> Delend. forsan.



monachorum ordinis Sci. Benedicti, quod stat ab orientali parte rivi, & distat à pont vayn tribus millibus passuum. Est etiam quoddam castrum, quod vocatur castrum de Coite, stans ab occidentali plaga illius rivi, & distat ab eodem duobus millibus passuum, & à pont vayn quinque millibus passuum. Est & alius rivus, vulgariter nuncupatus Oggure Veghan, habens originem in loco vocato Aylth y rett, & currens in mare Sabrinum apud Haber Oggur, ubi est quoddam castrum vocatum castrum de Haber Oggur, & distat à pont vayn quinque millibus passuum, & stat in australi parte illius rivi.

Item est aliud castrum vocatum castrum de Ilan gonoyt, id est, loci gonoti, & distat à pont vayn x. millibus passuum versus occidentalem plagam, partim tendens in septentrionem, & distat à monasterio de Morgan duobus millibus passuum versus septentrionalem plagam. Item est alius rivus qui vocatur Havan. Item alius, qui vocatur] Kenfik.

Pag. 107.

*Gower land.*

The olde castel of Swineseye was buildid, or repairid, by the Normans, and destroyed by LLuelen prince of Wales that maryed King John's dowghter. And it stoode by the bishop of S. David's castel that now is there.

A iii. miles from Swinesey, communely cawllid in Englisch Suawnsey, at the rode mowth of Tawe was a castel cawllid Estwiltlunarde, other wise Ostermuth, and of sum Mummels. there remain ruines of a castel destroyed by prince LLuelin.

Swansey is a market town and chief place of Gower lande.

Moubray was lorde of Swansey, and buildid the old castel, and be likelihod Ostermuth also for defence of the haven.

Almost in the middes of Gowerland a v. miles from Swansey is the castel of Guible that longid to the Delamers.

Penrife castel standith a iii. miles from Swansey in the forest of Penrife.

Lochor castel standith on the hither side of Lochor river in the lordship of Gower.

Pag. 108. vacat.

Pag. 109.

*Ex vita Richarii.*

Richarius in Britannia.

Sylva Chrysciacensis.

*Ex vita Simonis & Judæ apostolorum.*

Cranton, apostolorum discipulus, decem libris comprehendit acta Simonis & Judæ, quæ Aphricanus historicus in Latinam transtulit linguam.

*Ex vita Quintini.*

Summa flu.

*Ex vita S. Martini.*

Martinus conviva Maximi tyranni.

Postremo cum Maximus se non sponte sumpsisse imperium affirmaret, sed impositam sibi à militibus divino nutu regni necessitatem armis defendisse, Martinus prædixit mortem Maximo tyr.

*Ex secunde dialogo Sulp. Severi.*

Uxor Maximi tyr. impendio favebat Martino.

Maximus imperator rempub. gubernabat, vir omni vitæ merito prædicandus, si ei vel diadema non legitime tumultuante milite impositum repudiare, vel armis civilibus abstinere licuisset.

*Ex 3<sup>o</sup>. dialogo.*

Maximus imperator, alias fane bonus, depravatus consilio sacerdotum. <sup>a</sup> Intellegit Arrianos.

Abbreviatio Alcuini de virtutibus S. Martini, quæ sic incipit: *Postquam dominus noster Jesus Christus triumphator ad alta cælorum ascendit.*

*Ex Gregorio Turon. de vita Martini.*

Paulinus episcopus vitam S. Martini prosa &amp; carmine scripsit.

Libri quatuor de vita S. Martini à Fortunato versibus scripti.

Methodius L. Nicolai vitam scripsit; quam Joannes

Barrensis ecclesiæ.

diaconus in Latinam linguam transtulit, & plurima addidit à Methodio intacta.

*Ex vita Joannis, Andreae, & Thomæ, autore Mellitone episcopo.*

Leucius scripsit vitam Joannis evang. Andreae, &amp; Thomæ.

Vita S. Mauri, autore Fausto.

Vita Silvestri papæ ex Eusebio translata.

Epistola Helenæ ad Constantinum.

D<sup>o</sup>. semper Aug. filio Constantino mater Helena semper Augusta.

Veritatem sapientis animus non recusat, nec fides recta aliquando patitur quamcunque jacturam.

Principium  
epistolæ.*Ex vita S. Wandragesili.*

Pag. 110.

Et S. Anachorita & presbyter Condedus Britannia insula ortus.

*Ex Memoriale historiarum Claudii presbyteri, ut arbitror, Galli.*

Hic Brennus maximam postea Galliarum partem tenuit sibi subjectam, utpote Allobrogas & Senonenses.

Lelius Hanto, unde Hantonia.

Cæsaris sepulchrum nunc acus S. Petri dicitur.

<sup>a</sup> Sic.

Godefridi



Godefridi Parmensis liber de descriptione urbis.

☞ Hoc tempore obiit Octavius, rex Brittonum, & regnavit Maximus gener ejus, filius Leonini, avunculi Constantini.

Gratianus

Grannus quidam ex ducibus Maximi cognita ejus morte Britanniam occupavit.

Heraclidis ad Lausum liber cui titulus paradisus.

Sollus Sidonius Apollinaris composuit hymnum: Pange  
“ lingua gloriosi praelium certaminis.”

Alcuinus scripsit vitam Vedafti, Attrabatenfis episcopi.

Machutus, qui & Maclovius, in Britannia claruit.

Fortunatus scripsit vitam S. Germani.

Campus nomine Hedfelde.

Otho Viennensis historicus.

Libri ab Alcuino scripti :

De Trinitate libri tres ad Carolum.

Item super Genesim liber unus.

Super Cantica Canticorum 1<sup>us</sup>.

Super Ecclesiasten 1<sup>us</sup>.

Septem libri super Joannem.

Super epistolam ad Hebræos.

Ad Eulalam virginem.

Liber dialogorum ad discipulos.

Liber Sententiarum.

Helinandus historicus.

Jonæ liber de cruce adoranda.

Franconis liber de quadratura circuli.

Pag. III.

Fulcherius

Raymundus } scriptores historiæ Antiochenæ.

Gualterus

Baldricus, episcopus Dolensis, scripsit histor: Hierosolymitanam.

Ptolemais civitas, nunc Acon.

Guibertus abbas S. Augustini de Bristow.

Endegardis sine præceptore didicit Latine scribere.

Nicolaus Alban Anglus, postea Adrianus papa dictus.

Jo: Sarisbiriensis vitam S. Thomæ scripsit.

Barbicania castellum in Gallia.

Anno D<sup>i</sup>. M.CC.XVII. corpus inclyti regis Britanniae Arc-  
turi, quod vi<sup>o</sup>. annis & amplius fuerat amissum. inventum est  
in ecclesia b<sup>e</sup>. Mariæ de Glaftenbiry.

Gualterus, archiepiscopus Senonensis, scripsit historiam de  
Sancta cruce, quæ cantatur in ecclesiis.

Fulgerius scripsit carmen de virgine.] *Stirps Jessæ.*

*Ex li°. veteri, quem mutuo sumpsi à Taliboto.*

Pag. 113.

Carmina Abbonis monachi, natione Itali, numero septuaginta, dedicata vero D. Dunstano episcopo Anglo. Scripta erant majusculis literis Romanis, primis, mediis, & ultimis minio coloratis. Ita ut in unoquoque carmine eadem litera & principium, & medium, & finem obtineret. Mihi certe videbantur ejus rei speciem referre, quam nos vulgo computum manualement appellamus.

Ibidem libellulus cui titulus erat, Cœna Cypriani episcopi.

*Ibidem.*

mealc i. i l. i. fn. o. c. a. l. cc. i. s. e. tt. i.

Muulc xl. xl. l. xl. fn. mix. c. i. l. cc. xl. f. u. tt. xl.

m. o. c. i. l. a. d. o. s.

m. mix. c. xl. l. i. d. mix. f.

c ū v o b i s i p s i s m y s t e r i a v r ā

C. xx. u. xiiii. b. ix. f. ixp. sixs. myst. u. r. ix. i. ur. i.

n o t a t i s n o n q u i c u

n. xiiii. t. i. t. ix. f. xiiii. xiiii. xiiii. xvi. xx. ix. m. xx.

n que v i d e t l e g e t s i

xiii. xvi. xx. ix. iiii. v. xix. xl. v. vii. v. xix. xviii. ix.

d o c t i o r e x t e t.

iiii. xiiii. m. xix. ix. xiiii. xvii. v. xxi. xix. v. xix.

ivx. mx. xx. m. xx. mx. mx. xix. xiiiiixivnvm vx. v.

nvx. xix. xx. i. xix. iiiiixnvxiiiiix. xix. xi. n. v. xixiix.

*Ibidem.*

Doctiss. figura edita à Bryghtferdo, monacho Ramesiensis cœnobii, de concordia mensium & elementorum.

Ejusdem procemium & commentariolus in librum Bedæ de temporibus. In hoc commentario doctas excogitavit figuras.

*Ibidem.*

Calendarium, in quo festi dies per singulos menses carminibus notantur. Videtur (quamvis pro certo affirmare non ausim) hoc calendarium à Bryghtferdo fuisse scriptum. Ita enim illius commentario in librum Bedæ de natura rerum adhæret, sed sine authoris nomine. Quisquis scripsit non indocte scripsit.



Januar. **K**. Kalendæ Januar. secundum Senecam. **L**. Ianuarius secundum Senecam.

. Nonæ Januar. **IX**. Nonæ. **V**. Nonas. **Z**. Nonis. **Z**. Idus Januar. **K**.

Febr. Februarius à Februo id est, Plutone, nuncupatus.

**K**. Februarius **K**. Kalendæ Febr. **V**. Nonæ Febr. **B**. Idus Febr.

Mart. **Z**. Martius. **K**. Kalendæ Mart. **V**. Nonæ Mart. **B**. Idus Mart.

April. **h**. Aprilis. **K**. Kalendæ April. **V**. Nonæ. **B**. Idus April.

Maius. **W**. Maius secundum Senecam. **W**. Kalend. Maiæ. **h**. Idus Mai.

Junius. **h**. Junius. **V**. Kalend. Jun. **V**. Nonæ Jun. **h**. Idus Jun.

Jul. **L**. Julius secundum Senecam. **V**. Kalend. Jul. **V**. Nonæ Jul. **h**. Idus Jul.

Augustus. **h**. Augustus secundum Senecam. **h**. Kalend. Aug. **V**. Nonæ Aug. **h**. Idus Aug.

Septēb. **B**. September secundum Senecam. **B**. Kalendæ Septemb. **V**. Nonæ

Septemb. **B**. Idus Septemb.

October. **C**. October secundum Senecam. **K**. Kalendæ secundum Senecam.

**V**. Nonæ Octob. **h**. Idus Octob.

November. **L**. November secundum Senecam. **V**. Calendæ Novemb.

**V**. Nonæ Novemb. **h**. Idus Novemb.

December. **B**. December secundum Senecam. **K**. Calend. Decemb.

MS. J.

Post hæc multa sequuntur de circulo Paschali, & de abaco,  
Insuper de asse, & de ejus partibus.



*Vectis.*

~~1927~~

Circa septem nullaria habet  
in circuitu, aut amplius. Llam  
habet parochialem ecclesiam.  
Sunt ferax frumentum et pecoris.  
Arbore proplus caret.

angustum frustum.

240.

*Fuerunt et caenobia anti-  
quius in Garnesey, S. Ma-  
chaëlis de Valeria, ubi nunc  
ecclesia tantum parochia-  
lis.*

By

Erm  
25  
40

o.

#.  
Cœnobiola anti-  
quitus in Jersey. X  
S. Michaelis.

S. Petri.

*S. Mariæ de Leco.*

*S. Joannis.*

*S. Clementis: quæ nunc  
desolata sunt.*

Conjectura est infulam de Garnesey, quide  
sexta parte minor est quam Gersey, in  
circuitu habere 25 millia passuum.

Thomas Sulmo

14 Quo tempore imperium Joannis regis Angl. et lata dicto decreverunt, curavit, inter cetera, accepto Gallico Syngrapho, ut in fustis sibi solide retineret.

(v) Hæc verba ita plane concipiuntur in MS.

*Spacio septem le  
et amplius.*

*Terria quæ proxima est inf. de Jerſey habens 400. paſſus in circuitu, habet eccleſiam D. Elerio ſacram, ubi et olim erat monaſterium canonicis. Regul: Mille paſſus diſtans a Jerſei. Mennia eſt in vita Wenſi fredæ de Elerio quodam, neſcio tamen an hic ſit. Monaſterium canonicorum non habet.*

Franc:ditionis  
Chansey.

*Vix habet in circuitu  
tu mille passus.*

Mois Mi-  
chaëlis

*Place this Vol. IV. pag. 99.*

MB. 5.





Liber parvus, quem Beda primum de temporibus scripsit, Pag. 115. continens capitula 28°.

Liber quem Beda secundo edidit de temporibus:

*Ibidem in li° de temporibus c° 7°. hæc, quæ sequuntur, in margine scripta erant :*

<i>Nomina dierum secundum Hebraeos.</i>	<i>Nomina dierum secundum Anglos.</i>	<i>Nomina dierum secundum Scottos.</i>
Prima sabbati.	Sunnandæg.	Dies Serol.
Secunda sabbati.	Monendæg.	Diu luna.
Tertia sabbati.	Tipesdæ.	Diu Mart.
Quarti sabbati.	ƿodnesdeg.	Diu Jath.
Quinta sabbati.	ƿunresdeg.	Diu Ethamori.
Sexta sabbati.	Frigedeg.	Diu Triach.
	Saterdeg.	Diu Satur.

Chronicon Bedæ ab Adam incipiens & desinens in Theodosio & Leone imperatoribus.

Liber Heririci monachi de expositione compoti, non multum dissimilis libro Bedæ de temporibus.

Dionysius de festo Paschali.

Tractatulus de jactu alearum.

Grammatica incerto autore.

*A pag. 116. usque ad pag. 153, (exclusive) sequuntur observationes aliquammultæ præstantissimæ ad Britanniam nostram, præcipue vero ad agros Cornubiensem, Cantianum, Herefordiensemque spectantes, inter quas etiam urbis Londniensis rudis conspicitur figura. Has tamen omnes ideo omittimus, quoniam jam antea edidimus ad pag. 91. septimi vol. Itinerarii Lelandi.*

*Ex libr: incerti autoris de vita S. Joannis archiepiscopi Ebor: Pag. 153. sive de antiquitate Beverlacensi, quem in 3. divisit partes.*

*Ex 1. parte.*

In Bernicia est Hexham, Richemont, Carlel, & Copland.

In Deira est Eboracum, & Beverlic, & multa alia loca nominatiss.

Antiquitus sola illa patriâ, quæ est introclusa mari orient. Deirwenta & Humbra Deira vocabatur, nunc vero Estridingia.

Deirwent, id est, Deiræ, vel Deiorum vadum, notorie vocatur.

Cava Deira respectu altioris inter mare & Humbriam, & quia extenditur instar nasi, additur ab incolis hæc syllaba nesse, & dicitur vulgariter Holdernes.



Coifi archiflamen ultimus paganici ritus Ebor:

Godmundingham locus idolorum non longe ab Eboraco  
ad orient: plagam ultra flu: Dargwent.

Paulinus baptifavit in Trenta flu: juxta civitatem Tiowl-  
fingacefter.

S. Joannes, archiepifcopus Ebor: natus (ut vulgo credi-  
tur) in villa de Harpham.

Folchardus Cantuar: fcripfit vitam D. Joannis archiepif-  
copi Ebor:

S. Joannes primus doct̃or Theolog. in Oxonia.

Beda difcipulus divi Joannis.

D. Joannes difcipulus Theodori, archi: Cantuar:

Harneshal  
super Ti-  
nam.

S. Joannes fuit heremita apud Harneshalg, i. e. montem  
Aquilæ, fuper ripam Tine prope Hexam.

Alfridus rex fautor S. Joannis.

S. Joannes fucceffit Eatæ, epifcopo Hauguftalden.

S. Joannes frequentabat oratorium S. Michaëlis prope  
Hexham.

Pag. 154.

S. Joannes factus archiepifcopus Ebor:

Herebaldus difcipulus S. Joannis comesque individuus.

Brithunus, poſtea abbas Beverlac: difcipulus S. Joannis.

S. Sigga, diaconus S. Joannis.

Wilfridus junior poſtea archi: Ebor: difcipulus S. Joannis.

Hereburgus abbatiffa de Wetandun.

Quenburgis monacha de Wetandun curata à D. Joanne.

Deirewald locus nemorofus, id eſt, fylva Deirorum, poſtea  
Beverlac, quaſi locus, vel lacus, caſtorum dictus à caſtori-  
bus quibus Hulla aqua vicina abundabat.

S. Joannes reperit in Beverlic eccl: parochialem S. Joanni  
evangel: facram. Acquiſito hujus loci ſitu & dominio præ-  
dictam eccleſ: auctam in monaſterium convertit, & monachis  
aſſignavit.

Charnel-  
lum S. Mar-  
tini.

Preſbyterium, hoc eſt, chorum eccl: de novo ibi conſtruxit,  
habente priori eccl: S. Joann: locum in navi eccl: Fabricavit  
ad australem prædictæ eccl: oritorium S. Martini, ubi poſtea  
moniales collocavit. Aſſociavit monaſteriis iſtis ſeptem præ-  
byteros & totidem clericos in navi eccl: S. Joannis.

S. Joannes acquiſivit ſuis monaſteriis manerium de Ridinges.  
Ex tunc conſtruxit eccleſ: S. Nicolai in fundo domini ſui.

Pag. 155.

Puch comes quidam habens manerium apud australem  
Burton 2. paſſ. mil. à Beverlic.

Yolfrida, filia comitis Puch, monialis facta apud Beverlic,  
cujus matrem liberaverat S. Joannes ab ægitudine.

Puch dedit cum filia maner: de Walkington.

Yolfrida obiit 3. Id. Mart: anno D. 742. cujus oſſa ſepulta  
S. Beverlaci.

Addi,

Addi, comes de boreali Burton, dedit bor, Burton cum ejusdem eccl: advocatione eccl: de Beverlic tempore S. Joannis archiepiscopi.

Post hæc constructæ capellæ in Lekingfeld & Scorburch quæ fuerunt in parochia de Burton, quæ processu temporis factæ sunt eccl. parochiales.

Herebaldus, discipulus S. Joan: abbas de Tynmuth.

Ofredus rex ob amorem S. Joannis dedit Dalton eccl: Ebor: in qua villa eatenus fuerat manerium regis.

S. Joannes relicto episc: 4. annos transegit in Beverlac:

S. Joannes comparavit eccl: de Beverlic terras in Midleton, in Welwik, in Bilton, & Patrington.

Obiit Brithunus 1<sup>s</sup>. abbas Beverlac: Idibus Maii anno D. 733. & sepultus juxta S. Joannem.

Winwaldus monachus ejusdem loci abbas 2. obiit anno D. 751.

Wulfeth 3. abbas Beverlac: obiit anno D. 773.

Ceterorum abbatum nomina ignota.

Anno 146. à deposit: S. Joannis destructum monaster: Beverlac: à Danis, cum libris & ornamentis omnibus.

Monaster: de Beverlac mansit triennio desolatum. Postea Pag. 156<sup>s</sup> redierunt presbyteri & clerici ad Beverlac, & locum reparaverunt.

### *Ex 2. parte.*

Beverlac: villa sita in hundreda de Suecolfros.

Athelstanus rex venit ad Beverlac, & victis Scottis novum ibidem collegium instituit canonicorum secularium.

Villa S. Joannis in Scotia sic nominata ab Athelstano ob amorem quem habuit erga eccl: S. Joannis Beverlac:

Adelstanus terras eccl: Beverlac: dedit in Brandesburton & Lokington.

Rex Athelstanus <sup>a</sup> suum jus de <sup>b</sup> Hestrassa, id est, de pabulo equorum, quod ei in Estriding singulis annis solvebatur. Traue carucarum.

S. Joannis vexillum assumptum ab Athelstano quo tempore debellavit Scottos.

Athelstanus signum quærens quo jure dinosceret Scottos subjectos jure Anglis, gladio alte vulneravit saxum apud Dunbar.

Deira quæ clauditur uno latere flu: Darwent, ex altero Humbre flu: ex 3. latere ma: septentr: vel orient:

Charta ibidem Æthelstani regis de immunitate & libertate, denique asylo terrarum S. Joannis, Saxonice scripta.

Crux ultra vallem Molecroft, una metarum pacis & asyli S. Joannis.

<sup>a</sup> Deest aliquid. <sup>b</sup> Horstrassa supra lin. in excerptis Galeanis.



Æthelstanus rex statuit, ut Beverlacus esset caput totius Estringiæ.

Athelstanus hæc privilegia confirmavit anno D. 938. & à deposit: S. Joannis 217.

Ab hoc tempore devenit villa Beverlaci esse amplior, & populi magnus fuit confluxus.

Pag. 157. His temporibus confluyente populo consensu canonicorum Beverlac: constructæ sunt 2. capellæ Ebor: una in honore B. Mariæ, alia in honore S. Thomæ apostoli, salvo jure matricis eccl:

Alfricus 17. archiepiscopus Ebor: transtulit ossa S. Joannis.

Annulus cum fragmentis libri evangeliorum inventus in sarcophago S. Joannis.

Facta est translatio anno à deposit: Joannis 316. anno D. 1037. 8. Cal. Novembr: tempore Edwardi ante quam reg: consec: fuisset dignit:

Hæc scriptura inventa postea in theca reliquiarum S. Joannis. "Anno D. 1188. mense Septembr: combusta fuit " eccl: S. Joannis in sequenti nocte post festum Mathei apostoli." Translata sunt eodem tempore ossa S. Brithuni, abatis Beverlac.

Hic Alfridus, episcopus Ebor: ordinavit 3. officarios in eccl: Beverlac: Sacristam, Cancellarium, & Præcentorem, habitum cano: gestaturos.

Hic Alfridus acquisivit à quodam Fortio divite pecunia sua terram apud Midleton, Holme, & Fridaythorp.

Hic etiam Alfridus ab Edwardo rege impetravit, ut 3. feriæ annuæ essent Beverlac: Hic etiam consuetudinem fecerunt, ut vicini nobiliores ter in anno jejuni & discalciati reliquias S. Joannis intra & extra villam sequerentur. Hic etiam refect: & dormitorium deposuit abud Beverlac fabricari; sed morte præventus est.

Kinsius, archiepiscopus Ebor: turrin in eccl: excelsam fabricavit apud Beverlac:

Pag. 158. Aldredus, archi: Ebor: refector: & dormitorium in Bederna Ebor: perfecit.

Edwardus rex instantia Aldredi dedit eccl: Beverlac: dominium in Leven.

Hic primus septem canonicos fecit præbendarios.

Hic etiam præbendariis certa loca assign: & vicarios eis designavit.

Hic Aldredus veterem eccl: novo presbyterio decoravit.

Hic etiam addidit 8<sup>m</sup>. præbendarium.

Hic à presbyterio ad turrin totam eccl: pictorio opere, quod cælum appellabat, exornavit.

Hic supra ostium chori pulpitem ære, "auro", argento, auro, mirabili opere Theutonico exornavit.

*Ex 3. parte.*

Alueredus historicus, sacrista & thesaur: Beverlac: scripsit historiam de rebus Anglicis.

Rex Gul: primus fixerat tentoria 7. mil. pass. ab Beverlaco.

Thurstinus, miles Gul. 1<sup>i</sup>. insequutus est veteranum in eccl: Beverlac: stricto gladio, & ibi miserr. morbo correptus est.

Gul: 1<sup>s</sup>. dedit Siglesthorn eccl: Beverlac: & præcepit ne ejus exerc: eccl: Beverlac læderent.

Gul: 1<sup>s</sup>. rex Marcharo comiti & Gamello filio Osberni.

Thomas senior, archi: Ebor: dedit Thomæ juniore, nepoti suo, propter discordiam canonic: novam dignitatem, i. e. præposituram de Beverlac: ita tamen, ut neque vocem in cap<sup>o</sup>. neque stallum choro haberet.

Locus, qui Bederna antiquitus dicebatur, nunc est domus præpositi, & nova Bederna adjuncta est ejus domui, ubi nunc sunt vicarii præbendariorum, quibus præpositus stipendia persolvit. Pag. 159.

*Ex libello adjuncto de præpositis Beverlac:*

Thomas junior 1<sup>s</sup>.

Thurstinus 2<sup>s</sup>. postea archi: Ebor: Hic primus archi: Ebor: habuit præbendam in Beverlac: & hanc dignit: retinere ejus success: archi: Ebor:

Thomas Normannus 3.

Robertus 4.

Thomas Beket 5<sup>s</sup>.

Robertus 6.

Galfridus 7. temporibus Henrici 2<sup>i</sup>.

Simon 8.

Fulco Bossset 9.

Joannes Cheshul 10.

Gulielmus Ebor: 11. tempore Henr: 3<sup>i</sup>. inde episcopus Sarum.

Joannes Maunsel 12. Hic fuit thesaur: Ebor:

Alanus 13.

Morganus 14.

Petrus de Chester 15.

Haymo de Charto alienigena 16. Hic fuit præpositura privatus, & postea factus est episcopus Gibennensis.

Robertus de Alburwik 17.

Magister Walterus 18.

Gul. de Melton 19.

Nicol: Hugate 20.

Gul: Delamar 21. tempore Eduardi 3<sup>i</sup>.

Richardus de Ravenfer 22. qui præposituram melioravit.

*a Delend.*

Adam



Pag. 160.

Adam Limbergh 23.  
 Mr. Joannes Thoresby 24.  
 Mr. Robertus Manfeld 25.  
 Gul. Kinwolmarfch 26. postea thesaur: Angl:  
 Robertus Neville 27. Hic ædificavit turrin in Bederna  
 tempore Henr: 6<sup>i</sup>.  
 Robertus Rolleston 28.  
 Joannes Gerningham 29. fuit thesaur: Ebor:  
 Laurentius Bouth 30. postea episcopus Dunelmen: &  
 archi: Ebor:  
 Mr. Joannes Bouth 31. postea Exon: episcopus.  
 Henr. Webber 32.  
 Petrus Taster alienigena 33.  
 Gul: Potman 34.  
 Hugo Trotter 35.  
 Thomas Dalby 37.  
 Thomas Winter 38.

*Pag. 161. nonnulla lingua vernacula continet; quæ  
 quum sint pars Itinerarii auctoris nostri, non abs re  
 visum est edere in appendice ad 7. vol. Itinerarii,  
 quod videsis.*

Pag. 162.

*Ex vita D. Joannis, archiepiscopi Ebor: autore  
 Folchardo Duroverensi.*

<sup>a</sup>  
 Hereburgis abbatissa monasterii de Vetandune.  
 Joannes dedicavit ecclesiam villæ de australi Burton.  
 Herebaldus, qui & postea monachus Tynemutensis; servus  
 Joannis episcopi.  
 Joannes venit ad synodum indictam ab Osredo rege.  
 Brithunus abbas Beverlacensis.  
 Puch comes villam habebat vicinam Beverlegæ.  
 Adda comes habitans prope Beverley.  
 Herebaldus clericus Joannis, postea abbas Tinemutensis.  
 Mansit Joannes in episcopatu annis 33.  
 Resignavit episcopatum Wilfrido suo.  
 Obiit in Beverlege No. Maii anno D. 721<sup>o</sup>.  
 Abbas de Swina invitatus à Brithuno Beverlegam venit.  
 Wolverdus presbyter <sup>a</sup> in monaster: Brithuni.  
 Quæ sanctimonialis de Esck.

*Ex libro Gulielmi, clerici Beverlacensis, ad Thomam præposi-  
 tum de miraculis Joannis, Ebor: archiepiscopi.*

Trustinus nobilis dux una cum Nortomannis Beverlacum  
 venit, oppidum spoliaturus petiit.

*a Bis occurrunt.*

Guli-

Gulielmus nothus, rex Angl: munificus erga Beverlacenses.  
Robertus de Stutevilla, dominus castri de Cotingham.

*Ex libro fratris Hugonis monachi de Kirkestal de fundatione* Pag. 163.

*Fontanensis monasterii ad Joannem abbatem de Fontibus.* Hic Joannes  
fuit 10<sup>s</sup>. abbas Fontium.

Scripsi itaque quæ ex ore senioris, scilicet Serlonis monachi, audiivi.

Serlo monachus Fontanensis tunc temporis annos natus plus minus centum.

Monachi à Barnardo Clarevallens: in Angliam missi jaciunt fundamenta monasterii, quod Rievallis nominatur.

Erant autem qui egressi sunt cum eo viri 13. Richardus

S. Mariæ

prior Monasterii, Richardus sacrista, Ranulphus, Thomas, Gamellus, Haymo, Robertus de Suella, Galfridus, Walterus, Gregorius, Gervasius, Radulphus, Alexander. Adjunxit se eis focium monachus quidam de Whitby nomine Robertus, abbas postea & fundator novi monasterii.

Transmi-  
gratio mo-  
nachorum à  
cœnobio S.  
Mariæ Ebor:  
ad Fontes  
anno D.  
1132. pri-  
die Nonas  
Octobr:

Thurstinus, archiepiscopus Ebor: in patrimonio beati Petri aspirante deo, habitationis sedem eis assignat locum à cunctis retro seculis inhabitatum, spinis consitum, & inter convexa montium & scopulos hinc inde prominentes, ferarum latebris quam humanis usibus aptior. Et nomen loci Skeldale, hoc est vallis rivuli ibidem defluentis. Adjecit vir beatus vicum unum cum agris, nomine Suttonam, & hoc initium foundationis matris nostræ, quæ nunc Fontes nominatur.

Suttona di-  
stat versus  
boream 3.  
mil. pass:  
à Fontibus.

Richardus, olim prior monaster: S. Mariæ Ebor: primus abbas Fontium.

Ulmus erat vallis in medio, sub qua ad tempusculum monachi habitabant.

Hæc ulmus  
ad huc vi-  
get.

Panem illis Thurstinus episcopus, potum vero præterfluens rivulus ministrabat.

Galfridus Clarevallensis monachus à Barnardo Fontes missus.

Ulmus illa, sub qua diu confederant, duplex eis beneficium præstabat, hospitium in hieme, pulmentum in æstate.

Eustachius, filius Joannis, dominus castri de Knaresburg, transmisit ad monachos Fontenses rhedam onustam panibus.

Bernardus Clarevallensis, motus paupertate Fontensium, decreverat dare illis grangiam, nomine Longum vadum.

[Long-  
fordc.]  
Pag. 164.

Hugo, decanus Ebor: cum omnibus fortunis suis Fontes se contulit. Dives erat in libris scripturarum sanctarum, quos, sic domino procurante, multis sibi sumptibus & studio comparaverat. Hic primus armariolum de Fontibus felici auspicio fuscitavit.

Serlo, canonicus Ebor: cum omnibus fortunis suis Fontes se contulit.



Tosti canonicus cum omnibus fortunis suis Fontes se contulit.

Post dies aliquot miles quidem de vicinia Robertus de Sartis Raghenildem sibi desponsaverat cum terris quibusdam quæ eam jure hereditario contingebant. Hii ambo divino

Herleshow nunc intra par-  
cum monasterii.

Warchsale mil: & 500. pas. à  
monaster: versus occidentem.

Caiton 3. pass: mil. à mo-  
naster: versus austrum. Vesti-  
gia manerii Serlonis & facelli  
ad huc comparent.

Aldeburgh ex parte boreali  
Urî flu: prope Mæsseham.

Serlo monachus, quo dic-  
tante; Hugo hæc scripsit.

pariter inspirati consilio villam suam,  
quæ Herleshow dicebatur, cum agris  
adjacentibus, & forestam, quæ Warch-  
sale nominatur, pari voto & consensu  
monaster: de Fontibus contulerunt. Se-  
pulti sunt inibi sepultura justorum.

Serlo de Penbrok habens in vicinia  
nostra villam nomine Caiton ex dono  
regis, contulit illam monaster: de Fon-  
tibus. Villa hæc reducta est in grangiam.

Serlo obiit Fontibus, & ibidem se-  
pultus est.

Postea abbas adeptus est grangiam  
de Aldeburg.

Circa idem tempus ego Serlo vale-  
faciens seculo Fontes me contuli sanctæ  
conversat. habitum suscepturus. Deus

bone! quanta tunc apud Fontes vitæ perfectio! quanta vir-  
tutis æmulatio! quis fervor ordinis! quæ forma disciplinæ!

Newmin-  
ster juxta  
Morpeth.

Anno quinto à fundatione matris nostræ vir nobilis Ra-  
nulpheus de Merley Fontes nostros visurus accessit, & postea  
in patrimonio suo novum monasterium construit. Hic pri-  
mus palmes quem vinea nostra expandit.

Domus hæc de novo fundata fecunditatem matris suæ  
æmulata est. Concepit & peperit, 3. de se filias faciens, Pipe-  
wellam, Salleiam, & Rupem.

Pag. 165. Quidam nobilis, Hugo nomine, filius Eudonis, consulto  
abbate de Fontibus divisit cum domino hereditatem, & locum  
nomine Kirkestede divinis usibus consecravit.

Alexander, episcopus Lincoln: locum quendam, Haver-  
holm nomine, abbati de Fontibus in usum construendi mo-  
naster: consignavit.

Robertus de Suuella factus abbas de Kirkestede.

Gervasius factus abbas de Haverholm.

Displicuit fratribus de Haverholm locus habitationis suæ,  
& commutatione facta, locum alterum, quem Parcum Ludæ  
nominant, de manû episcopi receperunt.

De domo, quæ vocatur Kirkstede, missus est conventus  
monachorum in Norwegiam, & construxerunt abbatiam, quæ  
Houethia nominatur. Sed & illa concepit & peperit aliam  
in eisdem partibus.

Albericus,

Albericus, Hostiensis episcopus, legatus in Angl: à pont: Ro: missus, Romam secum tulit Richardum primum abbatem Fontensem, virum admodum literatum, ubi mortuus est.

*E secunda parte libri Hugonis.*

Richardus, quondam cœnobii Mariani sacrista, factus est 2<sup>s</sup>. abbas Fontensis.

Richardus 2. abbas Fontanensis obiit Clarevalli.

jubente Bernardo

Henricus Murdach, ut apparet ex ejus epistola, fit 3<sup>s</sup>. abbas Fontensis. Hic Henricus postea factus est archiepiscopus Ebor:

Hujus Henrici tempore adjectæ sunt monaster: Fontensi 3.

Cow

grangia, Culton, Kilneseia, & Martona.

Hugo de Bolebec, homo potens & magnarum rerum, consilio Henrici abbatis, viculum quendam, Woburniam nomine, monaster: construendo designavit anno D. 1145.

Alanus factus abbas de Woburn [com. Bedf:] & hic unus ex his erat, qui de cœnobio Ebor: egressi sunt.

Sigwardus, episcopus Bergensis in Norwegia, in Angliam veniens, invisit monaster: Fontense, & conventum monachorum cum Ranulpho abbate secum deferendum mag: precibus obtinuit, & eundem Lisæ novo monasterio donavit anno Di. 1145.

Erat hic Ranulphus ex fratribus monaster: Ebor:

Ranulphus abbas de Lisa deposito magistratu reversus est Pag. 166.  
Fontes.

Anno Di. 1147. nobilis vir Henricus de Laceio, consulto abbate Fontensi, construxit monasterium in territorio Ebor: in loco, qui Bernolfwic dicebatur, Inter fratres, qui huc missi sunt, ego Serlo, homo decrepitus & ætate confectus, missus sum. Nos locum acceptum montem S. Mariæ nominavimus. Postea ab hoc loco incommoditate cœli & grassatorum migravimus ad locum alterum, qui nunc Kirkestal nominatur.

Cowton in episcopatu Dunelmensi  
Kilneseia in Craven.  
Martona 3. pass: mill: à Ripona versus boream.

Bernolfwik, alias Bernolfwik, in Helmet, 2. pass: mil: versus occidentem ab Abre-forth.

Prior autem sedes redacta est in grangiam.

Alexander, frater uterinus Richardi, 2. abbatis de Fontibus, unus de fratribus Ebor: monaster: primus abbas Montis Mariæ.

Anno D. 1147. fundata est abbatiade Biham, quæ nunc Vallis dei nominatur. Fundator hujus monaster: fuit Gulielmus, comes Albæmarlæ.

Guarinus primus abbas Vallis dei.

Anno D. 1150. Gulielmus, comes Albæmarlæ, fundavit abbatiam de Melfa in territorio Ebor:

Melfa in Holder-ness.



Adam primus abbas de Melfa. Hæc noviss: filiarum quam peperit mater nostra.

Hæc soboles matris nostræ octo genuit filias: sex neptes suscepit ex iis.

Lis maxima orta ex depositione Gul: archiepiscopi Ebor:

Milites, qui favebant Gulielmi partibus, armata manu Fontes veniunt, Henricum, abbatem Fontensem, tanquam dejectionis Gul: autorem disquirunt, sed non invento eo monasterium Fontense incendunt & diripiunt, relicto oratorio tantum semiustulato. Henricus, abbas Fontensis, electus in archiepiscopum Ebor: Claramvallem se contulit ad Barnardum. Deinde Eugenium, Pontificem Ro: Treveris convenit.

<sup>pag. 167.</sup> Mauriti<sup>us</sup>, monachus Rievallensis, post Henricum fit abbas Fontium. Hic curam paulo post resignavit Thoraldo, monacho etiam Rievallensi, homini in scripturis sacris non mediocriter edocto, & in liberalibus studiis apprime erudito.

Thoraldus resignato officio Rievallem reversus est.

Erat tunc temporis in monaster: Clarevallensi præcentor quidam, Richardus nomine, abbas quondam Vallis claræ, natione Anglicus, de civitate Ebor: oriundus, vir vitæ probatæ & religionis consummatæ, familiaris admodum, provitæ merito, S. patris Bernardo, & Henrico, archiepiscopo Ebor: Hic Richardus opera Barnardi factus abbas Fontium.

Gulielmus, mortuo Henrico; factus est archiepiscopus Ebor:

Gul: in gratiam rediit cum monachis Fontium.

Inde Eboracum discedens Gul: archiepiscopus, primâ sessione sacris altaribus assistens inter offerendum sacro, ut dicitur, in calice veneno extinctus est.

Mortuo Richardo abbate, successit ei Robertus, abbas de Pipewelle. Præfuit Fontibus novem annis. Obiit Woburnæ, sepultus est Fontibus.

Gul: abbas Novi monaster: factus est abbas Fontium.

Fuerat hic primo canonicus de Giseburne.

Præfuit Fontibus decem annis.

Huc usque dictavit Serlo senex.

Successit Radulphus, vir omni laude dignus, ex milite factus monachus.

Sunwulphus conversus vir mag: sanctitatis apud Fontes.

Hugo, autor hujus operis, monachos factus sub hoc Radulpho cum esset abbas de Kirkestal: cui præfuit novem annis.

Gaufridus Hageth, frater germanus Radulphi, abbatis Fontium, dedit cum corpore suo ad sepulturam villam de Thorp, quam monachi amotis accolis redegerunt in grangiam.

Thorp Underwood 6. mil: passuum in ripa Uri flui: supra Ebor:

Joannes de Eboraco factus abbas Fontium, mortuo Radulpho, aggressus est pro magnitudine animi opus magnum inchoare, novam scilicet fabricam ecclesiæ Fontensis, opus inusitatum



inuitatum & admirandum; feliciter inchoatum, sed felicius consummatum.

Successit Joanni alter Joannes, qui inceptam fabricam pro-  
vexit. Hic postea factus est episcopus Eliensis. Pag. 168.

Successit in abbazia Fontium Joannes de Cantia, qui novam basilicam consummavit, & altaria novem instituit. Addidit & novo operi pictum pavementum. Claustrum novum construxit, & infirmitorium. Porro xenodochium pauperum, sicut hactenus cernitur, venustissime fabricavit in introitu primæ areæ versus austrum.

Novem altaria in transversa insula orientalissimæ partis ecclesiæ, ubi multæ columnæ ex nigro marmore albis maculis & magnis intersperso.

Erant & in capitulo Fontium & in refectorio magnæ columnæ ejusdem marmoris.

Præfuit Fontibus 28. annis.

Successit Joanni Stephanus de Eston, abbas Novi monasterii.

*Ex libro de vita S. Wilfridi.*

Pag. 169.

Terræ datæ S. Wilfrido à regibus juxta Ribel: flu: id est, <sup>dene</sup>  
Hacmundernes, & in Geding, & in regione Dunutinga, &  
.....  
in Aetlevum, in ceterisque locis.

Ecfridus rex ad huc juvenis cum Berneth quodam subregulo, ejus amico, Pictorum ingentem numerum parva manu stravit, & duo flu: cadaveribus interfectorum replevit.

Wilfridus adeptus est locum à regina S<sup>a</sup>. *Æþildrype* condendo monaster: Hagustaldun.

Berthwald, frater Ethelredi, regis Merciorum, Wilfridum exulem hospitio excepit.

Wilfridus misit Badwinum presbyterum & abbatem, magistrumque Alfridum nuntios ad Alfridum, regem Northumbr:

Berthwaldus, archiepiscopus Cantuar: synodum congregavit in partibus Aquilonis juxta flu: Nid ab oriente, ubi rex erat cum principibus, & abbatibus, & beata Elfleda.

Berectfridus princeps secundus à rege in synodo.

Synodus in campo nomine Eostrefeld.

Berechtfridus una cum regio puero Alfridi obsessus in Bebbanberg, vovit, se satisfacturum Wilfrido, si hostes recederent, & regius puer aliquando paterno potiretur folio.

Wilfridus designavit Tatbertum comitem suum individuum præfectum (si ipse forte moreretur) Ripensi ecclesiæ.

Tibba & Eabba monitu Ceolredi, regis Merciorum, invitabant Wilfridum ut in partes Merciorum veniret.

Postremo ad monasterium ejus, quod in Undalum positum est, in quo olim Andreæ apostoli dedicavit ecclesiam, Wilfridus pervenit, ubi paulo post obiit.

Bacula



Pag. 170.

Bacula abbas inter ceteros corpus Wilfridi syndone involvit.  
Vixit Wilfridus in episcopatu annos 46.

Tatbertus fit præfectus Ripensis ecclesiæ.

Wilfridi corpus perductum ad Ripensem ecclesiam.

Nobiles quidam exules combusserunt cœnobium in Undalum, ubi Wilfridus obiit, excepta una domo, in qua Wilfridus obiit. Illam nullis <sup>a</sup> fomentis adjectis comburere poterunt.

Monasterium de Undalum erat magna sepi spinea <sup>b</sup> circumdata: quæ etiam conflagravit, sed crux lignea ibi posita, ubi Wilfridi corpus ligneo balneo collatum fuit, à circumlambentibus flammis intacta permanfit.

Erat in Sacro vestiario Ripoduni liber Petri Blesensis de vita S. Wilfridi, dedicatus Galfredo archiepiscopo Ebor:

*Ex libello de privilegiis ab Æthelstano rege Ripensi ecclesiæ concessis.*

Athelstanus sanctuarium Riponensi ecclesiæ concessit, & terminos hinc inde ad unum miliare extra oppidum sanctuario designavit: quorum unus appellatus crux Athelstani.

Athelstanus dedit ecclesiæ Ripensi easdem libertates quas dedit ecclesiæ Beverlacenfi.

Qui pacem sanctuarii intra ecclesiam Ripensem violaverit reus sit bonorum omnium & vitæ.

Æthelstanus venit cum omni exercitu ad ecclesiam S. Wilfridi in Ripon.

Pag. 171. Voluerat Osbertus, vicecomes Ebor: vim tulisse libertati Ripensis ecclesiæ anno D<sup>i</sup>. 1106. sed Gerardus archiepiscopus rem regi detulit. Venerunt igitur à rege missi Robertus episcopus Lincoln: Radulphus Bassete, Galfridus Ridel, Radulphus Lemeschin, & Petrus de Valloniis, qui causam ventilarent, & tandem jura Wilfridi libera esse statuerunt.

Lagman, id est, legislator.

Habeant omnes pacem in festo Petri & Pentecostes eundo & redeundo ad ecclesiam Ripensem.

*Ex vita Wilfridi, autore Petro Blesensi, quod opus Galfrido, archiepiscopo Ebor: dedic:*

Construxit ecclesiam in Ripis ad honorem Petri.

Magnates, qui aderant in consecratione, terras plurimas in dotem eccl: contulerunt, scilicet Rible, & Hasmundesham, & Marchesiæ, & in regione Duninga.

Idem quoque vir dei quatuor evangelia, & bibliothecam, pluresque libros novi ac vet: testamenti, cum tabulis, tectis

<sup>a</sup> Restius, fomitibus. <sup>b</sup> F. circumdatum: quæ etiam,

auro puriss. & pretiosis gemmis, mirabili artificio fabrefactis, ad honorem Dei, & sui nominis memoriam, præsentavit.

Pag. 172. vacat.

*Ex revelatione Elisabethæ virginis sacre Sconaugiani  
monasterii diœcesis Trevirensis.*

Pag. 173.

Ante hæc tempora jacuerunt martyres sine honore sub pedibus hominum & jumentorum fecus muros urbis Coloniae. Accidit ut viri quidam ibidem manentes accederent ad locum martyrii, & aperirent multa monumenta sanctorum corporum, atque ea sublata inde transferrent ad loca religiosa, quæ erant in circuitu, sicut à Domino fuerat ordinatum.

Anno D. 1156. imperante Frederico, & Arnaldo secundo Coloniensi ecclesiæ præsidenti, inter ceteras una pretiosa martyr ibidem inventa est, in cujus sepultura titulus talis legebatur: "Sancta Verena, virgo & martyr." Et hæc inde translata ad Sconaugianum monasterium.

Cæsarius martyr una translatus cum Verena Sconagiam.

Cæsarius miles filius materteræ Verenæ virginis.

Verena Cæsarium ad martyrium exhortata est.

In tempore eodem, quo prædicti duo martyres inventi sunt, inter sepulchra virginum multa corpora Sanctorum, episcoporum, atque aliorum magnorum<sup>a</sup> virorum: erantque in monumentis singulorum repositi lapides, habentes titulos sibi inscriptos, ex quibus dinoscebatur, qui aut unde fuissent. Horum præcipuos ac maxime notabiles transmisit ad me ex prædicta urbe præfatus abbas.

Pantalus, episcopus Basiliensis, focium se adjunxit virginibus Romam proficiscentibus, qui & postea cum eis martyrium tulit.

Pater beatæ Ursulæ rex Britanniae Scotiæ Maurus nomine.

S. Ciriacus, pontifex Ro: una cum virginibus Coloniae occisus. Hic Ciriacus postea Anterus dictus.

Cordula martyr.

Mauricius, episcopus Lavicanus, erat avunculus duarum virginum, Babilæ & Julianæ.

Claudius Spoletanus diaconus, & Focatus ejus frater secuti sunt virgines, & una passi sunt.

S. Foillanus Lucensis episcopus.

Pag. 174.

S. Simplicius Ravennatensis episcopus.

Inscrip tio.

Hic jacet in terris Etherius, qui vixit ann: 25.

Etherius rex sponsus Ursulæ reginæ.

Demetria mater Etherii, Agrippinus vero pater, Florentina soror ejusdem.

<sup>a</sup> Subintellige, reperta fuerunt.

Axpara



Axpara filia materteræ Etherii.

Etherius rex, qui erat manens in Britannia Anglica, admonitus fuit, ut Demetriadem matrem curaret sacro <sup>a</sup> regenerandam fonte, id quod fecit.

Etherius, relicta Britannia, profectus est obviam Urfulæ uxori, una cum Demetria, & Florentina parvula sorore sua.

Clemens episcopus comes Etherii.

Albina & Emerentia sorores filiæ Aureliani comitis.

Adrianus filius cujusdam reguli comes Albinæ & Emerentianæ.

#### Inscriptio.

Sancta Gerasina, quæ duxit virgines sacras, regina Siciliæ.

Babila, Juliana, Aurea, & Victoria sorores ac comites Adriani, filiæ Gerasinæ

Quintianus tyrannus, Gerasinæ maritus, per Gerasinam ex lupo fit ovis.

Gerasina in Britannia orta, & erat soror S. Maurisii episcopi, & Dariæ matris S. Urfulæ.

Gerasina, relicto regno, filio, & duabus puellis cum 4. reliquis filiabus Britanniam petiit, ut Urfulam comitaretur, <sup>b</sup> aut potius ut se ducem itineri exhiberet.

Maximus & Africanus, duces Romani, videntes chorum virginum in justam <sup>c</sup> exauctam multitudinem, ne in religione Christiana evincerent, Julium, ducem Hunnorum, per literas admonet, ut turbam gladiis è medio <sup>d</sup> tollerent; id quod & Coloniae factum est.

Caput Verenæ olim sepultum in Eluinstat.

De Urfulæ sepulchro.

Non est levatum corpus ejus unquam super terram, nisi in diebus istis, & vere illic est, ubi servatur ejus superscriptio.

Verba Urfulæ ad Elisabetham.

Ego sum Urfula, & hæc quæ mecum stat soror Verena est filia patris mei cujusdam principis magni.

Aquilinus 4. post Martinum præfuit Coloniensi ecclesiæ, quo tempore undecim cecidere millia virginum.

Pag: 175. Foillanus & Simplicius episcopi Aquilinum Coloniensem certiores faciunt de adventu Urfulæ & virginum.

Verba Urfulæ.

Tyrannus Hunorum Julius admonuit, et, relicto Christo, sibi & suis jungeremur. Unde recusantes occidit. Ego autem ictu sagittæ in corde meo percussa sum.

Aquilinus sollicitè martyrum funera curavit, & corpora terræ tradidit. C

Paulo post venit Dematius, vir venerabilis, et tulit corpora

<sup>a</sup> Regenerandum MS. <sup>b</sup> Ut MS. <sup>c</sup> Exauctam MS. <sup>d</sup> Tolerent MS. quædam,

quædam, quæ in loco quodam ad huc supererant, & sepe-  
livit ea cum honore magno.

Pag. 176. vacat.

*Ex libro cujusdam monachi S. Albani de vita S. Oswini.*

Osficus, rex Deirorum, pater Oswini.

Oswinus propinquus Edwini, clariss: regis Northumbrorum.

Mortuo Edwino, rege Northanhumbr: successerunt ei 2.  
reges, quorum unus filius patris sui Elfrici erat Osfricus no-  
mine. Alter filius Ethelfridi, qui ante Edwinum regnaverat,  
dictus Enfridus. Hii Northanhumbr: gentem, secundum quod  
antiquitus erat, in duas provincias dividentes, Osfricus, Of-  
wini pater, regis Deiorum, & Enfridus Berniciorum, sibi  
gubernacula quasi successiones jure vendicarunt.

Oswinus adolescens, interfecto à Ceadwallo rege Osfrico, \*  
exulavit per 10. annos apud occiduos Saxones.

Cedwalla tyrannice uno anno Northumbr: reg: gubernavit.

Oswaldus, Enfridi frater, ex Accha, sorore regis jam dicti  
Edwini, progenitus, devicto Ceadwallæ exercitu apud Deni-  
siburnam, non solum fratris Enfridi successor fuit in reg: Ber-  
niciorum, sed quasi Edwino avunculo suo ab intestato succe-  
dens, per novam annos utramque in unam Northanhumbr:  
redigens, summa cum æquitate rexit.

Interfecto Oswaldo à Penda rege apud Maserfelde, successit  
ei frater ejus nothus Oswi, juvenis 30. agens annum, regnum-  
que per annos 28. laboriosissime rexit.

Oswinus, teste Beda, aspectu venustus, statura sublimis,  
affatu jucundus, moribus civilis, & manu largus.

Oswinus regno Deiorum 7. annis max: rerum omnium af-  
fluentia præfuit.

Aidanus pont: Lindisfar: familiariss: Oswino.

Divisio reg: Northumbr: causa odii inter Oswi & Oswinum.

S. Aidanus episcopus studebat conciliare animos Oswi & Oswini. Pag. 178.

Exactis in regno 7. annis quiete, duos postremos inquietos  
habuit. Nam Oswi omnibus modis agebat, ut, extincto Of-  
wino, solus in Northanhumbr: regnaret.

Oswinus cum exercitu occurrit Oswio in Wilfareldune, sed  
postea volens declinare effusionem sanguinis, noctu, solo co-  
mitatus Tondhere, Tylsii filio, in Gethlingum secessit ad  
domum Hunwaldi ducis, cui prædictum vicum & multa alia  
prædia donaverat, atque ab hoc fidum sibi autumaverat.

Hunwaldus Oswinum prodidit Oswio.

Oswius clam noctu Ethelwinum, domus suæ procuratorem,  
ad Hunwaldi domum cum armata manu misit, qui eo veniens  
Oswinum interfecit.



Tilsius, Tondheri pater, Oswinum, impotem juvenem, in domo sua nutritiv & docuit.

Oswinus à latere perfossus lancea obiit anno reg: ejus nono, 13. Cal. Septembr: in loco, qui dicitur Gethlingum, anno D. 651°.

Tondhere, Tilfii filius, obtulit se pro Oswino percutiendum, & postea cum rege suo occisus est. Sic Lilla, regis Edwini miles, sicarii dolum prævidens, sese mucroni fideliter opposuit, <sup>a</sup> dominum suum liberans, viriliter occubuit.

Regina Eanfleda, propinqua Oswini, postulavit à rege Oswi, ut donaret ibi locum monaster: construendo. Quo concessio, constructum est in Gethlingo monasterium, cui præfuit Trumhere jure abbatis, vir nat: Angl: sed ordinatus & edoctus à Scottis, qui & propinquus erat regis occisi. Qui vero postea sub rege Wulphero in provint: Merc: Lindisfarnorum & mediterraneum Anglorum episcopus effectus est.

Pag. 179. Corpus Oswini ab eis, qui truncaverant, delatum est ad ostium Tinæ flu: ibique in oratorio S. Mariæ sepulturæ traditum. In quo loco virorum illustrium mag: multitudo congregata erat, qui sub ordine regulari divino cultui serviebant. Qui quidem in tantam excreverat honoris eminentiam, ut si quis per infra jacentem provint: in fata concessisset, ad eundem locum pro reverent: & honore religiosæ gentis tumulandus deferretur.

Hynguar & Hubba hoc monaster: destruxerunt. Monachi metu persecut: fugerunt ad quandam ecclesiolam in fundo suo, quam S. Cuthbertus dedicaverat. Quo comperto, Dani ipsam eccl: & omnes qui in ea erant, igni succenderunt, & omne loci nobilis ædificium in campi planitiem redegerunt.

S. Aidanus episcopus non plus quam duodecim dies post occisionem regis Oswini, quem amabat, superfuit, id est, prid: Cal: Septembr: de seculo sublatus.

*Ex libello de translatione S. Oswini.*

Ostium Tinæ flu: locus ab incolis regionis ob eminentis rupis securitatem ab hostibus celebrius frequentatus.

Jacuit pene neglectum corpus Oswini regis usque ad tempora Tostii comitis, & Egelwini episcopi.

Erat autem Tostius ducis Cantix Godwini filius comes Northanhumbr: Sywardo comiti succedens, non testamenti beneficio sed S. Edwardi regis dono.

Eadmundo

Oswinus martyr apparuit in somnis ædituo veteris eccl: S. Mariæ de Tinemuth.

Juditha, uxor Tostii comitis, persuasit Egelwino, ut quæreretur Oswini corpus.

<sup>a</sup> F. dominumque suum.

Inventio

Inventio corporis S. Oswini martyris anno ab ejus passione  
414. anno D. 1065. quinto Id. Martii.

Anno eodem quo corpus S. Oswini translatum est, Thof- Pag. 180.  
tius comes, Angl: reg: expulsus, apud Balduinum, Flandren-  
sem comitem, cujus filiam sibi matrimonio copulaverat, exu-  
lavit. Et sequenti anno Haroldi, regis Angl: & fratris sui,  
gladio cum Norreganorum rege Haroldo in loco, qui tunc  
Stanfordbrid, nunc vero Pons belli dicitur, occisus est.

} Stene-  
forde.  
Pons  
belli.

Thoftio comite præscripto, hereditas ejus ad fiscum devo-  
luta est.

Gul: rex dedit comit: Northumbr: Rodberto de Mulbray,  
viro stemmatum longa serie generoso, statura quidem pro-  
cero, & militaris probitatis elegantia glorioso.

Rodbertus Mulbray coepit Oswinum excolere, & eccl: in  
qua ejus corpus requiescebat, quia infra ambitum ejus castri  
de Tinemuth erat fundorum & prædiorum copia, donavit, & [Tinmouth  
monachos de S. Albani monaster: assumptos inibi collocavit. monaster:  
Cujus tamen monaster: de Tinemuth initia, ut dicitur, comes fundatum.]  
Thoftius jecerat à fundamentis.

Corpus Oswini translatum in novum monasterium de Tine-  
muth anno D. 1110. 13. Cal. Septembr.

Insula Coquedi flu: ostiis præjacens distat 20. pass: mil. à  
Tinemuth.

Novum castellum olim Monkecester dicebatur.

Rodbertus tribunus militum Gul: bastardi regis.

Nigellus de Albeneio unus ducum

Lelandus.

Gul: regis cum esset in partibus North-  
umbr: Nigellus de Wasse miles in eo-  
dem comitatu propinquus & charus Ni-  
gello Albeneio.

Nigellus duxit filiam & he-  
redem Mulbreiorum, unde, re-  
lictò Albeneii nomine, ille &  
ejus progenies Molbreii dicti.

Leowricus puer regnante Stephano  
piscator in monaster. S. Oswini inter piscandum Scardeburgæ  
captus, quo tempore Ranulphus, comes Cestrensis, summo  
mane superveniens, die quadam villam ipsam de Scardeburg  
armata manu confregit, & rapinis vastavit, ac inter ceteros  
captivos Leowricus Maltonam in vinculis ducitur &c. Ut  
Leowricus ope S. Oswini liberatus sit à vinculis.

Ruelendus prior de Tinemuth.

Pag. 181.

Robertus de Gorham abbas S. Albani.

Faramannus institor novi castelli.

Potentum de Northumbr: potentiss: Odinellus de Umfram-  
villa ad castelli sui refartienda tecta indebitis exactionibus vi-  
cinos suos compellebat, & <sup>a</sup> in ceteros colonos maxime S.  
martyris Oswini. Aufum autem tanti sceleris fovebat impu-  
nitas, hinc quia Odinellus præpotens erat, hinc quia filiam

<sup>a</sup> An inter?

P 2

ejus



ejus matrimonio sibi copulaverat, qui magistratus regios in Angl: gerebat, cujus autoritate talia præsumebat.

Erat autem in Colebrigia civitate fatelles regius, qui nec deum timebat, nec S. martyrem Oswinum reverebatur. Hunc jussit Odinellus rusticorum de Wilum possessiones invadere. Erant enim coloni S. martyri Oswini de Tinemuth, & non longe distabant à castello, ut vel sic eos compelleret venire ad ædificationem castelli.

Gervasius, abbas Westmonaster: Stephani, regis Angl: filius, Steneleia villa.

Boldune villa.

Villa de Edenesburc.

Pag. 182. vacat.

Pag. 183.

Henricus comes de Lancaster & de Leycester fenescallus Angl:

Gul: de Brewouse dominus honoris de Brembre & de Gower.

Aimer de Valaunce counte de Penbroke, dominus de Weins & de Montinakes.

*Ex registro Henrici Prioris a.*

Secunda Combustio Cantuar: ecclesiæ anno D. 1174.

Initium ord: Prædicatorum anno D. 1200.

Intitium ord: Minorum anno D. 1210.

Transitus D<sup>i</sup>. Edwardi, filii Henr: 3. versus terram sanctam anno D. 1269.

Nativitas Gilberti, filii comitis Glovern: vii. Id. Maii anno D. 1291.

Obitus Gilberti, comitis Glovern: 8. Id: Julii anno D. 1295.

Obitus Petri Gaverston 13 Cal: Jul: anno D. 1312.

Obitus Gilberti, filii Gilberti, comitis Gloverniæ 8. Cal: Jul: anno D. 1314.

✠ Cassatio ordinis templariorum in concilio Viennensi prid: Non: Maii anno D. 1312.

Obitus Thomæ, comitis Lancastre, 11. Cal: Apr: anno D. 1321.

Obitus Edmundi, comitis Arundel, 15 Cal: Decembr: anno D. 1326.

Obitus Hugonis, filii Hugonis, Dispenfar 8. Cal: Decembr: eodem anno. Obitus Hug: Dispenfar, comitis Wintoniæ, 8. Cal: Decembr: eodem anno.

Obitus R. de Mortuo Mari, comitis March: apud Westminster vigil: S. Andreæ anno D. 1330.

Bellum navale apud Suyne in festo nativit: S. Joan: Bapt: anno D. 1340.

Bellum de Crescy 20°. Aug: anno D. 1346.

Pag. 184:

*Obitus quorundum archiepiscoporum Cantuar:*

Obitus D<sup>i</sup>. Roberti Winchelsey, archiepiscopi Cant: apud Oteford 5. Id. Maii anno D. 1313.

*a Cant: subintelligendum.*

Ob:

Ob: Walteri Reynold, archiepiscopi Cant: apud Mortelak  
16. Cal. Decembr. anno D. 1327.

Ob: Simonis Mephram apud Maghefeld 12. mens. Octobr:  
anno D. 1348.

Ob: J. de Offord Cantuar: eccl: electi, confirmati apud  
Totenhaule 20. Maii anno 1349.

Ob: Thomæ Bradwardine 26. Aug. anno D. 1349.

Ob: Simonis Iselep 26. Apr. apud Maghefeld anno D. 1366.

Memorandum quod fratres Minores anno D. 1224. introi-  
erunt Angl: & benigne à rege Henr: sunt suscepti, & Can-

tuar: collocati fuerunt in Wyzch: & London: apud Cornehul.

Et anno D. 1269°. & anno sequenti Joannes Digge emit  
insulam vocatam Bynnewyzth in Cantuaria, & locum portæ  
super Stonestrete ad opus fratrum Minorum, & tempore oportuno transtulit fratres in illam.

*Nomina archiepiscoporum Cantuar:*

Pag. 185.

Augustinus fedit 16. annis. Vacatio nulla; quia vivens ordinavit Laurentium.

Laurentius fedit 5. annis. Vacatio nulla; quia Mellitus statim successit.

Mellitus 5. annis. Vacat: n.

Justus 13. Vacat: n.

Honorius 18. Vacat: anno 1. mens: 6.

Deus dedit 10. annis. Vacat: 3. ann:

Theodorus 22. Vacat: an: 1.

Brightwaldus 37: mens: 6. diebus 14. Vacat: n.

Tatwinus 3. Vacat: n.

Nothelinus 5. annis Vacat: n.

Cuthbertus 17. Hic primus in eccl: sua sepultus, & omnes  
successores præter Jambrithum.

Bregwinus 3. ann: Vacat: n.

Jambertus 27. Vacat: n.

Adhelardus 13. Vacat: n.

Wulfredus 38. Vacat: n.

Fleogildus 3. mens: Vacat: 2. ann.

Eolnohetus 11. Vacat: n.

Æthelredus 18. Vacat: 2. ann.

Plesmundus 34. Vacat: n.

Aldehelmus 9. Vacat: n.

Wulfelinus 13. Vacat: n.

Odo 24. Vacat: n.

Dunstanus 27. Vacat: n.

Æthelgarus 1. mens. 3. Vacat: 1 ann:

Siricus 5. Vacat: n.

Aluricus



Aluricus 11. Vacat: n.

Elphegus 6. mens. 8. Vacat: 1 ann:

Livingus 7. Vacat: n.

Egelnothus 18. Vacat: n.

Eatfinus 11. Vacat: n.

Robertus 2. Vacat: 2. ann:

Stigandus 17. Vacat: 2 ann: Iste primus in habitu clericali archiepisc: suscepit, & postea 3. de causis per cur: Ro: depositus: primo, quia exulante Roberto archiepisc: una cum episcop: Winton: suscepit. 2°. quia pallio Roberti usus est. 3°. quia pallium emit à quodam apostata, qui se gessit pro papa.

Pag. 186.

Lanfrancus 19. Vacat: 5. ann:

Anselmus 16. Vacat: 5.

Radulphus 8. mens: 6. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 16.

Gulielmus 13. mens: 9. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 14.

Theobaldus 22 mens: 4. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 1. d: 16.

Thomas 8. mens: 6. d: 18. Vacat: 2. ann: mens: 5 d: 28.

Richardus 10. ann: mens: 13. d: 16. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: d: 30.

Baldewinus 5. ann: mens: 11. d: 5. Vacat: 2. ann: mens: 11. d: 4.

Hubertus 11. ann. mens: 8. d: 6. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 11. d: 4.

Stephanus 21. ann: d: 23. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 4. d: 23.

Richardus Magnus 2. ann: Vacat: ann: 1. ebdom: 18.

Edmundus 8. ann: Vacat: 3. ann: mens: 2. d: 3.

Bonifacius 26. ann: mens: 6. d. 18. Vacat: 2. ann: ebdom: 10. d: 3.

Robertus de Kilwarby circiter 6. ann: Vacat: 44. sept: d: 3.

Frater Joannes de Peccham 13. ann: sept: 45. d: 5. Vacat: ann: 1. mens: 9. d: 16.

Robertus de Winchelsey 18. ann: mens: 8. d: 17. Vacat: per 8. mens: & d: 19.

Walterus quondam Wigorn: fedit 13. ann: mens: 11. d: 3. Vacat: 6. mens. 3. sept: d: 1. usque 6. Cal: Ju: anno D. 1328.

Simon de Mepham 5. annis, mens: 4. d: 17. Vacat: 4. mens: d: 10. usque ad 11. d: Febr: anno D. 1333.

Joannes quondam Winton: episcopus 14. ann: mens: 6. 3. sept: d: 4. Vacat: 3. mens: & 11. d: usque ad 26. Novembr: anno D. 1348.

Joannes de Ufford electus Cantuar: fedit confirmatus 6. mens: & 6. diebus. Vacat: 2. mens: d: 3. usque ad 18. Jul: anno D. 1349.

Pag. 187:

Thomas Bredwardine fedit 5. sept: d: 4. Vacat: mens: 4. d: 2. usque ad 18. diem Decembris anno D. 1349.

Simon de Iselepe 16. ann: mens: 4. d: 13. usque ad 26. Apr: anno D. 1366. Vacat: menses 6 sept: 3. d: 4. videlicet à 6. Cal: Maii usque Nonas Septembr: anno supradicto.

Simon de Langham primo abbas Westmonaster: 2. episcopus

pus Eliensis, 3. archi: Cantuar: fedit 2. ann: sept: 3. usque ad 5. Cal: Decemb. anno D. 1368. Hic vero electus ab Urbano 5. in presbyterum Card: 10. Cal: Octobr: anno prædicto, & 5. Cal: Decembr: anno prædicto dimisit jurisdict: Cantuar: eccl: Sedes vacat 7. sept:

Gulielmus de Whitelesey, episcopus Wigorn: translatus ad Cantuar: per Urbanum 5. fedit 5. ann: 8. mens: diebus 14. qui obiit 8. Id: Jun: anno D. 1374. Vacat: 11. mens: 3. sept: d: 3. usque ad 4. No: Maii anno D. 1375.

Tunc venit Simon de Sudbyri, primo episcopus London, translatus per Gregorium 8. ad Cantuar: eccl: fedit 6. ann: 5. sept: 6. d: & 13. Junii, & anno Domini 1381. juxta turrim Londini per populum, contra dominos insurgentem, decapitatus fuit. Sedes vacat 6. mens: 2. sept: d: 5.

Gulielmus Courteney, filius comitis Devonæ, primo episcopus Herefordensis, 2°. London: 3°. Cantuar: fedit 15. ann: 5. sept: d: 5. Vacavit sedes 7. sept: & d: 1.

Thomas Arundel, filius comitis Arundele, 1°. episcopus Eliensis, 2°. archiepiscopus Ebor: 3°. Cantuar: Sedit 18. ann: usque 11. Cal: Mart: anno D. 1413. Vacavit sedes anno prædicto usque ad 11. Cal: Mart:

Successit Henr: Chicheley, antea episcopus Meneven: 12. d: Mart: anno D. 1413.

*Nomina Sanctorum requiescentium in Cantuar: ecclesia.*

Pag. 188.]

Martyres.	S. Alfricus.
Sanctus Ælphegus.	S. Athelgarus.
Sanctus Blasius.	S. Ciricus.
Sanctus Salvius.	S. Wulfredus.
Confessores.	S. Athelredus.
Sanctus Dunstanus.	S. Wulfelmus.
S. Odo.	S. Celnothus.
S. Wilfridus.	S. Fleogildus.
S. Anselmus.	S. Athelinus.
S. Audoënus.	S. Wulganus.
S. Cuthebertus.	S. Siburgis virgo.
S. Athelardus.	S. Lanfrancus.
S. Bregwinus.	Ediva regina.
S. Plegmundus.	

Edwardus 3. concessit Simoni Iselep, episcopo Cantuar: ut uniret prioratum de Dovor prior: eccl: Christi Cantuar: hac lege, ut nullus esset prior de Dovor, nisi ex numero monach: Cantuar:

Henricus 3. charta sua concessit, ut liceret episcopo Cantuar: testamentum condere.

*E quodam*



Pag. 189.

*E quodam registro, sive indice bibliothecæ Cantuar:*

Tractatus Gilberti, episcopi London: super istud, "Sunt duæ olivæ."

Ivo Carnoten: de veritate sacramentorum Christi &amp; eccles:

¶ Albericus de computo lunæ.

Libellus Bedæ de Arithmetrica.

Balduinus Cantuar: de sectis hæretic:

Benedictus monachus de computo. Ejusdem libellus de augmento &amp; detrimento lunæ.

M. R. Pluto versifice de summo bono. Liber ejusdem, Unde malum.

Idem de gradibus virtutum.

Idem de virginitate.

Idem de bono mortis.

Idem de loco &amp; tempore.

\* Liber regum Baldwini.

Epitaphium S. Anselmi.

Martinus de 4. virtutibus.

Epistolæ Symmachi.

Epistola Gualteri de Mauritania ad Hugonem.

Omeliæ Hucarii Levitæ in diebus Dominicis &amp; præcipuis.

Historia Anglicana vetus. apud Talebotum.

Sententia probi judicis.

Epistola Eucherii episcopi de situ Judeæ.

Chronica Jordani episcopi Ravennaten: de rebus gestis Gothorum.

Itinerarium Antonini.

Expositiones Oodonis super vet: testam:

Suetonius 1<sup>s</sup>. de gestis imper:

Suetonius secundus.

Chronica Eusebii Salamonis.

Chronica Gervasii, monach: Cantuar:

Historia Hibernica, autore Giraldo.

Historia Radulphi de Diceto.

Sermones Elmeri, Prioris Cantuar:

Pag. 190. Triphonia ecclesiæ.

Musica Salamonis.

Joan: Damascenus ad Tegni Galeni.

Aphorismi Joan: Damasceni.

Isagoge Joan: Damasceni.

Alexander Sophista de medicina omnium membrorum corporis humani.

<sup>a</sup> \* Genetiæ Cleopatæ ad Theodatam.

Liber Aristarchi &amp; Justi medic: tractans de virginibus.

☞ Liber Aluredi de custodiendis accipitribus.

<sup>a</sup> Sic, cum asterisco.

Liber Soratii medici ad Cleopatram reginam de mulieribus.

Liber Secundi Philosophi.

Cyprianus martyr de cœna nuptiali.

Gratianus de Urinis.

Arturus de Alkimia.

A

Elredus abbas de amicitia spiritali.

Dicta Aquilæ.

Ortographia Alex: Necham.

Chronographia Nicephori episcopi Constantinop: ad Adam  
usque ad Freder: imper:

Pompeius de accentibus super Donatum.

Historia de lege & natura Saracenorum.

Odo Prior de moribus eccl:

Donatus de arte metrica.

Marbodius de ornamentis verborum.

a.

Ars notoria.

Traçtatus Odonis, abbatis de Bello, in libros regum.

Sermones Alex: Necham & concordantiæ.

Allegoriæ Isidori super Genesim.

Pomerius de vita activa & contemplativa.

Cassiodorus de eloquentia.

Regulæ Ciconii.

Joan: Saresbirienfis de statu curiæ Ro:

Expositiones Rabani de agno Paschali.

Athelardus de natural: quest: secundum Arabicos.

Anselmus de monte humilitatis.

Chronica Isidori, id est, floscula bibliorum.

Pag. 191.

---

Branketre villa in Estfax.

Pag. 192. vacat.

Mr. Talebote made this annotation in the front of Orosius Pag. 193.  
historie, that he lent me, translatid out of Latine in to Saxon  
tunge: Rex Ælfredus Orosium interpretatus est, & Boëtium,  
& Bedam de historia ecclesiastica Anglorum.

Ælande yn Saxon an isle now in Englisch.

Flan in Saxon sagitta Latine.

Ÿer in Saxon vir Latine.

Ætheling in Saxon regius juvenis Latine.

Domerus re scop speotelicost.

Cealde frigidus.

u

Haten flu:

Hearge templum.

TOM. III.

Q

Owte



*Owte of an old Saxon Booke caullid of summe  
the old Englisch Historie.*

Cæsar first faught with the Britans yn Kent.  
Then he passid over the Tamise about Yealingaford.  
And he faught after about Cyrenceaster, now caullid Ciceaster.  
Virtgeorne.

Æglesthrep.

Hengest fout with the Britons at Creacanford in Kent.

Talebotus hæc scripsit in margine.

Crea flu: intrat in Tamesim inter Dartford & Erith, sed pro-  
pius Darteford. Ejus fons est ad Orpington. Super eam  
sunt Sainct Mary Crey, Powles Crey, Northecrey, Bekkef-  
ley, & Creaforde.

Cissa cam to Kymenes ora.

Andredeflea.

Mearcredesburne.

Ælla and Cissa got Andre-  
desceaster.

Serdicesfora.

Portesmutha.

Natanleaga.

Cerdicesforde.

Cerdicesleage.

Yhte ealande.

Yhtgarabyrig.

Searoburh,  
alias ibidem  
Searbyrig.

Anno D. 552. Kinric faught  
with the Britons by Searoburh,  
and tooke it.

Ceaulin faught with the  
Britons at Beranbyig. Talbot  
here notid Banbyri.

Deorham.

Yneocæstra.

Gleauceaster.

Cyrenceaster.

Bapanceaster.

Yoodesbeorg. Heere notid  
Talebot Woddebridg.

Dorkeceaster super Tamesim.

Æsceldune. Talbot writ  
heere, Aschdune forest in  
Southsax.

Bradanford prope Avon] in

Talebot.

Wilshire, nunc Bradford.

Heortforda.

Elige.

Biedanhearde.

Ealdorman.

Beorhford. Talbot heerewritte  
Burford.

Axanminstre.

Seccandune.

Hreopandune.

Ottanforda.

Saxones

Eald fexe.

Cant pare. Talbot, viri Cantii.

Sceppige.

Carrum.

Yest Yealas. Talebot, Corne-  
walle.

Angel land.

Francland.

Hengesterdune. Talebot, quasi  
Hengston.

Hamtune.

Hrofeceaster.

Tenet insula.

Sandpic.

Eoferwicceastre.

Scireburnan.

Yintanceastre.

Snotengaham.

th

Deodforda.

Readingum.

Basingun.

Meretun.

w

ſiltune.

Hreopedune ſuper Trentam.

Exanceaſtre.

Ecbrightheſtane.

Sealpuda. Selwood.

\*Hreopedune in Northumbre.

Tinan flu:

Eðandune. Talbot here noted Edington.

Cýrenceaſter.

Fullanhamme.

Cornpealum. Cornewal.

Bunan. Bononia Gallia.

Limene muðan

Midletune.

Apulre.

Fearnhamme.

Ælcumford.

Cumpder. Compater.

Pedregan.

Sefer flu: Sabrina.

{ Feſtreceaſtre on Firehalum.

{ Legeceſtre.

Merefig flu. Merſey.

Ciſſeceaſtre. Chicheſter.

Ligenan flu: apud Ware. Talebote. Latine dici poteſt liquentia.

ſinburnan.

Baddanbyrig prope ſinburnan.

Creacgelade.

Temefe flu: Tameſis.

Oxnaforde.

Heortforda.

Mealdune on Eaſtſexe.

ſitham. Witham in Eaſtſex.

Ligean flu:

Ligreceaſter. Leyceſter.

Hocenorten. Hokenorton.

\*Hereforda. Hereford.

Buccinga hamme.

Bedaforða.

Hamtune pro Northamtune.

Beardanigge. Bardeney.

Bremesbyrig.

Teotenheal. Totenhaul, nunc

Tetnaul college, non procul

à Woulnor hampton.

Scergate.

Bricge. Bridgnorth.

Stæfforda.

Tamapeordige. Tameworth.

ſering picum. Warwic.

Cyricbyrig.

ſeardbyrig.

Rumcofan. Runcorn.

Deoraby. Darby.

Cingeftune. Kingſton.

Hunbran ea. Humbra flu:

Ligeraceaſtre. Leirceſtre.

Lindcylne. Lincolnſhir.

Snotinga hamme.

Stanfordeac.

Deoraby.

Cumbralande.

Tame. oppidum.

Bedanforda.

Kirtlingtune.

Denafcire.

Cridiantune.

Abbandune.

Seolefigge. infula.

ſiltuneſhire.

Sudhamtune.

ſiltuneſhire.

Portlande.

Nipanminſtre at Winceſtre.

ſerham Werham.

Sceaſtesbyrig.

ſecedport.

Gypeſpic.

ſigerna ceaſtre. Wiceſtre.

Buruh. Now Peterburugh.

Bebbanburuh. Banburuh.

Lindeſige. Lindeſey.

Lundenbyryg.

Bernette.

Andeferan. Andover in Hamtuneſhir.

Q 2

Defenan-

\* Pag. 1961

opera Ælfedæ, principis Merciorum.

Pag. 1981

\* Pag. 1971



Defenanshire. Devonshire.

Norðpealun.

Ƴecedport.

PenƳrðsteort.

Tamermuðan.

Lydanforde.

Ordulfes mynstre Tæsingstok.

Frommuthan. The haven and  
gulf at Pole.

Ƴitland. Vectis.

Meopægan. Medwey flu:

Legeceastre. Chestre.

Monig. Monige. Now Anglesey with  
owt faile.

Defenisces Folces. Devon-  
shire people.

Peonno.

Exanmuthan.

Searbyrig. Saresbyri.

† Pag. 200. Deodforda. Theodford.

Norðpic. Norwich.

Denemarc.

Friðstole.

Bearrucscire.

Readingon.

† Pag. 199. Ƴealingaforda.

Ælscedune.

Cynetan. Kenet flu.

Ƴinceastre leode.

Scrobbesbyrigshire.

Ciltern hilles in Bukenham-  
shir.

Stane. Stanes on the Tamise.

Grantabrycshire.

Ƴildan Fennes. The wild  
fennes.

Deodford. Thetford.

Oxenafordscire.

Buccinghamshire.

Ufan flu:

Bedeforda.

\* Steorte. Temeslanforde. Talbote. 2.  
pass: millibus supra S. Neotes.

Brendon.

Heortfordscire.

Huntadunscire.

Suðesexe.

Hæsting.

Suðrige.

Ƴiltunscire.

Cantpareburuh. Canterbury.

Genesburuh. On Trent ryver.

Ƴætlinga stræte.

Bapan. Bathe.

Grenapic. Nunc Grenewich.

Eadperde and Ælfrede. Sunnes  
to king Ethelrede.

Cnut. Canutus rex.

Æaldelmesbyrig.

Fifburgum.

Cosham.

Cregelade.

Ƴeringpic.

Scrobreton.

\* Bregentford. Alias Brent-  
ford ibidem.

Medpege flu.

Ægelesford.

Affandun.

Olanege. Olney.

Glestingabyrig.

Dene mearce. Denmark.

Dene mearcon.

Cyringceastre.

Ðurcil. Turkillus.

Ramesige. Ramesey.

Elig byrig. Ely.

Heofeshamme.

Ƴihracestre.

Leominstre. Limestre.

Bosanham in Southsax.

Æadulfesnesse in Eftsax.

Derentamuthan. Dertemuth.

Ospig abbas of Dornige.

Ƴulfnod abbat on Ƴest myn-  
stre.

Abutan Penpid \* steort. About  
Penwith strete in Corne-  
wale.

Hæstingan. Hastings?

Butse carlars. Botemen or  
shipmen. Suð ge

Suð ge peorce. Southwark.

Hris. Rhesus.

Dunres dæg. Thursday.

Cofantreo. Coventre.

Yincelcumbe.

Eoforwic. York.

f

Eoveshamme.

Gemot. Talebot inde Mootehaul.

Dic. Fossa.

Portaschið. Portaschith in Wales.

Cradoc Griffines funne.

The lorde Welles lande descendid to fyve doughters thus Pag. 201.  
 married, to Willoughby, to Meres, to . . . . .

Pag. 202. vacat.

Pag. 203, 204. *aliquot Angliæ partium borealium descriptionem exhibent. Sed hanc nuper edidimus pag. 125. Vol. VII. Itinerarii Lelandi, quod vide.*

*Ex genealogia comitum Uerovicensium.*

Pag. 205.

Dunwallo, rex Britan: genuit Bellinum, qui Gurwinte regem genuit.

Guthelin rex à Gurwinte tempore Alexandri Mag. He put the last syllabe of his name to Cair, and so namid the towne Cairline. But soone after his dethe the Saxons destroyed it.

Guiderius King ennemy to holy chirche reparid the towne of Warwik.

Gwair the consul of King Artures blode enlargid the town of Werwik, and named it Gairguer of his owne name.

Constantine of Britaine, graundfather onto King Arture, reedified the same towne, and named it Cairumber: but that endurid but a litle while.

Waremunde, king of the Merches, a Saxon, reedified Werwik destroyed by the Saxons. Weremund was the funne of Witleg, the funne of Wagon, the funne of Frithgate, alias Bealdag, the funne of Woden. And of this Waremunde Werwike berith the name.

Arthgal the first erle of Warwike in the dayes of king Arture, and was one of the rounde table.

Then was Morvide the nexte in succession, and Merthrude. This Erthgal tooke a bere in his armes, for that in Britisch foundith a bere in Englisch.

Ealfleda, douthter to king Ealfrede, alias Alurede, that toke his



his croune of Pape Leo at Rome anno D. 872. This Alurede buildid the universite of Oxforde. Elfleda was countes of the Merches. She restorid Warwik destroyed by the paganes.

Pag. 206.

Rohunde erle of Warwike father to Felice.

Gui was erle of Warwike by Felice his wife.

Ranburne was funne to Gui and erle of Werwike.

*The erles of Warwike after the conqueste of William the bastard.*

Roger of Beaumont in Normandie had ii. funnes, Roberte creatid erle of Leircestre, and Henry erle of Warwik. The afore said Roberte helde of the French king the counte of Melente.

This Henry, erle of Warwike, had to wives, Margarete, doughter and heire on to Turkilde, erle of Warwike.

This Henry made the priory of S. Sepulchres in Warwike.

Henry had by Margarete 2. funnes, Roger and Henry, after erles of Warwike.

Roger, erle of Warwike, had by Gundrede his wife iii. funnes. William, Walarane, and Henry, wherof the ii. firste were erles of Warwike.

This erle Roger enriched the priory of S. Sepulchres.

William counte of Warwike foundid the hospital of S. John the Baptiste of Werwik, and died with owt issue.

Then was Walerane, brother to William, erle of Warwike, and had a funne caullid Henry.

This Henry had Thomas erle of Warwik, and Margery a doughter, that after was countes of Warwike.

Pag. 207.

Thomas, erle of Warwike, sun to Henry, had no issue by Helene his wife, doughter to the countes caullid Longa spata.

Margery, sister to Thomas erle of Warwik, and doughter to erle Henry, was countes of Warwik. She had ii. housebandes, one John Marscalle, and after hym John de Placetis, and they bothe were erles of Warewike by the title of their wife.

Marshalle erle of Warwike.

Placet erle of Warwike.

William Mauduit was after erle of Warwike, and lorde of Hanlape.

This William Maunduit was funne and heire to Alice Mauduit, dowgter to Walerane erle of Warwike.

William Maunduit, lorde of Hanlape, and erle of Warwike, had by Ales countes Isabelle, after countes of Warwike.

*Here*

*Here folowith the descent of the Beauchaumpes, emonge whom William lorde of Elmeley, husbnde to Isabel Maunduit, was the first erle of Warwik of that name.*

King William conqueror enriched many nobles of his kinne, emong whom Gualterus Beauchampe was one.

Walter Beauchampe had to wife the doughter and heire of Talbot, of whom he begot many sunnes and doughters; wher of the eldest was William, caullid king of the weste parties, by cause the people <sup>a</sup> of times rebellyd.

William Beauchampe had to wife the doughter of the erle Pag. 208. of Melente, and had issue <sup>1</sup> William by her.

This <sup>1</sup> William had to his firste Wife the doughter of Syr Willmiam of Breons. And after he hade Maude of S. Hilarie, by whom he had Walter lorde of Elmeley by right of his wife.

This William had also on to his wife Isabelle, doughter and heire to Sir William Maunduit, erle of Warwik; of whom he begat many sunnes and doughters, wher of his eldest, caullid William, was erle of Warwik by right of his mother, and one of his sisters was married to Barptoleme of Sudeley.

William Beauchampe, erle of Warwike, sunne to William and Isabelle, had to wife Maude, doughter to Sir John Fitz Geffrey, by whom he had many children, especially 2. sunnes, Robert and Guy.

Robert dyed with owt issue.

Guido his brother was erle of Warwike, and had to Wife Alice, doughter to Sir Rafe of Tony, by whom he had issue John and Thomas. John lyith buried at S. Paulis in London before an image of our lady.

Thomas erle of Warwik had to wife Catarine, doughtter of the erle of Marche, be whom he had many childerne, wher of the eldest was Thomas. Thomas the father, husbnde to Catarine, made the new chauncelle at S. Maries in Warwike.

Thomas the sunne erle of Warwik had to wife one of the Pag. 209. doughters of the lorde Ferrares, by whom he had issue one Richard. This erle Thomas enrichid the college of Warwike with great giftes.

Richard, erle of Warwik, holding landes yn Fraunce and Normandie, had to his wife Elisabeth, doughter to Syr Thomas of Berkeley, by whom he had 3. doughters, Margarete, Elenor, and Elisabeth.

Elisabeth countes being deade, he tooke to wif the lady Elisabeth Spensar, of whom he begot a sunne caullid Henry, and one doughtter namid Anne. This Richard foundid the new lady chapelle on the south side of our lady chirch at Warwik.



Henry the firste duke of Warwike. He dyed with oute issue.

Anne sister on to Henry succedid, which was married to Richard, the eldest funne of the erle of Saresbyri, and he was erle of Warwik by his wife.

This Anne had ii. doughtters. The first was married to the duke of Clarence. The secund to prince Edward that was slayn at Twekesbyry felde: and after to king Richard the third.

Margareta de Beauchampe was the firste doughter by the aforefayde Richarde erle of Warwike by his firste wife, doughter to Syr Thomas lorde of Berkeley. Which Margarete was married to John Talbot erle of Shrobbesbyri, who had issue John Talbot vicount Lisle, that was slayne in Normandie with his father.

Pag. 210. John Talbot vicounte Lisle, slayne with his father erle of Shrobbesbyri in Normandy, had to wife Johan, doughter and heire to Thomas Chedder, by whom he had issue Thomas and Elisabeth.

This Thomas vicounte Lisle was slayne at Wotton under egge in Glocestreshire, and lefte no issue.

Elizabeth John Talbote vicounte Lisle's doughter, was married to Syr Edward Gray vicounte Lisle, which had issue John and Elisabeth.

John Gray vicounte Lisle had to wife Morelle, doughter to Thomas duke of Northfolk, by whom he had issue.

Pag. 211, 212, 213. vacant.

[Pag. 214.

[<sup>a</sup> *Hippolitus Ovidianæ Phædræ respondens.*

[ Hæc epistola scripta fuit per Johannem Shepreve, quondam socium corporis Christi collegii in Oxon. impressa Oxoniæ per Josephum Barnes. Et hodie Ms. bib. eadem.]

Reddo tibi miseræ quam das mihi, Phædra, salutem,

Si dici possit res male sana salus.

Sic etenim salvere jubes, ut perdere quæras,

Utque simul perdi, te scelerata, velis.

Cum tua privigni tetigisset epistola dextram,

Promisit titulus quæ meliora forent.

Nomen, Phædra, tuum vidi, legique libenter.

Spes mihi de tanto nomine magna fuit.

Speravi te digna parens. Nam tu quoque semper

Dum recte faceres es mihi visa parens.

Speravi patre digna meo, qui te sibi junxit.

Solvendamque dedit te violante fidem.

Speravi patre digna tuo, qui Gnosia regna

Multiplici clarens nobilitate regit.

Denique speravi supremo digna tonante,

Quem<sup>c</sup> pater ille fertur habere patrem.

<sup>a</sup> A quam manu sint ista que sequuntur usque ad pag. 217. non liquet.  
<sup>b</sup> Hec nota marginalis tota est à manu Burtoni, exceptis ultimis quinque vocibus, quas adposuit Antonius à Wood. <sup>c</sup> Sic.

Tot mihi nominibus speranti prospera fœdus  
 Imposuit casto nomine tectus amor.  
 Obstupui, fateor, corpus frigescere cœpit;  
 Dirigere pedes, intremuere manus.

Unde nephas <sup>a</sup> \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>b</sup>Cum tuam confidero erga amicos liberalitatem, Wallice  
 charissime, non possum non gaudere, cum me talem focium  
 forte felici nactum fuisse comperio. nec immerito, cum,  
 juxta Ciceronis sententiam, nihil tam dulce est quam aliquem  
 habere amicum, cum quo sic omnia audeas loqui, ut tecum.  
 Nec aliter fane de te judicare, qui te satis noverit saltem,  
 quisquam potest existimo

Pag. 216.

laudare aliænas.]

<sup>c</sup> *Sententiæ ex antiquis scriptoribus.*<sup>11</sup>

Pag. 217.

Horat. Venimus ad summum.

Hesiodus. Principium dimidium totius.

Tullius. Sus Minervam.

Pythag. Adversus solem ne loquitor.

Plutarch. Qui sese non habet, Samum cup.

Cicer. Præstat habere acerbos.

Terent. Quot homines tot sententiæ.

Virg. Non omnia possumus omnes.

<sup>a</sup> Desunt reliqua. Et quidem pagina 215. nihil continet quam aliud exemplar, itidem imperfectum, eorundem carminum ab eodem calamo exaratum.  
<sup>b</sup> Ejusdem Sheprævi hoc etiam esse epistolium censeo, licet forsitan non sit adeo emendatum. <sup>c</sup> Hæc verba addidi. Sententiæ autem istas. (quarum plerisque in Autographo præfigitur asteriscus) ex optimæ notæ auctoribus ideo collegit Lelandus, quia in easdem commentarium Grammatico-Criticum scribere atque edere in animo habuerat. Eo nimirum modo quo & postea apophthegmata congesserunt alii multi viri eruditi, illaque pro virili explicuerunt.



Socrat. Quæ supra nos nihil ad nos.

Terent. Facile cum valemus recta consilia ægrotis damus.

Hesiod. Neque nulli sis amicus, neque multis.

Pythag. Amicorum omnia communia.

Pythag. Amicitia æqualitas.

Terent. Amicus amico.

Plaut. Ubi amici, ibi opes.

Animo ægrotanti medicus est oratio.

Aristot. Conciliant homines mala.

Felicitas multos habet amicos.

Tull. Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.

Tull. Amicitias immortales esse oportet.

Diogenes. Aureæ compedes.

Juvenal. Plus aloës quam mellis habet.

Horat. Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.

Horat. Tuo te pede metire.

Plinius. Ne futor ultra crepidam.

Virg.—Labor omnia vincit

Improbis ———

Tull. Fortes fortuna adjuvat.

Juvenal. Albæ gallinæ filius.

Suidas. Contingit & malis venatio.

Varro. Lux affulsit.

Plato. Felicitas à deo.

Plato. Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos.

Zenodotus. Unus vir, nullus vir.

Propert.—In magnis & voluisse

Sat est.

Aristot. Una hirundo non facit ver.

Suidas. Quam curat testudo muscas.

Menander. Corrumpunt bonos mores colloquia prava.

Zenodotus. Boni viri lachrymabiles.

Bene natis turpe est male vivere.

Homer. Ut nunc sunt homines.

Horat.—Non cuivis hominum contingit adire

Corinthum.

Solon. Difficilia quæ pulchra.

Hostium munera non munera.

Cato. Frons occipitio prior.

Plaut. Post folia cadunt arbores.

Plaut. Flamma fumo est proxima.

Suidas. Ne puero gladium.

Alia res sceptrum, alia plectrum.

Hieronimus. Satietas ferociam parit.

Aristot. Bonus dux bonum reddit comitem.

Domus amica domus optima.

- Homer. Unus multorum instar.  
 Pittacus aut Solon. Magistratus virum indicat.  
 Plutarc. Res publ. virum docet.  
 Tull: Emere malo quam rogare.  
 Tull: Dignus qui cum in tenebris mices,  
 Lucianus. Simia semper est simia.  
     Alia vita alia diæta.  
 Terent: Omnium rerum vicissitudo est.  
 Plin: Nemo omnibus horis sapit.  
 Homer. Aspera vita, sed salubris.  
 Horat: Corvum delusit hiantem.  
 Terent. Spem pretio emere.  
 Virg. Fuimus Troës.  
 Synesius. Levissima res oratio.  
 Tullius. Fontes ipsi sitiunt.  
     Compendiaria res improbitas.  
     Ne verba pro farina.  
     Mars communis.  
 Menippus. Nescis quid ferus vesper vehat.  
 Lucianus. Euripus homo.  
     A puro pura defluet aqua.  
 Tertull: Tempus omnia revelat.  
 Tryphon. Neque mel, neque apes.  
 Sueton. Artem quævis alit terra.  
     Mala ultro adsunt.  
 Æschylus. Obedientia felicitatis mater.  
 Pausanias. Adonidis horti.  
     Rosam quæ præteriit ne quæras iterum.  
 Homer. Jactantiæ comes invidia.  
 Herodot: Præstat invidiosum esse.  
 Plato. Bis ac ter quod pulchrum.  
 Aristot. Nullus delectus.  
 Aristot. Virtus simplex.  
     Ne moveto lineam.  
 Plutarc: Æqualitas haud parit bellum.  
 Plato. Quæ non posuisti ne tollas.  
 Juvenal. Dat veniam corvis, vexat censura columbas.  
 Pythag. Ignem gladio ne fodito.  
 Pythag. Cor ne edito.  
 Socrates. Optimum condimentum fames.  
 Seneca. Bis dat qui cito dat.  
 Aufonius. Promus magis quam condus.  
 Terent: Obsequium amicos, veritas odium parit.  
 Athenæus. In vino veritas.  
 Tullius. Libero lecto nihil jucundius.  
 Terent. Vixit, dum vixit, bene.



Athenæus. Vinum caret clavo.

Terent. Aureos polliceri montes.

Phocylides. Lis litem ferit.

Terent. Dies adimit ægritudinem.

Ufus est altera natura.

Hostis domesticus.

Lucianus. Fumum fugiens in ignem incidi.

Tull. Jucundi acti labores.

Quintil. Conscientia mille testes.

Tull. Manum de tabula.

Horat. Cautus enim metuit.

Persius. Tecum habita.

Terent. Ne quid nimis.

Theocritus. Neque pessimus, neque primus.

Lucianus. Ne supra pedum calceus.

Persius. Messe tenus propria vive.

Plutarc. Arcus tensus rumpitur.

Plato. Ad pedem.

Neccssitas magistra.

Livius. Ingens telum neccssitas.

Virtus gloriam parit.

Tullius. Domi nobilis.

Persius. Intus & in cute.

Homerus. Grata novitas.

Val: Max: Ne malorum memineris.

Zenodotus. Lex & regio.

Carpet citius aliquis quam imitabitur.

Homer. Tollenda mali occasio.

Seneca. Nunc tuum ferrum in igne est.

Non semper erit æstas.

Tull. Oderint dum metuant.

Plutarc. Urit absque torre.

Ira omnium tardissime senescit.

Theognis. E squilla non nascitur rosa.

Macrob. Bonæ leges ex malis moribus.

Mali corvi malum ovum.

Zenodotus. Paupertas sapientiam sortita est.

Horat. Virtus post nummos.

Solon. Finem vitæ specta.

Terent. Tanquam in speculo.

Diogenianus. Ne magna loquaris.

Suum cuique pulchrum.

Plutarc. Te ipsum inspice.

Homo homini deus.

Plutarc. Gloria futuri.

Tull. Largitio non habet fundum.

Terent.

- Terent. Ut possumus, quando, ut volumus, non licet.  
 Homer. Quod adest boni consule.  
 Donatus. Sapiens divinat.  
 Aristot. Sapiens non eget.  
 Cicero. Tanquam de specula.  
 Plautus. Acetum habet in pectore.  
     Pudor in oculis.  
     Ubi timor ibi pudor.  
     Phœnice rarior.  
 Cicer. Summum jus summa injuria.  
 Terent. In portu navigare.  
 Virg. Quo ad vixero.  
 Tull. Sero sapiunt Phryges.  
     Ictus sapit.  
 Seneca. Sera in fundo parsimonia.  
 Plinius. Optimum aliena infania frui.  
     Aut bibat, aut abeat.  
 Quintil. Omnium horarum homo.  
 Plutarc. Æqualem tibi uxorem quære.  
     Sequitur ver hyemem  
 Epicharmus. Asinus asino pulcherrimus.  
     Sileni Alcibiadis.  
 Pithag. Arctum anulum ne gestato.  
     Ad huc cœlum volvitur.  
 Ovid. Spes servat afflictos.  
 Terent. Lupus in fabula.  
 Xenocrates. Tutum silentii præmium.  
 Terent. Quod scis nescis.  
 Suidas. Crambe bis posita mors.  
     Festina lente.  
 Cato. Sat cito sit sat bene.  
     Pedetentim.  
 Homer. Non statim decernendum.  
 Thucydi. Inscitia confidentiam parit.  
 Martial. Vendere fumos.  
     Testa collisa testæ.  
 Varro. Homo bulla.  
 Cicero. Vita mortalium brevis.  
     Repperit deus nocentem.  
 Ovidius. Longe regum manus.  
     Nespina quidem vulnerabit bonos.  
 Homer. Vindicta tarda, sed gravis.  
     Felix qui nihil debet.  
     Magnis amoris modestia,  
     Veritas temporis filia.

Pag. 2195



Juvenal. Probitas laudatur, & alget.  
 Homo homini dæmonium.  
 Dum spiro spero.  
 Bene qui latuit bene vixit.  
 Fumo pereat, qui fumum vendidit.  
 Discite justitiam moniti.  
 Ciconiæ pietas.  
 Sicut gallina pullos.  
 Res adversæ probant amicum.  
 Rara avis in terris fides.  
 Noli altum sapere.  
 Virtute duce, comite fortuna.  
 Nihil invita Minerva.  
 Digito compeſce labellum.  
 Dies revelabit omnia.  
 Expertus metuit.  
 [Me mea delectant.  
 Mi mea sola placent.]

Pag. 220, 221. vacant.

Pag. 222.

*Ex antiquiss: Dictionario Latino-Saxonico.*

Humus, molde.	Avus, ealdafeder.
Pelagus, wideſæ.	Abavus, Thirddafeder.
Oceanus, garſecg.	Liberi, mabearne.
Caput, heafod.	Soboles, bearne.
Vertex, hnolle.	Familia, hipreden, oððer hired.
Cæsaries, fex.	Altor vel nutritor, fosterfeder.
Oculus, eage.	Alumnus, foster child.
Pellis, felle.	Patruus, federa.
Vena, eaddre.	Amita, faðu.
Pulpa, lira.	Avunculus, eam.
Sura, ſperlira.	Propinquus, megð.
Propheta, <sup>w</sup> pitega.	Consanguineus, ſibling.
Archiepiſcopus, ercebiscop:	Socer, ſpeor. <span style="float: right;">Pag. 223.</span>
Episcopus, leodbiscop.	Socrus, ſpeger.
Regnum, rice.	Nurus, ſnoru.
Sacerdos, facerde.	Sceptrum, cýnegird.
Monachos, munuc, oððer anſtandende.	Princeps, ealdorman.
Monacha, mýnecýnu.	Dux, heretoga, oðer lateop.
Cantrix, ſangeſtre.	Comes, ealdorman, oððe gereva.
Lectrix, redeſtre.	Clito, Æðeling.
Conjux, gæmecca.	Primas, heofodman.
Pulcher, feger. <sup>w</sup>	Satrapa, þegen.
Spetiosus vel decorus, plitig.	

Judex,

Judex, dema.  
 Præpositus, gerefa.  
 Miles vel athleta, cempa.  
 Exercitus, here.  
 Populus, folc.  
 Ediſtum, geban.  
 Vulgus, ceorlfolc.  
 Dominus vel herus, hlaforde.  
 Domina, hledige.  
 Cliens, incnith.  
 Vernaculus, inbyrdling.  
 Servus, peopa.  
 Paſtor, hýrde.  
 Puer, cnapa.  
 Vir, per.  
 Juvenis, iungling.  
 Conſilium, ræd.  
 Conſiliarius, rædbora.  
 Sponſa, brýd.  
 Concionator, gemotman.  
 Operarius, prita.  
 Ruſticus, Æcerceorle.  
 Trapezita vel nummularius,  
 mynetere.  
 \*Numiſma, mynet.  
 Gigas, ente.  
 Tuba, býme.  
 Tubicen, býmere.  
 Muſa, a pipe.  
 Fidicen, fiðeler,  
 Liticen, cruð.  
 Poëta, ſceop, oððe leoð-  
 perhta.  
 Mercator, manger.  
 Pyrata, picýng, oððe flote-  
 man.  
 Remex vel nauta, reðera.  
 Medicus, læce.  
 Medicina, læcedom.  
 Arſura, bernet.  
 Sartor, ſeamere.  
 Diſpenſator, dihtnere.  
 Pincerna, býrle.  
 Pauper, þearfe.  
 Felix, gefelig.  
 Augur, pigler,

Incantator, galere.  
 Magus, dry.  
 Perſecutor, ehtere.  
 Diadema, cýnehelme.  
 Indigena vel incola, inlendisc.  
 Advena, utancumen.  
 æ  
 Peregrinus, eaþeodig.  
 Colonus, tilia.  
 Agricola, æcermann.  
 Aratrum, ful.  
 Doct̃or, lareop.  
 Epiſtola, ærengþrit.  
 Pict̃or, mytere.  
 Pict̃ura, metýng.  
 Schedula, ýmele.  
 Scalpellum, greaf ſeax.  
 Pædagogus, childerhýrde.  
 Diſcipulus, leorning cnihte.  
 Diſciplina, lar.  
 Miſer, earming.  
 Æger vel ægrotus, adlig.  
 Leproſus, hreofrig.  
 Morbus, adl.  
 Vigilia, pecce.  
 Pius, arfæſt.  
 Largus, cýrtig.  
 Raptor, reaſere.  
 Prudens, ſnoter.  
 Aſtutus, pætig.  
 Stultus, ſtunte.  
 Sermo, ſprec.  
 Superbus, modig.  
 Superbia, modignes.  
 Humilis, eaðemod.  
 Humilitas, eaðemodnes.  
 Nimbus, Scur.  
 Nubes, polcn.  
 Mane, merigen.  
 Hora, tid.  
 Ver, lenct̃en.  
 Annus, gear.  
 Frigus, cýle.  
 r  
 Color, bleoh.  
 Varius color, fah.

Pag. 225.

\* Pag. 224.

Creator,



Creator, scýppend.	<sup>a</sup> Lutrus, oter.
Volucris, fugel.	Fiber, beofor.
Corvus, hrevin.	Dama, da.
Ardea, hragra.	Hinnulus, hindecealf.
Pag. 226. Ciconia, storc.	Capreolus, rahdeor.
Merula, proſtle.	Caprea, ræge.
Alcedo, mæp.	Caper vel hircus, bucca.
Mergus, ſcealfra.	Capella, gat.
Cygnus, ýlfýtte.	Hœdus, ticcen.
Turdus, ſtearling.	Vitulus, cealf.
Coturnix, erſchenn.	Pecus vel jumentum, nýten.
Vespertilio, hreremus.	Rubeta, a tadie. Pag. 227.
Graculus, hroc.	Stellio, flapýrm.
Parrax, wrenna.	Cimex, maðu.
Delphinus, merſpin.	Anetum, dille.
Iſcius vel ſalmo, lex.	Sandix, pad.
Mugil, meceſſc.	Taxus, ip.
Taricus, hæring.	Fagus, boctreop.
Mullus, heardra.	Ramnus, <sup>b</sup> fyrres.
Fannus, hreoche.	...
Rocea, ſcealga.	Pons, brige.
Polypus, loppeſtre.	Mons, dune.
Muræna, merenædder.	Amnis, ea.
Lucius, hacod.	Vallis, dene.
Camelus, Olfend.	Torrens, burna.

Pag. 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236. vacant.

Pag. 237:

*E bibliotheca Eliotæ.*

- Abaſtores, theves that ſteale catelle.
- Abigeus, a ſtealer of catelle.
- Abiit oppidum in villas, the towne is tornid in to fermes.
- Abluvium, a floudde.
- \* Abi, a great ryver in England caullid Humber.
- Aborigines, people whos beginniges be onknownen.
- Acta, water bankes, or ſtrondes.
- Æſtuo, to flow.
- Æſtuaria, places whither the ſe ebbith and flowith.
- Alata caſtra, Edinburgh, or the caſtelle of maidens.
- Albula, a river, the old name of Tyber.
- Albus flu: Humbre ryver in the north countre.
- Alga, a ſe weede.
- Alluo, to flow nygh to, or to waſch.
- Alluvies, abundaunce of water mixt with clay lying on the ground.

<sup>a</sup> Sic, cum duobus punctis.    <sup>b</sup> Sic, cum tribus punctis sub re.

Alluvium, a floude.

Alnus, an alder tre.

Ambrones, people in Fraunce.

Amnicus, of the brooke.

Anglia, so caullid ab Anglis a people <sup>yn</sup> by Saxonie.

Antermini, the inhabitants of the marches, or frontiers of a countrey.

Antistita, a priores or abbess.

Aphricus ventus, a southwinde.

Apiceones, sheepe having smaule bodies and litle woules.

Apocleti, men of the privie counsell.

Apogæi, wyndes that rise out of the ground.

Apogæum, an habitation under the ground.

Aquæ calidæ, Bathe a citie in Englande.

Aquariolum, a washing place.

Aquilo, the north est wynde.

Aquitania, Guien.

Arcarius, a treasurer.

Archigrammatæus, a chauncelar, or chief secretaire.

Argestes, the southe west wynde.

Arturus, a noble prince, but onrememberid of writers of Pag. 238. that tyme.

Arunca, a toun in Italie.

Arx, a fortes or castelle stonding highe.

Assula, a chippe or shingle.

Ategia, a bouthe or house made up with bowes or trees.

Aviarium, a thick wood with out way.

Aurata, a fische caullid a gilte hedde.

Autocthones, people which began in the counterie wher they do inhabite.

Axona, a countre in Fraunce caullid Desne.

Baiæ, a citie in Campania a pease of Italiæ, wher of al bathes naturale be caullid Baiæ.

Belerium, or Bolerium promontorium, S. Buriens yn Cornwale.

Boreas, the northeftern wynde.

Bovillæ, a toun not far from Rome.

Brigantes, people in the north parte of England.

Britania.

Gessoriacum, Calays fandes.

Gildas historie losse.

Bede ignorant in the antiquite of Britaine.

A writen booke of a 20. leves founde in an holow stone, kyverid with a stone in digging for a foundation at Yvy church by Saresbyri.



for  
Britania quasi Brytania, be cause it was fertile of mines  
of Metalle.

Olbion the olde name of Britaine, that foundith more  
happy or richer.

Bucentes, stinging gnattes.

Buxetum, a place wher box trees growe.

Byrsa, an hyde of a beste.

Caballinus fons.

Cæsius, gray of colour, or blunket.

Cæstrum, a litle toure.

Calena, <sup>a</sup> Oxforde.

Callirhoe fons by Athenes.

Pag. 239.

Calveta, baren downes or playnes.

Candoloccus, a fe gulle or Camose.

Cannetum, a place wher reades growith.

Cannitiæ, redid houses.

Capo, a gurnarde.

Capreolus, a Roo.

Carex, fegge.

Carectum, a place wher fegge growith.

Chartumandua, a quene of the Brigantes in Britaine.

Cassiterus, tynne.

Castanetum, a place wher chest nutte trees grouith.

Catadromus, a place for horses to renne a race yn.

Catarrhaetæ, great coursis of waters faullyng from high  
places.

Caturaetonium, Cairlil in Cumbreland.

Caurus, a westerne winde.

Cavedium, a place having many porches like a market place.

Cautes, a ragged rokke, or hil ful of stones.

<sup>r</sup>  
Celetes, renning horses.

Cellaria, a wyne cellar.

Celox, a swifte shippe caullid a brigantine.

Cento, a jack.

Centurio, to divide in to companies by hundredes.

Cheledonia, the westerne wynde.

Chomata, water bankes to kepe in ryvers that they over  
flow not.


Cimeliarchon, a jewel house.

Cimeliarchus, a master of the jewel house.

Circius, a southhern wynde.

Circumcelliones, taverne haunTERS.

*a Haud secus sentiunt etiam alii. Sed non adeo recte, ut observavimus in In-  
dice nostro primo ad Antonini Itin. per Brit.*

- Circumcolumnium, a place set about with pillours.  
 Citrea malus, an orange tre.  
 Citreum, an orange.  
 Claros, a citie in Grece.  
 Clarus, a ryver rising in Alpibus going to Danow.  
 Claustrum, a place wher any lyving thing is enclosed. Pag. 2407  
 Clitorius, a fountaine in Grece.  
 Coclides, wynding staires.  
 Cohum, a thong or lingelle wher with the oxbow and the  
 yowke ar bounden to gither.  
 Conspicilium, a loope in a waulle.  
 Convallis, a valley having hillis on booth sides.  
 Convenæ, people assembled of dyvers counteries, dwelling  
 yn one counterie or toun.  
 Coracinus, of a crow.  
 Corna, the name of a citie.  
 Coryletum, a grove of hafilles.  
 Covinum, a kinde of chariotes.  
 Counium, a toun in Dorsetshir caullid Dorchester.  
 Counos, the isle of Shepey in Kente.  
 Crudaria, a vayne of sylver.  
 Crypta, a voulte under the ground.  
 Curiosus, master of the postes, as Stephanus sayith.  
 Curio, a curate of a parische.  
 Cydnus, a ryver in Cilicia.  
 Dama, a falow deere.  
 Deducere rivos, to turn the ryvers.  
 Denaso, to cutte or pull of the nose.  
 Deva, a ryver in Scotteland, caullid Dee: and the town   
 caullid Dundee is also caullid Deva.  
 Devana, a toun in the North parte of England caullid  
 Dancafter.  
 Dividiculum, the hed of a conduicte.  
 Doliarium, a wyne cellar.  
 Domnonii, the people of Devonshir.  
<sup>a</sup> Draconifer, a standar berer.  
 Dromus, the place wher menne do runne horses, or try  
 the suiftenes of them.  
 Ducere vallum, to make a trench.

<sup>a</sup> Draconarius in Eliota, quas vidi, Editt. Atque ita Veget. de re mil. l. II. c. 7. Signiferi, inquit, qui signa portant, quos nunc Draconarios vocant. Fateor quidem Alex. ab Alexandro notare, omnes milites, qui draconis signum sequerentur, Draconarios appellatos fuisse. Minus tamen recte, ut cum ex Vegetio tum ex Ammiano Marcell. liquet. Firmatque vox Græca, Δρακοντοφόρος, ut è Gloss. Græco-Lat. intelligimus. De draconibus vero ipsis paucula observavi in Diss. de Pavimento Stunsfeldiano, §. VII.



Pag. 241.

Donum, a countery in England caullyd Durham.

Dynasta &amp; dynastes, a lorde or prince of great poure.

Eblana, the citie of Dubline in Ireland.

Eboracum or Eburacum, the citie of York.

Eliotes conjecture.

Ebudes, isles a bout the se in England, wher the people do lyve by white mete and fisch. I suppose they be the isles nigh Wales and the west countery.

Columel:

Echi, litle narrow valleis or dales betwene two hilles.

Edonus, an hille in Thrace, unde Edonii.

Elis, a citie of Archadie.

Elix, a water furrow.

Embata, a shippe caullid a bark.

Emissarium, a sluice.

Eparchus, the president of a province.

Episcopium, a bishops palace.

Episthami, harbigers for the traines of princes.

Equestris ordo, the state of gentilmen.

Equiria, renning with horses.

Erichinus, a fische caullid a rochete.

Ervila, tares.

Euripus, an arme of the se.

notus

Eurotonus, a north weste winde.

Eurus, the easte wynd.

Fala, a toure made of timber.

Faselus, a bote.

Favonius, the south wynde.

Ferraria, an yron mine.

Ferramentarii, men that work yn yron.

Figlina, a potters house.

Filiētum, a ferny ground.

Fistuca, an instrument to dryve piles with yn to the ground.

Flamen, a preste emong the gentiles.

Flaminica, the wife of the preste.

Flaminia, the house of tharche preste.

Fodina, a place wher a thing is diggid.

Pag. 242.

Fornax calcaria, a lyme kyll.

Fornax lateraria, a brike kyll.

Fretum, a narrow se.

Gabalus, a galow tre or gybet.

Galactophagus, an eater of milke.

Galactopota, a drinker of mylke.

Gamarus, a lopstar or crevise of the se.

Gerontocomion, an hospital for old men.

Gerres, pilchardes.

Gigas,

Gigas, about <sup>a</sup> a 30. pafte were founde the bones of a gigant of XIII. fote and x. inches of ftature at Ivy chirch a 2. miles from Saresbyri.

Glandaria fylva, a wood having much mafte.

Glans, mafte grouing on okes, beche, cheft nuttes, and other like.

Glaftus, alias Ifatis, woade.

Gleffum, cryftal or berylle.

Grammateus, a chauncellar.

Grammatophylatium, a place where recordes be kepte.

Gymnafiarches, the chief mafter of the fchole.

Halesius, a ryver by Ætna.

Hamatilis pifcatus, fifching with an hooke, or anglinge.

Hericius, an irchen or hegge hog.

Herinatus, of an irchen.

Hibris, a wyld hogge engenderid bytwene a wylde bore and a tame fowe.

Hipparchus, capitaine of the horfe men.

Hippocrene, a founteyn in Bœotia.

Hippomachia, tourneyng on horfe bak.

Hippotoxata, an archer on horfe bak.

Horda, a cow great with caulfe.

{ Horia, a fifcher bote.

{ Horiola.

Hypogæum, a place under the ground.

Icthyophagi, people that eate only fifche.

Pag. 243.

Icthyolion, a fifche market.

Icthyotrophia, a pond or ftew wher yn fifches be fedde.

Ilex, the holy tre or holme.

Inquilino, to dwelle in a ftraunge place.

Inquilinus.

Interamna, a citie in Italy.

Irenarches & irenarcha, a iuflice of peace.

Ifca, a citie in Devonshire caullid Excefter.

Ifchalis, a toune in Somerfetshire caullid Ilchefter.

*a Hæc ita fe habent in Eliotæ exemplaribus quæ vidi, viz. About xxx. years paffed, I my felfe beyng with my father fyr Rycharde Elyot, at a monafterye of regular chanons, called Ivy church, two myles from the citee of Sarisbury, behelde the bones of a dead man founde depe in the ground where they digged ftone, which beyng joyned together was in length xiiii. foote and x. ynches. whereof one of the teethe my father had, whyche was of the quantitee of a great walnutte. This have I writen becaufe fome men wil beleve nothyng that is out of the compaffe of their owne knowlage. And yet fome of them prefume to have knowlage above any other, contemnyng all men but theim felves and fuche as they favour. Ideo autem ifta inferere placuit, quoniam auctor magni erat nominis ob eruditionem, prudentiam, & experientiam, nec Bibliothecæ ejus impreffiones primæ ubi-vis occurrunt.*

Isthmus,



Isthmus, a narrow parte of the countrey wher ii. seas be but a smaule distance a funder.

Laccia, a chevyn.

Lachanopoles, a fellar of herbes.

Lachanopoleum, the herbe market.

Lagotrophia, a warden or park of hares.

Lambrus, a ryver that rennith into Po.

Lampetra, a lamprey.

Lanarius, a wolfe man.

Laniena, the flesch shambles.

Lanio & lanius, a bocher.

Lanitium, the arte of making of clothe.

Lanificus, a worker of wolfe.

Lapidicina, a quarrey of stones.

Latomia, a quarrey of stones.

Latomus, a mason.

Laver, an herbe grouyng in the water.

Lembus, a bark.

Lenunculus, a fisher's bote.

Leporarium, a place enclosed. wher be kept any bestes for pleasure of hunting.

Leucachanta, alba spina, white thorne.

Libanotis, Rosemary.

Libanotus, a wynde blowing from the northeweste.

Pag. 244. Lex plagaria, wher by men were whipped.

Libripens, a way house.

Libs, a wynde blowing out of the south.

Limenarcha, a warden of the portes.

Limetanei agri, felde lying in the extreme marches of a country. [marches.

Limetanei milites, souldiours appointed to defende the

Linarius, a warker of linnen.

Lindum, a citie, which sum do suppose to be Lyncoln, sum Lynne.

Linternum, a toun in Campania.

Linteraüs, a ryver in Campania.

Lintearius, a linnen mercer.

Lintres, bootes of holow trees.

Lithologema, a hepe of stones.

Lombrix, a lampray.

Lucus, an high and thick wood.

Luentinũm, Powes lande in wales.

Macheropios, a cutellar or bladesmith.

Magog, the sonne of Japheth.

Mariscus, a bulle rische.

Marodunum, Cairmerdine in Wales.

Medianus, that which is in the mydle.

Mediolanum, Manchester.

Melis feu melius, a brok, gray, or badger.

Mena, a hering, alec. A pilchard, alecula.

Menus, a ryver yn Germania.

Metropolitanus, a man borne in Metropoli.

Metropolitites, the bishop of the chief citie.

Mevania, a citie yn Umbria wher Propertius was borne.

Menevia, Saincte David in Wales.

Misoginia, a hater of <sup>a</sup> women.

Mona, of the Grekes caullid Monna, not the isle of An-  
glesey, but the isle of Man.

Monostelon, where is but one piller.

Pag. 159.

Mons feratus, a counterie yn Italy.

Monoxylon, a bote made of one peace of tymbre.

Municipatim, town by towne.

Municipium, a citie or toune incorporate having propre  
officers and lawes.

Municeps, a citizen or burges.

Muræna, a lamprey.

Murænulæ, fmaul chaynes.

Musmones, shepe with hery woolle.

Mutica spica, a corne without a berde.

Migale, a ratte.

Myra, a citie in Licia.

Natrix, a water snake.

Navarchus, master of the shippe.

Neomagus, a city in England supposid to be Chester.

Neustria, Normandie.

Niceteria, rewardes for victorie.

Nigris, a fountaine in Ethiope.

Nomarcha, he that hath præeminence in administration of  
the law.

Novum comum, a citie in Lumbardy.

Oceanus Britannicus, the se next to Englande.

Ochus, a ryver in Acarnania.

Ochra, oker.

[wal.

Ocrinum promontorium, Sainct Michaels monte in Corne-

Octopitarum promontorium, a promontorie in Wales  
caullyd Saincte David.

Oenopola, a vintenar or taverner.

Oenopolium, a wyne taverne.

Oonæ, isles in the north Ocean, wher the inhabitants dyd  
lyve with egges.

*a Ita etiam in Eliotæ quos videre contigit libris impressis. Pro women tamen  
in Autographo quissiam women marriage reposuit.*

Oppidatim,



Pag. 246.

Oppidatim, toun by toun.  
 Oppidum, a waulid toun, city. oppidulum, a litle toun.  
 Orata, a fische caullid a gilte hedde.  
 Orcas promontorium, the north ende of Scotlande.  
 Orcades.  
 Ordoluci, Chivet hilles.  
 Ornus, a wylde affche.  
 Orrea, Newcastle.  
 Ossuaria, wher the bones of deade men be putte.  
 Oxellum, Chester.  
 Pagus, a village.  
 Paluster, of the fenne.  
 Paludatus, cledde in a cote armure.  
 Pancratiaſtes, a man experte in al feates of activite.  
 Pandana porta, a gate in Rome.  
 Pandochium, an yn or commune logging.  
 Pannicularius, a draper.  
 Paradromis, a galery or walke.  
 Parœcia, a pariſche.  
 Particulones, coheyres or comperterteners.  
 Pecuarius, a breder of catelle.  
 Pecuariam rem facere, to brede catelle.  
 Peda & pedatura, the ſteppe or token of a mannes foote.  
 Pelargos, a ſtorke.  
 Peninſula, a place almoſt environid with the ſe.  
 Penulatus, clokyd.  
 Percha, a perche.  
 Perſugium, a place to renne to for focour.  
 Pergula, a galery open on booth fydes.  
 Periſtylium, a place ſet about with pillers.  
 Petra, a grete rok on the land.  
 Phagus, a beech tre.  
 Phanum, a temple.  
 Phaſelus, a galion.  
 Phileni, lovers of wyne.  
 Piætes, a wraſteler.  
 Pilani, they that fight with dartes.  
 Pinnæ, embatelments of a waulle.  
 Piſcina, a fische ponde.  
 Piſcinarius, he that nurichith fiſche.  
 Pontica nux, a filbert.  
 Pontones, whiry botes.  
 Populetum, a place wher populer tres grow.  
 Portiuſculus, a pilode of a ſhippe.  
 Portuoſus, ful of havens.  
 Præfectus urbis.

Pag. 247.

Præfectus provintiarum.

Præfectus scriniorum & libellorum, master of the roulles.

Præfectus ærarii.

Procuratores, fore ryders in batelle.

Promontorium, a hed land.

Promurale, a countermure.

Propolis, a suburbe.

Prothyrum, a porch, a fore the doore.

Prytanis, the præfident of the counfel.

Pfudothyrum, a false posterne.

Pugillatus, wraftelyng with collers.

Pugnicula, a skirmouche.

Purpurati, peerers of the reaulme.

Pygmachus, a wrafteler.

Pygmachia, wrafteling with collers.

Pyra, a bone fyer.

Pyratium, pyre.

Pyrgobaris, a house buildid like a tour.

Pyrgos, a toure.

Pyrocorax, a crow with a redde bylle. a Cornifche chough.

Querceus,

Quercius,

Querneus,

Quernus,

} of an oke.

Quercetum, a grove of okes.

Quæstores parricidii, the coroners.

Quæstores ærarii, officers of the receipte.

Pag. 248.

Quintana porta, a gate in a campe of warre, the chief gate next to that which was caulled Prætoria.

Rage, a toune and castelle caullid Snotingham.

Randuscula porta, the brafen gate.

Raia, a ray or skete fifche.

Rates, properly peaces of tymber bounde to gither, wher on men lay stufte and convey it doune by ryvers.

Ratiarius, a master of a shippe.

Ref fluo, to flow.

Refluxus, the fludde or tyde.

Remulco, to draw a shippe with a fmaul bote.

Restio, a roper.

Retæ, trees growing on the bankes of ryvers.

Retinaculum, a stay to hold a thyng.

Rhodonía, a garden of rofes.

Rhombus, a byrte.

Rituales, bookes wher yn be written the fourmes of ceremonies.

Rorarii milites, lighte harnesid men to skirmouche.



Rubellio, a rochet.

Rupicapra, a wyldegote. Leyland. I take thys for a ro buk.

Rutrum or rutum, a mattok.

Rutupe or Rutupiæ, Sandwich haven in Kente.

Rutupinum promontorium, a gore or elbow lying yn to the se aboute Sandewike.

Sabrina, Severne, caullid of Ptoleme Sabriana æstuarium.

Salaces, waters that rise out of quikke springes.

Salicetum & faliçtum, a place wher wylowes grow.

Salopia, Shrewesbyri.

Pag. 249.

Saltuofus, ful of woode.

Saltuarius, a keeper of wood, or woodward.

Sandaraca, yelow oker.

Sarcinaria jumenta, pakke horses.

Sarissa, a long spere.

Pisces faxatiles.

Saxetum, a rokky place.

Scala, a payre of stayres.

Scalpturatum, pavement made with stones<sup>a</sup> of dyvers colours joynid to gither.

Scandulæ, shingle to cover houses with.

Scapha, a boote.

Scarus, a fische caullyd a gilte hed or Goldeney.

Scæna, a skafold.

Schedia, a thing made like a bridg with trees on the ryvers to cary stufte on.

Schenoplocos, a roper.

Sciotericon, a diale set on a waulle.

Sectarius vervex, the belle wether.

Sericarius, a wever of fylke.

Scitum, a decre or statute.

Scutarius, a bukler or shild maker.

Senticetum, a brery place.

Sepia, a fische caullid a cuttelle.

Sepum, talow.

Sepatius, of talow.

<sup>a</sup> Hac voce utitur Plin. N. H. XXXVI. 25. Romæ [pavimentum] scalpturatum in Jovis Capitolini æde primum factum est post tertium Punicum bellum initum. Ex Eliotæ interpretatione constat cum pavimentum scalpturatum à tessellato non distinxisse. Alii etiam non distinguebant. Tessellatum nimirum à tessellis sive crustis parvulis, scalpturatum vero ab ipsis instrumentis vocabatur. Ad me quod attinet, existimo ea pavimenta proprie vocari scalpturata, quæ non tantum paullo elegantiora essent facta, verum etiam deorum, hominum, animaliumque figuris ornata; barbarica proinde item nominanda, sicut è Plinio ipso colligimus. Sed quale demum fuerit pavimentum scalpturatum è pavimenti Stunsfeldiani tabula nostra accuratissima longe facilius erui potest, quam è verbis ullis in medium à nobis hic loci proferendis.

Tama, the swelling in the legge with bloode cummyng down.

Taphiæ & Taphus, an isle by Grece.

{ <sup>a</sup> Taphius, a city in Ægypte.

{ Taphnii, the people of that citie.

Taphos in Greke, a sepulchre.

Taua, Tynmouth in Englande.

Telamones, images that bere up pillers or postes.

Tempe in Theffalia, pleasaunte places.

Terginus, a, num, of a bestes hyde.

Terminalis lapis, a mere stone.

Tesserarius, he that givith the watche worde.

Tetrarcha, the ruler of the fourth parte of a reaulme.

Thera, a citie by Athenes.

Pag. 150.

Toliapis, the isle of Tenet in Kente.

Toparcha, he that hath the rule of one place.

Tragopogus, a barbelle.

Trahax, a covetouse personage.

Transenna, a loope to looke oute at.

Trecæ, a citie in Champayne.

Treva, a citie in Alemaine caullid Hamburg.

Trigla, as Eliot supposith, a fore mullet.

Tuesis, the ryver caullid Twede, which devidith England from Scotteland. It is also the towne caullyd Berwike.

Tumultuarii militis, souldiers taken at a shifte with out muusters.

Vageni, a people dwelling emong the montaines caullid Alpes.

Valetudinarium, a place wher sik men ly.

Vallonia, the goddess of the vale.

Varar, Dunbar in Scottelande.

Vascularius, a potter.

Vectis, the isle of Wichgte.

Vedra, the ryver of Were in Wales.

Venta, an haven in England caullyd Bristow.

Veredarius, a messenger by poste.

Veredus, a light horse or hunting nagge.

Veterinarius, he that lettith horses to hyer.

Vietor, a cowper.

Vindenii fluminis ostia, Dyrdaugh in Irelande.

Vinetum, a vineyard.

Viretum, a grene place.

Vitrinus, of glasse.

Urbicula, a litle cytie.

Vulnerarius, a chirurgian.

<sup>a</sup> L. Taphnis.

T 2

Urbica-



Utricularius, a bagge piper.

Uxella, Crockene welle in Devonshire.



Uxellum, Westchester.

Pag. 251, 252. vacat.

Pag. 253.

*Guldeford.*

Fizacer super 4<sup>m</sup>. Sententiarum.

Vita S. Germani, soluta oratione.

Expositio Trivet super regulam Augustini.

*Waverley.*

Gulielmus Giffard, episcopus Wintoniensis, inchoavit cœnobium de Waverley; Nicolaus Heli, episcopus Wintoniensis, consummavit, ibidemque sepultus est.

Ex prologo cujusdam autoris, qui egregium librum scripsit de vita S<sup>ci</sup>. Thomæ:

Herebertus de Bosham, Joannes Carnotensis, Gulielmus Cantuariensis, Alanus abbas Teukesbirienfis scripsere vitam Sancti Thomæ, & ei familiarius in vita adhæserunt.

Liber Heraclidis de vitis patrum ad Laufum, præsidem palatii.

Sermones Odonis, abbatis de Bello. Liber desiderabatur.

Eulogium Joannis Cornubiensis de homine assumpto ad Alexandrum papam tertium.] liber nusquam ibi comparuit, nisi in indice.

Epistola Bedæ ad Veſteum de æquinoctio.

Liber Roberti, prioris Sanctæ Fredeſwidæ, de connubio Jacobi. Sed nec hic liber usquam elucet. Fortasse hic est Robertus Crikelandensis, qui collegit flores Plinii, quorum exemplar est Hartlandiæ.

*Hida.*

Vita Cuthberti.  
Lucanus.

Alexander Necham, canonicus Cirenceſtriæ, scripsit librum de laude sapientiæ, heroico carmine, qui sic incipit: "Gloria majestas." in quo subinde affurgit tantum non ad justam eloquentiam.

Ænigmata Simposii.

Septem primos versus in primo Lucani libro dicitur Seneca, vel avunculus, vel frater illius addidisse.

*Sudwic.*

Cœnobium de Sudwic olim sedem habebat in ipso castello de Portceſter.

Henricus Huntingdunensis.

Bedæ de die judicii.

Historia Bedæ Saxonice.

*Monasterium S. Dionysii.*

Quinquaginta Omelæ, autore Bedæ,

*Letley.*

*Letley.*

Rhetorica Ciceronis.

*Bellus locus, fundatore Joanne rege.*

Pag. 254.

Edmerus monachus de vita Anselmi Cant. sic incipit :  
 “ Instituta vitæ.” Erat in eodem libro vita Wilfridi episcopi,  
 nescio, an ab eodem autore edita. Sic incipit : “ Anno igitur  
 ab incarnatione.”

Stephanus super Ecclesiasticum.

Stephanus super libros regum.

Stephanus super parabolas Salomonis.

Joannes abbas de Forda super cantica Cant.

Damascenus de gestis Barlaam & Josaphat.

Libellus Candidi Arriani.

Libellus Victorini rhetoris contra Candidum.

Tres libri Claudiani de statu animæ ad Sidonium Apol-  
 linarem.

Gislebertus super epistolas Pauli.

Marmor in ecclesia ab homicida vulneratum ferro.

Elizabeth

Prima uxor Richardi, ducis Cornubiæ & imperatoris, se-  
 pulta in choro.

Cor Ricardi ibidem sepultum marmore,

*Christes chyrche Twynham.*

Stephanus rex permisit canonicis regularibus, ut in locum  
 irregularium succederent.

Leges aliquot regum Saxonice.

Ex altera parte Avona defluit in mare, ex altera Stowr.

*Twynburne.*

Manent murorum vestigia, & quatuor sacella reliquæ qua-  
 tuor ecclesiarum parochialium.

Burne ex altera parte præterlabitur, ex altera Stowre, qui  
 flu: fontes capitales habet non procul à Stowr towne.

Cuthburga, filia Kenredi, sepulta apud Twynburne.

Athelstanus rex ibidem in cryptis sepultus.

Ubi nunc est domus Decani olim fuit monasterium Ve-  
 stalium.

*Abbatesbyri.*

Orkus, œconomus Canuti regis, expulsis canonicis secu-  
 laribus, introduxit monachos. Sepultus est ibidem cum  
 Thola conjuge.

Paschasius Radbertus super lamentationes Hieremiæ,

Stephanus Cantuariensis super Efaïam,

Smaragdi diadema.

Pars veteris testamenti Saxonice.

Pag. 255.

Albinus de Trinitate ad Carolum Magnum.

Prosper



Prosper de vita contemplativa & activa.

*Shireburne.*

Adam Berchingensis, monachus Sireburnensis, de divina & humana natura carmine, sed rithmico.

Idem super quatuor evangelia ad Joannem, canonicum soluta oratione.

Saresbiriensem.

Idem de serie sex ætatum carmine rithmico, quod si in doctum incidisset seculum magnus in utroque scribendi genere evasisset.

Gulielmus (forſan Meldunensis) de vita Dunſtani ad Henricum, abbatem Glaſconienſem.

Claudius super Matthæum, ſcriptus literis Longobardicis.

Duo reges Sireburnæ ſepulti olim ubi nunc fundamenta ſummi altaris.

Monachi Sireburnenſes expulſis clericis ſupervenerunt.

Aldelmus de virginitate.

Liber variarum Caſſiodori.

Vita Sancti Germani, carmine heroico, autore Eirico.

Vita Swithuni, carmine heroico.

Sedulii carmen Paſchale.

*Mons acutus, Britannice Brent cnolle, i. e. ranarum mons vel collis.*

Mons acutus ex res nomen ſumpſit. Cœnobium ibi fundavit comes Moritonius, qui ſepultus eſt Bermundefeia.

Paſchaſius de ſeptem ſacramentis.

*Færda ex fundatione Curteneiorum.*

*Ex quodam veteri libro.*

Sis licet Anthenis Polyphemus, maximus Atlas,

Laurigeros de me noli ſperare triumphos.

Omeliæ Gileberti, epiſcopi Herefordenſis.

Decem libri Clementis papæ de vera diſputatione beati Petri contra falſitatem Simonis Magi apud Cæſaream.

Stephanus Cantuar: ſuper Eſaiam.

Stephanus Cantuar: ſuper libros regum.

Notulæ Stephani Cant: ſuper Pentateucum.

Pag. 256. Joannis, abbatis Fordenſis, omeliæ centum & viginti.

Joannes Fordenſis ſuper Hieremiam. Floruit temporibus Joannis regis, cui fertur fuiſſe à confeſſionibus.

Antidotarius Nicolai in re medica.

Iſidorus de viris illuſtribus.

*Neunam.*

Axus flu: præterlabitur, & in mare ſe exonerat apud Axmowth.

*Dunkeſwel.*

Epistolæ Symmachi.

*Exceter,*

*Exceter, in bibliotheca canonicorum.*

Dialogus Barptolemæi, episcopi Exoniensis, contra Judæos,  
ad Baldewinum, episcopum Wigorniensem. Sic incipit:  
"Omnis fides catholica."

Lectiones Nicolai Torneacensis super Lucam.

{ Compendium medicinæ.  
{ Compendium super libros Aphorismorum.  
{ Expositio super eundem, autore Gilberto Anglico.

Chronica Ivonis Carnotensis.

Alcuini liber ad Guidonem comitem.

Itinerarium Antoni martyris de terra sancta, à quodam comite ejus scripta.

Beda super epistolas canonicas.

Beda de tabernaculo, vasis ejus, ac vestibus.

Apologia Rufini ad Anastasium papam.

Epistola Eutherii de situ Judææ.

Questiones Roberti Kilwardeby de conscientia.

Frater Richardus Ringestede Oxoniensis academix super  
29. capitula parabolarum Salomonis.

Wyclyf de mandatis.

Pag. 257.

Defensorium dotationis ecclesiæ Richardi Ullerstone Ox-  
oniensis.

Wyford contra Wiclevum.

Beda super Apocalypsim.

Augustinus de adulterinis conjugiiis.

Novem libri epistolarum Sidonii Apollinaris.

Ejusdem Panegyrici multi carmine.

Rabanus super Leviticum.

Quodlibetum fratris Johannis Peccham.

Introductorium Baconis ad Clementem papam. Sic inci-  
pit: "Sanctissimo patri domino Clementi."

Bacon de aspectibus lunæ ad alias planetas.

Bacon de victoria Christi contra Antichristum. Sic inci-  
pit: "Nec sum propheta, nec filius prophetæ."

Bacon de copia vel inopia cujuscunque hominis ex nativi-  
tate ex horis solis in 12<sup>m</sup>. signis. Hic liber excisus erat.

*Exonia apud Prædicatores.*

Kilwardeby super Sententias.

Shirwood super Sententias.

Leitura Holcot super Sententias.

Stephanus Cantuar: super Cantica Canticorum.

Concordia quatuor evangelistarum, autore Clemente Lan-  
tonense. Sic incipit: "Queris qua fretus autoritate."

*Totenes.*

Historia evangelica.

Dart. flu: præterlabitur Totenesium.

*Bukfest.*



*Bukfest.*

Trivet super tragœdias Senecæ.

Triveti historia ab initio mundi usque ad nativitatem Christi  
ad Hugonem de Engolisma, atchidiaconum Cantuar:

Lectura Blencot super quartum Sententiarum.

Pag. 258. Kilwardeby de conscientia & synderesi.

Quæstiones Joannis Sutton.

Quodlibeta Joannis Sutton.

Quæstiones Gaynesburg.

Quæstiones Gilberti Segrave.

Quolibeta ejusdem.

Universalia magistri Sharpe super libros Philosophorum.

Quæstiones Gulielmi Slade abbatis de Bukfest de anima.

Quæstiones ejusdem super 4<sup>or</sup>. libros Sententiarum. Vixit  
tempore Ricardi 2<sup>i</sup>.

Cœnobium de Bukfest olim incepit per fratres quos appel-  
labant Gryfæos. deinde admisit Bernardinos.

Beda de nominibus regnorum.

Flores Moraliū Gulielmi Slade.

Joannes abbas de Forda de contemptoribus mundi.

Stephanus Cantuar. de benedictionibus & maledictionibus  
datis in monte Ebal.

Grosteft super decem præcepta.

*Plymton.*

Ricardus Fizaker super parabolas Salomonis.] *Multiplici  
ratione audiendum.*

{ Omeliæ decem Cæsarii ad monachos.

{ Omeliæ octo Eusebii Emiffeni.

{ Sex libri beati Effrem ad monachos.

Alexfacus de Diis gentilibus.

Diætæ universales Isaac.

*Bukland.*

Pag. 259.

*Tavestoke.*

Kilwardeby super libros Priorum.

Linconiensis super libros Posteriorum.

Eulogium Joannis Cornubiensis ad Alexandrum papam.

Constantinus Aphricanus, monachus Cassinensis, de re medica.

S. Rumonus sepultus apud Tavestoke.

*Ex vita Rumoni.*

Rumonus genere fuit Scotus Hiberniensis.

Nemea

Nemea sylva in Cornubia plenissima olim ferarum.

S. Rumonus faciebat sibi oratorium in sylva Nemæa, Falemutha.

Nemæa  
sylva

Ordulphus, dux Cornubiæ, transtulit Ossa Rumoni Tave-  
stochiam.

*Hartland, à multitudine cervorum sic dicta.*

Liber de re medica. achephalos.

Roberti Crikeladenfis, prioris Oxoniæ, libri septem de Flo-  
ribus Plinii instar epitomatis.

S. Nectanus martyr Hartlandiæ sepultus.

*Ex vita S. Nectani.*

<sup>e</sup>  
Brochannus, regulus Walliæ, à quo Brocchannoc provincia  
nomen sumpsit, ex Gladwisa uxore viginti quatuor filios &  
filias genuit, quorum hæc sunt nomina : Nectanus, Joannes,  
Endelient, Menfre, Dilic, Tedda, Maben, Wencu, Wen-  
sent, Merewenna, Wenna, Juliana, Yse, Morwenna, Wymp,  
Wenheder, Cleder, Keri, Jona, Kananc, Kerhender, Adwen,  
Helie, Tamalanc. Omnes isti filii & filiæ postea fuerunt  
sancti martyres vel confessores in Devoniam & Cornubiam, vi-  
tam heremiticam agentes.

*Barstaple.*

*Clyffe.*

Pag. 260.

*Tawnton.*

Chronicon Ivonis.

Philaretus de pulsibus.

Theophilus de urinis.

*Glastenbyri.*

Citatur in veteri quodam codice liber Melchini, qui fuit  
ante Merlinum, ubi recitat ejusdem Melchini verba de cœ-  
miterio sancto veteris ecclesiæ Glasconiensis.

Speculum Giraldi Cambrensis.

Præter historiam, quam de regibus scripsit Gulielmus Mal-  
mesb: vidi adjectos in fine veteris codicis tres libellos titulo  
novellæ historiæ, id est, temporum Matildis imperatricis, ab  
ipso Malmesb: scriptos.

Tom. III.

U

Exposi-



Expositiones super evangelia, autore Clemente Lantonense,  
excerptæ ex patribus doctoribusque.

Cassianus contra Nestorium.

Apologeticus Gregorii Nanzani interprete Rufino.

De unitate monachorum.

Altercatio inter ecclesiam & synagogam.

{ Liber epistolarum Fulberti.

{ Epistolæ Lanfranci.

Grammatica Euticis, liber olim S. Dunstani.

Pag. 261.

*Ex charta quadam rotunda de laudibus Arturii.*

Meldunensis fecit mentionem Arturi.

Scriptor vitæ Gildaicæ facit mentionem Arturi.

Vita Paterni facit mentionem Arturi.

☞ Ossa Arturi levata erant ex sacro cimiterio anno domini  
M. centesimo octuagesimo nono per Henricum Sully, Glas-  
coniaæ abbatem.

*Epitaphium Arturi.*

Hic jacet Arturus, flos regum, gloria regni,

Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.

Ferrandus, diaconus Carthaginensis, ad Reginum comitem,  
qualis esse debeat dux religiosus in actibus militaribus.

Vita S. Guthlaci, Beda (ut opinor) autore.

Carmina Hubaldi de calvitie.

Vita Wilfridi episcopi, autore Stephano presbytero, motore  
ad tam sanctum opus Acca episcopo, & Tathberto abbate.

{ Omelia Bedæ in . . . . . Benedicti abbatis.

{ Historia Girwicensis cœnobii, cum vita Benedicti & Ce-  
olfridi abbatum.

☞ Vita Wilfridi carmine heroico, autore Odone archiepiscopo Dorubernensi.

Didymus de spiritu sancto.

Topographia Hiberniæ, autore Giraldo Cambrensi.

Vita Merlini Sylvestris carmine, scriptore Galfredo Mone-  
mutensi.

Historia Triveti de regibus.

Maurus de laude crucis, cum commendatione Albini car-  
mine scripta.

Albinus de sacrario dei, quod est virgo Maria, quanquam  
carmina rithmica in fine libri arguunt alterius esse quam Albini.

Ænigmata Simposii, Aldhelmi, Eusebii, Tautuni. Leyland.  
Vide num legi possit, Tatwini?

Aldhelmus de virginitate, prosa & carmine.

Orosius Saxonice.

Robertus abbas in librum de benedictionibus Jacob &  
Mosis ad Gutlandum monachum.

Rabanus

Rabanus de computo.

Dictionarium Latino-Saxonicum.

Constantini Africani liber, cui titulus Pantecni.

Quinque libri Egesippi historici.

Historia persecutionis Africanae, autore S. Victore episcopo.

Categoriae Aristotelis, interprete Augustino.

Grammatica Smaragdi monachi.

Grammatica Erkenberti Diaconi ad Theotmarum episcopum.

Timaeus Platonis, interprete Calchidio cum commentariis  
Jofio dedicatis.

Gulielmus Malmesbiriensis de antiquitate Glesconiensis.

{	Vita Patricii, Vita Indracti, Vita Benigni, Vita Dunstani duobus libellis, Epistolae Albini.	}	autore Gulielmo Malmes- biriensi.
---	--	---	--------------------------------------

Tamerworth portus Cornubiae in vita S. Indracti.

{ Ortographia Albini.

{ Dialectica Albini.

*Wellys.*

Architrenius Joannis Hawillensis cum commentariis.

Beda de arte metrica ad Cuthbertum.

Mythologia Alexandri Necham.

Dantes translatus in carmen Latinum.

Terentius pulcherrimus.

Liber Ermeneuticon.

Interpretationes Eucherii de nominibus Hebraicis.

Ortographia Bedae. Ibidem de numero juxta Latinos ac  
Graecos.

Mythologicon libri quatuor Joannis Saresbiriensis.

Rabanus de naturis rerum ad Ludovicum regem.

Proterii, Alexandrini episcopi, de quaestione Paschali, li-  
bellus ad Leonem, Ro. episcopum.

Isidorus de temporibus mundi.

Pag. 263.

Isidorus de natura rerum.

Chronica Hermanni ab initio mundi ad annum domini  
cccxlxi<sup>m</sup>.

Gulielmi, cantoris Malmesbiriensis, libri 4<sup>or</sup>. de miraculis  
Divae Mariae.

Chronica Gulielmi Neoburgi.

Chronica Walteri de Gisburn a Gulielmo ad Edwardum  
primum.

Liber Thomae Bekingtoni de juri regis Angliae ad regnum  
Franciae.

Dialogi Gregorii Saxonice.

Sermones Alfrici Saxonice.



Sermones Leonis Papæ.

Chronica Martini pœnitentiarii.

Prognosticon Juliani, episcopi Toletani, de futuro seculo.

Dockyngton super Deuteronomium, Job, & Lucam.

Richardus Hampole super Psalterium.] *Magna spiritualis suavitatis jucunditas.*

Henricus de Hessa super dominicam orationem.

Joannes Waldeby super orationem dominicam, salutationem ang. & symbolum.

Sermones Roberti Holcot de temporibus & sanctis.

Repyngton super evangelia dominicalia.

Utredus, monachus Dunelmensis, de officio sacerdotali & regali.] *Sicut ex duobus, spiritu scilicet & corpore.*

Rogeri Dymmok determinationes, Richardo 2<sup>o</sup>. dedicatæ.

Wydford contra hærefes exortas tempore Richardi 2<sup>i</sup>. ad archiepiscopum Cantuar.

Determinatio magistri Sharpe de sacramento altaris.] *Multorum tam laicorum quam clericorum.*

Gulielmi Wydford Franciscani tres tractatus de dominio civili contra Wiclevum.

Nicolai Radclyf, monachi S. Albani, determinationes de Eucharistia.

Wallensis colloquium.] *Cum doctor, sive prædicator evangelicus.*

Hexameron Linconiensis.

Linconiensis de cometa.

Linconiensis super 4<sup>or</sup>. evangelia.

Notingham super evangelia.

Herveus, Dolensis ecclesiæ monachus, super epistolas Pauli.

Gorham super Psalterium, Marcum, Mathæum, Lucam, Joannem, super epistolas Canonicas, Apocalypsim, & Ecclesiasticum, super epistolas Pauli & actus Apostolorum.

Pag. 264. Joannis Chaundelarii, cancellarii Wellensis, Apologeticus de statu humanæ naturæ ad Thomam Bekingtonam, episcopum Bathon.

Ejusdem orationes de laude Baiarum & Fonticulorum civitatum.

Ejusdem 4<sup>or</sup>. epistolæ de laude Thomæ Bekingtoni, episcopi Bathon:

Ejusdem aliquot opuscula, continentia laudes & celebria facta Gulielmi Wycham, episcopi Winton:

Scripsit (ut illa ferebant tempora) docte & carmine, & prosa. Floruit circa tempora Edwardi 4<sup>i</sup>.

*Bathe.*

Ifagoge Joannicii.

Libellus Galeni ad Mæcenatem.] Tempora non conspi-

rant. Nam Mæcenas obiit antequam Galenus floreret. Nisi dicat aliquis, multos fuisse Mæcenates.

Hiponosticon Laurentii Dunelmensis carmine de veteri & novo testamento.] *Principium rerum.*

Galenus de morbo & accidenti.

Liber de febribus, quem transtulit Constantinus monachus Cassinensis ex lingua Arabica.

Commentarii Cæsaris.

*Malmesbyri.*

Juvenus poëta.

Opera Fortunati carmine scripta.

Gulielmi Meldunensis Bibliothecarii libri 15<sup>m</sup>. de serie 4<sup>or</sup>. evangelistarum vario carminis genere.

Vita Paterni prosa, autore Fortunato.

Gulielmus Meldunensis super trenos Hieremiæ.] *Sape monuisti.*

Idem de vita Aldhelmi.

Vita Aldhelmi, autore Faritio abbate Abbendonensi. Patria Thufcus fuit, ut scribit Gulielmus Meldun:

Beda super Canticum Abacuc.

Bedæ allegorica expositio super Leviticum & Tobiam.

Claudii tres libri super Matthæum.

Sententiæ Xysti, interprete Rufino, qui contendit, hunc fuisse Xystum pontificem Romanum.

Questiones Albinus super Genesim. parvus libellus.

Pag. 2652

Dionysius, interprete Joanne Scoto.

Cassiodorus de anima.

Exameron Basilii.

Gregorius Nicenus de conditione hominis.

Roberti Crikelandensis, cog. Canuti, prioris S. Fredis-  
widæ, libri quatuor, quibus titulus est, speculum fidei.] *Audi Israel.*

Albinus super Ecclesiasten.

Grossolanus, archiepiscopus Mediolanensis, de processione Spiritus sancti ad Alexium imperatorem.

Junilius ad Primasium papam.

Apuleii liber periermenias.

Grammatica Euticis.

Tertullianus.

Epistolæ Albinus.

*Ex libro antiquitatum Meldunensis cœnobii ad  
verbum transcripta.*

Meildulphus vitam heremiticam ducens sub castello de Bladon, quod Saxonice dicitur Ingebðone castel. Fuit autem constructum a quodam rege Britanno nomine Dunwallo Mo-liuncius. Civitas quondam ibi fuerat, quæ penitus destructa fuit



fuit ab alienigenis. Castellum se munitum custodivit, quod per multum tempus stetit sine habitatione propinqua. Regia enim habitatio & ejus manerium tam paganorum quam Christianorum non longe fuit à castello apud Kairdurberg, quod Saxonice dicitur Brohambergh, nunc vero Brokenberg. Prædictus heremita petiit à castellanis tugurium sibi fieri sub castello, & obtinuit. non enim ibi erat magna hominum frequentatio. Hic dum sibi necessaria deficerent, scholares sibi in disciplinatum adunavit, ut eorum liberalitate tenuitatem victus emendaret. Brevi enim tempore scholares in exiguum conventum coaluere. Horum consortio & exemplo S. Aldelmus ad plenum informatus artem dialecticam adjecit erudire. Unde hinc fugiens ad pedes Adriani philosophi, abbatis S. Augustini Cantuar: per aliquod tempus studuit, & sufficienter edoctus Meldunum repetiit. Qui postea cum sociis suis sub Maildulpho monacho attonsus est, vivente Maildulpho post tonsionem ejus annos XIII. Castellum prænotatum tunc fuit sub dominio Eleutherii, episcopi Wintoniensis, qui dominabatur in tota Westsaxonia. Mortuo Maildulpho prædictus episcopus dedit situm Malmesbiriæ S. Aldelmo.

Pag. 266.

Æthelstanus rex sepultus Malmesbiriæ.

*Ciceter, Cirencester, civitas passerum. The old trew name is Churnecestre, Ptolemæo Corinium.*

Alexander Necham, canonicus & abbas Cirecestrensis, super Psalterium.] *De orto deliciarum paradisi.*

Anno D. 1215. Alexander Necham fuit abbas sextus Corinii, qua provincia (ut potui ex cœnobii annalibus colligere) ad triennium usus est. Sepultus est, ut canonici affirmant, Wigorniae in ipso monachorum claustro. Usus est familiaritate cujusdam episcopi Wigorn. Floruit regnantibus Richardo & Joanne.

Ailredi, abbatis Rivallensis, ad Ivonem liber de lectione evangelica, “Cum factus esset Jesus annorum duodecim.”] *Petis à me.*

Odonis, abbatis Muremudensis, liber de analecticis ternarii.] *Quid dicendum sit.*

Beda super Efram.

Glossæ Galfredi Babionis super Matthæum.

Alexander Necham de laude divinæ sapientiæ carmine.] *Gloria majestas.*

Roberti Canuti Crikeladensis, prioris S. Frediswidæ, omeliæ quadraginta ad Remaldum, priorem de Grefebia.

Robertus Canutus de connubio patriarchæ Jacob.

Alexander Necham de laude gloriosæ virginis.

Idem de speculo speculationum.

Henricus

primus

Henricus secundus induxit Canonicos regulares, expulsis secularibus.

Abbas dixit mihi, se repperisse inter ruinas mœniorum arcuatos lapides insculptos majusculis literis Romanis.

*Glocetcr.*

Osberni, monachi Glocestrensis, Panormia instar vocabularii ad Hamelinum abbatem.] *Cum in nocte hyemali.* Fuit hic impense eruditus, ut facile est videre in reliquis ejus operibus quæ sunt in bibliotheca regia. Floruit sub Stephano & Henrico primo.

Zacharias Chrisopolitanus super evangelia.

Ailredi Rivallensis omeliæ triginta ad G. episcopum Londinensem.] *Tempus est fratres.*

Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasten.

Pag. 267.

Angelomi 4<sup>or</sup>. libri super libros regum.

Trivet super Psalterium.] *Humana natura.*

Notulæ Stephani Cantuar: super Ecclesiasticum.] *Hoc nomen Ecclesiastes.*

Rabanus de naturis rerum.

Alexander Necham super Cantica Cantic.

Haymo super evangelia & epistolas Pauli.

Cassiodorus de anima.

Ockami dialogi inter magistrum & discipulum.] *In omnibus curiosus.*

Ockam super libros Sententiarum.] *Circa prologum quæro.*

Sampsonis cantuar. omeliæ.] *Deponemus omnem malitiam.*

Sermones Cassiani.

Gervasius, presbyter Cicestrensis, super Malachiam de ordinis sacerdotalis instructione.] *Conditor itaque noster.*

Ejusdem aliquot omeliæ. Fuit hic Gervasius feliciter eruditus.

Fulgentius de Trinitate.

Faldwinus Fordensis abbas de sacramento altaris ad Bartholomæum, Exoniensem episcopum.] *Magnum & profundum.*

Fortunatus de vita Hilarii Pictavenfis.

Ofricus dux sepultus Glocestriæ, qui cœnobium virginum construxit, ubi nunc sunt monachi. Pars magna veteris ecclesiæ etiamnum restat.

*Lantony.*

Clemens prior tertius inter Lantonenses super evangelia. Hinc conjectura est floruisse illum tempore Richardi primi vel Joannis.

Hulpericus de compoto.

Terentius, vetus codex.

Opera



Opera Sidonii Apollinaris.  
 Claudius super Matthæum.

Pag. 168.

*Tewkesbiri.*

Herebertus de Bosham de vita S. Thomæ Cant. cujus  
 erat familiaris.

Odonis de Siritono sermones.

Sermones Ysaac abbatis de Stella.

Alfraganus de scientia astrorum.

Gillebertus abbas super Cantica Cantic.] *Varii sunt adfectus.*

*Wrangon.*

*Wyceter, Wicciorum civitas, Cairanguent.*



Vita Egwini.

Vita Ethelberti martyris.

Sermones Okam.

Rabanus de corpore & sanguine Christi.

Senati, prioris Wigorn. epistolæ.] *Serenitatis vestræ dignatio.*

Vita Gregorii magni, autore Joanne Levita.

Commentarii Duncaht, pontificis Hiberniensis, super libros  
 Martiani Capellæ. opus eruditum.

Theophilus de differentiis urinarum.

Epistolæ Leonis.

Cosmographia Ethici.

Beda de arte metrica, & de tropis.

Monachi Worcestriæ expulsiis canonicis secularibus ab Ed-  
 garo inducti sunt.

Oswaldus archi. Eboracensis,

Joannes rex,

Wolstanus, episcopus Wigorniensis,

} Wigornix sepulti.

*Perfore.*

Elfrici grammatica Latino-Saxonica, decerpta ex Prisciano.

Beda super parabolas Solomonis & Apocalypsim.

Monachi ab Edgardo Perforæ inducti, expulsiis monialibus.

Pag. 169.

*Eovesham, ab Eoves, subulco Egwini, sic dicta.*

Calchidius super Timæum Platonis.

Liber Periermenias Apuleii.

Adæ, Eoveshamensis abbatis, ad virgines de Godeftoua.]

*Sanctiss. & dilectissimis.*

Idem de miraculo Eucharistiæ ad Raynaldum.] *Diu jam  
 satisque.*

Ejusdem aliquot epistolæ. Vixit tempore S. Thomæ Cantuar:

S. Wystanus, rex & martyr,

S. Credanus abbas,

S. Odulphus,

Egwynus abbas,

Historia Pauli de Casina.

Fortunatus.

} sepulti apud Eovesham.

*Wynche-*

*Wynchelescumbe.*

Ailredi Rivalleensis libri tres, quibus titulus, speculum charitatis.] *Cum in exordio.*

Ejusdem dialogus inter hominem & rationem.] *Quare tristes es.*

Ejusdem de amicitia libri tres.] *Ecce ego & tu.*

Ejusdem de institutione incluserum ad sororem suam.

Omeliæ Joannis de abbatis villa, alias Abbevyle.

*Hayles.*

*Bruern ex fundatione Basseti.*

*Egnesham ex fundatione Almeri, comitis Cornubiæ.*

Pag. 270.

Prosper de vita contemplativa & activa.

Historia Huntingdunensis.

Gulielmus Meldunensis super trenos Hieremiæ.

*Strateford.*

Omnia fere opera Stephani Cantuar.

*Marten abbay.*

*Waltham ex fundatione Haraldi.*

Sententiæ Roberti Pulli, S. Romanæ ecclesiæ presbyteri Card:

Gualteri Magolonensis de floribus Psalterii.

Vocabularius Alex. Necham de singulis libris bibliothecæ.]

*ost hæc de singulis libris bibliothecæ.*

Floriloquium philosophorum Joannis Wallensis.] *Cum enim debeamus apes imitari.*

Stephanus Cantuar: super Ecclesiasten, Tobiam, Judith, libros Macchabæorum, Paralipomenon, Isaiam.

Aldelmus de virginitate.

Aldelmi,  
Simpfossii,  
Eusebii,  
Tautuni,

} ænigmata.



Stephanus Cantuar: super duodecim prophetas.  
 Expositio Gulielmi Parvi super Cantica cantic.  
 Bethrammi liber de eo quod Christus natus est de virgine.

*Coggeshawle ex fundatione Stephani regis.*

Vita Davidis, regis Scotiæ, per Ailredum, abbatem Rival-  
 lensem, ad Henricum secundum.] *Religiosus & pius rex David.*

Stephanus Langton de pœnitentia sub persona Magdalenæ.]  
*Miserator & misericors.*

Joannes Godard de triplici modo computandi ad R. ab-  
 batem de Coggeshawle.] *Memini me ad suadelas.*

Pag. 271. Odo super 5. libros Moisis.] *Operis subditi materia.* Fuit  
 hic Odo theologus exacte eruditus.

*Colchester.*

Omnes fere Latini poëtæ.

Historia Normannica, autore Dudone.

Cosmographia Ethici.

Paulus de Cassina historicus.

*Byri. Bederycheworth.*

Abbo Floriacensis de vita S. Edmundi marty: ad Dunsta-  
 num, archi. Cantuar.

Simplicius super prædicamenta.

Passio Demetrii marty. ad Carolum mag. autore Anastasio.

Meditationes Alexandri Necham de mirabili conversione  
 Magdalenæ.

Epistolæ Flacci Albini sive Alcuini.

Monegaldus super epistolas Pauli.

the

Adelardi Bathoniensis liber de naturis rerum instar dia-  
 logi. Vixit tempore Henrici.

Robertus Melundinensis, episcopus Herfordensis, super  
 Sententias, sive de sacramentis veteris Testamenti, scripsit  
 duo pulcherrima juxta ac doctissima volumina.] *Nonnullorum  
 scribendi consuetudo.*

Trivet super libros Boëtii de consolatione philosophiæ.

Waleys super Psalterium.

Ryngsted super Proverbia Solomonis.

Kilwardby super Ezechielem.

Necham super Cantica.

Utredus, monachus Dunelmensis, de esu & abstinentia  
 carniū.

Idem de variatione professionis monachorum & aliorum.

*Ex vetustiss: codice Sallustii.*

Pag. 272.

Qui vultis vitæ finem modo nosse Jugurthæ,  
 Tarpeiæ rupis pulsus ad ima ruit.

Aldelmus

Aldelmus de virginitate carmine.

Aldelmi ænigmata.

Leges Longobardorum.

Vitruvius de architectura.

Fretulphi historia ab orbe condito  
ad Christum.

Hovedeni historia incipiens à Beda.

Monachi flu: qui Burgum S. Edmundi  
præterlabitur, Ulnothes ryver vocant.

*Hely.*

Liber variarum Cassiodori.

Questiones Bedæ super Genesim.

Aldelmus de virginitate prosa & carmine.

Vitruvius.

Itinerarium Antonini.

Paschasius Radbertus super Lamentationes Hieremiæ.

Andreas super Heptacum.

Andræe historica expositio super Esaïam, Hieremiam, &  
Danielem.

*Walden.*

Beda super Cantica Cantic.

Berengaudus super Apocalypsin.

Chronicon Petri de Hannam ab Engisto ad annum do-  
mini 1244<sup>m</sup>.

*Cœnobium S. Albani, Offa rege fundatore.*

Pag. 273.

Alexander Necham super, "Quicumque vult."] *Caput a-*  
*quila visum.*

Chirurgia Joannis de Baro.

Tractatus Luciani de febribus & de epidimiali morbo.

Oribasius.

Guarnerius Gregorianus.

Utrede Dunelmensis de substantialibus monachalis regulæ.]  
*Novitio inquirenti.*

Liber Alex. Aphrodisæi ad Severum & Antoninum de fato,  
& de eo quod est in nobis liberum.

Radulphi, Cantuar: archiepiscopi, omelia super, "Intravit Radulphus  
Jesús in quoddam castellum," quæ à plerisque creditur fuisse ut memini  
Ancelmi prædecessoris ejus. Gallus fuit.

Bacharius, vir eloquentiss: de reparatione lapsi ad Januarium.

Matthæi Parisiensis, monachi Sancti  
Albani, pulcherrima historia furto sub-  
lata.

Radulphus, monachus S. Al-  
bani, scripsit vitam S. Albani &  
Amphibali carmine heroïco.  
De hoc Radulpho Joannes Fru-  
mentarius, abbas S. Albani,  
inter illustres viros mentio-  
nem fecit.

*Ex libro de gestis Offæ regis.*

Warmundus, rex occidentalium An-  
glorum, pater Offæ Minoris, à quo  
Warwyc nomen sumpsit.



☞ Tres Offæ, Major, Minor, & Uffa, alias Offa vulgo dictus, Vita S. Albani carmine non indocto scripta.

*Ex libro de gestis abbatum S. Albani, quem scripsit  
Matthæus Parisiensis.*

Alfricus septimus abbas piscariam magnam ac profundam, quæ olim tutabatur aquilonarem partem veteris muri, quæ fossa carebat, redegit in aridam, ex cujus nomine Fischpole strete ad huc nomen obtinet. Emerat hanc abbas à rege, quia regii piscatores & ministri per hanc erant molesti monachis.

Wulfinus sextus abbas auxit mirum in modum ædificia in oppido S. Albani, construxitque ecclesias S. Petri, S. Michaëlis, & S. Stephani.

Eadfrithus abbas quintus construxit ecclesiolam in tumulo ubi S. Germanus prædicavit.

Pag. 174. Offa S. Albani à Danis tempore Ulnothi, abbatis quarti, Leyland.

sublata in Daniam, sed postea recuperata.] Hic conjectura ducor, Matthæum Parisiensem, monachum S. Albani, scripsisse librum de gestis abbatum S. Albani. Scribit enim sic de offibus S. Albani sublati in vita Ulnothi: “ Hujus Historialis eventus seriem ego frater Matthæus [Parisiensis duxi  
“ literis commendandam, ne iterum incuria vel vetustate ab  
“ hominum memoria deleatur.”

Mortuo,  
Matthæo  
successio-  
nem abba-  
tum alius  
monachus  
longo post  
tempore ad-  
jecit.

Alfricus abbas xi<sup>us</sup>. Kyngesbyri, regale municipium Offæ quod adjacebat extremis partibus op. S. Albani, favore Ethelredi solo complanavit, præter unum propugnaculum, quod postea etiam dirutum est à Roberto abbate, permittente rege Stephano.

☞ Hic Alfricus abbas scripsit historiam S. Albani, quæ cantatur in ecclesiis. Frater uterinus erat Leofrici, archiepiscopi Cantuar. Floruit temporibus Ædelredi & Edmundi Irensyde.

Paulus 14<sup>us</sup>. abbas S. Albani ecclesiam ex lateribus forma qua nunc est ædificavit, adjuvante Lanfranco Cantuar. Leyland. Liquido apparet, ecclesiam structam fuisse ex lateribus Verolamiensis muri.

*Ex vita Roberti, abbatis 16i.*

Nicolaus (quem alias vocat Brekespere) filius fuit cujusdam Roberti de Camera, qui tandem factus fuit monachus S. Albani. Et postea addit, Nicolai pater sepultus fuit in cap<sup>o</sup>. S. Albani juxta Ricardum abbatem. Et alio loco: Nicolaus de viculo Abbatis Langley cog. Brekespere obtulit se Ricardo abbati, ut monachus fieret; sed repulsus Parisios adivit, & postea factus canonicus apud S. Rufum non procul à Valentia.

Hæc sunt à  
recentiori  
addita au-  
tore.

Richardus de Walingfordia oriundus patre Gulielmo, arte fabro ferrario, postea abbas S. Albani, ubi postea doctiss. in mathesi composuit pulcherrimum horologium, & de apparatu ejusdem



eiusdem librum scripsit. Floruit tempore Ricardi 2<sup>i</sup>. tandem-  
que in lepram incidit.

*Ealredi vita abbatis 8<sup>i</sup>.*

Pag. 275.

*Floruit tempore Edgari regis.*

Ealredus abbas. Iste antiquas criptas subterraneas veteris civitatis, quæ Werlamcester dicebatur, perscrutatus, evertit omnia & implevit, <sup>d</sup> tracones vero & vias cum meatibus subterraneis, & solide per artificium arcuatis, quorum quidam subtus aquam Warlamiaæ, quæ quondam maxima civitati fuit circumflua, transferunt, diruit, implevit, aut obturavit. Erant enim latibula latronum, <sup>a</sup> vespilionum, & meretricum. Fossata vero civitatis, & quasdam speluncas, ad quas, quasi ad refugia, redeunt malefici, & fugitivi, à densis sylvis vicinis fugerunt, in quantum potuit explanavit. Tegulas vero integras, & lapides quos invenit, aptos ad ædificia seponens, ad fabricam ecclesiæ reservavit. Proposuit vero, si facultates suppetere, diruta veteri ecclesia, novam construere. Propter quod terram in profunditate evertit, ut lapideas structuras inveniret. Quod cum fecissent fossores, juxta ripam asseres quernos cum clavis infixis, pice navali delinitos (quales solent esse in carinis) invenerunt. Nec non & quædam navalia armamenta, utpote anchoras rubigine femirolas, & remos abiegnos, in certum & manifestum signum aquæ marinæ, quæ quondam Warlacestrense vexit navigium, reppererunt. Quæ unda quo modo in parvum rivulum nunc contrahatur, & quo miraculo, historia de S. Albano evidenter explanat. <sup>c</sup> Conchilia vero & conchas, quales littus maris solet <sup>d</sup> educare vel projicere cum arenis æquoreis, quas insolito vestigio cives Verolamiaæ properantes ad martyrium novi martyris quondam calcarunt, non sine admiratione invenerunt. Unde nomina

er

locis, ubi talia <sup>e</sup> reperiunt, incolæ hæc videntes vel imposuerunt, vel retulerunt se à veteribus relata meminisse utpote Oisterhulle, Selleford, <sup>f</sup> Auterpole, Fischepole, nomen vivarii regis, ex reliquiis aquæ diminutæ. Specum quoque profundissimum, monte continuo circumseptum, cum spelunca subterranea, quam quondam draco ingens fecerat & inhabitavit, in loco qui Wormenhert dicitur, in quantum potuit, explanavit; vestigia tamen æterna serpentinae habitationis derelinquens. Iste autem Ealdredus, cum jam multam tam in lapidibus vel tegulis, quam materie lignea, ad fabricam ecclesiæ coacervasset quantitatem, matura nimis morte præventus imperfecto negotio, viam universæ carnis ingressus est.

<sup>a</sup> Id est, fœrnices. Forte à trachea. Vide Walsii gloss. ad finem Matt. Paris.

<sup>b</sup> Vespillonum al. <sup>c</sup> Conchilium vero conchas MS. <sup>d</sup> F. educere. <sup>e</sup> Repperunt in Ed. Walsiana. <sup>f</sup> Ancropol al.



Pag. 276.

*Ex vita Eadmari, abbatis 9<sup>i</sup>.*

Iste quæ prædecessor ejus viriliter in primis est profectus, non in tantum deo placuit & martyri, ut domum ipsius martyris ædificaret & consummaret, <sup>a</sup> simul factus <sup>b</sup> David." Acquisita tamen, tam in thesauris, quam in materie adunata, ad ecclesiam construendam, non dispersit, vel consumpsit. Istius abbatis tempore dum fossores muros & abscondita terræ rimarentur, in medio civitatis antiquæ cujusdam mag. palatii fundamenta diruerunt, & cum tantorum vestigia ædificiorum admirarentur, invenerunt in cujusdam muri concavo deposito quasi armariolo, cum quibusdam minoribus libris & rotulis, cujusdam codicis ignotum volumen quod parum fuerat ex tam longæva mora demolitum, cujus nec littera nec idioma alicui tunc invento cognitum præ antiquitate fuerat, venustæ tamen formæ & manifestæ litteræ fuerat, quarum epigrammata & tituli aureis litteris fulserunt redimiti. Asseres querni, ligamina serica pristinam in magna parte fortitudinem & decorem retinuerunt. De cujus libri notitia cum longe lateque fuerat diligenter inquisitum, tandem unum senem jam decrepitum invenerant, sacerdotem litteris bene eruditum nomine Unwonam, qui imbutus diversorum idiomatum linguis ac literis legit distincte scripta libri prænominati. Similiter quæ in aliis codicibus in eodem armariolo & in eodem habitaculo repertis legit indubitanter & exposuit expresse. Erat enim litera qualis scribi solebat, tempore quo cives Werlamecestriam inhabitabant, & idioma antiquorum Britonum, quo tunc temporis utebantur. Aliqua tamen in Latino. sed hiis non opus erat. In primo autem libro, scilicet majori, cujus prius fecimus mentionem, scriptam invenit historiam de S. Albano, Anglorum protomartyre, quam etiam diebus hodiernis recitat legendo. Cui perhibet egregius doctor Beda testimonium in nullis discrepando. In aliis vero libris passim inventis reperit lector prædictus invocationes & ritus idololatrarum civium Werlamcestrensiū, in quibus comperit quod specialiter Phœbum deum Solis invocaverunt & coluerunt; quod perpendi potest per historiam S. Albani, si eam sedulus lector intellegat. Secundario vero Mercurium, Woden Anglice appellatum, à quo quartus dies septimanæ intulatur, deum videlicet mercatorum; quia cives & compatriotæ, propter navigium civitatis & commodum loci situm, per unam diætā tantum à Londoniis distantem, fere omnes negotiatores & institores fuerunt. Abiectis igitur & combustis libris, in quibus commenta diaboli continebantur, solus ille liber, in quo historia S. Albani continebatur, pro thesauro reponebatur. Et sicut prædictus presbyter illam, antiquo

Unwona:

Pag. 277.

*a* Similis in *Ed. Wats.* *b* Salomoni in *Ed. Wats.*



Anglico vel Britannico idiomate conscriptam, in quo peritus extitit, legerat, abbas iste Eadmarus per prudentioris fratrum in conventu fecit fideliter & diligenter exponi, & plenius in publico prædicando edoceri. Cum autem conscripta historia in Latino pluribus, ut jam dictum est, innotuisset, exemplar primitivum ac originale, quod mirum est dictu, irrestitabiliter in pulverem subito redactum<sup>a</sup> cecidit. Et cum abbas memoratus profundiora terræ, ubi civitatis Verolamii apparuerunt vestigia, diligenter perscrutaretur, & antiquos tabulatus lapideos cum tegulis & columnis inveniret, quæ ecclesiæ fabricandæ fuerant necessaria, sibi reservaret, quam proposuit S. martyri Albano fabricare, invenerunt fossiores in fundamentis veterum ædificiorum, & concavitatibus subterraneis, urceos & amphoras opere fictili & tornatili decenter compositos; vasa quoque vitrea, pulverem mortuorum continentia. Solebant enim antiquitus cadavera mortuorum comburere, unde funus quasi fumus dicebatur. Inventa sunt insuper fana semiruta, altaria subversa, & idola, & numismatum diversa genera, quibus utebantur antiqui cives Verolamii idololatræ. Quæ omnia ex præcepto abbatis sunt compinuta.

Pag. 278. vacat.

*Ex antiqua tabula.*

Pag. 279.

Offa Ethelredum, regem Cantix, interfecit prope villam Otteford. Leyland. Conjectura est Otteford ab Offa nomen traxisse.

Offendyke in finibus Walliæ opus Offæ regis.

Offekyrke in finibus Walliæ opus Offæ regis.

Offa S. Albani ab Offa levata.

Offa fundavit cœnobium in Bathonia.

Offa fuit Romæ.

Romescot pecunia per Offam concessa.

Dominabatur Offa in viginti tribus provinciis, quas shiras vocant, partim hæreditate, partim conquestu.

*Ex quadam historiola è Gallica lingua in Latinam versa.*

Amphibalus, filius cujusdam principis Cambriæ, Romam cum magno numero nobilium juvenum, inter quos erat Albanus, ad Dioclesianum missus.

Amphibalus doctissimus Latine & Græce à Zepherino papa Romæ ad fidem conversus.

Albanus tyro arma a Dioclesiano accepit.

Albanus septem annis cum Dioclesiano fuit.

Albanus à Dioclesiano in patriam remissus, factus est princeps militiæ & dominus Verolamii.

Albanus ab Asclepiodoto in carcerem detrusus.

<sup>a</sup> Cecidit annullatum. Et cum &c. al.

Leyland.  
Est ecclesia  
super Avo-  
nam flu:  
mediterra-  
neum Offe-  
kyrche no-  
mine.

Locus,



Locus, ubi nunc est monasterium S. Albani, olim Verolamien-  
sibus locus fuit supplicii, à Saxonibus postea Holmhurst dictus.

Maximianus Herculeus in Britanniam missus, sub quo & Asclepiodoto passus est Sanctus Albanus.

Pag. 280.

☞ Nobile illud stratum, quod vulgo Watelyngstrete vocatur, inventum fuit anno domini M.D.XXXI<sup>o</sup>. in veteri urbe Verolamien-  
si, dum quidam harenam ad reficiendas publicas vias quæreret. Semita octodecim pedes lata, decem profunda. In  
fundamento semitæ strati erant filices maximi, quemadmo-  
dum & olim fortasse in superficie semitæ. Sed jam in summa  
parte semitæ nulli filices apparent. Est etiam semitæ facies jam  
cum reliquo æqualis campo. Arena, quæ illuc ante tot secula  
per carras deducta fuit, manet etiam num firmissima, & fulvo  
colore, perinde ac si ex arenariis ante aliquot menses effossa  
fuisset.

Inveni prope Watlingstrete in ruinis Verulamii canales (ut  
ego arbitror) aquæ ductus, ex coctis lateribus sed rotundis,  
quorum singuli singulis capitibus inserti erant. Lateres ita  
mihi visi sunt recentes ac si ante aliquot dies cocti fuissent.

Vidi etiam locum, nunc obductum fruticibus, ubi probabilis  
conjectura est, fuisse palatium Verulamii.

Caput S. Albani ornatum aurea corona, <sup>a</sup> habente nomen  
Offæ regis inventoris inscriptum.

*Tomum claudit Lelandi Strenâ, ad Henricum Octa-  
vum, lingua vernacula. Sed opera dedita hîc loci  
omissimus, quoniam in lucem edidimus ad initium  
primi voluminis Itinerarii Lelandi.*

<sup>a</sup> Habentem MS.

Finis Tomi tertii Lelandi Coll.

---

De Rebus A N G L I C A N I S

O P U S C U L A V A R I A,

E Codicibus Manuscriptis descripta, et nunc  
primum in Lucem edita.

A N N O 1770.

---





De JOCALIBUS Deputatis

Feretro Beatissimi

REGIS EDWARDI

. I N

Monasterio Westmonasterienfi.

Ex Rotulo Patent. de Anno 51<sup>m</sup>. HENRICI III<sup>ii</sup>,  
N. 5. a Tergo <sup>a</sup>.

**R**EX omnibus, &c. salutem; Cum aurum & lapides pretiosos & jocalia deputata casse, sive feretro in quo corpus beatissimi Edwardi regis disposuimus collocari, & quædam alia pretiosa monasterii nostri Westm. pro nostris & regni nostri imminentibus necessitatibus acceperimus, quarum partem jam vendidimus, partem obligavimus, & alia intendimus pro eisdem necessitatibus obligare, quæ omnia abbati prædicti monasterii restituere infra annum a festo Sancti Michaelis proximo computandi promissimus bona fide, nos ad hoc hæredes nostros & bona nostra specialiter obligando. Et ut de numero & quantitate ac valore, & æstimatione dictarum rerum certitudo plenior habeatur, res ipsas in numerum & quantitatem, valorem, & æstimationem ipsarum prout res ipsæ per fideles nostros æstimatæ sunt, præsentî scripto fecimus annotari. In primis,

<sup>a</sup> Vide Rym. Fæd. Tom. I. p. 481: Pro abbate priore & conventu Westmonast: de jocalibus impignoratis pro regis necessitatibus. A. D. 1267. An. 51. H. 3. Pat. 51. H. 3. N. 57.



Unum firmaculum cum saphiro in medio, rubettis & perlis in circumferentia, ponderis quatuor solid. precij decem marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum camanto in medio, ponderis sex solid. duor. denar. precij octo marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum camanto in medio, ponderis quatuor solid. precij quadragint. sex solid. & octo denariorum.

Unum firmaculum cum parva chamah in medio, ponderis tres solid. & tres denar. precij quatuor marcarum. Item,

Firmaculum cum granata in medio, ponderis quinque solid. & octo denar. pretij quinque marcarum.

Unum firmaculum cum saphiro in medio, ponderis unius solid. novem denar. precij cent. solid. Item,

Firmaculum cum prasinis baleisiis turpibus, ponderis quatuor solid. septem denar. pretij quadragint. solid.

Tres anuli cum smaragdinibus, viz.

Unus cum pulchra smaragdine pretij sexagint. libr.

Alius anulus pretij quadragint. solid.

Tertius anulus pretij unius marcæ.

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij decem librar.

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij cent. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. <sup>a</sup> pretij quinque marc. Item,

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij quatuor marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij tres marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij quadragint. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij duo marc.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij vigint. solid.

Unus anulus cum bales. pretij decem solid. Item,

Unus anulus cum rubettis pretij decem solid.

Unus anulus cum turpi rubett. pretij decem solid.

Unus anulus cum pulchro saphiro pretij vigint. marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quindecim marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij decem marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij cent solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quinque marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij sexagint. solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij sexagint. solid.

Unus anulus cum saphiro inciso pretij quatuor marc.

Unus anulus cum saphiro pretij quadragint. solid. Item,

<sup>a</sup> Carbunculus pretiosior, Gall. *Balais*. Hæc carbunculi species remissioris coloris est quam carbunculus proprie dictus — Vide Dufresne Glossar. in Voce. — *Balais* or entail. — Gemmæ seu lapides pretiosi incisi & insculpti a Fr. Gal. *Balay d'entail*, non quamvis gemmam, sed Rubini quendam specimen denotat. Skinner in Lexic. Etymol. Angl. Vide Rym. Fœd. Tom. I. p. 730—878. — Tom. V. p. 60.

Anulus cum saphiro pretij tres marc.

Un. anul. cum saphir. inciso pretij duo marc. & dimid.

Un. anul. cum granata et smaragdine in circumferentia, pretij quadragint. solid.

Duo baculi continentes vigint & duo anulos cum diversis lapidibus ponderis vigint. & un. solid. octo denar. pretij vigint. libr.

Unus bales. pulcherrimus sine auro, ponderis vigint. un. denar. pretij ducent. libr.

Unus bales. sine auro, ponderis octo denar. pretij quater vigint. mar.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quinq; denar. & ob. pretij quadragint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quinq; denar. & quadr. pretij quadragint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis tres denar. & ob. & quadr. pretij vigint. libr.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis duo denar. & ob. pretij vigint. marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis tres denar. pretij decem marc.

Un. bales. sine auro, ponderis quatuor denar. pretij centum solid.

Un. saphir. sine auro, ponderis vigint. un. denar. pretij vigint. marc.

Unus baculus continens septem anulos cum chamah <sup>b</sup> parvis, ponderis duo solid. & duo denar. pretij centum solid.

Unum pulchrum chamah cum imaginibus filiorum Jacobi in capsula aurea, cum rubettis & smaragdinibus in circumferentia, pretij quinquagint. marc.

Un. chamah cum tribus imaginibus in capsula aurea pretij decem libr.

Un. chamah imaginibus Mosys & serpentis in capsula aurea pretij decem marc.

Un. chamah, cum magno capite in capsula aurea pretij vigint. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsula aurea pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum curru & equitibus in capsula aurea pretij centum solid.

Un. chamah cum imagine in medio in capsula aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine regis in capsula aurea pretij decem marc.

Un. chamah optimum cum duo. albis imaginibus in capsula aurea pretij sex marc.



Unum chamah cum imagine leonis in capsa aurea pretij sex marcar.

Un. chamah cum duabus imaginibus & arbore una in capsa aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsa aurea pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum duobus capitibus in capsa aurea pretij octo marc.

Unum chamah cum imagine Beatæ Mariæ in capsa aurea pretij octo marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsa aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsa aurea pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite duplicato in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Una magna perla ad modum chamah in capsa aurea pretij vigint. libr.

Un. chamah cum aquila in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Unum chamah cum duobus angelis in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine alba in capsa aurea pretij sexagint solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsa aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum capite bene crinato in capsa aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah album cum imagine mulieris cum puero & dracone in capsa aurea pretij sex marc.

Un. chamah cum imagine & urna in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum capite duplicato in capsa aurea pretij quatuor marc.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsa aurea pretij vigint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite elevato in capsa aurea pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah cum equo in capsa aurea pretij quatuor marc.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah cum capite & leone appposito in capsa aurea ad modum crucis pretij cent. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo barbato pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah in capsa aurea ad modum crucis cum bove pretij sexagint. solid.

Un. chamah parvum cum capite albo in capsa aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un.

Un. chamah cum imagine alba cum majestate ex parte alia in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Un. chamah in capsa aurea ad modum targiæ pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum majestate in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite in capsa aurea pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite albo in capsa aurea ad modum crucis pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum duobus capitibus albis in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum laticibus & curru in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah parvum cum imaginibus parvis in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum cane in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite barbato in capsa aurea pretij quatuor. marc.

Unum chamah cum capite in capsa aurea pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. chamah cum capite in capsa aurea pretij vigint. solid.

Unum chamah cum majestate in capsa aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cristalinum cum capite in capsa aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite ruffo in capsa argentea pretij quatuor. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite bipertito crinato in capsa argentea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah parvum cum capite in capsa aurea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah cum parvo capite albo in capsa aurea pretij duo. marc.

Un. chamah cum capite ruffo in capsa argentea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah parvum in capsa aurea pretij decem solid.

Unum parvum chamah cum capite in capsa aurea pretij vigint. solid.

Unum chamah cum leone in capsa aurea pretij decem solid.

Unum chamah cum capite albo in capsa aurea pretij unius marcæ.

Unum chamah cum albo capite in capsa aurea pretij unius marc.

Unum chamah in uno annulo pontificali pretij septem marc.

Unum cinereum in capsa argentea pretij vigint. solid.

Unu



Unum cinereum in capsa argentea pretij vigint. solid.

Un. saphir. citrinus in capsa aurea pretij quinq; marc.

Una amatista in capsa argentea pretij quadragint. solid.

Un. prasina <sup>c</sup> in capsa aurea pretij quadragint. solid.

Una amatista in capsa aurea pretij unius marc.

Un. amatista cum apparatu argenti ad modum crucis pretij quinque solid.

Una capsa aurea ad modum crucis cum saphir. in medio pretij unius marcæ.

Una parva capsa ad modum crucis cum saphiro in medio pretij decem solid.

Una parva capsa aurea cum rubettis pretij decem solid.

Una capsa aurea cum una perla in medio grossa & sex smargandinibus pretij decem marc.

Una capsa aurea cum lapide precioso in medio pretij quatuor marc.

Una capsa aurea cum lapide impregnato pretij quadragint. solid.

Unum magnum capud cum corona aurea pretij vigint. libr.

Tria capita oniclea nuda sine capsa pretij quindecim marc.

Magni saphiri citrini nudi pretij decem libr.

Quatuor saphiri & duo citrini, onicleum unum & duo panchij calcidonij pretij quinq; marc.

Quinq; chamah sine capsa. Videlicet tres quorum quodlibet pretij quinq; marc, & un. pretij quatuor marc. & un. pretij tres marc.

Un. canis onicleus pretij quadragint. solid.

Una phola oniclea & alia christalina precij unius marc.

Aurum in diversis pechijs cum quibusdam lapidibus ponderis sexdecem solid. duo denar. pretij quindecim marc.

In una chincia minuti saphiri & granatæ pretij unius marc.

Item minuti baleisij in una chincia pretij vigint. solid.

Minutæ prasinæ in una chincia pretij quatuor marc.

Albæ perlæ in una chincia pretij dimid. marc.

Perlæ in una chincia pretij duo. solid.

Lapides diversi in una chincia pretij cent. solid.

Decem cokillæ & unum album capud pretij quadragint. solid.

Una amatista magna sine capsa pretij dimid. marc.

Un. saphir. in capsa aurea cum cruce supposita pretij cent. solid.

Una imago beati Edmundi regis cum corona & duobus grossis saphir. & un. bales. sito in corona & duobus prasinis, & aliis minutis lapidibus ponderis sex marc. decem solid. sex denar. pretij quater viginti & sex libr.

<sup>c</sup> Lapidis pretiosi ex colore viridi albescentes.

Una imago aurea unius regis cum bales. in pectore, & aliis lapidibus minutis ponderis quinq; marc. duo solid. sex denar. pretij quadragint. & octo libr.

Una imago unius regis tenentis in manu dextra florem cum saphir. smaragdinibus in medio coronæ, & magna granata in & pectore, perlis & aliis minutis lapidibus tam in corona quam in corpore ponderis quinq; marc. quinq; solid. & decem denar. pretij quinquagint. duo libr.

Una imago regis aurea cum saphiris in pectore, & smaragdinibus & bales. in medio coronæ, & saphir. & garnatis in corona & circa corpus ponderis quinq; marc. novem solid. & octo denar. pretij quinquagint. novem libr. sex solid. & octo denar.

Quinq; angeli aurei ponderis trium marcar. quatuor solid. pretij trigint. libr.

Una imago beatæ Mariæ cum filio coronata per circuitum tam in coronis, quam in alijs membris cum rubettis, smaragdinibus, saphiris, & garnatis: ponderis septem marc. sexdecem denar. pretij ducent libr.

Una imago unius regis aurea tenentis feretrum in manu sua per circuitum bales. saphiris pulchris, & in corona cum rubettis & esmal. ponderis quinq; marc quinq; solid. duo denar. pretij cent & trium libr. Item,

Imago unius regis tenentis chamah cum duobus capitibus in una manu, in alia sceptrum cum bales. prasinis & perlis per circuitum ponderis septem marc. decem solid. & decem denar. pretij centum libr.

Una imago Sancti Petri tenentis in una manu ecclesiam, in alia claves, & calcantis Neronem cum saphiro grosso in pectore, & in circuitu cum prasinis perlis & saphir. ponderis novem marc. & quatuor solid. pretij cent. libr.

Una majestas aurea in capsula lignea cum pulcherrima smaragdine in pectore per circuitum, cum smaragdinibus & perlis in corona, cum chamah prasinis & saphir. per circuitum ponderis decem marc. septem solid. sex denar. pretij ducent. libr.

Aurum in licis cum chamah, ponderis octo marc. octo solid. & quatuor denar. pretij centum & duodecem libr.

Unus saphirus pulcherrimus, ponderis quadragint. duo denar. pretij cent. marc.

Item alijs saphiris pretij decem marc.

Item unus saphirus pretij quinq; marc.

Item sex saphirus pretij decem libr.

Item octo chamah in capsulis aureis cum smaragdinibus per circuitum, ponderis quatuor solid. sex denar. pretij viginti libr.



Un. par bacinorum auri, ponderis quadragint. sex. solid. pretij trigint. & quatuor marc.

Una cūppa clara, ponderis septem marc. pretij cent. solid.

Duæ cūppæ veteres, ponderis septem marc. decem solid. pretij tanti.

Unum magnum chamah in capsa aurea cum cathena aurea pretij ducent. libr. Item,

Unum chamah cum capite sine capsa pretij octovigint. libr.

Testific. per dilectos & fideles nostros magistrum Thomam de Wymundam, thesaurarium nostrum in Anglia, Nicholaum de Leuknor, thesaur. Garderobæ nostræ, & Petrum de Winton, clericum ejusdem Garderobæ. In cujus rei testimonium præsens scriptum sigillo nostro & Reverendi Patris Domini O: Sancti Adr. diac. cardinal. apostolicæ sedis legati, duximus roborand. apud Stratford primo die Junij.

*ORDINAUNCES by Margaret Countesse of Richmond and Derby, as to what Preparation is to be made against the Deliveraunce of a Queen, as also for the Christening of the Child of which she shall be delivered.*

[From a Manuscript in the Harleian Library, N<sup>o</sup> 6079].

**H**ER Highnes Pleasure beinge understoode in what Chamber she will be delivered in, the same must be hanged with riche Clothe of Arras, Sydes, rowffe, Windowes and all, excepte One Windowe, which must be hanged so as she may have Light when it pleaseth her. Then must there be set a Royall Bedde, and the Flore layed all over and over with Carpets, and a Cupboard covered with the same Suyte that the Chamber is hanged withall. Also there must be ordayned a faier Pallet, and all Things appertayninge therunto, and a riche Sparner hanginge over the same. And that Daye that the Queene (in good Tyme) will take her Chamber, the Chappell where her Highnes will receave and heare Devine Service, must be well and worshipfully arrayed. Also the greate Chamber must be hanged with riche Arras, with a Clothe and Chaire of Estate, and Quishins thereto belonginge, the Place under and aboute the same beinge well encarpéd. Where the Queene (comminge from the Chappell with her Lords and Ladyes of Estate) may, either standinge or sittinge, at her Pleasure, receave Spices and Wyne. And the next Chamber betwixt the greate Chamber and the Queenes Chamber to be well and worshipfully hanged; which done, Two of the greatest Estats shall leade her to her Chamber, where they shall take their Leave of her. Then all the Ladyes and Gentilwomen to goe in with her, and none to come into the greate Chamber but Women; and Women to be made all Manner of Officers, as Butlers, Panters, Sewers, &c. and all Manner of Officers shall bringe them all neadfull Things unto the greate Chamber Dore, and the Women Officers shall receave it there of them.

*The Furniture appertayninge to the Quenes Bedde.*

Fyrst ij Paire of Sheets of Reines, every of them 4 Yardes broade, and 5 Yardes longe, 2 Head Sheets of like Reines, 3 Yardes broade, and 4 Yardes longe, 2 longe and 2 square Pillows of Fustian, stuffed with fine Downe, every of them with 2 Beeres of Reines, a Pane of Skarlet furred with



Ermyn, and embroudered with Crimfon Velute upon Velute, or riche Clothe of Golde; and a Head Sheete of like Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyn, a Kevertoure of fine Lawne of v Breadthes, and 6 Yardes longe, and an Head Sheete of 4 Breadthes, and 5 Yardes longe; a Mattres stuffed with Wolle, a Fetherbed, with a Bolster of Downe, a Sparver of Crimfon Sattin embroudered with Crownes of Golde, the Kinge and Queenes Arms, and other Device, lyned with double Tarteron, garnished with Frengs of Silke, blewe Ruffet, and Golde, with a rounde Bowlle of Golde, or Sylver and gylte, 4 Quishins of Crimfon Damaske Clothe of Golde, a rownde Mantell of Crimfon Velute plaine furred throwgheout with Ermyn; Backe for the Queene to weare aboute her in her Pallet. The Pallet at the Beddes Feete must be arraided, accordinge as the Bedde is, with Sheets and Panes, &c. excepte the Clothe of Golde of the Panes that longe to the Pallet to be of another Coloure then that of the Bedde. It must be forseene, that suche Estats as shall please the Kinge to appoint to goe to the Christninge, be placed neere to the Place where the Queene is delivered, to the ende, that anon after the Deliveraunce they may geve their readys Attendaunce upon the Childe to the Church.

*How the Church shall be arraided againste the Christeninge.*

Note, that the whole Church where the Childe shall be christened must be hanged with riche Arras or Clothe of Golde in the best Manner, and in like Sorte shall the Auter be arayed also, and well carpetted throughout the whole Chauncell under Foote; also there must be longe and large Carpets layde under Foote at the Church Dore, and the Porche must be hanged and seeled with riche Clothe of Golde of Arras Worke. And on the one Side of the Church neere unto the Fonte there must be hanged a Traves, with Carpets and Quishins to the same, a faire Panne of Coles welle burnt before they come there for Smellinge, and sweete Perfumes to caste therin, Chafrons of Water, with Basons of Silver, and gilte, to washe the Childe, if Neade be; and to every of these Assaye must be made.

Then must the Fonte of Silver that is at Canterbury be sent for, or els a new Fonte made of Purpoe, to be kepte in suche Place as shall please the Kinge, to serve to like Use hereafter. Or els his Highnes Pleasure wolde be knowne, whether he will have it done in a Fonte of Stone, as it hath bene sometimes seene: but wherof soever the Fonte be, it must be covered all over the Bottome with softe Raynes laied



in divers Folds. And the Fonte must be fet of a greate Heighte, that the People may see the Christeninge withoute preasinge to nighe the Fonte; and the same must be hanged all aboute with Clothe of Golde. Over the Fonte there must be hanged a greate and large Canape of Damaske, Satten, or Reynes, the Bordure beneathe Clothe of Golde, or well embroudered; or els a riche See of Golde, with a large and rich Valence, and underneathe the saide Canape there must be reserved a large Space for the Comminge to the Fonte of the Childe, and suche Ladyes and Estats as pleaseth the Kinge shall accompany the same therto. Also there must be ordained viii Peece of Bankelyns of Golde to hange aboute the Fonte. Also there must be provided a little Taper for the Childe to carye in his Hande up to the highe Auter after his Christendome. Note, that the Gossippes must be lodged nighe the Quenes Deliveraunce, that they (accompaignied with the Lordes abovesaide, bothe Spirituall and Temporall, and thother Estats) may be ready to attende upon the yonge Prince or Princesse to the Christeninge.

When the Childe goeth to Church to be christened, a Dutchesse must beare the Childe, and a Dutchesse must beare the Crisur before it upon her Shoulder, on a Kerchewe of smalle Raines; and if it be a Prince, an Erle shall beare the Trayne of the Mantell, which must be of riche Clothe of Golde, with a longe Traine furred throughout with Ermyne; but if it be a Princesse, then a Countesse shall beare the Traine. There must be borne before it to the Church 200 Torches, of which 24 shal be borne aboute the Childe with Esquiers; and when they come to Church they shall all stande aboute the Fonte in Order, and as neare therunto as they may conveniently. Then shall the Sergeante of the Kings or Quenes Pantry be readye at the Church with a faire Towell of Reynes about his Necke, and a Salte Seller in his Hande, with Salte therein, and that he be ready to take the Assaye of the Salte before it be hallowed, and the Treasorer of Howsholde to goe before him and present the Assaye. Also the Sergeant of the Ewery shal be ready in the Church, with Basounes covered and uncovered, suche as the Case shall require, for the Byshoppes to washe in, and like Basounes and Ewers for the Gossippes to washe in. Also the Sergeant of the Spicery and the Butler shall geve their Entendance at the Church with Spice and Wyne, for the Gossippes and other Estats to take when the Prince is christened. When the Prince or Princesse is brought to the utter Porche of the Church, the Bishoppe shal be there ready to receave it, and to doe such Solempnities as therunto appertaineth.



taineth. After which Solempnityes done and finished, there must be ready at the Church Dore a Canape, to be borne over the Childe by 4 Men of Worshipp, eyther Knights, or els Esquiers assigned therunto before. The Prince or Princess being brought into the Church, it shal be forthwith borne into the Traves, where shal be Fire and Water (as aforesaid) ready for the Changinge of the Childe out of the Clothes, and makeinge it ready unto Christendome. In the meane time the Gossippes (savage the Lady Godmother) and all suche Estats as shal please the Kinge, shal be neere therunto, shal place themselves within the Canape of the Fonte; so that when the Baptizor (which must be an Archbishoppe or a Bishoppe) with the Officers of the Church, doe come therunto, they may be there readye placed, and there must be assigned certaine worshipfull Knights and Esquiers to spreade and holde at large the saide Canape in good and seemely Order. And in the meane tyme, whilest the Childe is makinge ready, the Fonte must be hallowed by the Abbot of Westmester, or some one in his Steade; whiche done, the Childe shal be brought forth of the Traves to be christened. As soone as the Christeninge is done, all thaforesaide Torches shal be lighted, and the Childes Taper aboveaide, which the saide Childe shall beare up to the highe Auter in his Hande, and there offer the same, with suche a Somme of Money as shal please the Kinge to appointe; and then shal it be confirmed in the same Place. All which Solempnityes accomplished, the Childe shal be brought downe from the highe Auter into the Traves againe; where it shal abide while the Gossippes and other Estats do take Spice and Wyne. Then shall the Gossippes geve their Giftes, which must be delivered to Erles, Barons, or Banneretts, which shall beare the same before the Childe to the Queenes Chamber Dore, and there shall delyver them to the Ladyes and Gentilwomen every Gifte before other, and the Gifte of greatest Estats hyndermoste. But herin the King's Pleasure must be knowne, whether he will have the Gifts caried prively or openly; and the hyndermost Gifte aforesaid must be borne by the greatest Estate there present. But yf yt be a Princess, the Gifts must in like Manner be borne of Ladyes, which shal beare them to the Queene. The Gifts given to the Erles in Manner aforesaid, and all Things accomplished in the Church with requisite Solempnitye, the Childe shal be borne Home againe in suche Sorte as it was carried to the Church, savage that the Torches must be lighted, and a Cloth of Estate borne over it; and the same Waye that it was brought to the Church shall it be carried



carried Home againe. Note, *that the Parliament Chamber must be richely hanged, and seeled with a riche and statelye Bed therin, with Staiers up to the saide Bed, which Stayers must be covered with blewe Worsted, garnished with Rybands, and gilte Nayles; the Bed covered with a goodly Emperiall, the Curteynes and Traves of blewe Tarteron, Carpetts laied with the riche Araye for the Queene to be purified in. The Cupborde and Wyndowes in her Chamber covered with blewe Worsted, Bankers of red Worsted, a Traves of blewe Sarcenett, and another of blewe Tartaron.*

The Childe broughte Home, and the Gifts presented and delivered to the Queene as aforesaide, the Childe must be borne into the Nurcery, where it shal be nourished with a Ladye Governesse of the Nowrce, and the drye Nowrce, and they shall have 3 Chambers, which shal be called the Rockesters, and they shall have their Othes geven them by the Chamberlaine. It must be seene that there be bothe Yeomen and Gromes to wayte upon the Chamber, Sewers, Panters, and all other Officers for the Monthe, and that Othes be ministred to every of them in most straitest Maner. Furthermore it must be seene that the Nowrces Meate and Drinke be assayed duringe the Tyme that she geveth Suck to the Childe, and that a Physicion do oversee her at every Meale, which shall see that she geveth the Childe seasonnable Meate and Drinke.

As touchinge suche Necessaries as belonge unto the Childe. First, he must have a riche Mantell of Clothe of Golde with a longe Traine, furred throughe out with Ermyne, to bear the Prince or Princesse in to the Christeninge, and for other Necessaries 12 Yards of Skarlette, 24 Yards of fyne Blankette, and 24 Elles of fyne Reynes, a Elle of Bauldakin of Gold lyned with Buckeram, frenged by the Valence with Silke to hange over the Prynce by his Chimney, a Mantell of Skarlett furred with Mynivere, 2 Palletts of Canvas, 2 Mattresses, 2 Payr of Blanketts, 4 Payr of Sheets, 2 Tappets of red Worsted, 2 Quissins covered with Crymson Damaske, a Quissin of Lether, made like a carvinge Quissin for the Nowrce, a greate Potte of Lether for Water, a greate Chafer, and a Bason of Lattyn, 2 greate Basonnes of Pewter for the Lawndery in the Nowrcery, 8 large Carpetts to cover the Flores of the Chambers, &c. also a Traves of red double Tartaron, with a Celle to hange in the Chamber. It must be foreseene, that there be a little Cradell of Tree, of a Yarde and a Quarter longe, and 22 Inches broad, in a Frame faire set forthe by Painters Crafte; the Cradell shall have



have 4 Pomelles of Silver, and gilte, 2 like Pomells of the same Frame, fyve Buckells of Silver on eyther Side the Cradell without Tongs for the Swathing Band, whose Furniture of Beddinge and Lynne is above written; 2 Panes of Skarlet, thone furred with Ermyn, and thother with Grey, and bothe bordured with Clothe of Golde, the one Crimfon, and the other Blewe; 2 Head Sheets of like Clothe of Golde, furred accordinge to the Panes, a Sparner of linnen Clothe for the same Cradell, a Baylle covered with Reynes, 2 Cradell Bandes of Crimfon Velute. Also there must be ordained a greate Cradell of Estate, contayninge in Length 5 Foote and an Halfe, and in Breadthe 2 Foote and an Halfe, covered with Crimfon Clothe of Golde, having a Case of Tree covered with Buckeram, a fayer riche Sparner of Crimfon Clothe of Golde lyned with red double Tartaron, and garnished with Frenches of Silke and Golde to hange over the same Cradell, and the Cradell must have fyve Stulpes of Silver, and gilte, whereof the Cradell shall have 3, scilz. one at the Heade, and 2 at the Feete, and the Cradell Case shall have other 2 like Pomells at the Head. The middelmofte Stulpe that standeth at the Heade of the Cradell shal be graven with the Kings Armes, and all thother Stulpes with other Armes, and the Grownde all aboute the Cradell must be well carpetted. And the Cradell must have 8 Buckells of Silver without Tongs on either Side thereof, a Mattresse, 2 Pillowes, with 4 Beeres of Reynes, a Payer of Fustians,

Pane

a *Paine* of Skarlette furred with Ermyns, bordured with blewe Velute upon Velute, Clothe of Golde or Tyssue, an Head Sheete of lyke Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyn, a Bayle covered with Reynes for the same Cradell, a Boole of Silver, and gilte for the abovesayde Sparner, 2 Swadel Bands, thone blewe Velute. and thother blewe Clothe of Golde, with all other necessary Furniture therunto appertayning, like as the Prince or Princeffe herselfe were lyinge therein.

*A shorter*





Stanley, with others, toke ther Leve, and on Saterdag came unto Doncaster, wher he abode the Sonday, and harde Masse at the Freres of our Lady, and Even Song in the Parishe Chirche. On the Morne the King remeved to Pomfreyte, accompanied then and sone after with the Archebishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, Chancellor of England, the Bishop of Excester, Prive Seale; also th Erle of Lyncolln, th Erle of Oxenford, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Ryvers, th Erle of Wiltshire, the Viscount Wellis, the Lorde Percy, whiche came to the King at Yorke, the Lorde Grey of Rythyn, the Lorde Grey, the Lorde Fitzwater, Stuarde of the King's Howse, the Lorde Powes, the Lorde Clifford, the Lorde Fitzhugh, the Lorde Scrop of Upsale, the Lorde Scrop of Bolton, the Lorde La Warre, Lorde Latymer, Lorde Dacre of Gillesland, the Lorde Hastings, and the Lorde Lumley; the Lorde Hussy, Chief Justice of the King's Bench: As also by the following Knights, Sir Richard Egecombe, Countroller of the King's House, Sir Thomas Burgh, Sir John Cheyny, Sir John Grey of Wilton, Sir George Nevell, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir Walter Hungreforde, Sir Robert Taylboys, Sir Robert Willougby, Sir Edward Ponynys, Sir Humfrey Stanley, Sir John Savage, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Charles of Somersett, Sir Thomas Gokesay, Sir Robert Poynez, Sir John Amelton, Sir Thomas Markenvile, Sir John Savile, Shireff of Yorkshire, Sir Henry Perpoynce, Sir John Babington, Sir Henry Wentworth, Sir Robert Stirley, Sir Thomas Tempeste, Sir Gervas of Clifton, Sir John Turburvile, Sir Edmund Benyngfelde, Sir John Agrisley, Sir Hugh Perfall, Sir Nicholl Langforde, Sir Raulf Bygod, Sir John Nevill of Leversege, Sir William Fitzwilliam, Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam, Sir John Everyngham, Sir Randolf Pigote, Sir Marmaduke Constable, Sir John Walton, Sir Robert Rider, Sir Edmonde Hastings, Sir John Constable of Holdrenesse, Sir Christofer Moresby, Sir Robert Dymok, Sir James Danby, Sir Richarde Hante, Sir John Risley, Sir William Say, and Sir William Tyler, whiche was sent unto the Castell of Midlem. By the Way in Barnesdale, a litill beyonde Robyn Haddezston, th Erie of Northumberland with right a great and noble Company mete and gave his Attendaunce upon the King; that is for to say, with 33 Knyghts of his Feedmen, beside Esquiers and Yeomen. Part of those Knyghts Names are ensuen. Sir . . . . . Multon, Sir Tyme Lorde of Seint Johns, Sir William Geiston, Sir Robert Counstable, Sir Hugh Hastings, Sir William Evers, Sir John Pikering, Sir Robert Plompton, Sir Pers of Medilton, Sir Christofer Warde, Sir William Malary, Sir Thomas Malyver, Sir

Sir William Englishby, Sir James Strangways, Sir Rauf Babthorpe, Sir Thomas Normanvile, Sir Martyn of the See, Sir Robert Hilliart, Sir Rauf Crathorn, Sir William Bekwith, Sir Robert Utreyte, Sir Thomas Metham, Sir Richarde Cuonyers, Sir William Darcy, Sir Stephen Hamton, and Sir William A. Stapleston; and so proceded that same Mondaye to Pomfret, wher his Grace remaynede unto the Thursday next folowing. At whiche Day the King was accompanied with great Noblesse as abovesaide, and mervelous great Number of so short a Warnyng of Esquiers, Gentilmen, and Yomen in defencible Array; for in that Tyme ther wer certeyne Rebels aboute Rypon and Midlem, whiche understanding the Kings Myght, and nere Approaching, within 2 Dayes disperfede. At Tadcastell the King, richely besene in a Gowne of Cloth of Golde furred with Ermyn, toke his Courser; his Henshemmen and Folowers also in Golde Smythes Work, wer richely besene. At the further Ende of the Brigge Foote, the Shrieffs of York wele accompanied, mette the King, and so procedede, bering ther white Roddes afor his Grace. Nere hand, 3 Myles oute of Yorke, the Maire of that Citie and his Brethern, with other great Number of Citizens al on Horsback, receyved the King, and Vavasour, Recorder of the same Citie, had the Speche in bidding the King welcome, and also recomaunded the Citie and the Inhabitaunts of the same to his good Grace. Half a Myle withoute the Gate of that Citie, the Processions of al the Orders of Freres receyved the King, and after theym the Prior of the Trinities with his Brethern, th Abbot of Seint Mary Abbey with his Covent the Chanoignes of Seint Leonardes, and then the general Procession of al the Parishes Chirches of the saide Citie, with mervellous great Number of Men, Women, and Children on Foote, whiche in rejoyfing of his Comyng, Cryen, *King Henry, King Henry,* and saide, *Our Lorde preserve that swete and well saverde Face.* At the Gate of the Citie ther was ordeyned a Pajannt with dyvers Personages and Mynstrelsy, and thereby stode a King coronede, whiche had his Speche that followeth, whos Name was Ebrancus.



## E B R A N C U S.

**O** Reverende Right wis Regent of this Regalitie,  
 Whos primatyve Patron I apper to your Presence,  
 Ebranc of Brytayne. I situate this Citie,  
 For a Place to my Pleasure of most Prehemynence.  
 Herunto I recoursesde for moost Convenyence,  
 In conforting, that by Cours of lynyall Succession,  
 Myn Heires this my Cetie shuld have in Possession.

Of Right I was Regent and ruled this Region,  
 I subdued Fraunce, and lede in my Legeaunce.  
 To you Henry, I submitte my Citie, Kee, and Coronne,  
 To rule and redresse as your Due ; and to Defence.  
 Never to this Citie to presume Pretence,  
 But holly I remytte it to your Governauce,  
 As a principal Parcell of your Enheritaunce.  
 Please it I beseeche you, for my Remembraunce,  
 Sith that I am a Primatyve of your Progenye,  
 Shew your Grace to this Citie, with suche Habundaunce,  
 As the Ruyn may recover into Prosperitie.  
 And also of your great Grace, gif not your Ye  
 Only to this Citie of Insufficiency,  
 But graciously consider ther Wille and Diligence.  
 It is knowen in Trough of great Experience,  
 For your Blod, this Citie made never Digression,  
 As recordeth by the great Hurte for Blode of your Excellence.  
 Wherefor the rather I pray for Compassion,  
 And to mynd how this Citie of olde and pure Affection,  
 Gladdeth and enjoyeth your Highnesse, and Comyng,  
 With hole Consente, knowing you ther Souveraigne and King.

At the hider Ende of House Brigge, ther was ordeyned  
 another Pajannt garnyshe with Shippes, and Botes in every  
 Side, in Tokenyng of the Kings Landing at Milforde Havyn,  
 and Salomon in his Habite Roiall crownede, hadde this  
 Speche as herafter foloweth.

## S A L O M O N.

Moost prudent Prynce of provid Provision,  
 Ther premordiall Princes of this Principalitie,  
 Hath preparete your Reign, the vii by Succession,  
 Remytting this Reame, as right to your Roialtie.

Therof

Therof Kings comyng of your Confanguinitie,  
Full Roial and right wise in Rule of ther Liegeaunce.

Sith God full of Glorie, eternal Sapience,  
Did enfence me Salomon of his affluente Grace,  
Wher thorough I am taken as Patorne of Prudence,  
To discusse upon Conscience yche judicial Cause,  
Revolvyng how with Sapience ye have spent your Space,  
To the Tyme of this your Reign mysteriously,  
Opteyning as moost worthy your Right, not rogesly.  
Now reigne ye, rule ye now your Realme right wisely,  
By politek Providence as God hath enduede.  
To you Souveraigne in Sapience submytting me humbly,  
Your sage sober Sothfastnesse hath so be shewede  
In yche judicial Right this Realme to be renewede,  
Ye be advised moost worthy by graciouse Affluence,  
Submytting to your Souveraignetie my Septer of Sapience.  
Beseeching you of bountevous Benevolence  
This your Citie to supporte with Subsidie of your Grace,  
Thies your noble Progenitors, recordeth the Assistance  
Of this Citie, to the Assufferayn in yche Tyme and Place.  
Proofs maketh Experience, now Souveraigne in your Space  
Of purede Witt, to your Blood of great Antiquitie,  
This your Citie is solacede to have your Soveraigntie.

Beyond the Brigge, at the Turnyng into Conyeux Strete,  
ther was a Pajiant of the Assumption of our Lady, whiche  
had a Speche as ensueth.

#### OUR LADIE.

Henry, sith my Sone as thy Souveraigne hath the sothly  
assigned  
Of his Grace to be Governor of his People's Protection.  
Full specially that thyn Heirs of Pytie bee declynede,  
I pray thee sith thy People hath me muche in Affection,  
My Sone and my Souveraigne, in whom is Election,  
Singluly this City hath honorrede humbly,  
And made me ther Meane withoute Objection,  
In Hope of their Helpe to have it holly,  
What I aske of his great Grace he graunteth it goodly,  
As a Bone of al bountevous Benynge,  
The his Knyght he hath chosen victoriously  
To convok and conceede this thy Country condigne.  
For this Citie is a Place of my Pleasing.  
Than have thou no Drede nor no Doubting  
Continuelly her in thy Reynyng,

I thee



I thee pray in this Space.

I shall shewe to my Sonne to sende thee his Grace.

In divers Places of the Citie was hanging oute of Tapestry, and other Clothes, and making of Galeries from on Side of the Strete over thwarte to that other. Some casting oute of Obles and Wafers, and some casting out of Comfettis in great Quantitie, as it had been Haylestones, for Joye and Rejoycing of the King's Comyng. At the further Ende of Conyeux Strete was ordeyned another Stage with a Pageant, wherein King Davide stode armede and crownede, having a nakede Swerde in his Hand, and making the Speche as ensueth.

K. D A V I D.

Moost prepotent Prince of Power imperial,  
Redoubtete in iche Region of Christes Affiance,  
Your Actes victorious bith notede principall,  
In Maner mor noble than Charles of Fraunce.  
Sith God so disposith of his Providence,  
Like as he gave me Might to devince Goly *a*.  
I David submytte to you my Swerde of Victory.  
When I reignede in Jude I know and testifie,  
That Ebranc the Noble, whiche subdued Fraunce,  
In Memory of his Tryumphe, this Citie did edifie,  
That the Name of his Nobley shulde have Contynuance.  
In Wittenesse that this Citie withoute Variaunce  
Was never devinced by Force ne Violence,  
Wherfor I have chosen it for my Place; To your Presence  
Submitting it with that Force and Truth to your Excellence.  
Beseeching your Highnesse the more for myn Instaunce,  
To this your Enheritaunce take gracious Complacence.  
Sith that it your Citie not filede with Dissaveaunce,  
True and bolde to your Bloode, not dreding Perturbaunce,  
Whiche causede moost this Citie to bee desolate,  
Now Revivying in Comforte to atteigne your Astate.

From thens the King procedede to the Mynster, wher within the West Doore th Archebisshop, with the Dean and Processyon of the hole Quere of the same Mynster receyvede the King as accustomed, and so procedede up into the Quere byfor the high Auter, wher after the Orisons redde by th Archebisshop, the King offrede. And from thens the King went and offrede at Seint William's Shreyne, and than

turned into the Quere into the Deanes Stalle. Th Archebifshop ftanding in his Trone, beganne Te Deum, &c. whiche by them of the Quere was right melodiously fongen with Organ as accuftumede, and after the Collect the King went into the Paleys, wher he loggede as longe as he was in that Citie. On the Satirday next folowinge, whiche was Seint Georges Even, the King harde his Evensong in the Mynfter Chirche, having a blew Mantell above his Sircote, and on his Hedde his Cap of Maintenance, for he was corowned on the Morn, having thAbite of the Garter above al other Robes of Eftate. Th Erle of Oxinforde bare his Trayne. Also in the Morne the Trayne of the Mayntell of the Garter coverde the Trayne of the Mantell of Aftate, and the Furre of the Aftate fufficiently fhewed the King kept his Eftate. In the Bifshops great Hall th Erle of Oxinforde gave Attendance upon the Coroun, hav yng also thAbet of the Garter above thHabite of his Eftate, and Antony Browne ferved that Day. The Lorde Scrop of Bolton, bycaufe he was a Knyght of the Garter, in both his Habites fervede the King of Water. Item, Sir David Owen in his Habite kervede. Item, Sir Charles of Somerfett in his Habite was Copeberer. Item, th Archebifshop, whiche miniftrede the Dyvine Service, fat on the King's Right Hande, in no other Array but as he dayly goeth in: And at that other Ende of the King's Borde that Day fatt no Man.

Item, in the forsaide Hall were 6 Tables, that is to fay, 2 in the Middes of the faide Hall, and in every ifle 2. At the first Table, in the Myddes of the Hall, fat my Lorde Chancellor, my Lord Privy Seale, th'Abbot of Seynt Mary Abbey, th'Abbott of Founteyns, thArchebifshops Suffragan, with other Prelats, and the King's Chapeleyns. Item, at the 2d Table fatt the Erles of Lincoln, of Shrewsbury, Ryvers, and of Wiltshire. Barones, Knyghts, and Esquiers for the Body, &c. Item, at the furst Table, on the right Ifle of the forsaide Hall, fatt the Lorde Scrope, Sir Thomas of Burgh, and Sir John Cheyne, Knyghts of the Garter, all on one Side, and byneith theym left a voide Space. And then other honest Personnes fulfilled and garnished that table. Item, at the 2d Table of that Ifle, fatt the Dean and his Bretheren, with the hole Quere of the Mynfter. Item, at the furst Table of the 2d Ifle next to the Walle, fatt the Mair and his Brethren, with other Citizens in great Number. Item, at the 2d Table of that Ifle, fat the Jugges, and byneith theym other honest Personnes. At the Kings Tables Ende ther was ordeynede a Stage for his Officers of Armes, whiche,



whiche, at the Tyme accustomed, cryed his Largesse 3 Tymes. *De treis haute, treis puissant, treis excellent Prince, le treis victorious Roy d'Angleter, & de Fraunce, & de Irland, & Souveraigne de la treis noble Order, larges, estfoves treis larges. De treis haute, treis puissante, treis excellent Prince, le treis Cristen Roy de Fraunce & d'Angleter, &c.* as above. Item, Sir John Turburvile, Knyght Marshall drewe the Surnap, and after Dynner was ther the voide. And then the King and the Lords did off ther Robes, excepte thAbite of the Garter, wherin the Knyghts of the same according to ther Statuts, roode to Evensong, and on the Morne to the Masse of Requiem, whiche was songen by the Suffragan Mytrede, and after Masse, the King and the Knyghts of the Garter went to the Chapter-house, and ther helde his Chapter of the Garter. It is to be remembrede, that on Seynt Georges Day th'Abbot of Seint Mary Abbey redde the Gospell, th'Abbot Fountens the Pistill.—The Suffragan was Croyser, and bar thArchebishops Crosse, and all were in Pontificalibus. This doone, I had Leve for to departe. At Wytsene Even, at whiche Tyme I came to the Kings Grace at Worcester, wher as I understande wer ordeyned certeyn Paiaunts, and Speeches like as ensuen, whiche his Grace at that Tyme harde not.

#### K. HENRY VI.

Welcome Nevew, welcome my Cousyn dere,  
Next of my Blood descended by Alyaunce,  
Chosen by Grace of God both fer and ner,  
To be myn Heir in Englande and in Fraunce,  
Ireland, Wales, with al the Apertenaunce  
Of the hole Tytle which I sumtyme had,  
All is thyn owne, wherefor I am right glad.

I am Henry the vith. fobre and sad,  
Thy great Uncle, sumtyme of England King.  
Full xxxix Yeres this Realme myself I had,  
And of the People had the Governyng.  
Slaine was I, Martir by great Tormenting,  
In Chartesey buried, translate unto Windesore,  
Ther logge I now, and arst ther was I bore.

Mek and mercifull was I evermore,  
From Crueltie refreynyng and from Vengeaunce,  
God hath me rewarded largely therfor.

And

And gentil Cosyn, sith thou hast this Chaunce  
To be myn Heire, use wele my Governauce.  
Fytie with Mercy, have alwey in thy Cure,  
For by Meknesse thou shalt lengest endure.

Advertise wele what founde is in Scripture,  
The Gospell seith, whofo right well it markes,  
Mercifull Men of Mercy may bee sure.  
For God himself this writeth, and seith al Clerks,  
Preserved Mercy above all his Werks.  
Now for his Sake, shewe it to Free and Bonde:  
And he shall guyde thee both by See and Lande.

And here thou may dere Cousyn undrestande,  
This poore Citie with humble Reverence  
A poore Bill have put into myn Hande,  
Becheching me of my Benevolence,  
It to declare to thy Magnificence,  
Wherto I muste my pitefull Herte embrace,  
And this procède whose Luste is here in Place.

Humbly besechith your high and noble Grace,  
Your poore Subjects, Liegmen, and Oratours,  
Wher late befell a lamentable Case.  
A Gentilman detected with Riottours,  
Making Suggestion agenst you and youres,  
Contryved falsely by Information,  
Shewing so largely by his Confession,

That of your Grace he had graunted his Pardon  
By great Charter of lif Goods and Landes,  
Desiring Heder to come for his Devotion  
To offer at our Lady wher that she standeth.  
By Ignorance thus bee they brought in Bandes,  
Beseching you moost mekely or ye passe,  
Graciously pardon theym this Trespasse.

For greatly greven theym both mor and lasse  
So many Men by oon to be deceyvede.  
Your oune Citie that never polluted was,  
Is now defiled, for she hath hym receyvede,  
Your saide Subgetts that al this hath perceyvede.  
They enclyne theymsilfs, and to your Mercy calle,  
Seing they have a Warnyng perpetuall.



And from this Tyme, after whatever befalle,  
 They will entende to put theymself in Devoure  
 You for to please, both olde, yonge, great and smale,  
 With al ther Service your High Grace to recover.  
 And your saide Orators promysse to pray for ever  
 For your noble Estats and Prosperitie  
 Long to contynue in Joye and Felicitie.

And now swete Henry doo somewhat for me.  
 I stod for vi. and now ye stande for vii.  
 Favor thoos Folks that fele Adversitie ;  
 God wille rewarde the therfor high in Heven.  
 Now as myghty Lyon bere the even,  
 Whos noble Angre in his cruell Rage,  
 To prostrate People never wolde doo Damage.

That he may this with al his Counseill sage  
 Here, I besече the Holy Trynitie,  
 And the swete Moder, whiche in her tender Age  
 Bare God and Man in pure Virginitie.  
 And ye, both Seints of myn Affynitie,  
 Ofwolde and Wolstan, right holy Confessors,  
 Pray for my good Sone King Henry at al Houres.

Hevenly Fader, that art of Power moost !  
 And thou his Sonne approvede unto Witte !  
 O thou swete Spirite, named the Holy Goost,  
 Thre Persones in on Godhede fuerly knytt,  
 For King Henry the vii. I me submytt.  
 Beseching you to graunte hym in the Place,  
 Power, Wisdome, and al Foyfer of Grace.

O Hevenly Lord ! Celestiall God durable !  
 Above al Kings having Preemynence,  
 Both in and on and undesenerable !  
 I the besече for thy Magnyficence,  
 King Henry the vii. to kepe from all Offence.  
 Graunt hym longe Liff in Virtue the to please,  
 And al his Dayes for to reigne in Peace.

O Eternal God, that made al Thing of nought !  
 Fader and Sonne, and Holy Goost ful preste !  
 Beholde the Handemaide whiche they thre have wrought,  
 And namely thou my Sone which soke my Breste,  
 Henry the vii. preserve at my Requeste.

Englande

Englande my Dowre, so for to rule and guyde,  
Therby to wyne the Blisse that ever shal abide.

O Henry ! moche art thou beholde to us  
That thee have reysede by our oune Election.  
Be thou therfor mercifull and graciouse ;  
For Mercye pleaseth moost our Affection.  
Folow King Henry, whiche is thy Protection,  
As welle in Worke as in Sanguinitie.

And in this Worlde it wille rewarded bee right welle,  
If thou serue God in Love and Drede.  
Havyng Compassion of them that hath Nede,  
Everlasting Joye shal be thy Mede  
In Heven above wher al Seints dwelle.

Loquitur JANITOR ad Januam.

*Ecce advenit Dominator, Domine,  
Et Regnum in manibus potestas & Imperium.  
Venit desideratus cunctis gentibus.*

To whom this Citie both al and some  
Speking by me, biddeth hertely welcome.  
And as I crave, welcome I shall expresse,  
Beseching your Grace to pardon my Simplenesse.

*Quis est ille qui venit,* so great of Price ?  
I thought Noe, whiche came late from the Flodde.  
Or is it Jafon with the Golden Flece,  
The noble Mount of Riches and of Good,  
Manly of Dede, mercifull, meke of Mode ?  
Or is it Julius with the Triumphe of Victorie,  
To whom I say welcome most hertely ?

Welcome Abraham, which went from his Kynnerede,  
Of al this Lande to take Possession.  
Welcome Ysaac, that sumtyme shulde have be dedde,  
And now is Heire to his Fader by Succession.  
Welcome Jacob, opteynyng the Benefon,  
Whiche many Yeres dwelled with his Ungle true,  
Fleyng his Countrey from Drede of Esau.

Welcome Joseph, that was to Egipte fold.  
Frely welcome oute of the depe Cesterne.  
Welcome David, the myghty Lion bolde,  
Chosen of God, this Realme to rule and governe.



Whiche in the Felde great Goly <sup>a</sup> did prosterne,  
 And al his Enemyes overcome in Fight,  
 God being Guyde that gave him Strength and Myght,

Welcome Scipio, the whiche toked Hanyball.  
 Welcome Arture, the very Britain Kyng.  
 Welcome Defence to England as a Walle.  
 Cadwaladers Blodde lynally descending,  
 Longe hath bee towlde of such a Prince comyng.  
 Wherfor Frenedes, if that I shal not lye,  
 This fame is the Fulfiller of the Profecye.

Whiche he is this mor pleyuely to expresse.  
 Henry the vii. chosen by Grace and Chaunce  
 For single Beautie and for high Prowesse,  
 Now to be King of England and of Fraunce,  
 And Prince of Wales with al thAppertenaunce,  
 Lord of Irelande moost famous of Renoune,  
 Withal the Titill perteynyng to the Coronne.

And now welcome our noble Souveraigne Lorde,  
 Better welcome was never Prince to us.  
 We have desired long God to recorde,  
 To see your moost noble Persone graciouse,  
 Welcome myghty Pereles and moost famous.  
 Welcome comyng, byding, goeing, and always knowen.  
 In Token whereof I yelde to you the Keyes,  
 Now al this Citie seith welcome to your oun.

On Wittsunday the King went in Proceffion, and hard his  
 dyvyne Service in the Cathedrall Chirche of the faide Citie,  
 having no Robes of Estate upon hym, but a Gowne of Cloth  
 of Golde of Tissue lynede with blake Satine. The Bisshop  
 of that See did the dyvyne Service in Pontificalibus, and in  
 the Proceffyon comynge towards the Quere agene, the  
 Bisshop went into the Pulpitt, and made a bref and a fruet-  
 full Sermonde. In Conclusion of the whiche he declared the  
 Popes Bulls touching the Kings and the Quenes Right, and  
 the Confirmation of the same. Present ther, the Bishops  
 of Ely and of Excester, the Duc of Bedeforde, the Marques  
 of Dorset, th Erle of Lyncoln, th Erle of Oxinforde, the  
 Vicount Welles, the Lorde Fitzwater, Sir William Stanley,  
 called Lorde Chamberlayn, the Lorde Husey, chief Jugge  
 of the Kings Benche, and great Number of Knyghts and

Goliah,

Esquiers,

Esquiers, and of other People. Byfor Dyners, in his Chamber, Sir Thomas Towneshende, Justice Knyght. And at the Tyme accustomed on that Day he had his Larges cried by his Officers of Armes, &c. On the Monday the King remevede, and roode to Herforde, wher a Myle and moore oute of the Town, and over long Brigge, the Meire of the

x x

Towne, with an vi Horse and above, mette the King, and receyved hym; and further nere the Towne, the Freres of the saide Citie gave ther Attendaunce in the Proceffyon, and after the Parishe Chirches as accustomed with great Multitude of People of the Countrey, whiche in rejoicing of the King's Comyng, cried, KING HENRY, KING HENRY, and holding up ther Handes, blessed and prayde God to preserve our King; and when he entred the Gate, ther was ordeyned a Pageant of Seint George, with a Speche as ensueth.

## SAINT GEORGE.

Moost Cristen Prince, and Frende unto the Feith,  
Supporter of Truth, Confounder of Wikkednesse,  
As People of your Realme holy reporteth and faith,  
Welcome to this Citie withoute eny Feintnesse;  
And thinke verely as ye see her in Likenesse,  
That this Worme is discomfited by Goddes Ayde and myn.  
So shall I be your Helpe, unto your Lives Fine,  
To withstonde your Enemyes with the Help of that blessed  
Virgin,  
The whiche loveth you right wele I dar playnly it say.  
Wherefor ye be right welcome, I pray God further you in  
your Way.

At the Crosse in the Market Place was ordeyned another Pageant of a King and 2 Bishops, the whiche sensede the King, and the King of that had this Speche as ensueth.

## ETHELBERT REX.

Moost vertuouse Prince, and gracious in Governauce,  
Not rigorous, but mercifull, as David in his Juggement.  
The People of your Citie wolde ful fayne your Pleasaunce,  
And prayde me as ther Patrone to informe you of ther  
Entent.

My Name is King Ethelbert, that sumtyme was King of Kent,  
Whiche in my yong Age loost myn erthly Liff,  
And now am Protector of this Cathedrall and Citie present.  
Wherefor



Wherfor I say welcome both of Man, Child, and Wiff.  
 And that blessed Virgin that cessith our mortal Striff  
 Abideth your Comyng. Her what I say to you.  
 Wherfor I will not ye tary, but I pray God be with you.

At the Entre of the Minster was the 3d Pajaunt of our  
 Lady, with many Virgins mervealous and richely besene,  
 and our Lady had her Speche as hereafter ensueth.

### OUR LADY.

In the best wise welcome myn oune true Knyght  
 To my Chirche and Chapelins of our oune Foundation.  
 Wherfor I thank you, and pray you both Day and Nyght  
 For to kepe and defende from al fraudulent Imagination.  
 For many Thyngs I thanke you, the Dedes sheweth Pro-  
 bation,

Unto my Lande and Honor you doth ever atteyne,  
 Wherfor I thanke you of your good Supportation,  
 Your Rewarde is behinde, it shall come certeyne,  
 That is the Blisse of Hevyn wherin my Sone dooth reigne.  
 That veraly I promysse you I have graunt afor,  
 Now goo in and see my Chirche, I will tary you no more.

At the Entre within the Chirche Doore the Bisshop in  
 Pontificalibus, with the Dean and the Quere, receyvede the  
 King as in other Cathedrall Chirches accustomed; and on  
 the Morne, as the King went in Procession, the Bisshop of  
 that same See made a Sermonde, declaring the Popes Bulles  
 touching the Kings and the Quenes Stile. Then the Friday  
 next folowing, the King roode and remeved to Gloucester,  
 wher 3 Myles withoute the Towne the Mair, with his Bre-  
 thern and Shriffes in Scarlet Gownes, and other People in  
 great Number in Rede Gownes, and al on Horsebakks, wel-  
 comed the King. Without the Gate betwyxte both Brigges  
 the Procession of the Freres, and also the Procession of the  
 Town of al the Parishe Chirches, receyvede the King; and  
 in that Towne ther was no Pageant nor Speche ordeynede.  
 Th'Abbot and his Monks receyved the King with Procession  
 at th'Abbey Chirche Doore, wher the King abode Satirday  
 and Sondag al Day, whiche was the Trinytie Sondag, and  
 th'Abbot mitred songe the Highe Masse, and in Procession.  
 The Bisshop of Worcester prechide, shewing the Popes  
 Bulles touching as afor; and on Monday the King remeved  
 to Bristow Warde, and lay at th'Abbey of Kings Woode;  
 and on Tewfday dynyd at Acton with Sir Robert Poynes,  
 Shryef

Shryef of Gloucestershire. Three Myles oute of Bristow, the Maire, the Shriffes, the Bailiffs with ther Brethern, and great Number of other Burgeses al on Horsebake, in whos Names Treymayle, Recorder of the same Towne, right conyngly welcomed the King. But the Mair of Bristow bar no Mase, nor the Shrif of that Towne bar no Rodde, unto the Tyme they came to a Gate of the Suburbs, wher beginneth ther Fraunches. And on a Causey Way within that Gate the Procession of the Freres receyved the King; and then at the Ende of the Causey Way the Procession of the Pariche Chirches receyved the King, and in th'Entre of the Towne Gate ther was ordeigned a Pageant with great Melodie and Singing. The whiche cessed, ther was a King had Speche as herafter ensuethe.

## KING BREMMIUS.

Moost dere Cosine of England and Fraunce,  
King Henry the VII. noble and victorious,  
Seint Hider, by the holsome Purviaunce  
Of Almyghty God moost mercifull and gracious,  
To reforme Thyngs that be contrarious  
Unto the Comen Wele, with a myghty Hande,  
I am right gladde ye be welcome to this Lande.

Namely to this Towne, whiche I Bremmyus King  
Whilom bildede, with her Walles olde,  
And called it Bristow, in the Begynnyng,  
For a Memoriall that Folke ne wolde  
Oute of Remembraunce that Acte Race ne unfold.  
And welcome to your Subjects her that with oon Accorde,  
Thankking God highly for such a Souveraigne Lorde.

This Towne lefte I in great Prosperitie,  
Havyng Riches and Welth many Folde;  
The Merchaunt, the Artyficer, ev'ryche in his Degre,  
Had great Plentye both of Silver and Golde,  
And lised in Joye as they desire wolde,  
At my departing; but I have been so long away,  
That Bristow is fallen into Decaye.

Irrecuparable, withoute that a due Remedy  
By you, ther herts Hope and Comfort in this Distresse,  
Proveded bee, at your Leyser convenyently,  
To your Navy and Cloth-making, wherby I gesse  
The Wele of this Towne standeth in Sikernesse,

May



May be maynteigned, as they have bee  
In Days hertofoe in Prosperitie.

Now farwell, dere Cofyn, my Leve I take  
At you, that Wele of Bountie bee  
To your faide Subjects for Maries Sake,  
That bereth you ther Fidelitie.  
In moost loving wise now graunte ye  
Some Remedye herin, and he wille quit your Mede,  
That never unrewarded leveth good Dede.

And from thens the King procedede into the Towne, and  
at the High Crosse ther was a Pageant ful of Maydyn Childern  
richely befene, and PRUDENTIA had the Speche as  
ensueth.

PRUDENTIA.

Mooste noble Prynce our Souveraigne Liege Lorde,  
To this poore Towne of Bristow that is youre,  
Ye be hertely welcome God to recorde,  
And to yur loving Subjects and Orators,  
That hertely pray for your Grace at al Houres.  
The good Fame of your Renoune so fer dooth sprede,  
That al your faide Subjects both love you and drede.

For in quiet wise and pesable  
Your Subjects ye kepe from Devisyon.  
Ye gef not Credence too lightly  
To feyned Tales that make myght Discention,  
Wher Peas reigneth is al Perfection.  
It kepeth Subjects, as they shulde bee,  
From al Stryves in Quyet and Unytie.

Crist therfor that on Crosse diede,  
Thoroughe the Mediation of Holy Seints all,  
Save your moost High Noblesse, and bee your Guyde.  
Confounde your Enemyes, make theym to you Thraull,  
And strenketh with me Prudence in Especiall,  
To withstonde the Things that bee contrarious;  
And to doo that may please God moost glorious.

From thens the Kyng procedede ad portam Sancti Johannis,  
wher was another Pageant of many Mayden Childern  
richely befene with Girdells, Beds, and Onches, wher JUSTICIA  
had the Wordes that herafter ensueth.

JUSTICIA.

## JUSTICIA.

Welcome moost excellent high and victorious.  
 Welcome delicate Rose of this your Brytaigne,  
 From al Myfaventures and Thing contrarious.  
 Preserved by dyvyne Power certeygn,  
 And so hider sentt. I will not fayne.  
 Welcome King of Englande and of Fraunce,  
 To this youre oune Towne. God send you right good  
 Chaunce.

I am Justicia the Kinde and Nature  
 Of God that hath me made and ordeignede,  
 Over Realmes and over every Creature.  
 By me Justicia, is shedding of Bloode refreynyng,  
 And Gilte punysshed whan it is compleynede.  
 I, Justice, defende Possessions,  
 And kepe People from Oppressions.

This is welle considerde by your noble Grace.  
 For ye have had alway on ye therunto  
 Minisshing Justice duly in every Place  
 Thorough this Region, wher ye ride or goo  
 Indifferently both to Frende and Foo.  
 God sende you therin good Perseveraunce,  
 As may bee to his Grace most singular Pleasaunce.

I have oftyme rede in Bokes olde,  
 That *omnia parent virtuti*,  
 The whiche maketh me more bolde  
 To eschewe you this Proffesse. By and by  
 Praying Almyghty God whiche is on high,  
 That from Vertue to Vertue ye may procede,  
 And in all your Journeys sende you right good Spede.

And then the King proceded towarde th Abbey of Seint  
 Austeyns, and by the Way ther was a Bakers Wiff cast oute  
 of a Wyndow a great Quantite of Whete, crying, Welcome  
 and good Look; and a litill furthermor ther was a Pageant  
 made, called *The Shipwrights Pageannt*, with praty Con-  
 ceys pleyng in the same, withoute any Speche; and a litill  
 further ther was another Pageannte of an Olifaunte, with a  
 Castell on his Bakk, curiously wrought. The Resurrection  
 of our Lorde in the highest Tower of the same, with cer-  
 teyne Imagerye smytyng Bellis, and al went by Veights,  
 Tom. III. C c merveolously



merveolously wele done. Within Seint Austeins Chirche th Abbot and his Covent receyved the King with Proceffion as accuftumed. And on the Morne when the King had dynede, he roode on Pilgremage to Seint Annes in the Wodde. And on the Thurfday nexte folowing, whiche was Corpus Christi Day, the King went in Proceffion aboute the Great Grene, ther callede *The Sanctuary*, whither came al the Proceffions of the Towne also; and the Bishhop of Worcestre prechide in the Pulpit in the Midds of the forsaide Grene, in a great Audience of the Meyre, and the Substance of al the Burgesse of the Towne and ther Wiffs, with mucche other People of the Countrey. After Evenfonge the King sent for the Mayre and Shrife, and Parte of the best Burges of the Towne, and demaunded theym the Cause of ther Povertie; and they shewde his Grace for the great Losse of Shippes and Goodes that they had loost within 5 Yeres. The King comforted theym, that they shulde sett on and make new Shippes, and to exercise ther Marchandise as they wer wonte for to doon. And his Grace shulde so helpe theym by dyvers Means like as he shewde unto theym, that the Meyre of the Towne towlde me they hardé not this hundred Yeres of noo King so good a Comfort. Wherfor they thanked Almighty God, that hath sent theym soo good and graciouse a Souveraigne Lord. And on the Morne the King departede to London warde.

Item, it is to be remembred, that in every Shire that the King our Souveraigne Lorde rode, the Shrieffs of the same Shire gave ther Attendaunce, and bare ther white Roddes. And in like wise the Nobles of that Countre visitede the Kings Grace as he passed by. As touching the Gifts and Presents whiche Cities, Townes, or Abbeyes gave the King's Grace, I am not certayned; but I understande ther wer dyvers both of Golde, Silver, Wyne, Bedes, and *Metens*. On the 5th Day of June, whiche was upon a Monday, the King came by Water from Shene, and landed at Westminster Brigge. The Maire of London, with al his Brethern, and al the Crafts in London in great Multitude of Barges, garnyshe with Banners, Penounces, Standers, and Pensells, mett with his Grace as far as Putnaine, and hertely welcomede hym home, and then went aboute ther Barges, and landede byfor the King. Every Craft stode by theym silfs alonge in a Rowe from the Brygg Ende thorough the Paleys to Seint Margaretts Chirche Yerde, wher th Abbot and Proceffion of Westminster receyvede the King, and gave hym his Septre, and the Proceffion of Sent Stevens Chapell, whiche had receyvede hym in the Paleys byfor, departede.

Then

Then when the King had offrede in the Abbey, and Te Deum songen, the King went to his Paleys. On the Morne the Maire of London, with his Brethern, came offenes and visitede the Kings Grace. Sir . . . . . Fitzwilliam, Recorder of London, in al ther Names made to the King a noble Proposition, in the Rejoicing of the Kings good Spede. After that, the King receyved in his great Chamber a great Ambassat from the King of Skotts Letters, to wit, the Lorde Boythvayle, th Abbot of Holy Roode House, Robert Lorde Kenedy, Maister Archeball, Secretary to the King of Scotts, John Rooffe, Esquier, and Counciller of the saide Kinge, Lyon King of Armes. Also Roos Herald and Unycorne Pursuyvant gave their Attendaunce, and came with the saide Ambassadours, with dyvers other Gentilmen and Servants, to

xx

the Number of iiij Hors, and the saide Secretary made a long Proposition in Latin, and they were loggede at Seint Johns at the Kings Coost. After at ther Departure they had great Gifts and Rewardes. And sone after the King departed from Westminster towarde the West Parties, and hunted, so to Wynchester, where on St. Eustachius' Day the Prince Arture was borne.



*The Christening of Prince Arthur. His Majestys Progresse to Canterbury, and other Parts, and the Battle of Stoke.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**O**N St. Eustachius' Day, which was in the Year of our Lord M.CCCC.LXXXVI. the Dominical Letter A, and and the ijde Yere of the Reigne of our saide Souveraigne, the Prince Arture was born at Winchester, whiche was the firste begotten Sone of our saide Souveraigne Lorde King Henry the viiith, and cristened in Manner and Forme as ensueth, but not untill the Soneday next folowing, bycause th Erle of Oxynforde was at that Tyme at Lanam in Suffolke, whiche shulde have ben on of the Godfaders, at the Font, and also that Season was al rayny. Incontynent after the Birth, *Te Deum* with Procession was songe in the Cathedrall Chirche, and in all the Chyrches of that Citie; great and many Fiers made in the Streets, and Messengers sent to al the Aftats and Cities of the Realme with that comfortable and good Tydyng, to whom were geven great Giftes. Over al *Te Deum Laudamus* songen, with Ringyng of Belles, and in the moest Parties, Fiers made in the Praying of God, and the Rejoyssing of every true Englisseman.

The Body of al the Cathedral Chyrche of Wynchester was hangede with Clothes of Arras, and in the Medell, beside the Font of the saide Chirche, was ordeyned and prepared a solempne Fonte in Manner and Forme as ensueth. Furst ther was ordeynede in Manner of a Stage of vij Steppes square or rounde like, an high Crosse coverede with rede Worstede, and up in the Myddest, a Poost made of Iron, to bere the Fonnt of Silver gilte, whiche within fourth was wele dressede with fyne lynyen Clothe; and nere the same on the West Side was a Steppe like a Blokk for the Bishep to stonde on, coverede also with red Say; and over the Font, of a good Height, a riche Canape, with a great gilte Bolle celid and fringed, without Curteyns. On the North Side was ordeynede a Travers hanged with Cloth of Arras, and upon the one Side therof within fourth another Travers of redde Sarfenet, wherof James Hide and Robert Brent had the Charge. Ther was Fyer without Fumygationes redy agens the Prince's Comyng; and without, the Grefe of the saide Fonnt was raylede with good Tymbre, and coverede as the Grefis wer, having ij Entres, on over the Este, and



another in the Weste, whiche were kept by v Yeomen of the Coronne, that is to say, . . . . . Rake, . . . . . Burle, Robert Walker, William Vaughan, and John Hoo. After the Lorde John Alkok Bishop of Worcestre had halowed the Fonnt, it was kepte by Sir David Owen and Sir Hugh Perfall, Knyghts for the Body, and Richarde Wodevile, Thomas Poyntz, John Crokker, and Thomas Brandon, Esquiers for the Body. On the Sondag, when the Chapell was come into the Priours great Hall, whiche was the Quenes great Chamber, the Tresourer of Householde toke the Assay of Salt to the Sargeannt of the Pantery, and delyverde it to th Erle of Essex, and a Towel withall, whiche the faide Yerle caste aboute his Nek. In like wise the Sergeant of the Chaunderye bare a Taper garnished with iiij wrethen Bowtes, and Bowles, and with Barnekolls and Pensells, with praty Imagery and Scripture, the whiche the Lorde Nevell, Sone and Heire of th Erle of Westmorlande, bare. Item, the Sergeaunt of the Eury delyvered to the faide Trezorer a Pere of gilt Basons, with a Towell fowlden upon theym, whiche were delyvered to the Lorde Stranage, and as followeth

xx

they proceeded towarde the Chirche. Furst ther were vi Torches borne unlight ij and ij togeders by Henxmen, Squiers, Gentilmen, and Yomen of the Coronne, the Gouvernaunce of whom had . . . . . Kuyfston, . . . . . Gedding, *Pers* of Wreyton, and John Amyas. After theym the Chappell. After the Chapell ther wer withoute Order certen Knyghts and Esquiers. After them Kings of Armes, Herauldes and Pursuivants having their Cots on their Armes, and Sergeaunts of Armes, as been accustomed. Then th Erle of Derbye and the Lord Maltravers. After them the Basonn; then the Taper; then the Salte of Golde covered; and then a riche Cresome, whiche was pinnyde on the right Brest of my Lady Anna, Sister of the Quene, hanging on her left Arme. Sir Richarde Gilforde, Knight, Constable, on the right Hand, and Sir John Turburvill, Knight Marshall, on the lefte Hande, bering ther Staves of Office. After theym my Lady Cecill, the Quenes eldest Sister, bare the Prince wrappede in a Mantell of Cremesyn Clothe of Golde furred with Ermyn, with a Trayne, whiche was borne by my Lady the Marquesse of Dorsett, and Sir John Cheyny supportede the Midell of the same. The Lorde Edward Widevill, the Lorde La Warre, the Sonne and Heire of the Lorde Audeley, and Sir John of Aroundell, bare the Canapie. The Marques of Dorcett and th Erle of Lincoln gave Assistance to my Lady Cecill. At the Cristening



ing was my Lady Margaret of Clarence, my Ladye Gray Rithyn, my Lady Strannge th Elder, my Lady La Warre, Maistres Fenys, my Lady Vaux, my Lady Darcy, Lady Maistresse, my Lady Bray, my Lady Dame Katyn Grey, my Lady Dame Elyonor Hant, my Lady Wodell, with dyvers other Gentilwomen. And thus proceeded thorough the Closter of th'Abbey, unto a litill doore beside the Weest Ende of the Chirche, in the South Parte of the faide Chirche, wher was ordeyned a riche and a large Clothe of Estate; for the Wether was to cowlde and to fowlle to have been at the West Ende of the Chirche. And the Quene Elizabeth was in the Chirche abyding the Comyng of the Prince. At whiche Tyme Tydings came that th Erle of Oxinforde was within a Myle. There was the Bishopp of Worcester, Lorde John Alkok, whiche cristende the Prince in Pontificalibus, and the Bishopp of Excestre, Lorde Pers Courtney, and the Bishopp of Saresbury, Lorde Thomas Langton, th Abbot of Hide, and the *Por* of the same Place; in like wise accompaniede, with many noble Doctors in riche Copes and grey *Amys*. Mayster Robert Morton, the Maister of the Rowles, the Deane of Welles, Maister John Gonthorp, Doctor Fox the Kings Secretary, with many moo. Howbeit they taried iij Oures largely and more after the faide Erle of Oxinforde, and after that by the Kings Commandement proceeded, and th Erle of Derbye and the Lorde Maltravers weren Godfaders at the Fonnt, and Quene Elizabeth Godmoder. Incontinent after the Prince was put into the Fonnt, the Officers of Armes put on ther Coots, and all the Torches weren Light, and then entrede th Erle of Oxinforde. From the Font the Prince was had to his Travers, and above him a Cremesyn Cloth as byfore. From thens in faire Order was he borne to the High Auter, and leide therupon by hys Godmoder. After certeyn Ceremony, whan the Goospel was doon, *Veni Creator Spiritus* was begon, and solempnely songen by the Kings Chapell with Orgons, and *Te Deum* also. During whiche Season th Erle of Oxynforde toke the Prince in his right Arme, and the Bishopp of Excester conferred hym; and the Bishopp of Saresbury knytt the Bande of Lynene about his Nek. Then the Marquisse of Dorcet, th Erle of Lyncolln, and the Lorde Strannge, served Quene Elizabeth of Towel and Water, and Sir Roger Coton, and Maister West, servede the other Gosseps. Byseide the faide High Auter was ordeyned a Travers for the Prince, where Quene Elizabeth gave a riche Cuppe of Golde coverede, whiche was borne by Sir Davy Owen. Th' Erle of Oxynforde

forde gave a Pere of gilte Bafonns, with a Sayer, whiche were borne by Sir William Stone; th Erle of Derbye gave a riche Salte of Golde coverede, whiche was borne by Sir Raynolde Bray: And the Lorde Maltravers gave a Cofer of Golde, whiche was borne by Sir Charles of Someisett. From thens they proceedede to Seynt Swythens Shryne, and offrede, wher was another Travers. Then *Iste Confessor*, with an *Antyme of Seint Swythine*, was songen, and Spices and Ipocras, with other swete Wynys, great Pleyntyte. Whiche doone, the Prince retournede, and was borne Home by my Ladye Cecill, accompanied as byfore, saving the Salt, the Bafons, and the Taper, and all the Torches brennyng. In the Entering of the Norferye wer the Kings Trumpets and Mynstrells pleying on ther Instruments, and then was he borne to the King and the Quene, and had the Blessinge of Almyghty God, our Lady, and Seint George, and of his Fader and Moder. In the Chirche Yerde wer sett ij Pipes of Wyne, that every Man myght drynke ynow. Memorandum, that the Bishop wesshed at the Font with coverede Bafons.

AFTER that the Quene was purified and hole of an Agu that she had, the King and the Quene, my Lady the Kings Moder, and al the Court, remeved to Grenewiche, and ther they kepte the solempne Fest of Al Halowes, greatly accompanied with Estats and noble People as folowing. Furst, the Marquis of Dorcet, th' Erle of Lyncolln, th' Erle of Oxinforde, th' Erle of Derbye, th' Erle of Nottingham, the Viscount Lisley, the Lorde Maltravers, the Lorde Strannge, the Lorde Dodeley, and many more great Lordes, Knyghts, and Esquiers, in great Number. That Day the King went in a Goune of Clothe of Golde furred, and in no Robes of Estate. Also the King gave his Larges to his Officers of Armes as accustomed, and they did ther Devoir therfor. Likewise the King kept his Cristemas at the same Place aforesaide, howbeit he was not accompanied with Lords, as he was at *Halballutyde*. The King kept ther non Astate in the Halle, but his Grace gave to his Officers of Armes on the 3 Dayes, as of olde he and other Kings have accustomed. And on New Yeres Day Thomas Lovell delyverde the King Larges in Boke; but that and al other Lordes and Ladies Gefts ben in our Regester, as the Rewards of my Lady the Kings Moder, the Marquis of Dorcett, th' Erle of Derbye, &c. After Cristemas the mooste Reverende Fader in God the Lorde John Morten aforesaide was on a Sonday, the . . . . Day of Janyver, intrononyfed at Canterbury, greatly accom-



accompanied with Lords both Espirituels and Temporals, as it aperethe more at large in a Book made of the same Feste. As I understande, he by hys Journay towards his Inthronyzation, after his Licence of the King at Lambeth, and gretely accompanyed, roode furst to Croydon, and from thens to Knowle, from thens to Maydeston, from thens to Charing, and from thens to Chartham, wher he lay the Satirday at Nyght; and on the Soneday, when he entrede Canntrebury, al the Belles of the Citie were rong; and he alight and went on his Fete. At the great Gate (Fourthe within) met hym the Proceffion of Christe Chirche, and sensede hym. And whan he was entrede a litil within the West Door, ther was ordeynede a Stole with a riche Clothe of Silke, and Coushyns, wher he knelede a Tracte of While or Tyme, and lete falle many a Tere of his Yene; and after proceded to the High Auter. Then *Te Deum* was songe, and he and al the Prelats did on theym riche Coopes, and with Proceffion went and recountred the Pall sent from our Holy Fader the Pope, whiche was borne by the Bisshop of Rochester. Then they retourned byfore the High Auter, wher the Bisshop of Worcester red and declared the Popes Bulles, and made a great Proposition of the same, shewing the Vertue and the Betokenyng of the Pall. Whiche so delyvered to the saide Lorde of Canterbury, he sat in a Cheire, and all the Prelats that wer ther kyfte the saide Relique or Palle, and after, the Chéeke of the saide Archebisshop. And in likewyse after them al the religiouse People of that House. This doon th Archebisshop and al other Prelats went into the Vestery. The Bisshop of Ely was Deken, and rede the Gospel. The Bisshop of Rochester bar the Crosse, and redde th Epistell. The Bisshop of Saresbury was Channter, and beganne the Office of the Masse. As for al the Solempnytie of that Masse, and in that Feste, it is written in the other Boke, wherfor I passe over her. But it was the best orderde and served Feste that ever I sawe, or that myght be comparede to. And the Kings Servaunts and Officers of Armes that wer ther, on the Morne when they toke ther Leve were wele and worshipfully rewardede. Also ther was the Marquis of Dorcet, with 8 or 9 other Barons, besids Knyghts and Esquiers, whiche were in marvelous great Nomber, and al in his Lyverey of *Mustredeveles* <sup>a</sup>. And after Candell Masse, the King being at Shene, had a great Counsell of his Lords both Spirituels and Temporels. At whiche Tyme ther was

<sup>a</sup> Sic Orig.



a great Ambassad of Fraunce. And at that Counseill was th Erle of Lyncolln, whiche incontynently after the faide Counseil departede the Land, and went into Flaunders to the Lorde Lovell, and accompanied hymself with the Kings Rebells and Enemyes, noysing in that Countrey, that th Erle of Warwik shulde be in Irelande, whiche himselfe knew, and daily spake with him at Shene asfor his Departing. And in the Begynnyng of Lent, after his Arryvyng in thoos Parties, ther they dayly preparede them to the See; and in Conclusion so departed into Ireland, al thorough the narrow See. The King departede the 2d Weke of Lente, and roode into Essex, and so into Suffolke to Bery, and from thens kept his Ester at Norwiche in the Bissshops Paloyes, and al the dyvyne Servyce was al that Season doon ther by the moost Reverende Fader in God the Archebischop of Canterbury. On the Thursday the King did his Halmes, and the Observaunce of the Maundy, in the Hall of the Paloyes. Also ther wer with the King at that Fest, the Reverende Fader in God the Lorde Fox Bischop of Excester. Item, the Duc of Suffolke, th Erle of Oxynford, th Erle of Derbye, the Lorde Fitzwater, Stewarde of the Kings Howse, Sir Robert Willoughby, and a great Number of Knyghts and Esquiers, and in Substance al the Nobles of that Parties, for in that Tyme they had dayly Tydings of the preparing of his Rebells and Enemyes, whiche then wer in Selande and Flawndres to the Seewarde, and (as was reportede) to lande in this Realme, in what Parte it was no certeynte. Wherfor the King, on the Monday in Ester Weke, rode to Walsingham, and ther with good Devotion did his Offering. And from thens fourth towards the Middel of his Realme, that is to say to Coventrye, whether dayly his true Servaunts and Subjects drewe towards his Grace, and rode by Cambrige, Huntyn-don, and Northampton; and on Seint Georges even came to Coventrye, wher he kept his Fest of Seint George. Ther th Archebischop of Canterbury, the Bischop of Wynchester, the Bischop of Ely, the Bischop of Lincoln, the Bischop of Worcester, the Bischop of Excester, and the Priour of Coventrye, al in Pontificalibus, redde and declarede the Popes Bulls, touching the Kings and the Quenes Right; and ther in the Quere, in the Bissshops Secte, by the Auctoritie of the same Bulls, cursed with Boke, Bell, and Candle, al thoos that dyd any Thyng contrary to ther Right, and approving ther Tytles good. That Yere the King ordeyned the Duc of Suffolke to bee his Depute at Wyndesore, for the Fest there, whiche was accompanied with the Lorde Maltravers, the Lorde Dodely, and other. And when the



King had very Worde that his Enemyes and Rebelles wer landed in Irelande, the great Party of the Nobles of the South Parties, to ther great and importunat Charge, wer with his Grace at his Citie of Coventrye lycensed dyvers of theym to goe to ther Countreyes, and prepare theymself, that they myght upon a Day sygned retorne unto his Grace for Aide and Strengeth of theymself, and of the hole Realme. And some Nobles wolde not departe from his Grace, but sent Parte of ther People into ther Countries for ther Releve, upon Waryng as above is saide. Then the King hymself roode to Kenelworth to the Queen, and to my Lady the Kings Moder, whether within a shorte Whyle after came Tydyngs that his Enemyes were lodede in the North Parties, besidessie Furnesse Felles. Incontynent the King assemblede his Counseill for the ordering of his Hooft, and the noble and coraygious Knyght th Erle of Oxenforde desired and besought the King to have the Conduyt of the Foward, whiche the King graunted, and accompanied hym with many great coragious and lusty Knyghts; that is to say, th Erle of Shrewesbury, the Vicount Lisley, the Lorde Gray Rythyn, the Lorde Gray, the Lorde Hastings, the Lorde Ferres of Charteley, with great Number of other Baneretts, Bachelers, and Esquiers. The Lorde Powis, Sir Edwarde Wydwyle, whos Sole God pardon, Sir Charles of Somersett, Sir Richard Hant, with many other Galants of the Kings Howse wer the For Ryders, and also the Wyng of the Right Hand of the Fowarde; and Sir Richard Pole and others of the Lefte Hande. And when the King had thus preparat and ordeynede his Fowarde, he ordeynede by his Proclamations, for goode Rule of his Hooft, by the Advise of the Reverende Fader in God the Archebissshop of Canterbury, the Bysshop of Wynchester, the Bisshop of Excester, and of al other Temporall Lordes ther present, and of other his Councillers in Maner as en-fueth. The King our Souveraigne Lorde straytly charge and comaunde, that no Maner of Man, of whatsoever State, Degre, or Condition he bee, robe ne spoyle any Chyrche, ne take oute of the same any Ornament theron belonging, nor touche, ne sett Hande on the *Pixe* wherin the Blessed Sacrament is conteynede; nor yet robe ne spoyle any Maner Man or Woman, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatsoever they bee, make no Quarell to any Man, nor sease, nor vex, ne trouble any Man, by Body or Goodes, for any Offense, or by Color of any Offence hertofor doon or comyttede agens the Roial Majestie of the King our saide Souveraigne Lorde, withoute his Auctoritie and especial Comaundement geven unto hym or theym

theym that so doon in that Behalfe, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatsoever they bee, ravishe no religios Woman, nor Mannes Wiff, Doughter, Maydene, ne no Mannes ne Womans Servaunt, or take ne presume to take any Maner of Vytayll, Horsemet, nor Mannes Mete, withoute paying therfor the reasonable Pryce therof assisede by the Clerke of the Market, or other the Kings Officers therfor ordeynede, upon Peyne of Deth. Also, that no Maner of Persones ne Persones, whatsoever they bee, take uppon theym to logge theymsilfs, nor take no Maner of Logging ne Harbygage, but suche as shal be assignede unto hym or theym by the Kings Herbygeours, nor disloge no Man, nor change no Logging after that he be assignede, without Advyse and Assent of the said Harbygeours, uppon Peine of Imprisonment, and to be punyshed at the Wille of our saide Souveraigne Lorde. Also, that no Maner of Man, whatsoever he bee, make no Quarell with any other Man, whatsoever he bee, for no Maner of Cause, olde ne newe; ne make no Maner of Fray within the Hooſte, ne withoute, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to bee punished according to ther Trespas and Defautes. And if ther happen any suche Quarell of Affray to be made by any evyll-disposede Personnes, that then no Maner of Man, for any Acquentaunce or Feliship that they bee of, take noo Parte with no suche Mysdooers in any suche Affrayes or Quarells, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to be punyshed at the Kings Wille. But that every Man endeavor hymself to take al suche Mysdooers, and brynge theym to the Marshalls Warde, to be punyshed according to ther Desertes. Also, that no Maner of Personne, whatsoever he bee, hurte, trouble, bete, ne lette no Maner of Personne, Man, Woman, or Childe, bryngyng any Vitayle unto the Kings Hooſte, upon Payne of Imprisonment, and his Bodye to bee at the King's Wille. And over this, that every Man being of the Reteyne of our saide Souveraigne Lorde, at the furste Sounde or Blaste of the Trumpet to saddil hys Hors; at the 2d doo Brydell; and at the 3d be redy on Horsebake to wayte uppon his Highnesse, upon Peyne of Imprisonment. Also, that no Maner of Personne, whatsoever he bee, make no Skryes, Showtings, or Blowing of Horneſſe in the Kings Hooſte, after the Wache bee sett, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and his Bodye to be at the Kings Wille. Also, that no Vagabonde, nor other, folowe the Kings Hoſte, but suche as bee reteynede, or have Maisters within the same, upon Peyne of Imprisonment, and to bee punyshed in Example for other; and that no coman Wooman folow the



Kings Hooſte, upon Payne of Imprifonment, and openly to be punyſhede in Example of al other. Alſo, whanſoever it ſhall pleaſe the King our Souveraigne Lorde to comaunde any of hys Officers of Armes to charge any Thing in his Name, by hys high Comaundement, or by the Comaundement of his Counſtable or Marshall, that it be obſerved and kept upon Payne of Imprifonment, and his Body to be punyſhed at the Kings Pleaſure.

From thens the King procedede to Coventrye, wher the Biſhop of Wyncheſter toke his Leve, and went to the Quene, and the Prince and the Subſtance of his Companye waytede upon the King under the Standerde of his Neven th Erle of Devonſhir. From Coventrie the King remeved unto Leyceſter, wherby the Comaundement of the mooſte Reverende Fader in God th Archbiſhop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, the Kings Proclamations were put in Execuſion. And in eſpecyal voydyng comen Women, and Vagabonds, for ther wer imprifonede great Number of both. Wherfor ther was more Reſte in the Kings Hooſte, and the better Rule. And on the Morow, whiche was on the Monday, the King leſte ther the forſaide Reverende Fader in God, and roode to Loughborough; and the ſaide Lorde Chancellors Folks were comytted by his Neven Robert Morton unto the Stander of th Erle of Oxinforde in the Fowarde. And at Loughborough the Stokks and Priſonnes wer reaſonabley fylled with Harlatts and Vagabonnds. And after that were but fewe in the Hooſte, unto the Tyme the Felde was doon. On Tewſday the King remevede, and lay

al Nyght in the Felde, under a Wode callede Bonley Rice. And on the Wedneſday the Kings Marshalls and Herbigers of his Hoſte did not ſo welle ther Diligence that Way; for when the King remevede, ther was no propre Grounde ap-<sup>u</sup>pyntede wher the Kings Hooſte ſhulde logge that Nyght hen folowing, but it was a royal and a marvelouſe faire and a wele tempered Day. And the King with his Hooſte wandrede her and ther a great Eſpace of Tyme, and ſo came to a fayre longe Hille, wher the King ſett his Folks in Array of Batell, that is to ſay, a Bow and a Bill at his Bak, and al the Fowarde were wele and warely loggede under the Hille to Notynham warde. And when the King had ſene his People in this fayr Array, he roode to a Village 3 Myles a this Side Notingham on the Highway Syde, wher in a Gentilmannes Place his Grace logede. And in that Village,

and in a Bene Felde to Notingham warde, longede al his<sup>u</sup> Batell;

Batell; whiche Evening wer taken certeyn Espies whiche noysede in the Contrey, that the King had ben fledde. And some were hangede on the Ashe at Notyngham Brygge Ende. And on the Morowe, whiche was Corpus Christi Day, after the King had harde the dyvyne Servyce in the Pariche Chirche, and the Trumpetts hadde blowne to Horse, the King not letting his Hoste to understand his Entente, rode bakewarde to see, and also welcome the Lorde Strannge, whiche brought with hym a great Hoste, I now to have beten al the Kings Enemies, only of my Lorde his Faders th' Erle of Derbye Folks, and his. And al wer fayre embaytailled, whiche unknowne turnyng to the Hooſte, cauſede many Folks for to marvaile. Also the King's Standerde and muche Cariage folowde after the King, unto the Tyme the King was advertysede by Garter King of Armes, whom the King comaunded to turne them al ageyn, whiche so dide theym al in Bataile, on the hef heder Side of the great Hille a this Side Notingham, unto the Tyme the King came. That Nyght the Kings Hooſte lay under the Ende of al that Hille towarde Notingham to Lenton warde, and his Fowarde byfor hym to Notynham Bruge warde. And th Erle of Derbyes Host on the Kings liſte Hand to the Medowes besides Lenton. And that Evenyng ther was a great Skrye, at wiche Skrye ther fledde many Men; but it was great Joy to see how sone the King was redye, and his true Men in Array. And from thens on the Friday the King, understanding that his Enemyes and Rebelles drew towards Newarke warde, passing by Southwelle, and the Furside of Trente, the King with his Hoste remevede thedarwards, and logged that Nyght beside a Village callede Ratcliff, 9 Miles oute of Newarke. That Evening ther was a great Skrye, whiche cauſede many Cowards to flee; but th Erle of Oxynforde, and al the Nobles in the Fowarde with hym, wer sone in a good Array, and in a fayr Bataile, and so was the King, and al the very Men that ther wer. And in this

<sup>c</sup>  
Eſtrye I harde of no Man of Worſhip that fledde, but Raſkells. On the Morne, whiche was Satirday, the King erly arros, and harde 2 Maſſes, wherof the Lorde John Fox, Biſhop of Exceſter, ſange the Ton; and the King had 5 good and true Men of the Village of Ratecliff, whiche ſhewde his Grace the beſte Way for to conduyt his Hooſt to Newark, whiche knew welle the Countrey, and ſhewde wher wer Marres, and wher was the River of Trent, and wher wer Vilages or Grovys for Buſhements, or ſtrayt Weyes, that the King might conduyt his Hooſt the better. Of whiche Guides the  
King



King gave 2 to th Erle of Oxinforde to conduyt the Fowarde, and the Remanent reteyned at his Pleasure. And so in good Order and Array, before 9 of the Clok, beside a Village called Stook, a large Myle oute of Newarke, his Fowarde recountrede his Enemyes and Rebells, wher by the Helpe of Almighty God he hadde the Victorie. And ther was taken the Lad that his Rebells callede King Edward, whos Name was indede Lambert, by a Vaylent—and a gentil Esquier of the King's Howse, called Robert Bellingham. And ther was slayne th' Erle of Lincoln John, and dyvers other Gentilmen, and the Vicount Lorde Lovell put to Flight. And ther wer slayne of Englishe, Duche, and

M

Irisshemen iiij, and that Day the King made 13 Baneretts, and Lij Knyghts, whos Names ensueth.

Theis bee the Names of the  
Baneretts.

Sir Gilbert Talbot  
Sir John Cheyny  
n  
Sir William Stow

} Theis iiij  
wer made  
byfor the  
Batell.

And after the Batell wer made  
the same Day

Sir John of Aronndell  
Sir Thomas Cokefay  
Sir John Forstin  
Sir Edmund Benyngfelde  
Sir James Blount  
Sir Richarde Crofte  
Sir Humfrey Stanley  
Sir Richarde De La Ver  
Sir John Mortymer  
Sir William Trouthbek

The Names of the Knyghts  
made at the same Bataill

Sir James Audeley  
Sir Edward Norres  
Sir Robert Clifford  
Sir George Opton

Sir Robert Abroughton  
Sir John Paston  
Sir Henry Willoughby  
Sir Richard Pole  
Sir Richard Fitzlewes  
Sir Edward Abrough  
Sir George Lovell  
Sir John Longvile  
Sir Thomas Terell  
Sir Roger Bellyngam  
Sir William Carew  
Sir William Trouthbek  
Sir Thomas Pool  
Sir William Vampage  
Sir James Harrington  
Syr John Devenyshe

c  
Sir John Sabarotts  
Sir Thomas Lovell  
Sir Humfrey Savage  
Sir Antony Browne  
Sir Thomas Grey  
Sir Nicholas Vaux  
Sir William Tyrwytt  
Sir Amyas Pallet  
Sir Rauff Langforth  
Sir Henry Bould  
Sir William Redmyll  
Sir Thomas Blount

Sir Robert Cheyny	Syr Mores Barkley
Sir John Wyndan	Sir John Dygby
Sir John A. Musgrove	Sir Raf Shirley
Sir George Nevell	Sir William Litilton
Sir James Parker	Sir William Norres
Syr Edwarde Darell	Syr Thomas Hanfeide
Sir Edwarde Pykerynge	Sir Christofer Wroughton
Sir Thomas of Wolton	Syr Thomas Lyn
Syr William Sandes	Sir Moses Aborough
Syr Robert Brandon	Syr Thomas Manyngton



*The Coronation of Lady Elizabeth, King Henry VIIIth's Wife,  
in the 3d Year of his Raigne.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**T**HE Kyng our Souveraigne Lorde, the Thirde Yere of his moost noble Reigne at Warwik, the Monethe of September last passede, determynede the Coronation of Elizabeth his der Wiff, eldeste Doughter and Heire of the famous Prince of excellent Memorye King Edward the iiijth, to be solempnysede at Westminster the Day of Seynt Katheryn then next ensuing; and thereupon directed his moost honorable Letters unto the Nobles of this his Realme, to give ther due Attendaunce upon the same; and directe also other Letters unto dyvers Nobles to prepare, and arriedy theymsilf to be with his Grace at London at a certeyne Day to theym appointed therto, to be made Knyghts of the Bath, and so to reseve the honorable Order of Knyghthode in worshipping the said Coronation, whoos Names be expressed in Order hereafter folowing.

vi Dayes before the sayde Coronation, ther was a Comyssyon made oute of the Channcery, To the high and myghty Prynce Duc of Bedeforde, great Stuarde of Englande for that Feste; and to dyvers other Estats, like as sheweth by the Copy folowing.

**H**ENRY, &c. Carissimo Avunculo suo Jaspari Duci Bedefordie, ac carissimis consanguiniis suis Johi: comiti Oxonie, magno camarario nostro Anglie Thome comiti Derbye, & Willmo: comiti Notingham, nec non dilectis & fidelibus suis Johi: Radecliff de Fitzwater militi, Johi: Suliarde militi, un: Justic: nostr: ad placita coram nobis tenend: & Johi: Hawes un: Justic: nostr: de communi Bancho Saltm: Sciatis quod nos de industria & circumspectione vestris plenius confidentes, assignavimus vos conjunctim & divisim ad omnia & singula que ad officium Senescalli Anglie ad coronationem preclarissime consortis nostre Elizabeth Regine Anglie pertinent hac vice habend: faciend: & exercend: & ideo vobis mandamus qd: circa premissa diligenter intendatis & ea faciatis exequamini modo & forma debitis & antiquitus usitatis. Damus autem universis & singulis quorum interest in hac parte, tenore presentium firmiter

firmiter in mandatis qd: vobis in executione officii predicti intendentes fuerint auxiliantes consulentes & obediētes in omnibus prout decet. In cuius rei, &c. Teste me ipso apud Westm: ix<sup>o</sup> die Novembr: anno regni nri: tcio:

Whiche Duc, with other, by Force of the saide Commission, satt the said Day in the Whitehall at Westminster, and lete make a Proclamation by an Officer of Armes, that al Maner of Men, what Estats or Degre they be, that helde any Lande by Service Royal, that is to say, to do any Servyce at the Coronation of the Quene, shulde come in and schew ther Clayme. And they shulde therupon be answerede, and have that wich Right and Law requirede.

The Kings Highnesse, for the Determynation and good Accomplissement of the said Coronation by hym as above determyned, the Satirday nexte byfore the Feste of Alhalowes beganne his Journey, and both he and the Quene remeved from Warwick towards London, and in his Way at Seint Albons kepte the Fest of Alhalowes. On Alsoules Day the Morne after, when he had harde dyvyne Service and dynede, his Grace remevede from thens to Barnet, and ther lay al Nyght. And on the Morne, as he was comyng to-

v

wards London, in Harnesses Park, the Mayre, Shryffs, and Aldremen, and dyvers Comens of London therto chosen oute of every Craft, met his Grace al on Horsbak ful wele and honorably besene in on Liverey, to attend uppon his Highnesse, wher Sir William Horne, Maire, was dubbede Knyght, and bytwene Iseldon and London Sir John Percyvale was also dubbed Knight. Agenste the Comyng of the King into his Citie of London, al the Streys that his Grace shulde ride thorough with his Roiall Company, were clenfede, and of both Sids the Strete the Citizens of every Crafte that roode not, wer sett in Row, every Craft in due Order in ther Lyveres wel besene, from Bishops Gate unto Powles. And so at Afternone the King, as a comely and roiall Prince, apparailled accordingly, entred into his Citie wele and honorably accompanied, as was fitting to his Estate, with many great Lordes and other clenly horsed, and richely besene, and so came riding thorough the Citie to the Weste Doore of Powles, wher his Grace alightyde. To receyve hym into the Chyrche was the Quere of Powles in ther Habites and Copes. Ther was present the Bishop of Canterbury, and many other Bishops and Prelats of the Chyrche to geve ther Attendaunce upon his Hyghnesse. And at his



Entre into the Chirche, his Grace was senfende with the great Senfer of Powles by an Angell commyng oute of the Roof. During whiche Tyme the Quere fange a solempne Antyme, and after *Te Deum Laudamus* for Joy of his late Victory and prosperous Comyng to his faide Citie. And in his so comyng thorough the Citie, al the Howses, Windowes, and Strets as he passed by wer hogely replenyshede with People in passing great Nomber, that made great Joye and Exaltation to beholde his most Royall Persone soo prosperously and princely comyng into his Citie after his late Triumphe and Victory agenste his Enemyes; and so to beholde the faire and goodly Sight of his so comyng. The Quenes Grace and my Lady the Kings Moder, with other dyvers Ladies and great Astats in ther Company, were secretly in an Hous—besids Seint Mary Spetell withoute Bishops Gate. And when the Sight was passed theyme, they went from theyns to Grenewiche to ther Bedds. After the Kings Highnesse was thus receyvede in Powles, and had offred at Places accustomed ther, he went into the Bishops Paloyes of London, and ther rested al Nyght. And on the Morne,

in

whiche was Sondag, he went a Proceffion in Powles, and harde the Sarmonds ther.

On the Fryday next byfor Seint Katheryns Day, the Quenes good Grace royally apparelled, and accompayned with my Lady the Kyngs Moder, and many other great Estats, both Lords and Ladyes richely besene, came forward to the Coronation. And at ther Commyng fourth from Grenewiche by Water, ther was attendyng uppon her ther, the Maire, Shriffs, and Aldremen of the Citie, and dyvers and many worshipfull Comeners chosene oute of every Crafte, in ther Lyveres, in Barges freshely furnysshed with Baners and Stremers of Silk richely besene—with the Armes and Bagges of ther Crafts, and in especiall a Barge called *The Bachelers Barge*, garnysshed and apparellede, passing al other, wherin was ordeynede a great red Dragon spowting Flamys of Fyer into Temmys. Also many other gentilmanly Pajants wele and curiously devysed to do her Highnesse Sport and Pleasure with. Her Grace thus roially apparellede, and accompanied; and also furnysshed on every Behalf with Trumpetts, Clarions, and other Mynstrellyes apperteignyng and fitting to her Estate royall, came from Grenewiche aforsaide, and landed at Towr Warff, and so entred into the Towre, wher the Kyngs Hyghnesse welcomede her in suche Maner and Forme as was to al th Astats and other ther being present, a very good Sight, and right joyous.

joyous and comfortable to beholde. Ther the Gentilmen, called by the Kings moost honorable Letters to receyve the Order of Knyghhod, were created Knyghts of the Bath in Maner and Forme as the Picture therof made shewethe. Ther Names, with the Names of the Esquiers, Governors by the Kings Appoyntement to attende upon the Tyme of ther faide Creation, bee hereafter written.

The Sone and Heir of th Erle of Devonshir	{ John Crokker His Brother
The Lord Dudley	{ Edward Blount Edward Bensted
William Gasixyne	{ Thomas Totoft Jamys Flemmyng
Tho. Butteler	{ Tho. Laurence John Langferth
Guido Wolstan	{ Andeby Alexander Oxton
Ric. Penvery	{ John Foreson William Watesley
John Shelton	{ John Wharff Pyers Brent
Hugh Loterell	{ The Serjeaunt Porter Tho. Penyngton
Tho. Pultney	{ Will. Trussell Henry Lisley
Hugh Conwey	{ ..... Otowell Butteler
Nicholas Lisley	{ William Burges Robert Gethyn

The Satirday next byfor the Day of the Quenes Coronation, her Grace being at the Tower of London, after Dynet was rially appareld, having about her a Kyrtil of whithe Cloth of Golde of Damaske, and a Mantell of the same Suete furrede with Ermyns, fastened byfor her Brest with a great Lase curiously wrought of Golde and Silk, and riche Knoppes of Golde at the Ende tafelled. Her faire yelow



Hair hanging downe pleyne byhynd her Bak, with a Calle  
 of Pipes over it. She had a Serkelet of Golde richely gar-  
 nysshed with precious Stonys uppon her Hede; and so em-  
 pareled departed from her Chamber of Astate unto her  
 Litter, my Lady Cecille her Sister beryng her Trayne, and  
 many great Astats, both Lordes and Ladies, with other  
 Nobles in great Number, gevyng also ther Attendaunce  
 uppon her Highnes. When she was dressed in her saide  
 Litter, the tymbre Worke therof coverde with Cloth of  
 Golde of Damaske, and large Pelowes of Downe covered  
 with lik Clothe of Golde, laide aboute her moost Roiall  
 Persone to susteyne the same, her Grace so proceeded from  
 the Towre throwgh the Citie of London to Westminster.  
 Al the Strets ther wiche she shulde passe by, wer clenly  
 dressed and besene with Clothes of Tappestrye and Arras.  
 And some Strets, as Cheepe, hangged with riche Clothes of  
 golde Velvetts and Silks. Alongthe Strets, from the Tower  
 to Powles, stode in Order al the Crafts of London in ther  
 Lyveries. Also ther was a marvelous Sight of People, some  
 in Howses and Wyndowes, and other in Strets, to beholde  
 the Sight of the Quenes passing thorowgh in her Royall  
 Apparell, accompanied and orderde as hereafter is shewde.  
 In dyvers Parts of the Citie were ordeynede wele singing  
 Childerne. Some arrayde like Angells, and others like Vyr-  
 gyny, to singe swete Songes as her Grace passed by. Ther  
 rode next byfor the Lytter, the Right High and Myghty  
 Prince the Duc of Bedeforde, Great Stuarde of England for  
 the Tyme being of this Fest, and th Erle of Oxinforde  
 Great Chamberlayn; and byfor theym th Erle of Derby,  
 Lorde Stanley Constable of Englande, and th Erle of No-  
 ttingham Marshall of Englande. Next byfor theym was  
 Garter King. The Maire of London and the ij Esquiers of  
 Honor, that is to say, Nicholas Gaynysforde and . . .  
 Verney, welle horsede in Gownes of Cremesyne Velvet,  
 having Mantells of Ermyne, roode next byfor theym with  
 ij Latkies, *Bawdricks wife*, and on ther Hedes Hatts of rede  
 Clothe of Golde Ermyns, the Bekes forward. Byfor theym  
 roode the Duc of Suffolk, and other great Astats, having  
 byfor theym Kynges of Armes, Heraulds and Poursuivants,  
 whiche roode next byhynde the newe made Knyghts of the  
 Bathe, riding in a Suett, in ther blewe Bachelor Gownes,  
 in Order after ther Baynners. Next byfor the newe made  
 Knyghts roode al oother Baneretts, Knyghts, and Esquiers,  
 wele horsede, and richely besene, and some of theym on  
 marvellous dooing Horses. On every Side, to make the Way  
 for

for the Presse of People, wer th Officers of the Marshall, many in Nomber, al in rede Gownes of a Liverye, with tippede Staves in ther Handes, who went on Foote. Over the Quenes Grace sitting in the Litter was borned *Cele* a Canapye, or a Palle of Clothe of Golde, with Valaunes of the same, richely fringed, upon iiij gilte Stavys, always sustenteyned by iiij Knyghts of the Body, wherunto were assigned xii suche Knyghts, every to ease other by the Way, in Forme and Place as ensuethe.

Syr Richarde Pole	}	Assignede to bere the Canapie from the Tower to the Begynnyng of Mark Lane.
Sir Edwarde Burgh		
Sir John Saynlowe		
Sir James Parkar		

Sir Edwarde Ponynge	}	From the Begynnyng of Mark Lane unto th' End thereof.
Sir Antony Browne		
Sir William Stover		
Sir Robert Clifford		

Sir Davyd Owen	}	To bere from Mark Lane to Grashe Chirche.
Sir James Blont		
Sir Ric. Hault		
Sir Nicholas Vaux		

The forsaide Sir Richard Pole, with his iij Fellowes, to ber agene the saide Canapie from Grashe Chirche to Seint Peters in Cornylle.

The forsaide Sir Edward Ponynge, and his Feliship, from Seint Peters in Cornhill to the Standerde in the same.

The forsaide Sir David Owen, and his Felyship, from the Standerd in Cornhill to the Stokks.

And then the forsaide Sir Richard Pole, &c. to ber from the Stokks to the Great Coundite in Cheepe.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from the Great Coundit in Cheep to the Standerde in Cheepe.

Sir David Owen, &c. from the Standerde in Cheepe to the Coundit in the same.

Sir Ric. Pole, &c. from thens to Powelles Chirche Yerde.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from thens to Ludgate.

Sir David Owen, &c. from thens to the Coundit in Flete Stret.

And then Sir Richard Poole, &c. from thens to Temple Barre.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from thens to the Stronde Crosse.

Sir



Sir David Owen, &c. from thens to the Bishop of Chēsters Place.

Sir Ric. Poole, &c. from thens to Charing Crosse.

Sir Edward Ponynge, &c. from thens to the Mewes.

Sir David Owen, &c. from thens to Westminster.

Next folowing the Litter, byfore the Henchemen, was led by Sir Roger Cooton Knyght, Maister of the Quenes Horse, the Horse of Astate sadelde with a Womanys Sadell of rede Clothe of Golde Tissue, whiche after the Opynyon of dyvers Herauldes shulde have folowed next after the Henxmen. Then vi Henxmen riding in Sadells of the Sute of the Sadell of Astate, upon faire white Palfereys harnished with Clothe of Golde, garnysished with white Roses, and Sonnes richely embroderde. Next theym folowed ij Chares coverde with riche Cloth of Gold, welle and clenly horsede. In the furst Chare satt my Lady of Bedeforde, and my Lady Cecill. In the ijde Chare satt the Duches of Suffolke, the Duches of Norfolke, and the Countes of Oxinforde. Then folowed vi Baronesses, the Lady Straunge, Lady Gray, Lady Lawar, Lady Ferres of Chartley, Lady Dudley, Lady Powes, uppon faire Palfereys in Gownes of Cremesyn Velvett, al in a Sute. Ther Horse Harnesse and the Sadells of the same Sute that the Henxmen's Horses wer of. After theym came ij other Chares richely coverede, and wele horsede, with the Remenaunt of the Quenes Ladies and Gentilwomen. After those Chares, the Gentilwomen of my Lady Bedford in a Sute, and next theym the Gentilwomen of my Lady Cecill in another Sute. And so folowing iche other, the Gentilwomen of every Astate that wayted upon the Quene came riding upon goodly Palferees wele and richely besene, with great Bedds and Cheynes of Golde aboute ther Neks in marveolous great Number. The Quene thus riolly commyng to Westminster had her Voyde, &c.

On the Morne, the Day of the Coronation, she was apparelde in a Kirtill and a Mantell of Purple Velvett furred with Ermyns, with a Lace afor the Mantell. On her Hair, a Serkelett of Golde richely garnysished with Perle and precious Stonys. And so apparelled, my Lady Cecill bering her Trayne, she remevede furthe of Westminster Hall, and ther stode under a Cloth of Astate unto the Tyme the Procession was orderde, from the whiche Place to the Pulpit in Westminster Chirche she wentt upon new Ray Clothe. Al the Day from thens forth, the Bande of the v Ports bare the Canapie according to ther Privileges. And the Order of the Procession was as ensueth.

Furst,

Furst, Esquiers proceded, and Knyghts folowed them. After theym went the new made Knyghts wele besene in dyvers Silks, every Man as hym best likede after his Degre. After theym the Barons, and other Estats in Order as they wer, the Heraldes on every Side the Procession, and Sergeannts of Armes to make Rome. Then folowed Abbotts, and next theym Bishops in Pontificalibus, to the Number of xv Bishops, besyde Abbotts, wherof the Bishop of . . . . . bare Seint Edwards Chales, the Bishop of Norwiche bare the Patent, byfor whiche Prelats went the Monks of Westminster al in Albes, and the Kings Chapell folowing theym. Next to the Quene went al the other Bishops, except the Bishop of Wynchester, and the Bishop of Ely, whiche went on ether Hande the Quene under the Canapie to susteyne her Grace. Then went th Archebishop of Yorke. After him was Garter King of Armes; the Maire of London next byfor the Counstable and Marshall as befor reherfede. Next unto theym th Erle of Aronndell bering the Virge of Iverye, with a Dove in the Tope. After hym the Duc of Suffolke bering the Septre. Then th Erle of Oxinforde Great Chamberlayn, in his Parliament Roobees, having in his Hand the Staff of his Office. Then the Duc of Bedforde bar hedede in his Roobees of Astate bering a riche Corowne of Golde. Then folowed the Quene appareld as is asor reherfede; and next her my Lady Cecill, whiche bar her Trayne. Next her folowd the Duchesse of Bedeforde, and another Duchesse and Comtesse apparelled in Mantells and Sircoots of Scarlet, furred and powderde, the Duchesses having on ther Hed's Coronatts of Golde richely garnysshed with Perle and precious Stones, and the Comtesse on her Hed Serkeletts of Golde in like wise garnysshed, as dooth apper in the Bok of Picture therof made. But the more Pitie ther was so Hoge a People inordynatly presing to cut the Ray Cloth, that the Quenes Grace gede upon, so that in the Presence certeyne Persones wer slayne, and the Order of the Ladies folowing the Quene was broken and disturbed.

The Quenes Grace thus comyng forth, when she came to the Entre of the West Dore of the Chirche of Westminster, ther was saide by the . . . . . this Orison, *Omnipotens sempiterna Deus*, &c. That doon she procedede thorowgh the Quer unto the Pulpit, wherin was a Sege Royall dressed with Cloth of Golde, and Cusshins accordingly. Th Archebishop of Canterbury ther being present, and revested as apperteyneth to the Celebration of the Masse, receyved the Quene comyng from her Royall Sege with the Lordes bering her



her Crowne, Septer, and Rodde, and the Bishshops fusteynyng

her as is abovefaide. The Grecis byfor the High Auter<sup>s</sup> wer honorably dressed and arrayed with Carpetts and Cushions of Astate, wherupon the Quene lay prostrate afor the Archebishshop, whiles he seide over her this Orison, *Deus qui solus habes, &c.* That doon she aros and kneled, and my Lady . . . . . toke her Kerchef from her Hede, and th Archebysshop opend her Brest, and anoynted her ij Tymes. Furst, in the former Parte of her Hede, and secondly, in her Breste afor, sayng thies Wordes, *In nomine Patris & Filii, &c. proficit tibi hec unctio*, with this Orison, *Omnipotens sempiterne Deus.* That doon the said Lady closed her Brest, and folowingly the saide Archebishshop blessed her Ring, seing this Orison, *Creator*, and cast holy Water upon it. Then he put this same Ring on the iiij Finger of the Quenes right Hande, saing theyes Words, *Accipe annulum*, and then he said, *Dominus vobiscum*, with this Collect, *Deus cujus, &c.* Then after the said Archebishshop had blessed the Quenes Corone, seing, *Oremus Deus tuorum*, he sett the Crowne uppon her Hede, wherupon was a Coyff put by my seid Lady for the Conservation of the holy Uncion, whiche is afterwarde to be delyverede unto the saide Archebishshop, seing theys Words, *Officium nostrum, &c.* Then he delyverede unto the Quene a Septer in her right Hande, and a Rodde in her left Hande, saing this Orison, *Omnipotens Domine.* The Quene thus crowned, was lede by the abovefaide Bishshops up into the Sege of her Estate, al the Ladies folowing her. Whiles the Offratory was in playing at Organs, she was ledde crowned, from her Sege Roiall by the saide ij Bishshops unto the High Auter, her Septer and Rodde of Golde borne byfor her as is aforfaide. Then th Archebishshop turned his Face to the Quer warde, and after this the Quene was, as byfor, brought up ageyn to her Sege Royall of Astate, wher she satt stille, until *Agnus Dei* was begone, and after *Per omnia secula seculorum*, he turned hym to the Quene, blessing her with this Orison, *Omnipotens Deus carissime, &c.* wherunto the Quene answerde, *Amen.* In the Tyme of singing of *Agnus Dei*, the *Pax* was brought to the Quene by the Bishshop of Worcester, whiche brought, when the Quene had kissed it, she descendid and came to the High Auter, and had a Towell holden byfor her by ij Bishshops. And ther she lowly inclynyng herself to the Grounde, seide her *Confiteor*, the Prelats seing *Misereatur*, and th'Archebishshop the Absolution, and then the Quene sumwhat areysyng herself, receyved the Blessed Sacrament. Thies Things reverently



rently accomplishe, the Quene retourned to her Sette Roiall, and ther abode til the Masse was ended. The Masse doon, her Grace, accompanied with Prelats and Nobles, descended from her Sege Roiall of Astate, and went to the High Auter, and then the saide Archebisshop arrayde in Pontificalibus, as he saide Masse, with all the Mynisters of the Auter byfore hym, went byfor the Auter of the Shryne of Seint Edward the King, and after hym folowed al other Prelats and Lordes. Then the Quenes Grace commyng byfor the saide Auter of the Shryne, the said Archebisshop toke the Crowne from her Hede, and sett upon the same Auter.

In the forsaide Chirche, on the right Side betwixt the Pulpit and the High Auter, was ordeyned a goodlye Stage coverede and well besene with Clothes of Arras, and wele latyzede, wherin was the Kings Grace, my Lady his Moder, and a goodly Sight of Ladies and Gentilwomen attending upon her, as my Lady Margaret Pole, Doughter to the Duc of Claraunce, and many other. When the dyvyne Service was thus solemply ended and al doon, the Retourne of the Quene to her Paloy, with all her goodly and royal Company, was after the Maner as ensueth.

Furst, Esquiers and Knyghts, then the Barons of the Exchequer, the Jugges and Officers of Armes. Then al th Abbotts and Bishops in their Coppis or Robes of Parliament, al on the right Side. The Barons in ther Roobes, and th Erles in ther Roobes of Astate, saving the Great Chamberlayn whiche was in his Parliament Roobes, wer al on the lefte Side. After theym went next the Presence, the Duks and Garter, with the Maire of London, next byfor the Constable and Marshall. When the Quene was come into the Hall, she went thens unto the White Hall, and so to her Chambre. In the meane tyme the high and myghty Prince Duc of Bedeforde, in a Gowne of Clothe of Golde richely furrede, mounted on a goodly Courser richely trapped with a Trapper embroderde with red Rosess, a Border of Golde Smythes Werk encompasshede with rede Dragons, a longe white Rodde in his Hande, a riche Cheyne aboute his Nek. Th' Erle of Derby, Ro. Lorde Standely Constable of England also in a riche Gowne furred with Sables, a marveolous riche Cheyne of Golde many Fowlds aboute his Neke, mounted also his Courser richely trapped, and enarmed, that is to say, Quarterly Golde, in the furst Quarter a Lyon Gowls, having a Mannes Hede in a Bycokett of Silver, and in the ijde a Lyon of Sable. This Trapper was right

TOM. III. F f curiously



curiously wrought with the Nedell, for the Mannes Visage in the Bicokett shewde veryly wel favorede, and he had his Staff of Office in his Hande. Also th Erle of Notingham roode also on another Courser richely trapped in a Trapper of Cloth of Golde bordered with . . . . . and his gilte Staff of his Office in his Hand. Thus theys iij great Estats roode aboute the Hall. In especiall th Erle Marshall had great Plenty of his Servaunts with tipped Staves to voyde the People, for the Preyse was so great. After that the Quene was retourned, and had washede, th Archebischop of Canterbury saide Grace. Then Dame Katheryn Gray and Maistres Ditton wente undre the Table, wher the satt on ether Side the Quenes Fete al the Dyners Time. Th Archebischop of Canterbury satt at the Tables Ende on the right Hande. The Duches of Bedeforde, and my Lady Cecill the Quenes Sister, satt at the other Ende on the lisse Hande. The Countesse of Oxinforde and the Countesse of Ryvers knelede on ether Side the Quene, and at certeyne Tymys helde a Kerchief byfor her Grace. At the Ende of the Hall on high byfor the Wyndow, ther was made a Stage for the Trumpetts and Mynstrells, whiche when the furste Course was sett forward, began to blowe. The Sergeaunts of Armes byfor theym, the Controller and Tresorer, and then the iij Estats on Horsbak afor reherfede. The Lorde Fitzwater, Sewer, in his Surcot, with Tabarde Sleeves, a Hode abought his Nek, and his Towell above all, served the the Messes as ensueth, al borne by Knyghts.

Furst, a Warner byfor the Course.

Sheldes of Brawne in Armor.

Frumetye with Venyson.

Bruet riche.

Hart powderd graunt Chars.

Fesaunt intramde Royall.

Swan with Chawdron.

Capons of high Goe.

Lampervey in Galantine.

Crane with Cretney.

Pik in Latymer Sawce.

Heronusew with his Sique.

Carpe in Foile.

Kid reversed.

Perche in Jeloys depte.

Conys of high Grece.

Moten Roiall richely garnysshed.

Valance baked.

Custarde Royall.

Tarte Poleyn.

Leyse Damask.

Frutt Synoper.

Frutt Formage.

A Soteltie, with Writing of Balads, whiche as yet I have not.

And in like Forme as many Disshes also coverde was servede to the Archebischop of Canterbury, savyng they were bore by

by Esquyers, or shulde have ben, and in Substance wer. Also at the Table on the right Hande of the Hall next to the Walle beganne the Barons of the v Portes, and byneith theym the Benchers of the Channcery.

At the Table next the Walle on the lefte Hande next the Cupborde satt the Mare of London and his Brethern, and byneith theym satt other Marchaunts and Citezins.

At the Table on the right Side the Hall in the Myddes satt the Bishops and Abbotts al on eon Side, and on the other Side sat the Lordes Temperall; and byneith theym the Jugges, Barons of the Eschequer, Knyghts, and great Nomber of noble People. At the Table on the lifte Side satt the Duchesses, Countesses, Baronesses, Baneretts Wiffs, and Bachelers Wyffs, and other noble Gentilwomen, al on

oon Side, to the Number ner Hand of <sup>xx</sup>iiij. Also ther was made a goodly Stage oute of a Wyndow on the lift Side of the Hall, richely besene with Clothes of Arras, and wele latysede for the King, and the high and myghty Princeesse his Moder, that they might prively at ther Pleasur see that noble Feste and Service. At the right Ende of the Table ther was ordeyned a Stage for Kings of Armes, Heroulds and Pursuivaunts, whiche Kings of Armes stode corownede, and behelde the noble Service the wile that they cowde, having dyvers Straungers with theym. And when the Hall was honorably served thorow, the Trumpetts blew to the ijde Course, whiche was accompanyede as the furst Course.

A Warner byfor the Course.	Snytes.
Joly Ypocras.	Quayles.
Mamane with Lozengs of Golde.	Larkes ingraylede.
Pekok in Hakell.	Creves de Endence.
Bittowre.	Venesone in Paste Royall.
Fesawnte.	Quince Baked.
Browes.	Marche Payne Royall.
Egrets in Beorwetye.	A colde Bake Mete flourishede.
Cokks.	Lethe Ciprus.
Partricche.	Lethe Rube.
Sturgyn freshe Fenell.	Fruter Augeo.
Plovers.	Fruter Mouniteyne.
Rabett Sowker.	Castells of Jely in Temple
Seyle in Fenyn entierly served richely.	wise made.
Red Shankks.	A Sotelrie.



When as the high Borde was served, than Garter King of Armes, with other Kings of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursuivants, did ther Obeyfaunce, and at the Presence in the Name of al the Officers gave the Quene Thankings as foloweth, seiying, “ Right high and myghty Prince, moost noble “ and excellent Princeesse, moost Christen Quene, and al our “ most drad and Souveraigne liege Ladye, We the Officers “ of Armes, and Servaunts to al Nobles, beseeche Almyghty “ God to thank you for the great and habundaunt Largesse “ whiche your Grace hath geven us in the Honor of your “ most honorable and right wise Coronation, and to send “ your Grace to liiff in Honor and Viitue.” That doon she was criede as ensueth in v Places of the Hall by the saide Garter, *Largesses’ iij Tymes.* “ DE LA TRES HAULT, TRES “ PUISSAUNT, TRES EXCELLENT PRINCESSE, LA TRES “ NOBLE REIGNE D’ENGLETER, ET DE FRAUNCE, ET “ DAME D’IRLAND, *Largesse.*” And at every ijde Crye as ensueth, *Largesse* as afor. “ DE LA TRES HAULT, TRES “ PUISSAUNT, TRES EXCELLENT PRINCESSE, LA TRES “ CRESTIEN REIGNE DE FRAUNCE, D’ENGLETER, ET “ DAME D’IRLANDE.” That doon the Officers went to the Cupborde to th Erle of Arondell, the great Botteler, and drank. Then playde divers Mynstrells bothe of the Kings and the Quenes Mynstrells, and after theym the Mynstrells of other Astat.

Then the Quene was served of Frute and Wafers. And then Sir John Turbarville, Knyght Ma shall, drew the Sur-nap, and then the Torches hanging in the Hall wer lightede. And when the Quene was up and had washed, and Grace seide, she came into the Voyde. Then blew the Trumpetts, and the Maire of London, Sir William Horne, served the Quene of Ypocras, and after of the Spices, and toke the Coppe of Golde coverde for his Fee. And then the Quene departed with Godds Blessing, and to the Rejoyfing of many a trwe Englishe Mannes Hert.

On the Morow the King harde Masse in Seint Stephens Chapell, and the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, also greatly and nobly accompanied, with Duchesses, Countesses, Vicountesses, Baronesses, and other Ladies and Gentel-

xx

women to the Number of iiij largely. The Quene kepte her Astate in the Parlyament Chamber, and my Lady the Kings Moder satt on her right Hande, and my Lady of Bedeforde and my Lady Cecill satt at the Bordes Ende on the lefte Hande. At the Side Table in the same Chamber satt the Duchesse of Suffolk, the Duchesse of Norfolk, the Countesse of

of

of Oxinforde, the Countesse of Wiltshir, the Countesse of Ryvers, the Countesse of Notingham, my Lady Margaret Pole, my Lady Strannge, my Lady Gray, my Lady La Warre, my Lady Dudely, my Lady Mountjoy, and many other Ladies, whos Names I have in Order. As Dame Katryn Grey, Dame Katryn Vaux, Dame Elizabeth Gilforde, Dame Elizabeth Wynkfylde, and Dame Elysabeth Longvyll. At the other Side Table satt the Lady Ferres of Chartley, my Lady Bray, and dyvers other Ladyes and Gentilwomen. And Geynfford drue the Surnap, and made the Quene the hole Astate, and my Lady the Kings Moder half Astate, and *Terffe* also. And after Dyner the Quene and the Ladyes dawnfede, and on the Morne she remeved to Grenewiche for the great Besynesse of the Parlyament, ells the Fest had dured lenger. Amen.

Thies bee the Names of the Astats, Lódes, Ladyes, and Knyghts, that wer at the Coronation of Quene Elizabeth, eldest Dowghter of the full noble Memory of King Edward the iiijth.

Th Archebischop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England

Th Archebischop of Yorke

The Bischop of Wynchester

The Bischop of London

The Bischop of Norwiche

The Bischop of Chichester

The Bischop of Ely

The Bischop of Rochester

The Bischop of Seyntas

The Bischop of Harforde

The Bischop of Lyncoln

The Bischop of Worcester

The Bischop of Seynt Davys

The Bischop of Saresbury

The Bischop of Landaff

Th Abbot of Glowcester

Th Abbot of Peterborough

Th Abbot of Cisteter

Th Abbot of Colchester

Th Abbot of Malmesbury

Th Abbot of Wynchecombe

Th Abbot of Selby

Th Abbot of Evesham

Th Abbot of Waltham

Th Abbot of Holme, or of Seint Benet

Th Abbot of Thorney

Th Abbot of Barmesey was mytred, thowgh he wer no Lorde of the Parliament

Lordes Temperell.

Th Abbotts.

Th Abbot of Westminster

Th Abbot of Seint Austeyns of Canterbury

Th Abbot of Abenden

Th Abbot of Seynt Albens

Th Abbot of Reding

The Duc of Bedeforde

The Duc of Suffolk

Th Erle of Aronndell

Th Erle of Oxinforde

Th Erle of Northumbreland

Th Erle of Shrewesbury

Th Erle of Essex

Th Erle of Wiltshyre

Th



Th Erle of Ryvers	The Duchesse of Norfolk
Th Erle of Huntyngdon	The Countesse of Oxinforde
Th Erle of Derby	The Countesse of Wiltshire
Th Erle of Notingham	The Countesse of Ryvers
Th Erle of Devonshir	The Countesse of Notingham
Th Erle of Urmonde	
The Lorde Edmonde of Suffolk	The Names of the Baronesses.
The Vicounte Wellys	The Lady Strannge
The Vicounte Lisley	The Lady Grey
The Lorde Strannge	The Lady La Warre
Th Erle of Devonshyre Sone and Heire	The Lady Audeley
The Lorde Gray	The Lady Hastyngs
The Lorde Burgaveny	The Lady Ferres
The Lorde Dudeley	The Lady Mountjoy
The Lorde La Warre	
The Lorde Audeley	And at that Tyme the Substance of al th Erles of the Realme wer Wedowers or Bachelers, that is to say,
The Lorde Fitzwater	
The Lorde Powes	
The Lorde Hastings	
The Lorde Dynham, Treforer	Th Erle of Aronndell, Wedower
The Lorde Dawbeney	Th Erle of Notingham, Wedower
The Lorde Storton	Th Erle of Westmerlande, Wedower
The Lorde Cobham	Th Erle of Essex, Bachelor
The Lorde Beauchampe of Powyk	Th Erle of Wilshire, Bachelor
The Lorde Grey of Wilton	Th Erle of Huntingdon, Wedower
The Lord Dacre of the North	Th Erle of Urmunde, Wedower
Sir William Stanley the Lorde Chamberlayne	The Viscount Lysley, Wedower
The Lorde Fitzwaren	
The Lorde Morley	
The Lorde Beauchamp of Seint Amand	
The Lorde Berners	The Names of the Baneretts.
	Sir John Cheyny
The Names of the Ladyes.	Sir Thomas ABrough
My Lady the Kings Moder	Sir Ric. Tunstall
The Duchesse of Bedeforde	Sir Thomas Montgomery
The Quenes Sister my Lady Cecill	Syr Gilbert Talbott
The Duches of Suffolk	Sir John Aronndell
	Sir Edward Stanley

Sir William Stover  
Syr Thomas Cokesey  
Sir John Fortscue  
Sir Edmonde Benyngfelde  
Sir James Blount  
Sir Ric. Crofte  
Sir Ric. Delaber  
Syr John Mortymer  
Sir Walter Harbert  
Sir James Terell  
Sir Hugh Hastings  
Sir Thomas Malyverey  
Sir John Savage  
Sir William Evers  
Sir John Everingham  
Sir James Harington  
Sir John Grey of Wilton  
Sir James Strangnes  
Sir Thomas Grey  
Sir Rauff Hastings  
Sir Edmonde Mountforde  
Sir John Constable of Holdre-  
ness  
Sir John Melton  
Syr John Savell

The Names of the Knyghts  
Bachelers.

Sir Robert Willoughby  
Sir Cristofer Willoughby  
Sir William Willoughby  
Sir Henry Willoughby  
Sir Ris ap Thomas  
Sir John Morgen  
Sir Davy Owen  
Sir Charles of Somersfett  
Sir Edward Ponynge  
Sir John Clyfforde  
Sir Walter Hungerforde  
Sir John Turburvyle  
Sir Edward Aborough  
Syr Hugh Persfall  
Sir Ric. Egecombe  
Sir Richard Clifforde

Syr John Fogge  
Sir William Hant  
Sir Thomas Milbourne  
Sir William Norres  
Sir John Risley  
Sir John Alwyn  
Sir Robert Poyntes  
Sir Roger Lukenore  
Sir Henry Heydon  
Sir Raynolde Braye  
Sir John Verney  
Sir James Audeley  
Sir George Nevell  
Sir Robert Clyfforde  
Sir George Opton  
Sir Robert of Browghton  
Sir John Paston  
Sir Richard Pole  
Sir Ric. Fitzlowys  
Syr Gregory Lovell  
Sir John Longvyll  
Sir Thomas Terell  
Sir Roger Bellingham  
Sir William Carew  
Sir William Vampage  
Sir John Devenyshe  
Sir John Sabacots  
Sir Thomas Lovell  
Syr Humfrey Savage  
Sir John Beron  
Syr Thomas Bourser of Leds  
Sir John Bourser  
Sir Thomas Bourser of Bar-  
ness  
Syr Roger Dymmok  
Sir William Tyrwitt  
Sir Antony Browne  
Sir John Wynkfelde  
Sir Gilbert Debynham  
Sir Richard Hant  
Sir Thomas Grey  
Sir Nicholas Vaux  
Sir Henry Rooffe  
Sir Amyas Pawlett  
Sir William Redmyll



Sir Thomas Blount	Sir William Lury
Sir Robert Cheyny	Sir Thomas Hungreforde
Sir James Parker	Sir Guydo Wolston
Sir Edwarde Derell	Syr Thomas Pomery
Sir Thomas . . . . .	Sir Roger Kuyfton
Sir Morres Barkley	Sir John Norbery
Syr John Digby	Sir Tho. Vaughan ap Reg
Syr Thomas . . . . .	Sir Davy William ap Morgon
Sir John Wroughton	Sir James Ratecliffs
Sir Thomas Lynne	Sir Raff Shelton
Sir Mores ABarow	Sir Hugh Loterell
Sir Thomas Barow	Sir Thomas Poulteney
Sir Ric. Sabkylde	Sir Hugh Conway
Sir Henry Ferres	Sir Nicholas Lisley
Sir John Doon	Sir William Pyrton
Sir William Sandys	Sir James Lawrence
Sir John Deveres	Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam
Syr John Seynlow	Sir Robert Walton
Sir William Brandon	Sir Ric. . . . .
Sir Thomas Cornwall	Sir Edmonde Mountforde
Sir Roger Corbett	Syr William of Hylton
Sir John Harley	Sir John Slyveld
Sir William Knevett	Sir Bartholomew de Ryvers
Sir Ric. . . . .	Syr Robert Ratecliff
Sir Henry Wentworth	Sir Henry Boulde
Sir William Sayy	Syr Wylliam Yonge
Sir Robert Medelton	Sir William, cheff Jugge
Sir John Nevell of Lyversage	Sir Thomas Bryan
Sir Marmaduc Counstable	Sir William Hody
Sir William Malory	Syr Guy Fayrefax
Sir Robert Plomton	Syr John . . . . .
Sir John Manyngham	Sir Roger Towneshende
Sir Olyver Manyngham	Sir Thomas Twhayts
Sir Robert . . . . .	Sir William Horne, Maire of London
Sir James Lawrence	Sir William Fitzwilliam, Re- corder of London
Sir Randolf Pygott	Syr Hugh Bryce
Sir Roger Coton	Sir Edmond Shawe
Sir Thomas Bowles	Sir Nicholas Bilfdon
Sir Alexander Baynam	Sir Henry Collett
Sir Gervys of Clifton	Sir Thomas Browne
Sir Edmonde Cornwall	Sir William Capell
Sir Thomas Manyngton	Sir John Senkell
Sir William Gaston	Sir John Persevall
Syr Thomas Butteler	
Syr Edwarde Barkley	

Syr William Parker  
Sir Ric. Yorke

Dame Lysley

Gentilwomen.

Ladyes.

Dame Gaston  
Dame Katheryn Grey  
Dame Katheryn Vaux  
Dame Anne Wynkfelde  
Dame Johanna Gilforde  
Dame Elizabeth Lovell  
Dame Elizabeth Brandon  
Dame Elizabeth Longville  
Dame Margaret Cotton  
Dame . . . Blount  
Dame . . . . Blount  
Dame Clifford

Maistres Fenys  
Maistres Seint John  
Maistres Verney  
Maistres Zouche  
Maistres Denton  
Maistresse Geynsforde  
Maistresse Crowmer  
Maistresse Margery  
Maistres Crofte  
Maistres Breton  
Maistres Scrope  
Maistresse Ovedale



*The Feast of Christmas, in the Third Year of Henry VII.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**T**HE Kyng oure Souveraigne Lorde, the same Yere of his noble Reigne, incontynently after the Parliament removed from Westminster unto the Maner of Grenewiche, wher he kepte his Cristemasse ful honorably as ensueth. Furst, on Cristemasse Even our saide Souveraigne Lorde the King went to the Masse of the Vygill in a riche Gowne of Purple Velwett furred with Sables, nobly accompanied with dyvers great Estats, as shal be shewde hereafter. And in like wise to Evensonge, favyng he had his Officers of Armes byfor hym. The Reverend Fader in God the Lorde John Fox did the dyvyne Servyce that Evensong, and on the Morow also. The King sat at Dyners on Cristemasse Day in the great Chambre nexte the l. Galary, and the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder with the Ladies in the Quenes Chamber.

On Newe Yeres Day the King, being in a riche Gowne, dynede in his Chamber, and gave to his Officers of Armes vi l. of his Largeffe, wher he was cryed in his Style accustomed. Also the Quene gave to the same Officers xl s. and she was cryed in her Style. At the same time my Lady the Kyngs Moder gave xx s. and she was cryed Largeffe iij Tymes. *De hault, puissaunt, et excellent Princeesse, la mer du Roy notre Souveraigne, Countesse de Richemonde et de Derbye, Largeffe.* Item, the Duc of Bedeforde gave xl s. and he was cryed, *Largeffe de hault et puissaunt Prince, frere et uncle des Roys, Duc de Bedeforde, et Counte de Penbroke, Largeffe.* Item, my Lady his Wiff gave xlii s. iiij d. and she was cryed, *Largeffe de hault et puissaunt Princeesse, Duchesse de Bedeforde et de Bokingham, Countesse de Penbrok, Stafford, Harford, et de Northampton, et Dame de Breknok, Largeffe.* Item, the Reverende Fader in God the Lorde John Fox, Bishop of Excester, Privy Seale, gave xx s. Item, th Erle of Aronndell gave x s. and he was cryed, *Largeffe de noble et puissaunt Seigneur le Counte d'Aroundell, et Seigneur de Maltravers.* Item, th Erle of Oxinforde gave xx s. and he was cryede, *Largeffe de noble et puissaunt le Counte d'Oxinforde, Marquis de Develyn, Vicountde Bulbik, et Seigneur de Scales, Grannde Chaumbrelayn, et Admirall d'Angleter, Largeffe.* Item, my Lady his Wyff xx s. and she was cryed, *Largeffe de noble et puissaunt Dame la Countesse d'Oxin-*

d'Oxinforde, Marquise de Develyn, Vicountesse de Bulbik, et Dame de Scales. Item, th Erle of Derbye gave xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Beau-fer de Roy notre Souveraigne, Counte de Derbye, Seigneur de Stanley et de Man, Counstable d'Engleter, Largeffe.* Item, th Erle of Devonshire gave xiii s. iiij d. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Count de Devonshir, et Seigneur de Conton, Largeffe.* Item, my Lorde Wells gave for him and my Lady his Wiff xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur, Uncle de Roy notre Souveraigne, le Counte de Wellys, Largeffe.* Also, *Largeffe de noble Princeffe la Seur, de la Reyne nostre Souveraigne Dame, et Countesse de Wellys.* Item, Sir William Stanley, the Kings Chambrelayn, gave x s. and he was cryed, *Largeffe de noble Seigneur le Chambrelayn de Roy notre Souveraigne, Largeffe.* Item, th Erle of Urmond gave xx s. and he was cried, *Largeffe de noble et puiffaunt Seigneur le Counte de Urmonde, Seigneur de Rocheforde, Chambrelayne de la Reyne notre Souveraigne Dame, Largeffe.* Item, the Lorde Strannge gave x s. Item, the Tresorowr gave vi s. viij d. and the Countroller gave a Corone, wherfor they wer cried, *Largeffe des nobles Officiers le Trezouror et le Countroller de tres noble l'Ostell de Roy notre Souveraigne, Largeffe.* Item the Secretary gave vi s. viij d. but he was not cried; for it is not the Custume to crye any Man of the Chirche, nor of any lower Degre than a Vicount, withoute it be the Stewarde or the Chamberlayne. All other Barons, Baneretts, Knyghts, and Esquiers, with ther Wiff's, wer wont to bee cryede in generall. Thys Cristemasse ther wer many Lords moo in the Court, some comyng and some going, whiche gave no Rewards to the Officers of Arms. And on Newres Day at Nyght ther was a goodly Disgyfying, and also this Cristmas ther wer many and dyvers Playes.

On the xiiith Even the King went to the Evensong in his Surcoot outward, with Tabert Sleeves, the Cappe of Astate on his Hede, and the Hode aboute his Showlders, in Doctors wise. And that Nyght ther was no Lorde in Roobes, saving the King. That Feste Lorde John Morton, Archebishop of Canterbury, dide the dyvyne Seryce. And on the Morowe, at Matens Tyme, al other Astats and Barons had ther Surcots outward, with ther Hodys; and in the Proceffion Tyme they were all in their Roobes of Astate. The King and the Quene wer coronned. And my Lady the Kings Moder had on a riche Coronall. The Duc of Bedeforde bare the Cappe of Astate next byfor the King, and th Erle of Oxinforde, Great Chambrelayn of England, bar the



Kings Trayne. Th Erle of Derbye and th Erle of Nottingham went next byfor the Cappe of Astate, whiche was on the right Hand a litile byfor the Swerde. Next byfor the Counstable was Garter King of Armes, and on his list Hand the Kings Secretary, and the Tresowrer of Englande. Byfor theym the Tresowrer and Countroller of the Kings House. Byfor theym all other Officers of Armes, Heraulds, and Poursuivaunts, and byfor theym Carvers and Cupeberers in ther Roobes. The Gentilmen Ushers gave ther Attendaunce on the Chamberlayn. The Duc of Suffolk folowed next unto the King, and accompanied the Lorde Dawbeney, one of the Embassadors of Fraunce. The Bishop of Excester accompanied the Prothonatory of Sandovill, and al other Erlys and Vicounts folowed theym. Then came the Quene, coronned, and my Lady the Kings Moder in like Mantell and Surcott as the Quene, with a riche Corownall on her Hede, and walking aside the Quenes half Trayne, Master Fowler bar over his right Arme the Trayne of my Lady the Kings Moder. Then folowde the Countes of Oxinford, and the Countesse of Ryvers, with riche Circaletts on ther Hedes, folowde by al other Ladyes and Gentilwomen; after whom came Barons, Banarets, and Gentilwomen. And when the High Masse was doon, the King went to his Chamber, and from thens to the Hall, and ther keptt his Estate in Maner as ensueth. He was corownede with a riche Corowne of Golde sett with ful many riche precious Stonys, and seated under a merveolous riche Cloth of Astate, having th Archebishop of Canterbury on his right Hande, and the Quene also corowned under a Clothe of Estate hanging sumwhat lower than the Kings, on his list Hande. And al these iij Estats wer servede coverde. The Erle of Oxinforde, Great Chamberlayn of England, waytete on the Kings Coronne, and th Erle of Urmonde, the Quenes Chamberlayn, knelede betwene the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder, wayting on the Quenes Coronne. Sir David Owen was Kerver that Day, and Sir Charles Cupeberer, both being in ther Robes. Sir William Vampage, who was Sewer, was in no Roobes, but in a Gowne of Rosset Damask. Sir John Furtzen waytete upon the Cupborde in a Gowne of Cremesyn Velwet, with a riche Coler aboute his Nek. After the secunde Cours, when the Mynstrells hade pleyde, the Officers of Armes descendede from ther Stage, and Garter gave the King Thankings for his Largeffe, and besought the Kings Highnesse to owe Thankings to the Quene for her Largeffe. That doon the Largeffe both of the King and of the

the Quene was cryede, and Edward Beauchampe, one of the Kings Marshalls, drwe the Surnape, and made the King and the Quene both hole Aftats, to my Lady the Kings Moder half Aftate, and the same to th Archebishop of Canterbury.

At the Table in the Medell of the Hall sat the Deane and thoos of the Kings Chapell, whiche incontynently after the Kings furst Course sange a Carall.

The Duc of Bedeforde beganne the Table on the right Side of the Hall, and next unto hym was the Lorde Dawbeney, an Ambassator of the French Kings. Below hym sat the Duc of Suffolk, and then the Protonathory of Sandavill, another Ambassator of the French Kings. Then th Erle of Aronndell, and agenst thym satt th Erle of Nottingham, th Erle of Huntingdon, the Vicounte Wells, and the Vicount Lisley, with al other Barons and Knyghts ensuyng in Order to th Ende of that Table.

At the Table on the lifte Side of the Hall beganne my Lady Cecill the Quenes Sister, and next unto her the Countesse of Oxinford, then the Countesse of Ryvers, the Lady Strannge, &c. with Ladyes and Gentilwomen al on oon Side.

*The*



*The Feasts of Easter and Seint George.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**I**N the iijde Yere of the Kings Reigne he solempnyfed the Fest of Ester at Wyndesore, and companyede with the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, th Erle of Derbye, th Erle of Essex, the Lorde Edmund of Suffolke, the Lorde Nevill, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Latymer, and the Lorde Berners, and gave his Largeffe to his Officers of Armes. The Reverende Fader in God the Bishop of Excester did the dyvyne Servyce, and as touching his Maundy and other Almesse, as of olde Tyme accustomed. After in the same Week, the King roode unto Hampton to see the vi Galyes that wer ther at ons, and ther the King fested the Patrons, and the Capitayns, and they presented his Grace with swete Wynys, Sugurys, Spices, and many other goodly Thyngs.

Hys Grace kept his dyvyne Servyce the Day of Seint George in his oune Chapell above the Castell, bycause he had differrede the Feste to the Sondag then next folowing. At the furst Evensonge of Seint George's Even, the King, nor non other Lorde of the Garter ther present, ware no Gowne of the Lyverye, but other Gownes of Silke under ther Mantellys. And ther was upon the right Side of the King, th Erle of Oxynforde, and the Lorde Dawbeney; and on the lifte Side, th Erle of Derby, and the Lorde Dynham; and thus the King kepte the Quere. On the Morne the King was at Matens, and the Quene, aud my Lady the Kings Moder, wer in Gownys of the Garter the same as the Kyng and the Lordes wer in, and at *Te Deum* and *Benedictus* were sensede next after the King, and byfor the Knyghts, but noon kiffede the Gospell, nor *Pax*, save the King and the Quene. The Erle of Oxynforde bare the Trayne of the Kings Mantell that Season. The King and the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder also, went a Processyon about the Cloyster, and the King both dynede and sowed in his oune corner glafid Chambre, and the forsaide iiij Lordes satt at his Borde. On the Morne the Kyng and the Lords harde ther Masse of *Requiem* in his oune Chapell, and offerd. And so did the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder.

On the Sondag next folowing, the King kept a great and a noble Feste at Wyndesore aforsaide, in Maner and Forme as ensuethe. Furst, on Seint Georges Even ther wer assembled

sembled great Number of Estats of this Realme, and in especiall of the Kings Counseill, as th' Archebischop of Canterbury, th' Archebischop of Yorke, the Bischop of Lincoln, the Bischop of Exester, and the Chieff Jugge of the Kings Benche; for al that Season arryved many Ambassators of dyvers Countreys, as of the King of Romainys, and his Sonne the Duc; also from the King of Scotts, and from the Duc of Bretayne; for whiche great Maters the King differred the Chapitre unto Afternoone, and commaunde the Lorde Dnyham, and Sir Thomas of Breugh, to enstalle, in his Name, th Erle of Shrewsbury. The Reverende Fader in God the Bischop of Wynchester, Prelate of the Order, and also the Lord Widvile (whose Soule God pardon) were present at his Charge, and thens was a solempne Masse of our Ladye songen by theym of the Colleage; wherfor the saide Erle gave to the Singers of the Quere a great Rewarde. At After Noone the King, accompanyede with his Brethern of the Garter in ther Mantells, and in the Gownes of ther Lyverye of the last Yer, roode from the Quadraunt on Hakneyes to the Colleage, and went to ther Chapiter, and helde ther Chapiter a great Tract of Tyme, and from thens went to Evensonge. The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder were in like Gowne of the Lyverye riding in a riche Chare, coverde with rich Cloth of Golde, vi Coursers in that same Chare harnest with that same Clothe of Golde; also xxi Ladyes and Gentilwomen folowing the Quene, cledde al in Cremesyne Velwett Gownes, and riding upon white Palfereys, ther Sadells of Cloth of Golde, the Harnesse of Golde Smythes Werk, with white Roses demy Trapper wise, Sir Roger Cooton, Maister of the Quenes Hors, riding upon a Courser trapped with Golde Smythes Werk, leding the Quenes Hors of Estate in his Hande, with a Sadell of Cloth of Golde, and therupon iij Coronnes of Silver gilt, with Sambres of that same Cloth of Golde, hanging unto the Knees of the Hors of bothe Sides. The Hors harnest in Golde Smythes Werke demy trapper wise. And at that Evensonge the King and the Knyghts of the Garter wer sensede, and nither the Quene nor my Lady the Kings Moder. That Evening the King fastede, and therfor the Voyde was incontynent after he came into the Great Chamber. After that, the Knyghts sowed al on oon Side, and satt after ther Estats. On the Morne all the Knyghts of the Garter reassemblede in the Lyverey of the Newe Yer; that is to say, of white Clothe with Garters, al on Horsbak, with rich Horse Harnesse. The Kings Corser was trapped with a Trapper of Seint George, of white  
Clothe



Clothe of Golde, and the Lorde Berners bar the Kings Swerde, his Corfer trappede with a riche Trapper of Seint Edwardes Armes. Thus in Order, and as ner after ther Stalls as they myght, they roode downe to the Chapell, and so straite to the Chapter, and then to Matens. The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder, in like Astate as byfor, came to Matens, and bode the Masse; but they had nither Sensing nor *Pax*, nor they offrede not. Also they came to the ijde Evensonge. And when Matens wer doon, the King and the Lords went the next Way to the Denes Place to Brekfast, and from thens to the Chapter agene, and after to Procession, and to the High Masse, and after to Dynner; and the King kept his Astate in the Hall in Maner and Forme as ensueth.

The Day of the Feste the King kepte his Estate in the Hall, the Bisshop of Winchester on his right Hande. That Day non other Estate sat at the Kings Table. Ther was in the Hall iij Tables. At the Table on the right Hande satt all the Knyghts of the Garter that wer present, al on oon Side, and after ther Estats; that is to say, furst the Duc of Suffolke, th Erle of Aronndell, th Erle of Oxynforde, th Erle of Derbye, th Erle of Shrewesbury, the Lorde Dynham, the Lorde Wodeville, the Lorde Dawbeny, and Sir Thomas Borough. A litill byneith them satt, on both Sides the Table, the Dean, the Chanoignes, and the Por Knyghts of the College, in ther Mantells, and byneith theym the residue of that Quere. Item, at the Borde in the medell of the Hall satt the Lorde Boithvaile, Embassator of the King of Scotts, and the Lorde Edmonde of Suffolk, the Lorde Gray, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Latymer, the Lorde Delawarre, and the Lorde Berners: And a litill byneith theym satt the Kings Chapell. At the Table on the lifte Side of the Hall satt the President of Kufshemborough, with other Ambassadors of the King of Romainys, and his Sonne the yonge Duc. Also afor genste theym, the Lorde Malpartens, Ambassator of the Duc of Bretayne, and the Lorde Houssey, Chiff Justice of the Kings Benche: And al that Side satt furnysshede with Knyghts and Esquiers. That Day the Hall was mervcously orderde and servede. Knyghts of the Garter servede the King of Water, Sir Davy Owen kerved, Sir Charles of Somersett was Cupberer, Sir William Vampage Sewer, and Edward Beauchampe, Marshall, drew the Sur-nape. Incontynent, after the King hath wasshede, the Knyghts of the Garter served the King of the Voyde, and other Gentillmen the Prelate, and then wer served Knyghts of the Garter. From thens the King and the Lordes went to the Kings

Kings Chamber, and after a Tract of Tyme toke ther Horſe, and roode to the College, and after theym the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, with Ladies and Gentilmen richely beſene: as afor is reherſede. And the King and his Brethren of the Garter entred the Chapter Houſe, and with theym the Prelate of the Order, the Dean, and Maiſter Olyver Kyng, then Regeſter, and Garter King of Armes, and noo moo. The Black Rode kept the Door withoute fourth. And when the King, with the other of the Order of the Garter, had helde ther Chapitre, they went unto Evenſong, and after Evenſonge roode up ageyne.—The Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder folowedede as afor. And then the King ſouped in his great Chambre, the Prelate at his Borde, and the Remenaunt at a ſide Table in the Prefence. After Souper was had, the iijde Voyde was brought in by Knyghts and other the Kings Servaunts, and delyverde to the Knyghts of the Garter; and then the King went to his Chamber. All this Feſt was accompliſhede by Daylight, the Ordinaunces wer ſo well kept.—The Names of Parte of the Ladies and Gentilwomen that awaytedede on the Quene and my Lady the Kings Moder at this Feſt: My Lady Anne Siſter unto the Quenes Grace, the Counteſſe of Ryvers, the Lady Margaret of Clarens, Wiſe of Sir Ric. Poole, Dame Katheryn Grey, my Lady Bray, My Lady Longevile, Maſtreſſe Paſton, Maſtreſſe . . . . ., Maſtreſſe Seynt John, Maſtreſſe Nuſant, Maiſtres Blount, Maiſtres Crofte, Maiſtres Scrope, Maiſtres Lacy, and Maiſtres . . . . . On the Morne the Monday, the King and the Knyghts of the Garter toke Aleve in the Quadraunt of the Quene, and then toke ther Hakneyes, ſome in Gounes of Blak Cloth and ſome in Gounes of Velvet, and ſo roode to the College Doore, wher they did on ther Mantells, and ſo procedede to the Chapter, and after that to the Maſſe of Requiem. Byfor the Offering of Mony, the Duc of Suffolk and the Erle of Aronndell offerde the Swerde of the Lorde William late Erle of Aronndell, th Erle of Oxynforde, and th Erle of Derbye his Helme and Creſte, th Erle of Shrewſbury and the Lorde Dynham the Swerde of the Lorde Dodeley, the Lorde Dawbeney, and the Lorde Wodvile his Helme and Creſte; whiche Swerds and Helmys wer delyverde to the forſaid Lords by Garter King of Armes. And then the King offerde, and after him every Knyght, after his Eſtate; and when Maſſe was doon, and *de profundis* ſaide, the Feſt was accompliſhede.



## The Song at this Feste songen.

England now rejoyffe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dygnitie.  
 O moost noble King, thy Fame doth spring prosprede,  
 Henry the VII. our Souveraigne. In yche Region  
 Al Englande hath Cause thy Grace to love and drede :  
 Seing Ambassattors seche for Proteccion,  
 For Aide, Helpe, Socor, whiche lieth in thyn Elecion.  
 Englund now rejoyffe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy Kyng so flowring in Dignitie.  
 This Realme, a Season stode in great jeopardie  
 When that noble Prince disceaſed, King Edward,  
 Which in his Dayes gate honor ful noblye.  
 After his Disceaſſe nygh hand al was marred.  
 Eche Region this Londe diſpiſed, Myſchief when they harde.  
 Wherfor now rejoyſe, for joyouſe may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 Fraunce, Spayne, Scotlande, and Bretayne, Flawnders alſo,  
 Thre of theym preſent keping thy noble Feſte  
 Of Seynt George in Wyndeſor, Ambaſſators comyng moo,  
 Yche of theym in Honor, bothe the mor and the leſte,  
 Seching thy Grace, to have thy noble beheſte.  
 Wherfor now rejoyſſe, for joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 O knyghtly Order, clothed in Robes with Garter:  
 The Quenes Grace thy Moder, in the ſame.  
 The Nobles of thy Realme, riche in Aray, after;  
 Lords, Knyghts, and Ladies, unto thy great fame.  
 Now ſhall all Ambaſſators knowe thy noble Name  
 By thy Feſt Royall. Now joyous may thou bee,  
 To see thy King so flowring in Dignitie.  
 Here this Day Seint George, the Patron of this Place,  
 Honowred with the Garter, Chief of Chevalrye.  
 Chaplayns, Chapell ſinging, Proceſſion keping Space,  
 With Archebiſhops and Biſhops, beſene noble;  
 Much People preſent to ſee Thee, King Henry.  
 Wherfor, now Seint George, all we pray to thee,  
 To kepe our Souveraigne in His Dygnitie.

*The Feast of Witsontide, &c.*

[ From the same Manuscript. ]

**I**N the iijde Yer of his Regne, his Grace, the Quene, and my Lady the Kings Moder, kept the Feste of Witsontid at Windesore, accompanied with the Erle of Derby. The Reverend Fader in Gode the Bishop of Excestre, Privey Seall, did the Divyn Service. Also ther was the Lorde Broke Stuarde of the Kings House, the Lord Daubeney, Sir Richard Egecombe Conterouller of the Kings House, Sir Raynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Gilbert Talbot, with many mor oulder Knights and Esquires. After that, all the Sommer following, his Grace huntid and sported hym merely, and slew his Gresse in the Parke of Wodstok, and in the Foreste of Whichewod; and that Somer was the King of Scotts slaine by his Sone, and outhur his Adherents, bysides Sterlin, and divers Scottes came to the King for Releve. Also that Yer Sir Eduart Wideville, a noble and a coragious Knight, was slaine in Bretaigne, by Frenchmen. And incontinent after that same Tyme deide the Duke of Britayne, for whos Dethe that Contre hade grete Losse. The King, the Quene, and the Kings Modre, well accompaynyed with many oulder Knights and Esquires and noble Companye, kept his all Hallowtide at Windesore; that is to say, with the Lorde Richard Fox, Bischope of Excetre and Prive Seall, whiche dide the Divin Service, th Erle of Oxonforde, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Urmonde, the Quenys Chamberlayn, the Lorde Edmund of Suthfolk, the Lorde Fitzwaren, the Lord Latymer, the Lord Dacre of the Northe, the Lorde de Fitzwaultier, the Lorde Saye, the Lorde Barneis, the Lorde Broke Stiwarde of the Kings House, the Lorde Bothville a Scotisheman, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Edduard Bourgh, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Richard Gilforde Vichamberlayn, Sir Thomas Louvell, Sir Reynolde Bray, Sir James Parker, Sir Edduard Darell, Sir Richard Haulte, Sir William Sondis, Sir Roger Cotton, Sir Thomas Leighton, Sir John Fortescu, Sir George Nevyll, the Bast. &c. From Windesore the King, the Quene, and the Housholde remeid to Westminster, the gretest Counseille, that was many Yers withoute the Name of Parliament. Ther wer at that Season many Enballatours; that is for to say, from Fraunce the Lorde Charbonell, and the Prothonotoire of Sandevill, from the King of Romans the Lorde Mal-



pertus, a Briton, and Maister Piers le puissant; also Enbas-  
 fatours from the King of Spayne. At the breking up of the  
 Counseille, ther entrid into this Reaulme a Cubiculer of the  
 Popes, whice broght to the Kyng a Suerde and a Cappe,  
 whiche for Honnor of the Pope was honnourably recei-  
 yvid by the Kings Commaundement, in Manner as ensueth:  
 Furste the King sente an Officer of Armes to the See Side,  
 to cause thos religious Places of Canterbury and outh-  
 Townes by the Way, to make hym goode Chiere, and well to  
 entret him. After that, his Highnes sent certaine Knightes  
 to met hym as fer as Rochester. After them the Reverentz  
 Faders in Gode the Bishope of Durame, the Bishope of Ex-  
 cester, the Bishope of Rochester, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th  
 Erle of Wiltshire, the Lorde Morley, the Lorde Hastings,  
 and the Prior of Lantony, with many mor Lordes and  
 Knightes (whos Names I have not) receiyyed hym at Blak-  
 heth, and after theme the Bishope of Winchester and th  
 Erle of Arundell met hym at Saint Georges in Southwerke,  
 wher the Cappe was sette upon the Pointe of the Suerde.  
 And so the saide Cubiculer riding betwen the Bishope of Win-  
 chester and th Erle of Arundell openly bar the saide Swerde  
 thorowe Southwerke, and on London Brigge, wher he was  
 also receyved, and wellcomed by the Maire of London and  
 his Brethern. As he procedede thens thorow the Cite to  
 Poules, stode all the Craftes in ther Clothings, and at the  
 West Ende of Poules he was receyved by the Metropolitan  
 and divers outh- Bishopes in Pontificalibus, and with the  
 Proceßion, and so proceded to the High Autar, and from  
 thens it was borne into the Revestry. In the Morne that  
 same Day, the King remeved from Westminster to the  
 Bishopes Pales, with the Quene and my Lady the Kings  
 Moulder. That Day ther was so greet a Mist upon Thames,  
 that ther was no Man cowde telle of a grete Season in what  
 Place in Thames the King was. When the King was comen  
 into his Travers, the Cape was brought oute of the Re-  
 vestry, to byfore the High Auter, by the saide Cubiculer, ac-  
 compaynied with the Bishope of Winchester and th Erle of  
 Arundell, and many outh- Nobles bothe Espirituel and  
 Temporell. Then the King came forth of his Travers,  
 wher the saide Cubiculer presentit the King a Letter from the  
 Pope, clost with Corde and Lede, that was rede by the  
 Reverent Fader in God the Lord John Morton Archebshope  
 of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England. That doon  
 the saide Cubiculer holding the saide Suerde and Cape, made  
 a noble Proposicion; to which the saide Lord Chancellor an-  
 swerde

swerde full clerclly and nobly. Present the Ambassatours of Fraunce, Ambassatours of the King of Romains, of the Kings of Castille, of Bretaine, and of Flanders, with divers outhr Straungiers, as Scottis, Esterlinges, and outhr. That finished, the King and all those Estates went a Proceffion, and the Cape was borne on the Pomel of the Swerde by the saide Cubiculer. When Proceffion was done, during all the Masse, it was set on the High Auter. The Messe doone, the Archebishope sang certain Orisons over the King, who came from his Travers byfore the High Auter, to the highest Stepe nexte the Auter. Whiche Oraisons and Benediccions done, the Archebishope, in ordre after the Booke whiche was brought frome Rome, gerdit the Suerde aboute the King, and sett the Cape on his Hede: And so the King returned to his Travers whilles *Te Deum* was a singing, and the Colet rede; and it was taken of again, and, as before, borne by the saide Cubiculer to the Bishopes Palles, and there deliverit to the Chamberlain. That Day the King made a grete Feste, and kept open Housholde, and bycause the Palays was so littil for such a Feste, the saide Cubiculer dynnyt on the Downs Place, accompagnied with divers Bishopis and Lordes, as the Lorde of Saint Johns, and outhres. Incontinent after, the King sente his Ambassatours into divers Parties; that is to saie, Maister Christofer Urswike, Deian of Yorke, and Sir John Don, Knight, into Fraunce, and with them Yorke the Heralde Doctor Sauvage; Sir Richard Nanfant and Richemond King of Armes into Portingal; also with the Garter for the King of Portingal Doctor Wanfworth and Sir John Rifeley Knight, and Carlill Heralde, to the King of Romans: Sir Richard Eggecombe Knight and Falcon the Pourfuivant into Bretaine. That Yer he kepte his Christmas at Shene, and the Quene also, accompagnied with my Lade the Kings Moulder, the Ladi Anne the Quenes Sister, Elizabeth of Boukingham, the Lady Margaret of Clarence, the Lady Rivières, the Lady Bray, the Lady Eggremonde, the Lady Gelfort, the Lady Longville, the Lady Nanfant, Maistres Verney, Maistres St. John, Maistres Ferres, Maistres Paston, Maistres Blount, Maistres Scrope, Maistres Turbeville, and oulder mor. The Reverent Fader in God the Lorde Richard Fox Bishop of Excester dide the Divin Service, bothe Christmas Day and the xii Day. The King was accompagnied with th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Urmond, the Lord Daubeney, the Lorde Latimer, the Lorde Edmund of Suffolke, the Lord Powis, the Lord Chamberlain, the Lorde

Saie,



Saie, Sir John Sauvage, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Richard Polle, Sir Richard Hault, Sir Reignolde Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir George Nevvill, Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Richard Gilfort, Sir Edward Darell, Sir James Parker, and Sir Richard Croftes.

*The Feast of Easter, &c. in his Fourth Year.*

**T**HE King kept his Ester at Hertford, whier at that Season the Reverend Fader in God the Lord Ric. Foxe dide the Divine Service, and on Saint Georges Day also in the Morne he songe the Mas of *Requiem*. Of the Brethern of the Garter ther was ther present th' Eril of Derby, the Lord Scrope, and Sir Richard Tunstall. This Season ther came into this Londe a greate Ambassade from the King of Romains; that is to say, Don Ladron de Guavers, the Vicomte of Piverfalle, a Doctore called Mester Lewys, and Mester Piers le puissant, and also anoder Ambassade in thair Compagnye, that came from the King of Portyngall. Wherefore the King sent for the Lorde John Morton, then Archebishope of Canterbury and Channclier of Englande, for to have his Counseill and Advis. Also ther had ben an Ambassatour of the King of Naples, as long as the King had leyn at Hertford, and at that Season thier was the Quene, the Lady the Kings Moder, th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Ormond, Sir Richard Gilford, Sir Raynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Charles Somersfett, Sir Richard Haulte, Sir John Ryseley the Kings Aumener, the Kinges Secretary, and the Lorde Bothewell, a Scotisheman. The same Ester the King of Denmarcks Oncle, called Yonker Garrard, was fworne the Kinges Servaunt. On Saint Vitalis Day, the xxviiiith Day of April, was slayne th Erle of Northumberlande, besides Thurske, near Blackmor Egge. Tydingis heroff being brought to the King he sone answerde all the abovesaide Ambassatours, and on the xxiith Day of May departed from Hertforde towardes the Northe, and lay that Nyght at Dunstable, accompagnyed with the Bishop of Excester, Privey Seall, and outhere, as is reherfed in the Book of the Kyngys Gyftys.

At the Kings Returne he established, in the Northe Parties, th Erle of Surrey, Sir Richard Tunstall, and Sir Henry Wentworthe. The same Yer the King kept his Whytsontid at Notingham, accompaynyed with th Erle of Oxonford, and th Erle of Northumberlande, and frome thens remeved to Windesore, and their hontid and sported hym. On this Season the Flemmyngis holding the Frenshe Partie, and on especial

especial thoos of Brugges, with the Assistance of the Lord Guardis, had beseged Dixemve on Flaundres. The Lord Dawbeney, the Kinges Lieutenant of Calais, and the Lord Morley, with divers ouldir noble Knightes and Esquiers of the Garnyson, and of the Crewe of Calais, and of the Englishe Marche in thoos Parties, rescued Dixemve, and brake the Sege. And thier ware slayne the Substance of al those whiche had beseged it, as well the Lord Guardes Servaunts; as the Garnyson of Scottes, whiche lay at Ostenguen, with the Substance of the Bruggelingis. Of the Englishe Partie, ther was slayn that gentill yong Knight the Lorde Morley, and many Noblemen hurt, as Sir James Tyrell fore wounded in the Legge with a Quarell, and a gentill and a couragious Esquier called Robert Bellyngam, the whiche foughte in his Cotte of Armes fast gerdid with his Swerd upon his Harnois. And thier was wonnen moche Artillerye, wherof moche was brente with the Gounne Pouldre. Also it is not to be forgotten, but to by had in Remembrance, the goode Courage of an Englysche Yoman called John Person, whiche was somtymes a Baker of Coventre. Whiche John Person, after that a Gounne had borne away his Foote by the Small of the Legge, yet that notwithstanding, what setting and what kneling, shotte after many of his Arows, and when the Frenchemen fledde, and his Felowers ware in the Chase, he cried to one of his Felowes, and saide, "Have thow these  
"vi Arowes that I have leste, and folow thow the Chase,  
"for I may not." The whiche John Person died within few Dayes after, on whose Soulle Gode have Mercy. From thens the saide Lorde Daubeney, by Apointement, toke Hostengs, and so with moche Honnour turned to Calais to refresche the hurt People. The Lorde Guerdes, hering of this Rescusse, assembled a greate Power, and recouerd Hostings, from thens leid the Sege to Newport, whier he lay well viij Dayes, and whith Ordonnance bette Parte of the Walles. On Mydsomer Day he made a great Assault in ij or iij Places, but he was rebouted, and losse many of his

C

People, as it was saide mor then xiiij. And thenne the saide Lorde Guerdes departed to Brugges ward, and thier was slayn a Bastard of Bourbqn, and the Lord Pyennes, a Lord of Pyguardye.

The Names of the Nobles being with the Lorde Daubeney at Dixemve. In primis, Sir Humfrey Talbot, Marshall of Calais, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir James Terell, Lieutenant off Gysnes, Sir Waultier Hungerford, Sir Gilbert Debnam, Baneret, Sir Henry Wilougby, Sir Edward of Borough, Sir Edward



Edward Pyninger, Anthony Browne, Nycholas Tempeste, Robert of Bellyngam, . . . . . Danet, . . . . . Loveles.

This Yer the Feste of Saint George was deferred unto the xixth Day of July, and thenne it was honnourably kept be the Erle of Arundell, then Lieutenant. At that same Tyme, on the Saterdag Evene of the Feste, ther was enstalled by the Lord Scrop, and by the Lord Dynham, the Vicounte Wellis, and Sir John Sauvage, Beneret; the whiche v Knightes kept ful well, and honnourably in all Thinges apperteyning to the said noble Feste. On the Morne after the Feste, at the Mas of *Requiem*, ther ware offred the Swerdes, Helmes, and Crestes of the Erle of Northumberland, and of Sir Edward Wideville. During this Season the King went an Hunting in Enville Chafe.

A littell before oure Lady Day, thier came Ambassatours oute of Fraunce; that is to say, the Abbot of Saint Matelens, Sir William Zaintes, Lord of Marenny, and Bailly of Senlys, and Norroie King of Armes of Frenshemen, whiche ware sone answerde, and Sir John Ryseley, and Mester Estephene Fryon ware sent with theym into Fraunce in Ambassade. And thenne the Kinge roode into Wiltshire an Hunting, and slew his Gres in iij Places in that Shire. Also he was at Ramsbury with the Bishoppe of Salebury. He furst hunted in the Forest of Savernacke, the ijd in the goode Parke of Fastarn, the iijd in Blackamor Forest, and so retournede to Windesore, and thens remeved to Westminster. Sone after thier came Ambassatours of the King of Romanis, and also oute of Flourens, and alsoo Ambassatours out of Bretayne. The Parlement was countynued into the xvith Day of Octobre, and that Day the Lordes entred the Parlement House withoute any Mas, or ouder Solempnitie. At the whiche Season the King kepit a Chapitre of the Gartier at Westminster, whier the King of Romans was choysen Knyght of the Gartier. The King remembring on his first begoten Sone, that he was not yet created Prince, ne yet doubdyd Knight, wherfore he determined on Saint Andrewes Evene then nexte folowing, bothe to dobe hym Knyght, and also to procede to his Creation, and thier upon directed his Letters Mysoyves for the Sonnes and Heires of divers of the Greare Estates of this Royaulme. The onder Nobles that had their Londes in their Hondes, had Pryve Sealles also to geve their Attendance.



*The Queene taketh her Chamber, with the Ceremonies thereof.*

**U**PON All Halow Even the Quene tooke her Chamber at Westmynster, gretly acompagnyed with Ladies and Gentilwomen; that is to say, the Lady the Kings Moder, the Duchesse of Northfolk, and many oulder, havynge before her the greates Parte of the Nobles of this Royallme present at this Parlement. She was ledde by th Erle of Oxynford and th' Erle of Derby. The Reverent Fader in God the Bishop of Excester song the Mass in Pontificalibus, and after *Agnus Dei*. Then the Quene was led as before. Th Erles of Shrewsbury and of Kente hylde the Towell, when the Quene toke hir Rightes, and the Torches were holden by Knightes. And after Mass, accompanied as before, when she was comen into her greates Chambre she stode under hir Clothe of Estate. Then ther was ordeyned a Voide of Espices, and swet Wyn. That doone, my Lorde the Quenes Chamberlain, in very goode Woordes, desired, in the Quenes Name, the Peuple thier present to pray God to sende hir the goode Oure. And so she departed to her inner Chambre, which was hanged and seyled with riche Clothe of blew Arras, with Flourdellissis of Golde, without any oulder Clothe of Arras of Ymagerye, which is not convenient aboute Wymen in suche Cas. In that Chambre was a riche Bedde and a Palliet, the whiche Palliet had a marveillous riche Canope of Gold, with Velvet, paly of divers Couleurs, garnished with rede Rosess, enbrodured with ij riche Pannes of Ermyns, couvered with Raynes of Lande. Also ther was a riche Autar well furnyshed with Reliques, and a riche Cupborde well and richely garnished. Then she recomanded her to the goode Praiers of the Lordes, and my Lorde her Chamberlaine drew the Travers. From thens forthe no Maner of Officier came within the Chambre, but Ladies and Gentilwomen, after the olde Coustume. Within a littell Season after, thier came a great Ambassade oute of Francke, among the whiche ther was a Kynsman of the Quenes called Francois Monsieur de Luxenburg, the Prior of Saint Matelins, and Sir William de Zaintes, Bailly of Senlis, and Monjoie, King of Armes of Frenshemen, whiche desired to see the Quene, and so they dide, and in her awne Chambre. Ther was with her hir Moder Quene Elisabeth, and my Lady the Kinges Moder; but ther entred no mor then ben affore reherfed, savyng my Lord the Quenes Chamberlain, and Garter Principal King of Armes.



*The Creation of Arthur Prince of Wales, in the King's Fifth Year.*

**O**N the 21st Day of November was my Lorde Prince receiuyd in Maner as ensueth, by Watter, when he came to his Creacion. Furst, frome Ashehurst to Shene, whier he lay, and on the Wensday, the 26th Day of Novembre, the Yer of our Lorde a Thousand four Hundreth

xx

iiij and ix. and the vth Yer of the Reigne of King Henry the VIIth. Furst, the Kings Barge was ryally prepared. And at Shene, in the Mornyng after Mas and Brekfaste thier, he entred the faide Barge. By the Way, betwene Murtelake and Chelseth, ware ordeyned certain Barges bothe of Lordes Espirituell and Temporell, whiche Lordes in their owne Persons entred the Princes Barge, and none of their Servaunts with theym; that is to say, the Bishoppe of Winchester, the Bishoppe of Ely, the Bishoppe of Salesbury, the Bishoppe of Duresme, with other. Also th Erle of Aronndell, th Erle of Oxenforde, th Erle of Derby, th Erle of Shrewsbury, th Erle of Essex, th Erle of Kente, th Erle of Huntingdon, and divers other Lordes, Knightes, and Esquiers, Kinges of Armes, Herauldes and Poursuivaunts, Trompetts and Mynstrelles. At Chelchethe mette with his Grace, the Maire of London, with all the Craftes in their Barges, empareilled with Banyeres, and Penons royally befene. When he came before Lambeth, ther met hym the Ambassatours of Spayne, and with theyme many Marchauntes of their Nacion in Ship Bottes, shutting Gownnes in greate Nombre, and after, casting Apples as it had bene in fighting on the See with Targes, all in Rejoyshyng of the Princes Comyng. When he landed at the Kinges Brigge, all the wourshipfulist Craftes of London stode in Ordre on bothe Sides, from the Brigge to the Kings Benche in Westmynster Halle, wher abode the Maire and the Aldermen, and so forth. The Prince proceded to the Kinges Presence, whiche was in the Great Chambre of the Bricke Toure. On the xxixth Day of Novembre, when the King went to Dinar, my Lord Prince held the Towelle, the Lord Stourton bar the Watter, th Erle of Northumberland toke the Essaye, the Lord Maltravers and the Lorde Gray Ruthyn hilde the Bassyn, and the Remenant waited on the Sewer, and bare Dishe; that is to say, Thomas West, Son and Heire to the Lord Lawar, John Saint John, Henry Vernon, John Hastings, William Griffith, William Tyndalle, Nicholas Montgomery,

William

William Uvedall, Matthew Browne, Thomas Darcy, Thomas Cheyney, Edmund Gorges, Waultier Denis, William Scotte, and John Gyfe. Then their Esquiers, Gouvernours, that was appointed by my Lorde the Kings Chamberlain; that is to say, to awaite upon the Prince, Thomas Brandon, and Thomas of Brereton.

On the Erle of Northumberland	{ James Hide John Parker
On the Lord Maltravers	{ John Baret Henry Uvedall
On the Lord Gray Ruthyn	{ John Griffith John Stanshow
On the Lord Stourton	{ David Beaupre Edward Benstede
On Sir Thomas West	{ Richard Fisher Thomas Mortemer
On Sir John Saint John	{ Nicholas Awdeby Thomas Digby
On Sir Henry Vernon	{ John Fortescu Christofer Longdale
On Sir John Hastings	{ Richard Wrotesley Thomas Thorp
On Sir William Griffith	{ John Leighton Stephen Dyngley
On Sir William Tyndalle	{ John Carleton Thomas Ferres
On Sir Nicholas Montgomery	{ James Cayle William Mendam
On Sir William Uvedall	{ John Knolles John Almer
On Sir Matthew Browne	{ John Lakyn John Nell
On Sir Thomas Darcy	{ William Paris Thomas Gardener
On Sir Thomas Cheyney	{ James Metcalff John Warffe
On Sir Edmund Gorges	{ Robert Githyn Alexandre Oxten



On Sir Waultier Denis	{ James Conyers Hugh Denis
On Sir William Scotte	{ John Sigefmont Thomas Winter
On Sir John Gyfe	{ Henry Hamps John Wistow

When it was Nyght the Prince's Bayne was prepared in the Kinges Clofet. And in the Entre betwene the Parlement Chambre and the Chapelle was the Baynes of th Erle of Northumberland, and the Lord Maltravers, and the Lord Gray Ruthyn. All the Remenant ware in the Parlement Chambre in Ordre as above written. The King in his Person gave them the Advertisment of th Ordre of Knyght-hode. At that same Season wer all thos of the Kings Chappell redyng the Sauter for the good Spede of the Quen, wiche then traveled. And anon, upon ix of the Clock that same Nyght, she was delivered of a Princess, wiche was cristened on Seint Andreus Day in Westmynster Chirche. On the Morn, when the Prince had herd his Mass, he was, with al his forsaide Compeny, princely conveid thorough Seint Stephens Chappell to the nether End of the Steiers, toward the Vicars Logyng, wher he tooke his Hors. The Remenant in the Pales at the Ster Chambre Steir Foot toke ther Hors, and th Erle of Essex bore the Princes Swerd and Spores. And soo thei roode aboute the Standard in the Pales into Westmynster Hall, the Prince foremost, and the oder folowyng in Ordre after ther Baynes: and before the Kings Benche thei alighted of ther Horses, and so proceded into the Whitt Hall, and stode along bi the Side Table. In Tyme the Kyng came. And when the King was comyn, the Marquis of Barkeley and th Erle of Arundell led the Prince to the Presence, and th Erle of Oxonford, Great Chamberleyn of Englund, toke of th Erle of Essex the Swerd and the Spores, and then presented the right Spore to the King. The Kyng commaunded the Marques of Barkeley to sett hit on the Princes ryght Hele, as lykenwyse did th Erle of Arundell on the lyfft Hele the toder Spore. Then the Kyng gard on his Swerde, and dubbed hym Knyght, and after al his Compenye in Ordre, commaunding oder Lordis and Knyghtis to present them, and to sett on ther Spores. When the Kyng had dubbed al thos Knyghtys, he createde a Pursuivant for the Prynce, and named hym Walynghford. And when the Prince had offied his Swerd and Torget and his Spores, he went essiter to the Kyng is Clofett,

and

and put upon hym his Robes of Astate. From thens he was led into the Parlement Chambre to the Kyngis Presence, by the Marques of Barkeley. Th Erle of Arundell and th Erle of Derby bere his Cape and Cornall apon the golden Rode, and the Ring of Gold: And th Erle of Shrewsbury bere the Swerd the Pomell upward. And ther he was creat as acustumed. Thos Lordes that led hym, or bere any of the Appartenans to his Creacion, wer in ther Robes, and oder nott, havynge Officers of Armes next before them. Then the King departed, and the Prince that Day kept his Astate under the Clothe of Astate in the same Parlement Chambre. At the Bords Ende satt the Marques of Barkeley, th Erles of Aronndell, of Derby, and of Shrewesbury. All the oder new mad Knyghtis sat along the on Side the Chambre. And the Prince licensed them to ett ther Mett. After the Mynstrells had pleyd, the Officers of Armes came to the Presence of the Prince, and Garter Kyng of Armes gave hym Thankynge in the Name of al the Office for his Largefs, wyche was xx<sup>ti</sup> li. delyvered by the Handes of Sir Thomas Lovell, Knyght, and Trezoror of the Kings Chambre. After that, the Princes Largefs was cryed, the Largefs of the oder new made Knyghtys was also cryed. And after Dynor Sir William Uvedall was chosyn, and gave the Kyng Thankynge in the Name of al his Compeny.

*The Christening of the Princeesse.*

**O**N the Morn of Seynt Andreas Day the forsaide new born Princefs was cristened in Maner as ensfeweth. The riche Font of Canterbury and Westmynster Chirche wer prepayred as of old Tyme ben accustumed for Kyngs Chyldren, wythe a riche rounde Canape, with a grett gilt Boll. This forsaide Princeffe was brought from the Qwenes Chambre into the Whitt Hall, born by my Lady Marquise of Barkeley. And to her gave Assistance th Erles of Arundell and of Shreuesbury, my Ladye Anne the Qwenes Sister bere next byfore her the Cryfome, with a marvelous riche Crofs Lace, and byfore her the Vicount Wellis bere a riche Salt of Gold garnysed wythe precyous Stones. And before hym th' Erle of Essex bere a Taper, with certeyn Boughts floreshed, and on Lyght, to the Cherche ward. Before hym was th Erle of Kent, wiche bere a Peyre of gilt Basyns, and before hym the Constable, and Marefchall of England, with the Staves of ther Office. Byfore whom wer the Officers of Armes on every Side the Chappell, savyng Garter, wiche went next byfore the Grett Constable. Before the Chappell  
wer



xx

wer vi Torchcs on Lyght borne by Knyghts, Esquiers, and oder Gentilmen and Yemen of the Crowne. When the said Princeſſe was brought to the Porche of Weſtmynſter Cherche, wich Porche was rially beſen, and had a riche Celyng of Brodry Werke, the Lord John Alcocke, Biſhoppe of Ely, was ther redie in Pontificalibus, wiche criſtened the Princeſſe. Alſoo ther was in his Abite of Biſhopp, the Lord John Morton, Archebiſhopp of Canterbury, and Chaunceler of England, wiche was Godfader, and the high and excellent Princeſſ my Ladye the Kyngs Moder, and the Duchefs of Norffolke, Doughter of the good Talbot Erl of Shreueſbury, wiche wer Godmoders, and ſoo ſhe was named Margaret after my Ladie the Kings Moder. My Ladie . . . . . of Bokyngham bere the Trayne, and the Lord Strannge gave her Aſſiſtence, holdyng the Mydys of the Trayne. The Canape was borne by iiij noble Knyghtis Baneretts ; that ys to ſey, Sir John Savage, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Edward Stanley, and Sir James Blount. After folowyd a great Numbre of Ladyes and Gentilwemen. After that ſhe was criſtened, and brought bifore the High Auter, the Lord Thomas Roderam, Archebiſhopp of Yeorke, beyng in Pontificalibus, conſirmed her, and the Ladie Marqueſe of Barkeley was ther as Godmoder. Then weſhed the Goſſibes, and went to the Cloſet, and ther they had Spices and Wyn ; and alſoo all oder, Nobles, Ladies, and Gentyllwemen, and others alſoo. As ſon as ſhe was put into the Font, all the Torchcs wer light, and the Taper alſo, and the Officers of Armes put on ther Cotys of Armes. Thus with al theſe Lightes, turning to the Kings Pales ageyne, th Erle of Kent ber ſtyll the Baſyns, and th Erle of Eſſex the Taper brennyng. Next after them the Viſcount Liſle ber ij Flageyns gilt, and a Holy Water ſtoke wythe a Spryngell of Gold garnyſhed with precyous Stones, wyche her Godfader gave her. The Lord Lawarre ber a Salt of Gold garnyſhed with preſious Stonys, wyche the Lady Marqueſe gave her. The . . . . . ber a Cope of . . . . . wyche the Duchefs of Norfolk gave her, and the Vicount Wellis bere a Cheſt of Silver and gilt, full of Gold, wiche my Ladie the Kings Moder gave her. And thus in Ordre, wythe Nois of Trompettis, ſhe returned with Cryſtis Bleſſyng. Amen.

The King, the Qwen, and my Ladie the Kings Moder, byganne Cryſmas at Weſtmynſter, and at that Seaſon ther wer the Meazellis ſoo ſtrong, and in eſpeciall amongis the Ladies and the Gentilwemen, that ſum deid of that Sikenefs,

as the Ladie Nevill, Doughter of William Paston; wherfor on Seint Johns Day the Qwen was prively cherched or purified. On Seynt Thomas Day the King, the Qwene, with the Court, by Water, remeved to Grenwich. On Cristmas Day the Bishoppe of Excester did the Dyvyne Serveyce, and was accompeyned with th Erll of Northehumberland, th Erll of Derby, th Erll of Essex, th Erll of Urmond, and th Erll of Angwyshe, wiche that Day sat at the Bord End with the Bishoppe and ij oder Erlls. Item, ther was the Lord Edmonde of Suffolke, the Vicount Lisle, the Lord Zouche, the Lord Latymer, the Lord Dynham Trezorer of England, the Lord Dawbeney Lieutenant of Cales, Sir William Stanley the Kyngs Chamberleyn. Alsoo the wer a great Ambassad of Fraunce; that ys to sey, Franchois Monf. de Luxembourg Vicount of Geneve, the General of thordre of the Trenite of Fraunce, wiche on Seynt Johns Day dyned at the Kings Boorde. Item, to the Numbre of a XL<sup>ti</sup> Knyghis, or ther about, as Sir Thomas Bourser, Sir Davy Owen, Sir Ric. Corbet, Sir John Rifeley, Sir Reynold Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir John Don, Sir William Knyvett, Sir William Vampage, Sir Richart Hant, Sir Edward Wyngfeld, Sir William Hofey, Sir John Savage, Sir John Fortescu, Sir Water Hungerford, Sir Water Herbert, Sir George Nevell, Sir Thomas Cokefay, Sir Edward Darell, Sir Richard Gilford, Sir Richard Nanfant, Sir Gilbert Debenham, Sir Roger Cotton, Sir John Musgrave, Sir William Parker, and oder: and Esquiers for the Bodie, Edward Blont, Davy Philipp,

Kyffton.

Harry Pudfey, John Croker, and Nycholas Ruyfston. The King in all this Fest wer noo Robes of Astate, but oder Gownes of riche Clothis of Gold, and in especiall, Gowns whiche was wrought by the Ladyes in the Stoolle, and richely furred wythe Sabuls. On New Yers Day the Kyng rewarded his Officers of Armez, as he ys yerly accustomed. Item, the Qwen gave them Forty Shillings. Item, my Ladye the Kings Moder twenty Shillings. Item, the Reverent Fader in God the Bishoppe of Excester Twenty Shillings. Item, th Erll of Derby Twenty Shillings. Item, th Erll of Essex 1 Noble. Item, the Erll of Urmond 2 Nobles. Item, the King's Chamberleyn Three Shillings. Item, the Lord Daubeny XL<sup>ti</sup> S. And as of old accustomed, Garter King of Armes desired and besaut the King to ow them Thankyngs, and affter cryed ther Largefs. On the XII Day the Ambassatours of Spayne dyned at the Kings Borde, and the Officers of Armes had ther Largefs, as the wer accustomed. This Cristmas I saw no Disgyfngs, and but



but right few Pleys ; but ther was an Abbot of Misrule that made much Sport, and did right well his Office. On the Morne the King roode to Waltham Forest a Hunting, and soon after with his Court came to Westmynster, and ther had his Consell ordeyned for such Matters and Tydings, as he had by Officers of Arms out of Fraunce, of Bretayne, and Scotland, and oder his Maters ageynst the Parlements. Soon aughten returned the Bayly of Seyn Lys out of Fraunce. And on Candell Mass Day, the King, the Qwen, my Ladye the Kings Moder, with the Substance of al the Lordes Temporell present at the Parlement, and grett Part alsoo of the Espirituell Lordis, wenten a Procession from the Chapell into the Hall, and soo into Westmynster Hall ; wiche Hallis and alsoo al the Kyngs Chambres wer that Day as richely beseen and hanged as ever I saw them. The riche Bed called Hewdykes Bed was hanged in the Kyngs Chambre. Th Erll of Oxynford, grett Chamberleyn of England, ber the Kyngs Taper, th Erll of Urmond, the Qwenys Chamberleyn, ber the Qwenys Taper, Sir William Knevet bere my Ladye the Kyngs Moders Taper, the Lord Lisle bere the Kyngs Swerd, the Lords Constable and Mareschall ber ther Staves of Office in Gownys of Clothe of Gold. Garter and Lion of Scotland Kyngs of Armes in ther Cootys weten next before them. The Archebishoppe of Yeorc accompeyned the Popes Cubicular. Th' Erll of Shreuesbury accompeyned the Popes Collectour, and the Ambassatours of Fraunce. The Bishoppe of Ely and Sir Ric. Nanfant accompayned the Ambassatours of Castyll. Byfore them wer oder Bishoppes, as the Bishoppe of Norwiche the Lord Trezorier, and the Lord Stevard of the Kyngs Hous. Before them the Officers of Armes, as Heraudys, Sergentys at Armes, and Pursuivaunts, on every Side the Procession. The Kyng was that Day in a riche Gowne of Purple, pirlled withe Gold, furred wythe Sabuls. The Bishoppe of Excester, Prive Seall, dyd the Dyvyne Serwyce in Pontificalibus. Al thes Strangers dynd in the Court that Day, but not in Presence. At Nyght the King, the Qwene, and my Ladye the Kyngs Moder came into the Whitehall, and ther had a Pley, and after a Voyde, greatly accompened wythe th Erlls of Oxonford, Northumberland, Derby, and many oder Lords, Knyghts, Esquires, but no Strayngers. Anon after, the Bayly of Sayn Lys returned, and the Ambassatours of Fraunce had soon ther Answer, wer right gretefully and largely rewarded, and well conduyt to the Sea Syde, by the Kyngs Amoner and Sir John Ryseley, Knyght. Soon after the Kyng sent a great Ambassad into Fraunce ; that ys say, the Lord Prive Seall Bishopp of Exeter, th Erll of

Urmond

Urmond the Qwenys Chamberleyn, and the Prior of Cryftis Cherche of Canterbury. And on them wayted Yeore the Herauld. The Abbott of Abyndon, and Harry Swan, and oder wer attaynt of Trefon in that Parlement, and Edward Franke, Harry Davy Tailleur of London, and . . . . . wer beheded at the Tourhill. After Mydlent enfewyng, ther came to the Kyng, dyvers and many Ambaffatours; that ys to fay, a Legatt from the Pope, Ambaffatours from the Kyng of Romainys. A grett and a folempne Ambaffad from the Ducheffe of Bretaynye; this ys to fay, the Chanceler of Bretaynye, the Capeteyn of . . . . . William Gwillemet Senefchall of Gyngham, with oder. Item, oder Ambaffatours from the Mareschall of Bretaigne. Item, oder Ambaffatours from the Town of Bruges. Item, Officers of Armes from the Kyng of Scottys. And al the aboveseyd Ambaffatours the Kyng herd, and alfoo delyvered at Westmynfter, in the Pashecyon Weke; and retourned to Shene ageyne, wher his Houfhould lay.



THE FYANCELLS of *Margaret, eldest Daughter of King Henry VIIth to James King of Scotland: Together with her Departure from England, Journey into Scotland, her Reception and Marriage there, and the great Feasts held on that Account.*

Written by John Younge, Somerfet Herald, who attended the said Princess on her Journey.

[ From a Manuscript late in the Possession of John Anstis, Esquire, Garter King at Arms. ]

ON St. Pauls Day in January in the Year of our Lord God 1502, in the Kings Royal Manor of Richmond, wer the Fyancells of the right Highe and Mighty and right Excellent Prince and Princess *James King of Scotts* and *Margaret eldest Daughter of our Sovereigne Lord Henry the Seventh, by the Grace of God King of England and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland, as ensueth.*

After long and deliberate Communication and Conclufioun had, accorded, and concluded betwene the Two Kings, theyr Councells, Ambassadours, and Commissioners, King Henry sent for the Substance of the Lords, both Spiritual and Temporall, that were neare to London, to be present at the said intended Solempnitye.

On St. Pauls Day aforefaide the King and Queen with their noble Children, except the Prince, heard High Masse, and after that a notable Sermon made by the Reverend Fader the Lorde Richard Fitz James, Bishop of Chichester, at wich Tyme the saide King and Queen wer accompaynyed with

The Duke of York, the Kings Second Son,	
The Lady Mary, the Kings Second Daughter,	
The Popes Orator,	
Don Peter de Yaule, Embassador of Spayne,	
The Archbushop of Glasco	} Ambassadors and Commis-
The Earle Bothwell . . . . .	
The Elect of Murray . . .	
The Embassador of Venice, called Messire Francisco de Capello, Knight,	
A Gent. of the French Kings, called L'Esquier Poland,	
The Popes Collector, with diverse other Strangers.	

Lords

Lords Spirituall of this Realme.

The Lord Henry Den, Archbishop of Canterbury,  
The Lord Thomas Savage, Archbishop of Yorke,  
The Lord Rich. Fox, Bushop of Winchester,  
The Lord John Arundell, Bushop of Chester,  
The Lord Rich. Fitz James, Bishop of Rochester,  
The Lord Rich. Nikk, Bishop of Norwiche.

Lords Temporall.

The Duke of Buckingham      Edward,  
The Marquis of Dorset      Thomas,  
The Earle of Arundell      Thomas,  
The Earle of Northumberland Henry,  
The Earle of Derby . . . . Thomas, High Constable  
of England,  
The Earle of Surrey . . . . Thomas, Trezerer of Eng-  
land  
The Earle of Essex . . . . Henry,  
The Earle of Ormond . . . . Thomas,  
The Lord Maltravers,  
The Lo. Strange,  
The Lo. William of Devonshire,  
The Lo. Howard,  
The Lo. Dawbeney, the Kings Chamberlyn,  
The Lo. Brooke, Steward of the Kings House,  
The Lord of Bergavenny,  
The Lo. Mountjoy,  
The Lo. Dacre of the North,  
The Lo. William of Suffolke,  
The Lo. Lawarre,  
Sir Thomas Stanly.

Ladies.

The Lady Mary, the Kings Daughter,  
The Duchesse of Norfolke,  
The Lady Katheren the Q. Sister,  
The Lady Marques of Dorset,  
The Countes of Essex,  
The Vicountesse Lisle,  
The Lady Herberd,  
The Lady Grey of Wilton,  
The Lady Ann Percye,



The Lady Katherin Gourdon,  
 The Lady of Burgavenny,  
 The Lady Stourton,  
 The Lady Dawbeney,  
 The Lady Fitz Walter,  
 The Lady Bray,  
 The Lady Verney,  
 The Lady Guildford,  
 The Lady Capell,  
 The Lady Petche.

Banneretts and Knights.

Sir Edward Stanley,  
 Sir Richard Guilford,  
 Sir Thomas Lovell,  
 Sir Richard Lews,  
 Sir David Owen,  
 Sir Walter Hungerford,  
 Sir John Wingfeild,  
 Sir Thomas Brandon,  
 Sir William Tyler,  
 Sir Edward Hungerford,  
 Sir John Longford,  
 Sir Gyles a Bruges,  
 Sir Edward Stanhop,  
 Sir John Digby,  
 Sir John Petche,  
 Sir William Vampage,  
 Sir Rauf Verney,  
 Sir William Seymour,  
 Sir Robert Litton,  
 Sir John Huse,  
 Sir Rowland Veilevyle,  
 Sir William Rede,  
 Sir Richard Cholmeley,  
 Sir Rich. Andeborough,  
 Sir Henry Roos,  
 Sir Robert Clifford,  
 Sir Richard Carew,  
 Sir John Rifeley.

Thus accompanied they proceeded from the Chappell to  
 the Queenes great Chamber; and there the Earle of Surrey  
 well and right fadly, with very good Maner, declared the  
 Cause of that Assembly to all the Lords there present. That  
 don

don Mr. Doctor Routhall, the Kings Secretary, read openly the Commicion of the foresaid Ambassiatours. That finished a Chanon of Glasco, Mr. David Coningham, read the Popes Bulls of Dispensation for Consanguinity; or of any Affynity; or any Nonage. Then the Archbushop of Glasco asked the King, Whither his Grace knew any Impidiment on his Part, other then there was depensed withall? And of the Queene in likewise? After that of the Princeesse. When all Three answered that on their Behalfe there was none. Then the King's Grace demanded of them in likewise on their Behalfe, and for their Sovereigne Lord. And over that demanded of the Elect of Murrey, Whither it was the very Will and Mind of the King of Scotts, and full Entent, That the sayd Earle Bothwel should in his Name, assure the said Princeesse? Which he assured to be true. Then the Archbushop of Glasco demanded and spered the sayd Princeesse, Whither shee were content without Compulsion, and of her free Will? Then she answered, If it please my Lord and Father the King, and my Lady my Mother the Queene. Then the King shewed her, that it was his Will and Pleasure: And then shee had the Kinges and the Queenes Blessings. Then the Archbushop of Glasco red the Wordes of the Fyancells, furst to the Earle of Bothwel, after to the said Princeesse, as ensuyth:

*I PATRICKE EARLE OF BOTHWEL, Procurator of the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince JAMES BY THE GRACE OF GOD KING OF SCOTLAND, my Sovereigne Lord, having sufficient Authority, Power, and Commandment to contract Matrimony PER VERBA DE PRESENTI, in the Name of and for my said Sovereigne Lord, with thee MARGARET, the First begotten Daughter of the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince and Princeesse Henry by the Grace of God King of England, and Elizabeth Queene of the same, as by the Procuratory of my said Sovereigne Lord, att this present Tyme openly read and published, more playnly appeares, by virtue of the same Procuratory, and as Procurator of my said Sovereigne Lord James King of Scotland, and in his Name and Behalfe, and by his speciall Comandement, contract Matrimony with thee Margaret, and take thee into and for the Wieffe and Spous of my said Sovereigne Lord James King of Scotland, and all uthir, for thee, as Procurator forsaid, forsakest, in duryng his and thyne Lyves naturall, and thereto as Procurator forsaid, I plight, and gives thee his Faythe and Truthe, by Power and Autoritie foresaid committed and given to mee.*

*I MAR-*



*I MARGARET, the First begotten Daughter of the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince and Princeſſe Henry by the Grace of God King of England, and Elizabeth Queene of the ſame, wittandly and of deliberate Mind, haveing 12 Yeares compleat in Age in the Moneth of November laſt be paſt, contract Matrimony with the right Excellent, right High and mighty Prince JAMES KING OF SCOTLAND, the Perſon of whome Patricke Earle of Bothwel is Procurator; and takes the ſaid JAMES King of Scotland unto and for my Huſband and Spouſe, and all other for him forſake, during his and mine Lives naturall; and thereto I plight and gives to him, in your Perſon as Procurator aforſaide, my Faith and Trewth.*

That don, the Trompetters ſtanding on the Leds at the Chamber End, blew upp, and the lowd Noiſe of Minſtrells played, in the beſt and moſt joyfulleſt Manner.

The King went to his owne Chamber to Dynner, and had the ſaid Archbiſhop of Glasco and the Earle of Bothwel att the upper End of his Table. The Eleſt of Murrey, the Biſhop of Wincheſter, the Earles of Arondell and of Surrey att the other End of his Table.

Incontinently after the Fiancells were finiſhed, the Queene tooke her Daughter the Q. of Scotts by the Hand, and dyned both at one Meſſe covered.

All the other Ambaſſadors, with the Archbiſhops of Canterbury and Yorke, in the Councell Chamber.

Att Afternoone the ſame Daye, there were the right notable Juſts in Hoſting Harneys along the Tylt, by

The Marquis of Dorſett

The Earle of Eſſex

The Lo. William of Devonſhire

Sir John Petcher

Sir John Nevill

Guilliam de La Ryver

Sir Rowland Veilvyle

John Carr

Charles Brandon

Reyne de Shezells

} On the one Part.

} On the other Side.

Which ran ſoo verelie well, that it was a great Pleaſure to have ſeen them.

The Duke of Buckingham richly beſein, his Horſe firſt trapped with a rich demy Trapper embrowdered with Caſtells, after changed his Horſe, and took another with richer Trapper of Blew and Crymſon Velvet, with Garters and other his Badges of Needle Worke, and accompanied the

the said noble Justees, and made right goodly Gambades. And in his ryding Sadell, when all the other had justed, brake Three Speares on the Ground.

Then they went to Sopper, after wich was a notable Bankett.

On the Morne after that the King and the Qweene had soped, the Qween of Scotts came into the Queenes great Chamber and by the Voyce of the principall Officer of Armes there present gave Thankings to all those Noblemen, that had taken Paines and Charge to Just for her Sake, which full well and notable had accomplished the same.

Rayne de Shezells and Charles Brandon had right well justed; John Carr better, and the Lo. William of Devonshire best: Wherefore the foresaid Queene of Scotts, by the Advice of the Ladyes of the Court, gave them Praise with Thankings.

Incontinent after the Pryses were given, there was in the Hall a goodly Pageant, curiously wrought with Fenestrallis, having many Lights brenning in the same, in Manner of a Lantron, out of wich sortid divers Sortes of Morisks. Also a very goodly Disguising of Six Gentlemen and Six Gentlewomen, which danced divers Dances.

After which there was a notable Banquet or Voyde.

Item, the Earle Bothwel sent to the Officers of Armes, the Gowne of Cloth of Gold, that hee were when hee was fyanced in the Name of his Soveraigne Lord, and a C. Crownes.

On the Thursday after, there were Justs. First, Charles Brandon and Tremayle ran XIII Courfes. Charles broke ij Speares well, and Two better; and Tremayle broke Two Speares well, besides Atteynts.

After that Sir Rowland Veilvyle and Sir John Peatch ran with foe great square Speares, that it was wonder that any Horse might breake them, and att their First Course Sir John Petch brake his Speare.

Then Sir Royland sent for Two other greate Speares. And in the meane tyme Raine de Shazells and Tremaille ran other XIII Courfes. Raine brake Two Speares above the Charnell, and Tremaille brake on him iij Speares, and gave good Atteynts.

After the Two other great Speares were comen, which were of XII Inches of Compas largely, the foresayd Knights ran togeders. And at that ij Course Sir John Petch brake that great Speare in 3 Pieces, and bruisid the uper Part of the Gardebras of Sir Rowland, which was the best broken  
Speare



Speare (both Horfes standing, and the Knights well fitting) that I have feen.

Att Night there was a notable Soper.

After the fayd Soper, the King sent his Presents to the Archbushop of Glasco; that is to say, A Cubbord of . . . . :

A Cupp of Gold covered,

Six great standing Potts of Silver pounced,

XXIIII great Bowles of Silver, with their Covers,

A Bafon and a Ewer of Silver,

A Chafoir of Silver.

And another like Cubbard of great Valewe to the Earle of Bothwel.

Item, hee gave to the Elect of Murrey a standing Cupp of Gold, covered, and 1000 Crownes of Gold of the Solaile, in a goodly Bagg of Crymson Velvet, well garnished.

Item, his Grace gave Lyon King of Armes of Scotland, a Purse with a C. Crowns of Gold, and a Gowne of fyne Sattin.

Item, his Grace gave to diverse other Gentlemen of that Company, Gownes of Velvett, in full honourable Manner.

*The Departure from England, &c.*

**T**O the Exaltation of Noblesse shal be reherfed in thys littyl Treatys the Honor of the right noble Departinge owte of the Realme of Inglaund, of the right high and mighty, and the right excellent Princeffe Margaret, by the Grace of God, Quene of Scotland. Also to th' Entent to comfort the Herts of Age for to here it, and to gyffe Couraige to the Yong to do thereafter in such Case to come: For sens the Hour of the said Departing, to the End of her Voyage, shal be written the Names of the Noblesse, after thyr Dignityz, Aftats, and Degrees, that in this conveying were ordeined. The Gentylls after thyr Byrth, and the Meaner after thyr Place, and so of the others that shal be, to th' Entent that Ichon in his Right may be worshiped: For such valiant Spyrits desire after ther Deservyng, to have thereof Lawe, since all ther Thoughts have ben to doe Things to the Pleasure of the King, and to the Honor of her Majesty. Wherfor of ther Gestys and Maners during the sayd Voyage, togeder with those of them that apou the Marchers of the Lordschips shal be founden, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, thorough the said Realme of Inglaund, till the Comyng of the Intryng of the Realme of Scotland, and since after, of the Nobles Dyds that to the sayd Realme shal be doon, and of the Mettyngs in suche Forme ye shall knowe, unto the extreame Conclusion of the vary noble Mariage betwix the King of the Scotts and the sayd Quene. In Hop that the same bee concluded, made, and solempnized, to the Lawde of God, and of the two Realmes, and bee to the Pleasur of all Christyngs.

The Yeare of the Incarnation of our Lord God a Thousand Feyve hundreth and Three, the Twenty-seventh Day of Juyn, was transported out of his Manayr of Richemont, the right high, ryght myghty, and right excellent and most Chrystyn Prynce, Henry by the Grace of God, King of Inglaund and of Fraunce, Lord of Irlaund, the Seavynth of his Name, and in the xviii<sup>th</sup> Yere of his Reyne, towards Coliweston, a Place of the right high and myghty Princeffe my Lady his Mother, accompanied of the right excellent Princeffe the sayd Margaret Quene of the Scotts, his first begotyn Daughter. And hee beeing att Coliweston the 8<sup>th</sup> Day of the Monneth of Jully followyng, gaffe hyr Licence, and made her to bee convayed vary nobely out of his sayd Realme; as more playnly shal be here folowing remembred, toward the right high and mighty and right



excellent Prince Jamys, by the Grace of God, Kyng of Scotys, in following the good Luffe, fraternall Dilleccion, and Intelligence of Maryage betwix hym and the faide Quene,— The Holly Ghost, by his Grace, wyl maynteyn them in long Prosperitie.

First, in the said Conveying, was ordonned by the Kyng, for Principall, th' Erle of Surrey, Tresorer of Inglaund, varey nobely arayed, and all his Trayne. And also many Nobles, Lords, Knyghts, and Squyers in his Company, togeder with my Lady his Wyffe, accompaned of many Ladys and Gentyllwomen varey nobely arayed. Off the wich it was a fayre Syght, to the grette Joy of all Noblesse, there to bee, to th' Ende of the Performatyon of the said Maryage, and after the said Mariage made and accomplished, they returned.

With the said Quene was deputed Sir Rawff Vernell, hyr . . . . . the wich well and nobely excerfed his Office in the sayd Voyage, accompayned of my Lady his Wyffe, of many Gentylmen, Gentyllswomen, and others abidyng in Scotland, by the Space folowyng the good Plaifure of the Kyng.

Also for the Conveying of the sayd Quene throowt Inglaund, ther was apoynted many grette Lords, Nobles, Knyghts, Ladyes, Squyers, Gentyllswomen, and oders, for to convey hyr fro Place to Place. Sum fourther thenne others, as they war ordonned by the Kyng, and sens to retorne ageyn.

In lykewys of the Nobles of the Countre, Governors of Townes, other Officers of the Lordschyps, Mayers, Sheryffes, Aldermen, Burgesfes, and Citoyens of the goods Townes, thorough the witch she should passe, to make her all Honor and Reverence.

And after all this, of her Highness's Voyage thorough the Realme of Scotlaund, and of that witch shal be doon for the Recepcyon of her, schal be reherfed in lykewys.

From the sayd Coleweston departed the sayd Quene vary nobly accompaned, in fayre Order and Aray, of the sayd Lordes, Knights, Ladys, and others abouff sayd. Ther was in that Fellyship the Lords Marquis of Dorset, the Lord of Derby, Constable of Inglaund, and the Earl of Essex; the which conveyd her by the Space of one Mylle, and after they toke Licence in kissing her. And with them returned many Noblemen to the sayd Coleweston.

After was ordenned to convey her from the sayd Place unto Yorke, the Earle of Kent, the Lords of Strange, of Hastyns, and of Willoughby, varey nobly arayd and accompanyd

panyd of their Folks in Liveray and on Horses, rychely in Apparayll ; of the wich Lords was a fayre Syght in all the Intryngs of good Townes. The sayd Lord of Hastyngs did marveyllously weell an Horseback in steryng of his Horse.

Also ther was to convey her from the sayd Place unto York, the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Bisshop of Norwych, well accompayned and honnestly arayd.

In likewys there was in the Qwenys Company the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Bisshop of Morrey, Embassador of the King of Scotts, well and honestly arayed, the wich thorough all the Voyage accompanied the sayd Quene.

The Qwene was richly drest, mounted upon a faire Palfrey, and before her rode Sir Davy Owen, during all the sayd Voyage, richly appoynted. Thre Fotemen wer allwayes ny hyr varey honestly appoynted, and had in their Jaketts browdered Portecollys.

After her was conveyed in Hand by a Gentleman, one Palfrey vary richly drest, till that Sir Thomas Worteley came to hyr, the wich was ordonned Master of hyr Hors, and who from hensforth fullfilled the Office abouff sayde.

Next after was conveyed by two Fotemen arayd as the others, one varey riche Lytere borne by two faire Coursers varey nobly drest. In the wich Litere the sayd Qwene was borne in the Intryng of the goods Townes, or otherways to her good Playfur.

Then came the Ladyes mounted upon fayre Pallefrays. Many Sqyers before them, and non others. Of the wich was a fair Sight, and nobly they were beseene.

Following came a Char richly drest, with fixe fayre Horsys leyd and conveyd by thre Men, in the wich were iiij Ladyes, lastinge the sayd Voyage.

After that, came others Gentylls Women of the sayd Ladyes, mounted upon Pallefrays well appoynted.

Among the sayd Lords and the Qwene, was in Order Johan-nes and his Compayne, the Menstrells of Musick, the Trompettis in disployed Banneres, in all the Departyngs of the Townes, and in the Intryng of that sam, playing on their Instruments to the Tym that she was past owt. The Officers of Armes in their Cotts, and the Sergants of Armes with their Masses, were continually with her, lasting the sayd Voyage.

After thym came the Master of the Horsys of the sayd Quene, with others Gentilmen ordonned to make Space, that more playnly the sayd Quene and her Compagney might bee better sene. And this was contynewyng the seyde Voyage.



As to such Company as rode behind the Ladies, it was was fayr for to se. Soe well mounted and honestly drest. Each one of the same in the Liverays of their Maisters, soe as they were had in Differences.

During the sayd Veyage, in the Morning departed the Caryage and the Sommers. Those of the sayd Quene covired with Covurynge whyt and grene, and the Armes of Scotlaund and of Inglaund halff perted with red Rosys and Portcollys cronned. And those of other Lords covired in lykewyse, and apon the Covurynge their Armes. The wich Thyng was a fayr Syght, for varry noble was the Conveyng.

From the seid Place of Colweston, the Quene touke hyr Way ryght to Grantham. Halfe Way before hyr came Sir Robert Dymock, Knight, Sheriff of the County of Lincoln, honestly accompayned of xxx Horses well arayd of his Liveray, and salved the Quene, holdyng a whyt Rod in his Haund, the wich hee bered before hyr, lastyng the sayd County of Lyncoln, as the other Sheriffs did here afterward in their Counties.

About foure Myles from Grauntham, the Alderman, accompanied with the Burgessees and Inhabitants of Grantham

in fayre Order, receyved hyr to the Number of <sup>xx</sup> iiij Horses honnestly appoynted, and conveyed her to the next Towne.

Without the sayd Towne, was in Proceffyon in fayr Order the Colledge of the sayd Place, and the Freres Mendicants, the wich received hyr in synging Laudes. And att the sayd Place lightyd of his Horse my Lord the Bishop of Norwich; the wich gaff her the Crossys for to kyffe. And thus was doon continually, lastyng the said Veyage thorough the Reyme of Inglaund, in all the Places wher she cam.

This doon she was brought with the sayd Compayne in fayr Aray to hyr Lodgyngs, that was with a Gentyلمان called Mr. Hioll.

Through all the goode Townes and Villages wher she past, all the Bells wer rong dayly. And by the Way cam the Habitants of the Counreyy for to see the noble Company, bryngyng grette Vessells full of Drynk, and gyffing the same to them that Nedde had of it, saying, that if better they had had, better they should have brought.

The next Day after being Sounday, the 9th Day of the sayd Monneth of Jully, she abode all the Day in the sayd Towne of Grauntham.

The xth Day of the sayd Monneth, the sayd Quene departed from Grauntham, hyr Company in fayr Order, and the

the sayd Alderman, and wyth hym the Bourgesſes and Habitants, conveyed hyr by the Space of 3 Mylles, and then tooke ther Lycence.

A Mille from Grauntham was ſemled the Compagny of Sheryf of the Countie of Lincoln, well dreſt, all on Horſeback to the Number of xxx Horſys, the wich wer preſented by the ſayd Sir Robert Dymock to the ſayd Quene, for to do hyr Service, and conveyde hyr to Newerke.

To the wich Place, ſche was receyved att thre Mylles from the Towne by the Bally, his Company ther abydyng together; alſo by Mr. William Perpoynt, Scheriff of Nothynhamſhyre, having in his Fellowſhip Sir John Marcant, Sir John Duneham, Sir William Beron, Knights, and other Gentylnen and Squyers, accompayned of ther Folks well honneſtly dreſt of ther Liverays, and horſed, to the Number of two hundreth Horſys, the wych convayd hyr tyll ſhe was owt of the ſayd Countie. And owt of the ſayd Towne cam before hyr the College, arayde rychly in Proceſſyon.

Thys don, ſhe entered within the ſaid Towne in fayre Aray, ſo that yt was a fayr Thyng for to ſe the People togeder in the Stretts and Windowes of the Houſys; and ſhe was lodged at the Hert.

The xiith Day of the ſayd Monneth the ſayd Quene departed from Newerke, hyr noble Trayne befor hyr from better to better rychly dreſt; and the ſayd Bally, Bourges, and Habitaunts conveyed her out of their Franchiſes, and ther they toke ther Leve.

Thenn ſhe toke her Way to Tuxford, at the wich Place cam to hyr the Vicarr and other Church Folks, reveſted according to the precedent Cuſtome. For that Tym the Biſhop of Morrey gaff her the Croſſe for to kyſſe, and ſo ſhe was convayd to her Lodgyng att the Signe of the Crowne.

And ther was many honeſt Perſonnes, next Neybours of the ſaid Place, all on Horſeback, honneſtly dreſt, for to ſe the ſayd Quene, wyth many other Perſonages a Foot in grett Number; lykewys the next Morning att hyr departyng.

The xiiith Day of the ſayd Monneth departyd the ſayd Quene from the ſayd Place in the Manere precedente, and drew hyr Way ryght to Sirowſby (a Manayr of the Reverend Father in God my Lord the Archbyſhop of Yorke) to her Bedd.

Thre Mylle from the ſayd Place cam before hyr Sir Thomas Wortely before named, varey honeſtly dreſt, and compayned of his Folks in his Liveray, well horſed, to the Number of xxv Horſys.

Alſo



Also ther cam Sir Gervays Clyfton, honnestly drest, and accompayned of his Folks arayd of hys Devyse, well mounted.

The xiiith Day of the said Monneth, she departed from the sayd Place accompayned as befor : And half a Myll thens cam befor hyr, Sir William Conyars, Scheryff of Yorkshire, very well drest, compayned of Sir William Skarguill, also well arayd. His Hors Harnays full of Campanes of Silver, and gylt. And ther was in ther Company many Gentylnen and oders, to the Nombre of 60 Horsys, well horsed, and honestly arayd, Ichon in the Liverays of their sayd Masters.

A Mylle from the sayd Place, the Sheryff of Nothynhamshyre toke hys Leve, and others of hys Felowschyp, and retorned ageyn.

From thens she drew to Doncastre. And halfe Way came Sir Edward Savage, and with hym Sir Rauf Ryder, well appoynted, and the Folks of ther Liverays, to the Number of 60 Horsys, well mounted.

Without the said Doncastre was the Mayor, Aldermen, and Bowrgesses on Foot, the wiche resayved the sayd Quene. Thys doon, in fayr Aray she entred within the said Towne, according to the precedent Custome, and was lodged in the Freres Carmes.

The xiiiith Day of the Monneth the Quene departed from the sayd Place, right noble accompaned, and the sayd Mayor, Aldermen, and Bourgeses were att the End of the Towne, without gowyng any fourther.

After that she drew to her Lodgyng at Pontfret, and feyve Mylle from thence cam to hyr Sir John Melton, well arayd, and with him eight Men well horsyd making Gambads. Also xiii Horse well appoynted of his Liveray.

Fore Mylle nyer to the sayd Place cam Sir William Gaskyn, having in hys Company many Gentylnen of his Hous, and others, to the Number of 100 Horsys well apoynted of his Liveray.

Att two Mylle nyer to the sayd Place Sir John Savyll mett hyr, to the Number of xii Horsys well appoynted.

Item, many other noble Sqyers, and Gentilmen of Yorkshire, well mounted and appoynted, and their Servants also cam to hyr.

Att the Intryng of the sayd Pontfret was the Mayor alone on Horsback, with the Baylys, Bourges, and Habitants all a Foot, who resayved the sayd Queene as the other Precedents.

And ther was the College of the said Place, togeder with the Freres Jacobyns in Proceffyon, honnestly reveded. This don,

don, after the Custome before, she entred within the sayd Towne in fayre Ordre. The wich Thing was very fayre for to se with muche People of the sayd Towne, and of the Contre thereabout.

In the Midds of the sayd Towne wer the Religyous of the Trinite revested, and the Offring hyr the Crosse for to kifs was done by the sayd Bisshop in such Manner as before.

And so shee past thorough the sayd Town, and thorough the Castell, to the Abbay. Wher th' Abbot in Pontificalls, and all the Convent att the Porte of the Church, revested, resayved her. The wiche kissed the Crosse, and entred within the sayd Church, where she maid her Prayers, and after went to her Lodginge within the sam Place for that Night.

The 15th Day of the sayd Monneth the Quene departed from Pontfret in faire Company, as at other Tymes before, the Mayor, Aldermen, Bourgeses, and Habitants conveying of her. And from thens she went to Dynner to Tadcaster.

Att the Partyng after Dynner cam to hyr my Lord Latymer, and my Lady his Wyff, vary well apoynted, compayned of many Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, to the Nombre of L Horses. Hys Folke arayd in his Liveray.

Out of the sayd Tadcaster cam the two Shriffs of the Citty of Yorke wellcomyng the Quene into ther Fraunchyses, in Company of many Officers of the Towne, and others, Bourges and Habitants well honnestly apoynted, and horst,

xx

to the Nombre of IIII Horsys. And two Mylle from the sayd Tadcaster cam to hyr the Lord Scroupp of Bolton, and the Lord Scroop of Upsal, his Sone, in Company of many Gentylnen well appoynted, and ther Folks, to the Nombre of xx Horsys of ther Liverays, well horsyd.

Fore Mylle from the sayd Towne mett the sayd Quene the Lady Conyars, nobly drest, and in hyr Company many Gentyllwomen and others honestly appoynted, to the Nombre of 60 Horsys.

Att two Mylle fro the sayd Cite cam toward the sayd Quene my Lord the Earle of Northumberland, well horst upon a fayr Corser, with a Foot Cloth to the Grounde of Cramsyn Velvett, all borded of Orfavery; his Armes vary rich in many Places uppon his Saddle and Harnays, his Sterrops gylt, hymselfe arayd of a Gowne of the said Cramsyn. At the Opnyngs of the Slyves and the Coller, a grett Bordeur of Stones. His Boutts of Velvett blak, his Spours gylt, and in many Places he maid Gambads, plaissant for  
to



to see. Allwayes ny to him wer two Fotemen. Ther Jackets of that sam as before to hys Devyses.

Before hym hee had 3 Hensmen rychly drest, and mounted upon fayr Horsys, their short Jakets of Orfavery, and the Harnays of the sayd Horsys of the same. After them rode the Maister of his Horse, arayd of his Liveray of Velvyt, monted upon a gentyll Horse, and Campanes of Silver and gylt, and held in his Haund an other fayr Corser. Of all Thyngs hys Harnays apoyntted as before is sayd.

Wyth hym in hys Company war many noble Knights; that is to weytt, Sir John Hastyngs, Sir John Penynnton, Sir Lancelot Thirlekeld, Sir Thomas Curwen, Sir John Normanville, Syre Robert of Aske, all Knyghts arayd of hys sayd Liveray of Velvet, with some Goldsmyth Marke, and grett Chaymes, and war well mounted. Some of ther Horse Harnes war full of Campanes, Sum of Gold and Silver, and the others of Sylver.

Also ther was hys Officer of Armes, named Northumberland Harault, arayd of his said Liveray of Velvet, berring hys Cotte, sens the mettyng tyll to hys Departyng, thorough all the Entryng and Yssue of good Townes and Citez.

Also other Gentylnen in such wys arayd of hys said Liveray. Same in Velvet, others in Damaske and Chamlett, and others in Cloth, well monted, to the Nombre of Thre hundreth Horsys.

A Mylle owte of the said Cite, the said Quene apoynted hyr in hyr Horse Litere, rychely befene, her Ladies and Gentilwomen ryght freshly arayd. All the Nobles, Lordes, Knyghts, Gentylnen, and others of her Company, wer apoynted in so good Manere and so ryche, that it was a goodly Sight for to beholde.

At the Entryng of the Soubarbes war the iiij Ordres of Mendicants in Processyon before hyr.

In the Stat as before, in fayr Ordre, she entred in the sayd Cite, Trompetts, Mynstrells, Sakebowtts, and High Wods retentyssynge, that was fayr for to here. Cottis of Armes open, ryche Masses in Haunds, Horsys of Desyr, and noble Herts delibered.

Within the sayd Cite ny to the Gatt my Lord Mayr, Syr John Guillott, Knyght, companyd of the Aldermen, all on Horseback and honnestly arayd in Gownys of Scarlatte, the sayd Mayr in Sattin Cramsyn, and good Channes and on ther Necks, resayved the said Quene varey mykely. And after, they rod before Hyr to the Mother Church, the sayd Mayr beryng hys Masse. Ny to them wer within the Streytt, on

Foote, and in good Ordre, the honnest Bourges and Habitaunts of the said Cite honestly besene in ther best Aray. All the Wyndowes wer so full of Nobles, Ladyes, Gentywomen, Damsells, Bourgefys, and others, in so grett Multitude, that it was a fayr Sight for to se.

Thus it contynewd the Space of Too Houres, er she was conveyd to the Mother Church: Wher was the Reverend Fathers in God my Lord the Archbyshop of York, the Byshop of Durham, th Abbot of Saunte Marie, and the Soufragan in Pontificalls, with the College togeder, revested of riche Coppes. Ny to the Founte was notably apoynted the Place wher the Crosse was; the wich shee kissed. And after, she went to the Hert of the Church, to make hyr Offrynge.

That doon, she was conveyd thorough the said Company to the Pallays, wher she was lodged: And so every Man withdrew him to hys Lodginge, to refresh: But it was grett Melodie for to here the Bells ryng thorough the Cite.

The next Day, that was Sondag XVith Day of the said Monneth, the said Quene remayned in the said Towne of York. At Ten of the Clok that Day she was couveyed to the Church, with the sayd Archbyshop, the Byshops of Durham, Morrey, aud Norrwysche, the Prelates before mentioned, and other honourable Folks of the Church, my Lord of Surrey, the Lord hyr Chammerlayn, and other Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentylnen, and the said Mayre, Aldermen, and Scheryffes, to the Number of Two hundreth and more: With hyr wer Ladies and Gentywomen of hyr Company, and Straungers, to the Nombre of xl. And so was shee conveyed to the Church. It was a fair Syght for to see the Company so rychly apoynted.

Thus nobly was she conveyd into her Travers, wher before her was an Awter drest of many ryches and noble Jewells, and an hygh Awter in lykewyse. And ther she heard Masse in the mean tyme that the said Archbyshop maid hymfelfe redy.

After the sayd Masse, begonne the Processyon generall, varey fayr. Ther war fyrst, the Crosseys and the Colleges, vested of varey rych Copys. After them came the Souffragan, Subdyacon, the Abbot of Saunte Mary, Dyacon, the Crosse borne before the Archbyshop, and with him the Byshop of Durham, all in Pontificalls.

After them cam the following Lords rychly apoynted, the Lord Wylleby, Lord Scroup and hys Son, the Lord Latymer, the Lords Hastyngs, th Erle of Kent and hys Son, the Lord Straunge, th Erle of Northumberland, the Byshops of



Morray and of Norrwyche, the Lord Maire, th' Erle of Surrey, the Lord Chamberlayn, the Officers of Armes, and the Sergeants.

Then cam the Quene rychly arayde in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold, a ryche Coller of precyouse Stones, and a Gyrdle wrought of fin Gold haunting don to the Yerth. The Countesse of Surrey bare her Trayne, a Gentleman Huyscher helpyng her. After hyr cam the Ladyes and Gentyllwomen as before, varey rychly drest in goodly Gownys, grett Collers, grett Chaynnes, Gyrdles of Gold, and other Richeffes.

After hyr followed the Nobles, Knyghts, Gentyllmen, and Squyers, in fayr Aray, honnestly apoynted, having grett Chaynnes upon them. The said Church was so full of honnestly Personnes, Ladyes, and Gentyllwomen of the said Towne, and many other People, in so grett Nombre, that it would be impossible for them to be nombred. But so good Ordre there was, that none Cry, ne Noÿse was maid.

The Erle of Northumberland was arayd of a varey ryche Gowne of Cloth of Gold. Hys Thre Gentyllmen of Honor wer drest with longe Jakets full of Orfavery, very rychly wrought with hys Devyses, as wer likewys hys Folks.

After the Proceffyon doon, begonne the Hygh Masse by the said Archbyschop, the wich was stalled, as the Custome is to do. In Company of hym wer the said Abbot and Souffragan, with others honorable Personnes of the Church, and they sange the Servyce of the said Masse, in the Chappelle of my said Lord of Northumberlaund, with much Solemnity.

At the Hour of the Offretory, the said Quene was brought to the Offrynge in the Presence of the said Prelats, Lords, and others, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentyllmen. And whenne sche had offred she retourned agayn. Then every Man went agayn in hys Place as before, and the said Erle of Surrey gaffe to hyr hyr Offryng.

The Masse doon, the Quene was by the said Company precedente, in fayr Aray and Ordre, brought ageyn to the Pallays. And within the grett Chammer, was presented before hyr my Lady the Countesse of Northumberlaund, well accompanyd of many Knyghts and Gentyllmen, Ladyes and Gentyllwomen, the Quene kyssyng hyr in the Welcomynge. And as soon as sche was com in hyr Chammer, she begonne to dynne. Trompetts and other Instruments rang to the Auncyenne Manere, lastyng the said Dynner.

The said Archbyschop held open Hows, in making good Cher to all comyng togeder. My Lord the Mayre and the Scheryffs

Scheryffs did so, as I raporte me to them that was ther present.

The xviith Day of the said Monneth, the said Qwene departed from the said Cite of Yorke in varey fayre Company and Ordre rychely apoynted, the said Archbyfchop and Byfchopps beforefaid, the said Lord the Maire, Scheryffs, Aldermen attending on hyr. The Streyetts and the Wyndowes wer so full of People that it was a fayr Thynge for to fe.

Without the said Cité the said Lord Mayre and hys Company toke Licence, and fourther more dyd the Lords, the Byfchop of Norwych, of Kent, of Straunge, Hastynge, and Willeby. And many others mor Knyghts and Gentylnen went with them ageyn.

This doon, she tooke hyr Way to Newbrough; at the Priore of the wiche Place shewas receyved by the said Prior and Religyous, honnestly reuested, with the Crosse at the Gatt of the Church.

The xviiiith Day of the Monneth the said Quene departed fro the said Newbrough, to Allerton; and at the Intrynge of the said Place, sche was receyved by the Vicayr and Folks of the Church with the Freres Carmelits in Proceffyor, and the Byfchop Morray did as before. From that Place she was conveyd, as Custome was, to the Manayr of the said Biffchop of Durham.

The xixth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Allerton, in fayr Aray and noble Companyd; and Syr James Straungwyfch, Knyght, Sheryff of the said Lordschyp for the said Bischop, mett hyr welle acompanyd.

After sche drew to Darneton, to hyr Bed. And Thre Mylle from the said Place cam to hyr the Lord Lomley and hys Son, acompanyd of many Gentylnen and others, well apoynted. Ther Folks arayd with their Liveray, and well monted, to

xx  
the Nombre of iiij Horsys.

At the Village of Hexham she was mett by Sir Rawf Bowes and Syre William Aylton, well appointed, with a fayr Company arayd in their Liverays, to the Nombre of xl Horsys, well apoynted and well horst.

In the said Place of Hexham was the said Queen receyved with the Abbasse and Religyouses, with the Crosse without the Gatt. And the Byfchop of Durham gaffe hyr the sayd Crosse for to kisse.

At Two Mylle ny to the said Towne of Darneton, mett the Qwene, Syr William Boummer, Sheriff of the Lordship of Durham. In Company with hym was Syr William Ewers, and many other Folks of Honor of that Contre, in fayr Or-



dre, well appoynted of Liverays, and horst; to the Nombre of Six score Horsys.

By the said Company was sche conveyde to Darnton. And at the Gatt of the Church of the said Place, war revested the Vicayr and Folks of the Church, wer doing as sche had done on the Dayes before, sche was led to the Manayer of the said Byschop of Durham, for that Nyght.

The xxth Day of the said Monneth the Quene departed from Darnton in fayr Aray, and with the precedente Company went to the Town of Durham. A Mylle out of the said Towne, cam before hyr Syr Richard Stanley and my Lady his Wyffe, accompanyd of Gentlemen and Gentlewomen varey well appoynted, hys Folks arayd in hys Livery, to the Nombre of L. Horsys, well mounted.

Then the Quene prepared hyrselfe to enter into the said Towne, and every ychon in lyk wys, in fayr Aray, and rychely, after the Manere acostomed. In specyall th Erle of Northumberlaund ware on a goodly Gowne of Tynfill, four-red with Hermynes. He was mounted upon a fayr Courser, hys Harnays of Goldsmyth Warke, and thorough that sam was sawen small Bells that maid a mellodyous Noyse, without sparing Gambads. Hys Gentylnen of Honor and hys Company wer well appoynted.

At the Intryng of the said Towne, and within, in the Streytts and in the Wyndowes was so innumerable People, that it was a fayr Thing for to se. And in fayr Ordre she was conveyd to the Church, the Officers of Armes, Sergeants of Armes, Trompetts, and Mynstrells going before her.

At the Gatt of the Church was my Lord the Byschop of the sayd Place, and my Lord the Prior, revested in Pontificalls, with the Convent all revested of ryches Copps, in Processyon, with the Crossys. And ther was apoynted a Place for to kisse them.

Then the sayd Processyon departed in Ordre, and all the Noblesse in lyke wys, to the Church, in whiche ny to the Fount was a ryche Awter, adorned of ryches Jwells and precyowfes Relikes, the wich the said Bischop delivered to the said Qwene to kifs. And by the Erle of Surrey was gyffyn hyr Offrynge. After this sche was noble conveyd to the Castell, wher her Lodging was prepared and drest honnestly. And every ychon retourned agayn to hys Repayre.

The xxist, xxiid, and xxiiid Days of the said Monneth sche sejournd in the said Place of Durham, wher sche was well cherysht, and hyr Costs borne by the said Byschop; who on the xxiiid Day held holle Hall, and dowble Dynner, and dowble Soupper to all Commers worthy for to be ther.

ther. And in the said Hall was sett all the Noblesse, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, grett and small, the wich was welcome; for this was hys Day of Installacyon.

The xxiiii<sup>th</sup> Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Durham, acompayned of hyr noble Company, as she had beene in the Dayes past, in fayr Manere and good Ordre, for to com to the Towne of the New Castell. Thre Mylle fore then came to her the Prior of Tynemouth, well apoynted, and in hys Company xxx Horsys. Hys Folks in hys Liveray. And ther was in lyk wys Syr Rawff Harbotell Knyght, richly apoynted, well mounted, and hys Folks in hys Liveray to the Nombre of xl Horsys.

At the Intrynge of the said Towne of New Castell, the Qwene apoynted hyr, and intred in noble Astat. Ich Lord and others tuke newe Horsys rychly apoynted, in special th' Erle of Northumberland, as in the Manere of the Entryng of York, and hys Folks in lyke wys.

Upon the Bryge cam in Proceffyon rychly revested the College of the said Towne, and with them the Freres Carmelets and Jacobins with the Crossys, the wich war gyffen to the sayd Qwene to kyffe, as before, by the Archbyfchop.

After them was the Mayr of the said Towne, acompayned of the Scheryffes and Aldermen, well apoynted, on Foot. The wich receyved the said Qwene honorably: And after the Receyvynge the said Mayr monted on Horseback, beryng his Masse before hyr.

At the Bryge End, upon the Gatt, war many Children, revested of Surpeliz, syngyng mellodiously Hymnes, and playing on Instruments of many Sortes.

Within the said Towne, by Ordre, the Bourges and Habitaunts war honnestly apoynted. The Streytts were hanged, and the Wyndow Loupps, Topps, and Schipps war so full of People, Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, in so grett Nombre that it was a Playfur for to se. But they maid non Sound of Artyllery and Ordinance.

In such Statt and fayr Aray was the said Qwene brought and conveyd to the Freres Austyns, wher she was lodged, and honestly receyved by thos revested with the Crosse, in the Manere as it is reherfed before. And when she was brought to hyr Lodgyng every Men drew hym to hys awn.

The next Day after, being the xxv<sup>th</sup> Day of the said Monneth, Saunt Jamys Day, she abode all the Day in the said Town, and was at the Church Masse, varey nobly acompayned.

That sam Day, at Even, th' Erle of Northumbrelaund made, to many Lords, Knights, and others, a goodely Bauncket, which lasted to Mydnyght, for Cause of the Games,  
Daunces,



Daunces, Sports, and Songs, with Force of Ypocras, Succres, and other Metts of many delicuyous Maners.

To the said New Castell cam the Lord Dacre of the North, acompayned of many Gentylnen, honestly apoynted, and hys Folks arayd in his Liveray.

The xxvith Day of the said Monneth the said Qwene departed from the said Place, after the Custome precedent, varey richly and in fayr Aray. And the sayd Mayr conveyd hyr out of the said Towne, and after tuke Lyve of hyr.

Haff a Mylle owt of the said Towne was Syr Humfrey Lyfle and the Prior of Bryngburn, well apoynted and well horst, to the Nombre of xx Horsys. Their Folks arayd of their Liveray. And a Mylle from the said Towne was in Ordre the Scheryffe of Northumberlaund, Syr Rawff Evers, in Company of many other Gentylnen, varey well appoynted, their Folks clothed in their Liveray, well monted. And with them wer many honests Folks of the Countre, with Spers and Bowes, in Jackets, to the Nombre of Two hondreth Horsys.

With the sam fayr Company was the said Qwene conveyd to Morpath, and by the Towne passed in fayr Ordre, wher ther was much People; and so she went to the Abbay, where sche was well receyved by th Abbot and Religyous re-vested, at the Gatt of the Church, with the Crosse. And after the Receyvyng she was conveyd to her Lodgyngs in the said Place for that sam Nyght.

The xxviijth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene departed from Morpath, after the Custom before, to goo to Alnewyk, a Place of th Erle of Northumbelaund. And in Half of the Way cam before hyr, Maister Henry Gray Esquier, well appointed. In hys Company many other Gentilmen, and hys Folks well monted and arayd in hys Liveray, to the Nombre of a Hundreth Horsys.

Two Mylle from the sayd Place, the said Erle cam and mett hyr, well acompayned, and brought hyr thorough hys Park, wher she kylde a Buk with her Bow. After which she was conveyde to the said Castell, where sche and hyr Company was welcomed by the said Lorde, the wich maid hyr varey good Chere.

The next Day, the xxviijth Day of the said Monneth, she was all the holl Day in the said Castell, and by the Lord well cheryst, and hyr Company.

The xxixth Day of the sayd Monneth the said Qwene departed from Alnewyk, for to go for Barrwyk, and at Half of the Way, named Belleford, she bayted. For Syr Thomas Darcy,

Darcy, Capittayne of the said Barrwicke, had maid rady hyr Dynner at the said Place very well and honnestly.

For that the said Maister Henry Grays abouffe named is Sheryffe of Ellaund Shyre and Northumberland Shyre, he bore his Rod before the said Qwene, sens the Entryng of the said Lordschips, to Barrwyk.

Berwyx Alnewyk and Barrwyk cam to the Qwene Maister Rawff Wodryngton, having in hys Company many Gentylen well appoynted. His Folks arayd in Liveray, well horsed, to the Number of an hundreth Horsys.

At the Comyng ny to Barrwyk was shot Ordonnounce, the wiche was fayr for to here. And ny to the sayd Place the Qwene drest hyr. And Ichon in fair Aray, went the on after the other in fayr Ordre.

At the Entryng of the Bryge was the said Capitaine well apoynted, and in hys Company hys Gentylen and Men of Armes, who receyved the said Qwene into the said Place.

At the tother End of the Bryge toward the Gatt, was the Maister Marshall compayned of hys Company, Ichon bearing a Staffe in hys Haund.

After hym was the College revested with the Crosse, the wiche was gyffen hyr for to kyffe by th Archbisshop as before.

At the Gatt of the said Towne was the Maister Porter, with the Gard and Soyars <sup>a</sup> of the said Place, in a Row well apoynted. Ichon of those had an Hallebarde or other Staffe in his Haund, as the others. And upon the said Gatt war the Mynstraylls of the sayd Capitayn, playnge of their Instruments.

In the Midds of the said Town was the Maistre Chamberlayn, and the Mayre, acompayned of the Bourges and Habitaunts of the said Place, in fayre Ordre, and well apoynted.

In such fayr Ordre and Company she was conveyd and brought to the Castell, wher she was receyved by the Lady D'arcy honnestly accompayned.

The xxx and xxxith Days of the said Monneth, the Qwene tarried at Barrwyk, where she had grett Chere of the said Cappitayne of Barrwyk, and hyr Company in lykewys. That sam Day was by the said Cappiteyne, to the Pleasur of the said Qwene, gyffen Corfes of Chasse within the said Town, with other Sports of Bayrs and of Doggs togeder.

The First Day of August the Qwene departed fro Barwick for to go to Lambertoukerke in varrey fair Company, and well appoynted.

<sup>a</sup> So the Original,



First, of the said Archbyschops and Bischops, th Erles of Surrey and of Northumberlaund, the Lord Dacres, the Lord Scroop and hys Son, the Lord Gray, the Lord Latemer, the Lord Chamberlain, Maister Polle, and other Nobles and Knyghts. The young Gentylnen wer well apoynted at their Devises, and ther was solumuch of Cloth of Gold, as of other ryche Rayments. Their Horsys frylks in Harnays of the Selfe: And apon thos Orfavery, sum others had Campanes gilt, the others Campanes of Sylver. Gambads at Plasur, that it was a sayr Thyng for to se.

The sayd Erle of Northumberlaund was varey well mounted, hys Horse rychly apoynted, hys Harnays of Gold in Brodeux, hymselfe in a Jakette betten of Gold, well wrought in Goldsmith Werke, and Brodery, and in a Cloke of Purple borded of Cloth of Gold. Hys Hensmen apoynted as before mentioned. Incontinently before hym rode the Maister of his Horse, conveying the sam thre Hensmen arayd in Jaketts ail of Orfavery and Brodery, and ther Harnays of their Horsys in such wys of Orfavery and Brodery, full of small Bells that maid a grett Noyse. After thos cam a Gentylnman ledyng in hys Haund a Corser covered to the Grownde of a varey rych Trapure betten of Gold of Orfavery and Brodery in Oraunge. And ichon of the sam a gren Tre in the Manere of a Pyne, and maid the said Lord Pannades, and they weyited varey honestly.

After cam the said Qwene varey rychly arayde and enorned with Gold and precyous Stones, setting in hyr Lytere rychly apoynted. Her Fotemen alwayes ny to hyr well apoynted. Hyr Pallefrey folowyng after hyr well apoynted, led by Syre Thomas Worteley, Maister of hyr Horse. After hyr, Ladyes and Gentylnen varey nobly and richly apoynted, and monted apon fayre Pallefreys, and their Harnays ryche in Appareyll.

After cam hyr Char rychly apoynted,ournysched of Ladyes and Gentylwomen well apoynted, and after that, sum other Gentylwomen on Horsbak honorably apoynted.

The sayd Cappitayne of Barrwyk, and my Lady hys Wyffe, acompayned of many Gentylnen and Gentylwomen rychly arayd, and clothed of a Liveray, went with the said Qwene to Edenburghe.

Before the said Qwene war by Ordre, Johannes and hys Company, and Henry Glascebery and hys Company, the Trompetts, Officers of Armes, and Sergeants of Masse, so that at the Departyng owt of the said Barrwyk, and at hyr Bedward at Lambertoukerke, it was a Joy for to see and here.

In such Stat and Aray the said Qwene cam out of Barrwyk. Ichon by Ordre, the Lordes and Nobles three and thre togeder, to the said Lambertoukerke, and the Company behind well apoynted and in fayr Aray, that it was estimed that ther war of the Parte of the said Qwene xvij C. or two M. Horsys all well apoynted.

At the Comyng ny to Lambertoukerke, ther was for to receyve hyr of the Parte of the Kinge of Scotts, the Ryght Reverend Father in God my Lord the Archbischof of Glasco, and the Counte, both well acompayned with many Lordes, Knyghts, Gentylmen, and Squyers, honestly apoynted, with Jaketts alonly of Velvet, of Damaske, and of Chamlett, and war all a Foot in Ordre, with grett Multitude of People apoynted, and mounted after the Manere of the Countre, of Jakets. Sum had theyr Armes armed apou theyr Jackets. My Lord the Bischof of Morrey strongly did his Devor at the Semlynge of the two Partes. And ther war fyve Trompets or Claryons of the said Kinge, that blew at the Comyng of the said Qwene. The wiche Mellodye was good to here and to se.

Before the said Scottysmen passed the Lords, Knyghts, and Gentlemen, makynge Gambaudes to the grett Gowre. And when the Qwene was come, the said Byschop of Morrey, the said Archbishop, and the said Counte avaunced toward hyr, and they knellyng downe to the Grownde, mayd the Receyvinge. Ther war in Presence, th Arch Bischof of York, the Bischof of Durham, and th Erle of Surrey. After thys, sche was brought to the Pavyllon ordonned for Recreacyon, and ny to that sam, sche was helped downe, and kyssed of the sayd Lordes, and by them she was brought to the Pavyllon, wher no body entred, except the Lordes and Ladyes: And within the sam was a Lady of the Countre clothed with Scarlatte, with Gentylwomen apoynted after ther Gyse, who had brought sum new Fruytts.

Ny to that sam Pavyllon war other thre. The one for the Pannetry, the tother for the Boutry, the tother for the Kytchin; and ther ichon delibered hymselfe to make good Chere and Drynk. For ther was Plante of Bred and Wyne, that ichon was countente.

After the Receyvynge doon, ichon putte hymselfe ageyn in Ordre, and the Qwene monted on Horsebak. The said Lord of Northumberlaund maid his Devor at the Departynge, of Gambads and Lepps, as did likewise the Lord Scrop the Father, and many others that retorned ageyn, in takynge ther Congie. And of the Companie abydyng, the Qwene was conveyed to hyr Lodgynge at Fast Castell, wher



ſhe was welcomd by the Lord of the ſaid Place, and of the Ladie, Suſter of the ſaid Byſchop of Morrey.

The Company was lodged in the Abbay of Codyngham, and in the Towne, wher was ordonned Mett and Drynke for them, and alſo Liveray for ther Horſys, of Hay and Otts, ychon to hys Quantyte.

The Number of the Scotts at the Mettynge of the ſaid Qwene war by Eſtimacyon a thouſand Perſonnes, wherof ther myght be v C. Horſys of the thouſand, of grett Prece and well apoynted. And of the Company paſſyng thorough with hyr to the Reyme of Scotland, war in Nombre betwixt v and vi C. well horſed and apoynted.

The ijd Day of the ſaid Monneth the ſayd Qwene departed from the ſaid Faſt Caſtle nobly appoynted and acompayned. And at the Departynge, they ſchott much Ordonnounce, and had varey good Chere, and ſoe that every Man was content.

The ſaid Qwene, acompayned as before, drew her Way toward Hadington. And in paſſyng before Donbare, they ſchott Ordonnaunce for the Luſſe of hyr. Shee was lodged for that ſam Nyght in the Abbay of the Nonnes ny to Hadington, and hyr Company at the ſaid Place. Wher in lyk wys was ordonned Provyſyon at the Gray Freres, as well for the Company as for the Horſys, as on the Day before.

And thorough the Countre in ſum Places war made by Force, Wayes for the Cariage and th grett Quantyte of People ſembled for to ſe the ſaid Qwene, bringing with them Plaunte of Drynke, for ychon that wold have of it, in paying therefore.

The iijd Day of the ſaid Monneth the Quene departed from the ſaid Abbay wher ſche and her Company had grett Chere, and in fayr Aray and Ordre paſt thorough the ſaid Towne of Hadington, wher ſche was ſen of the People in grett Myrthe. And from that ſche paſſed to hyr Lodynge to Acquik.

Half a Mylle ny to the ſaid Towne ſche apoynted hyr rychly, and hyr Ladyes and Lordes, and others of hyr Company did the ſame, and in fayr Ordre entred into the Caſtell, wher cam before hyr without the Gatt the Lord of the ſaid Place called the Counte of Morton, honneſtly apoynted and acompayned of many Gentylnen in preſentyng hyr the Kees of the ſaid Caſtell. And ſhe was wellcomed as Lady and Maiſtreſſe.

Betwyxt the two Gatts was the Lady Morton acompayned of Gentylnen and Ladyes. The wiche kneeled downe, and the ſaid Qwene toke hyr up, and kyſſed hyr, and ſo ſhe  
was

was conveyd to hyr Chammer within the said Castell, the wiche was well ordonned and a strong Place.

After that sche was come and well apoynted, and also hyr Lordes, Ladyes, Knyghts, Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, the Kynge cam arayd of a Jakette of Cramsyn Velvet borded with Cloth of Gold. Hys Lewre behinde hys Bake, hys Beerde somthyng long, acompayned of the Right Reverend Father in God my Lord th Arch Bisshop of Saunte Andrews, Brother of the said Kynge, and Chaunceller of Scotlande, the Bisshop of Castenate, the Erls of Huntley, Argyle, and Lennos, and the Lord Hambleton, Cousin of the said Kyng, with many others, Lordes, Knyghtes, and Gentylnen, to the Nombre of LX Horsys.

The King was conveyd to the Qwenes Chamber, wher she mett hym at her grett Chamber Dore, right honorable acompayned. At the Mettyng he and she maid grett Reverences the one to the tother, his Hed being bare, and they kyssed togeder, and in lykwys kyssed the Ladyes, and others also. And he in especiall welcomed th Erle of Surrey varey hertly.

Then the Quene and he went asyd and commoned togeder by long Space. She held good Manere, and he bare heded during the Tyme, and many Courteysyes passed. Incontinēt was the Bord sett and served. They wasched their Haunds in humble Reverences, and after, sett them downe togeder, wher many good Devyses war reherfed.

After the Soupper they wasched ageyn, with the Reverences, Mynstrells begonne to blowe, wher daunced the Qwene, acompayned of my Lady of Surrey. This doon, the Kynge tuke Licence of hyr, for yt was latte, and he went to hys Bed at Edinborg varey well countent of so fayr Metting, and that hee had found the fayr Company togader.

At the Castell and Abbay of Newbottell, halfe a Mille thens, was ordonned Mett and Drynke by the Space of foure Dayes that she was ther, with Liveray of Horsys, as in the Places befor said.

The iiijth Day of the said Monneth the Qwene abode at the said Castell, the wiche had grett Fest. Att foure of the Clok, after Dynner, the Archbyschopes of Yorke and of Glasco, the Byschop of Durham, the Erle of Surrey, and th Erle Bothwell, acompayned of many others, Lordes, Knights, and Gentylnen, went to mett the Kynge, the wiche was commyng for to se the Qwene ageyn, and to comforte hyr of sum Losse that she had had the Nyght before, by Fortune of Fyer, of her Pallefreys.



The Kynge flyinge as the Bird that fyks hyr Pray, tuke other Waye, and cam prively to the said Castell, and entred within the Chammer with a small Company, wher he founde the Qwene playinge at the Cardes. At the Entryng, the Qwene avaunced hyr toward hym in receyvinge hym varey gladly, and of Good Wyll kyssyng hym, and after he gaffe Salut to the Ladyes and Company presente.

In Commonynge togeder, cam the sam Lordes here abouffe named, to whom the Kynge did Reverence, his Bonnett in hys Haund, in specyall to the Arch Byschop of York, and to the Byschop of Durham, in welcomynge them. After som Wordes reherfed betwyx them, the Mynstrells begonne to play a basse Daunce, the wich was daunced by the said Qwene and the Countesse of Surrey.

After thys doon, thay playde a Rownde, the wich was daunced by the Lorde Gray ledynge the said Qwene, accompayned of many Lordes, Ladyes, and Gentylwoemen. After was brought Wyn and Bred to the Kynge, the wiche tuke the Bred, and thereof served the said Qwene. Lykwys the Coupp of wich he fyrst feryd hyr. And after all, the Company presente draunke also.

Incountynent the Kynge begonne before hyr to play of the Clarycordes, and after of the Lute, wiche pleasyd hyr varey much, and she had grett Plaifur to here hym.

Apon the said Clarycorde Sir Edward Stannely playd a Ballade, and sange therwith, wiche the Kynge commended right muche. And incountynent hee called a Gentylman of hys that colde synge well, and mayd them synge togeder, the wiche accorded varey well.

Afterward the said Sir Edward Stannely and two of hys Servaunts sange a Ballade or two, wherof the Kynge gave hym good Thaunke.

After all thyse Thyngs fullfyllled, the Kynge tuke Licence of the Qwene, and kyssed hyr, and also of all hyr noble Company, and went to hys Horse, on whom he did lepe, without puttyng the Fowt within the Sterrop. And the said Horse was a right fayr Courser, and incontynent the King spurred, follow who myght. He was arayd of a Jakette of blak Velvett borded of the Selfe, and the Lifts of the said Bordeur wer of cramfyn Veluyt, fourred with whytt.

The Erle of Surrey, accompayned of many Lordes, Knyghts, and others, folowed after, the wiche when the Kinge knew, he torned schortly, barre heded, and cam toward th' Erle. And they rode a lityll togeder in Spekyng, and after th' Erle tuke Licence of hym, and retorned ageyn.

The

The vth Day of the Monneth, at the Hour of Soupper, the Kynge cam to the said Castell, acompayned of the Byfchop of Caftanatz, and of the Lord Roos, with other Lordes, Knyghts, and Gentylnen withoutt grett Nombre, and at Entryngre grett Reverences of Custom. The Qwene, wiche knowe hys Commynge, well acompayned, maid haft toward hym in varey humble Courtafy. And the one kyffed the other, and after drew them afyd for to commune, and after she playd upon the Claricordys, and after of the Lute, hee beinge apon his Kne allwayes barr heded.

The Tables war then drest and ferved, and they waifched ther Haundes. The Kynge satt in the Chayre, and the Qwene abouffe hym, on hys ryght Haund. For because the Stole of the Qwene was not for hyr Eafe, he gaffe hyr the said Chayre. After, he caused the Erle of Surrey and the Countesse to fitt with hym.

After the fayd Soupper was doon, they communed togeder laftyng the Playing of a Ballade of the Mynftrells of Mufyke, and then the King tuke Licence, in kyffynge hys Lady, and of all the Company. Without the said Place was prefented hym by the said Erle of Surrey the Horfe that the Kynge fent hym, welle apoynted of a Trapure, of Damaske whytt and grene, to the Grownde, with grett Hanyngge Boutons of Sylke, the Harnays of the Bridle, of Velvett of the Selve Colour. After the Syght, hee made hym to be redyn before hym, and then departed to Edenburgh, as the Dayes before. The Kyng was that Day apoynted of a Gowne of tane Velvett fourred with blak Bougye, a fyne Cherth bourded with fin Gold abouff, he beinge alwayes mere, and his Beerde fomethynge longe.

The vith Day of the fayd Monneth that was the Sondag, the Qwene was conveyd in fayr Ordre, and Company of her Lordes, Knyghts, Ladyes, Gentylnen, and Gentylwomen to Maffe, unto the Chappelle of the said Castell. Ther fche was acompayned of the Lady of the said Place, in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold eged with Letyces, Ermynes, and hyr Gentylwomen arayde after the Gyfe of the Countrey. And ther was a Sermon of one of the Observance.

After the Maffe she was conveyd ageyn into hyr Chammer in the Manere before said, wher she satt at Dinner, and beneath the Table, at the lowest Place, the said Lady of the said Place, and the Countesse of Surrey with hyr. An other Table was full of Ladies, and laftyng the said Dinner they blew Trompetts, Mynftrells, and Sakeboutts.

After the Dinner, incontynent the Mynftrells of the Chammer begon to play, and then daunced the Qwene and the



the Countesse of Surrey, the Vicountesse Lille, and the Daughter of the said Place. And thys doon, they past the Tyme at Games, and in commonyng.

The sam Day at the Houre of Soupper, cam the Kinge, as the Custome precedente, acompayned of the Lords of the Day precedente, and others, to the Nombre of XL Horsys, he being mounted upon a Mewlle. When he entred within the Chammer of the said Qwene, that knewe of his commyng, they kyssed togeder without sparing Cortasy, and to the Ladyes gaffe Salutes. And after, they went asyd in commonyng, to the Tyme that all Thyngs war rady for the Soupper.

Incontynent they wasched their Haunds, and satt in the Manere before, allwayes served of the Gentylnen of the Qwene. Ther soupped with them the Byschop of Morrey, the Erle and Countesse of Surrey, the Lady of the said Place, and the Lady Nevill.

After Soupper the Minstrells played, and the Qwene daunced, and after the Kynge tuke Licence, and went to Edenbourgh. He had on a demy Gowne of blak Velvett fourred with Marten, and the Remanent of his Arayment all black.

The viiith Day of the Monneth in the Morninge, the Kynge sent to the Qwene new Pallefrays, all appoynted after their Guise. And at the Hour acoustumed, she departed from the said Dacquick nobly acompayned, and in fayr Aray and Ordre, as before is many Tymes said: The Qwene was placed in her Litere, varey rychly enorned, and had on a ryche Gowne of Cloth of Gold, with a Purfill of black Velvet, and a rich Coller of Perle and Stone.

The Lords, as well Spiritualls as Temporalls, Knyghts, and Gentylnen, wer varey rychely appoynted, the most Parte in Gownes of cramfyn Velvett. The Lord Grays Hors was huffed, the said Huffle maid by Cantons of cramfyn Velvett. Those of others wer of Thred of Gold broched, and others had Ermynes, abouff all fawen of Orfavery. The other yong Gentylnen wer apointed after the Manere of the Ysshew of Barrwyk.

After the Quene was conveyd hyr Pallefrey of Honnor by Syr Thomas Worteley. Also hyr Ladyes and Gentylwomen war so varey rychely apoynted and monted, that it was a fayr Syght. After them cam the Char, and after that other Gentylwomen. The Company was in fayr Ordre, as at other Tymes before.

A Mylle from Dacquick the Kynge sent to the Qwene, by a Gentylman, a grett tame Hart for to have a Corse; bot because the Kynge was ny, the Erle of Surrey answerd, that

the said Hert should be brought ageyn toward the Kynge, that they myght both be at the said Course, and so it was doon:

Half of the Way, the Kyng cam to mett hyr monted upon a Bay Horse, rennyng as he wolde renne after the Hayre, accompayned of many Gentylmen. The said Horse was trapped in a demy Trappure of Cloth of Gold. Upon the Neck was a Frange of Thred of Gold. The Sadle and the Harnays wer of that sam, except the Harnayes of the Hed, that was of Sylver, and gylt. Grett Boutons with Lupps of Thred of Gold, as well to the said Trappure, as to the Brydle. Hys Sterrops gylt.

The Kynge ware a Jakett lyke to the Trappure. The Lyfles of the said Bordeur wer of Pourple Velvett fourred with fyne blak Bougy, his Doublet of Violet Sattin, his Hoffys of Scarlatt, hys Schert bounde aboute of fyn Pierrery and Perles, hys Spourrys gylt and long. At the Commyng towardes the Qwene he maid hyr varey humble Obeyssance in lepyng downe of hys Horse, and kyssed hyr in hyr Litere. This doon, he monted ageyn, and ychon being put in Ordre as before, a Gentylman Hufcher bare the Swerde before hym. The said Swerde covered with a Scabard of Pourple Velvett, wiche was written upon with Perles, *God my Defende*. The lyke on the Pommell, and the Crosse, with the Chap also.

After hym cam th Archbyshop of Glasco, the Bishop of Morrey, and the Erle Bothwell, accompayned of many Gentylmen, and honnest Personnes. The said Erle bare the Swerde at the Entreng of the Towne of Edenburgh, and had on a long Gowne of blak Velvett fourred with Marten.

The Kynge beyng allwayes ny to the Qwene in devysing with her, ther cam a Gentylman that brought hym a Courser, his Harnays of Cloth of Gold, and of cramsyn Velvett interlashed all about of whytt and red. Upon the Horse was a Page in a Jakett of blew Damaske, upon the wiche Horse the Kyng monted, without puttyng the Foot within the Sterrop, in the Prefence of them all. After he caused the said Gentylman to monte behinde hym, for to assay iff his Courser wolde berr byhynd or not.

Bot because that he was not drest, he cam downe of his said Horse, and monted upon the Palfrey of the said Qwene, and the saide Qwene behinde hym, and so rode thorow the said Towne of Edenburgh.

Ny thereby was in Ordre the Lord Hamylton, Cozyn of the saide Kynge, with many other Lords, Knyghts, and Gentylmen, to the Nombre of two hundreth Horsys well apoynted.



apoynted. Sum in Jaketts of Cloth of Golde, of Velvett; and of Damaske, figured of Golde, and of many Colours. In lyke wys others wer in Jakets of Chamlett, and many of thos wore varey good Chaynnes.

And by hym rode the Master of hys Horse, named Compans Gascon, varey well appoynted, conveying feyve yong Gentylnen of Honor, arayd of Jaketts half parted of Cloth of Gold figured, and of blew Velvett, monted upon Coursers, and others honnestly appoynted.

The Company abouffe said wer commaunded by the Kynge, that they schould not goe before, bot only in the Company of the sayd Qwene, that it might be seen that shee was well acompayned; and rychly.

Halfe a Mylle ny to that, within a Medewe, was a Pavillon, wherof cam owt a Knyght on Horfbak, armed at all Peces, havng hys Lady Paramour that barre his Horne. And by Avantur, ther cam an other also armed, that cam to hym, and robbed from hym hys sayd Lady, and at the absenting blew the said Horne, wherby the said Knyght understode hym, and toured after hym, and said to hym, wherfor hast thou this doon? He answerd hym, what will you say therto?—I say, that I will pryve upon thee; that thou hast doon Owtrage to me. The tother demaunded hym if he was armed? He said ye, well then, said th'other, preve the a Man, and doo thy Devoir.

In such Manere they departed, and went to take their Sperys, and renne without stryking of the same. After ther Course they retourned with their Swerdes in their Haunds, and maid a varey fayr Torney: And the Caller caused the Swerd for to fall of the Defender. Notwithstanding, the Caller caused to gyffe hym ageyn his Swerd, and begon ageyn the said Torney of more fayre Manere; and they did well ther Devor, tyll that the Kynge cam hymselfe; the Qwene behynd hym, crying Paix, and caused them for to be departed. After this the King called them before hym, and demaunded them the Cause of ther Difference. The Caller sayd, Syre, he hath taken from me my Lady Paramour, whereof I was insurte of hyr by Faith. The Defender answered, Syre, I schall defend me ageynst hym upon thys Cas: Then sayd the Kynge to the sayd Defender, bryng your Friends, and ye schall be appoynted a Day for to agree you. Wheroff they thaunked hym, and so every Men departed them for to drawe toward the said Towne. The Names of thos war Sir Patryk Hamilton, Brother of the said Lord abouffe said, and Patryk Synklar, Esquyre; and there was com grett Multitude of People for to se thys.

Half a Mylle from thens was the said Hert, the wich the Kyng caused to be losed, and put a Greyhound after hym that maid a fayr Course; bot the said Hert wanne the Towne, and went to hys Repayre.

Ther war many honest People of the Town, and of the Countre aboute, honnestly arayd all on Horsbak, and so by Ordre the King and the Qwene entred within the said Towne. At the Entryng of that same cam in Processyon the Grey Freres, with the Crosse and sum Relicks, the wich was presented by the Warden to the Kyng for to kyffe, bot he wold not before the Qwene; and he had hys Hed barre during the Ceremonies.

The Mynstrells, Johannes, and hys Company, and the Trompetts, war as well of the one Syd as of the other; bot thos of Scotlaund had no new Baneres: And did the Devor at the said Entryng Officers of Armes of Inglaund; and non at Scotlaund. Sergents of Masses. &c. ychon, by Ordre.

A lityll more fourther cam also in Processyon the Jacobins, revested the most Chyft and Principall of them, with many Relicks; wherof some of thos war by the Prior gyffen to kyffe, in lyke wys; wherof the K. did as before.

At the Entryng of the said Towne was maid a Yatt of Wood painted, with Two Towrells, and a Windowe in the Midds. In the wich Towrells was, at the Windowes, revested Angells syngyng joyously for the Comynge of so noble a Lady; and at the sayd middle Windowe was in lyk wys an Angell presenting the Kees to the said Qwene.

Within the Towne ny to the said Yatt came in Processyon the College of the Perysche of Seint Gilles, rychly revested, with the Arme of that Seint; the wiche was presented to the Kyng for to kyffe; wherof he did as before, and began to synge *Te Deum Laudamus*.

In the Mydds of the Towne was a Crosse, new painted, and ny to that same a Fontayne, castynge forth of Wyn, and ychon drank that wold.

Ny to that Crosse was a Scarfawst maid, wher was represented Paris and the Thre Deessys, with Mercure, that gaffe hym th Apyll of Gold, for to gyffe to the most fayre of the Thre, wiche he gave to Venus.

In the Scarfawst was represented also the Salutacion of Gabriell to the Virgyne, in sayinge *Ave gratia*, and sens after, the Sollempnizacion of the varey Maryage betwix the said Vierge and Joseph.

More fourther was of new maid One other Yatt, apou the wiche was in Sieges the iiij Vertuz. Theys is to weytt, Justice, holdynge in hyr right Haunde a Swerde all naked,



and in the t'other a Pair of Ballaunces, and she had under hyr Feet the Kyng Nero: *Force*, armed, holdyng in hyr Haund a Shafte, and under hyr Feete was Holofernes, all armed: *Temperance*, holdyng in hyr Haund a Bitt of an Horfe, and under hyr Feete was Epicurus: *Prudence*, holdynge in hyr Haunde a Syerge, and under hyr Sardenapalus. With thos war Tabretts that playd merrily, whill the noble Company past thorough. Under was a Licorne and a Greyhound, that held a Difference of one Chardon florysched, and a Red Rose entrelassed.

Then the noble Company passed out of the said Towne, to the Church of the Holy Crosse; out of wich cam the Archbischop of Saunt Andrew, Brother to the said Kynge, his Crosse borne before hym, acompanyed of the Reverend Fathers in God the Byschop of Aberdeen Lord Privy Seal of Scotland, the Byschops of Orkney, Cathness, Ross, Dunblane, and Dunkeld, and many Abbotts, all in their Pontificalls, with the Religious and Chanoynes richly revested, preceded by theyr Crosse. The said Arch-Byschop then gave the King a Relik for to kysse, bot he dyd as hee had doon before.

After thys doon, ychon lept off hys Horfe, and in fayr Ordre went after the Processyon to the Church, and in the Entryng of that sam the Kyng and the Qwene light downe, and after he take the said Qwene by the Body, doynge humble Reverence, and led hyr to the grett Awter, wher was a Place ordonned for them to knele apon two Cuschyons of Cloth of Gold, the Lord Chammerlayn of the said Qwene excersyng hys Office as before.

Bot the Kynge wold never knell downe furst, bot both togeder: And by the said Archbyschop was giffen hym to kysse a rich Crosse, wheroff he did as before, without Offrynge; and at the Entring of the said Quere, the Chappelle of the said Kinge, and others, begon *Te Deum*, &c.

After all Reverences doon at the Church, in Ordre as before, the King transported himself to the Pallais, thorough the Clostre, holdynge allwayes the Qwene by the Body, and hys Hed barre, tyll he had brought hyr within her Chamber.

In the said Church war the Lordes the Erle of Hontely, the Erle of Errol Constable of Scotland, the Erle Mariscall of Scotland, the Erle of Argyle Steward of the Hows, the Erle of Lennos Chammerlayne in the Absence of the Conte of Cathness, the Erle of Minster, and the Erle Morton, acompayned of many Lordes, Knyghts, and Gentylnen, well arayd,

arayd. The wich maid Reverence to the Qwene, and she to them.

The Kynge went from thens to the grett Chammer, wher was many Ladies of grett Name, Wyffes to divers of the sayd Lordes, and others, acompayned of many Gentylnen and Gentylwomen, arayd varey nobly after ther Gyse. At the Entryng the said Chambre, the Kyng let go the Qwene till she had kyssed all the sayd Ladies and ther Company; and the Byschop of Morrey went with her, sewinge her the Names of them. After she had kyssed them all, the Kyng kyssed her for hyr Labor: And so take hyr ageyn, with low Cortesay and barr Hed, and brought hyr to hyr Second Chammer, and kyssed her ageyn; taking his Leve right humble he drew toward hys Lodgyng for them appoynted.

The Towne of Edenbough was in many Places haunged with Tappissery, the Howses and Wyndowes war full of Lordes, Ladyes, Gentylwomen, and Gentylnen, and in the Streytts war soe grett Multitude of People without Nombre, that it was a fayr Thyng to se. The wich People war varey glad of the Commyng of the sayd Qwene: And in the Churches of the sayd Towne Bells range for Myrthe.

The sam Day the Kynge souped in hys Chammer, acompayned of many of the Parte of the said Qwene within hyr awn. And after that, the Kynge went to see hyr, and daunced some basse Daunces. Thys doon, the Kynge toke hys Leve, and bad her goode Nyght joyously, and after the same to ychon also.

The viiith Day of the said Monneth every Man apoynted hymselfe rychly, for the Honor of the noble Maryage. Betwyx viii and ix oth Clock everychon was rady, nobly apperyld; and the Ladyes abouffe said came rychly arayd, sum in Gownys of Cloth of Gold, the others of Cremfyn Velvet and Blak. Others of Satyn and of Tynsell, of Damaske, and of Chamlet of many Colours, Hoods, Chaynnes and Collers apouther Neks, acompayned of ther Gentylwomen arayd honnestly after ther Gyse, for to hold Company to the sayd Qwene.

After cam the Byschop of Morrey, to fetch the my Lordes th Archbyschop of York and the Byschop of Durham; the wiche war varey honnestly arayd in ther Estat; as also the Erle of Surrey, who was rychely arayde in a longe Gowne of Clothe of Gold, with his ryche Coller of the Gartere, acompayned of many Lordes, as the Lords Gray, Latemer, Dacres, and Scrop, honourably arayd; with many noble Knyghts, as Syr Richard Poulle, Knyght of the Garter,



rychly arayd in his Coller, Syr Davy Owen, waring a varey riche Channe, Syr William Conyars, arayd in a Gowne of Clothe of Gold, Syr Thomas Darcy in another, with riches Chaynnes, Syr John Huse, and many other Knyghts and Gentylnen rychly and honnestly arayd and in lyk wys waring goods Chainnes.

In that Mannere the said Lords war brought by the said Byschop of Morrey to the Kynge, the wiche was within his grett Chammer, apon hys Feet; and at the Commyng of the said Lordes maid Reverence to every Man, hys Bonnet allway in hys Haunde. The Kynge then caused them to sitt apon a Form before hym, agenst hymselfe, and desyred them to couer ther Heds. The said Archbyschop was placed at the Right Haund, and the Erle of Surrey at the Lefte Haund. The Kynge sat in a Chayre of Cramsyn Velvett, the Pannells of that sam gylte, under hys Cloth of Astat, of Blew Velvet figured of Gold.

He was acompayned on his Right Haund by the Right Reverend Father in God the Archbishop of Saunt Andrew, hys Brother, and by all the Prelats, as on the Day precedent, as likewise by the Prior of Saunt John, and many notables Personnes, as wel Ecclesiastiks as Seculers, all setting. On the Lefte Syde war the Lordes and Erles before named, with others grett Lordes, noble Knyghts, and Gentylnen, of the Two Partes. So that it was a noble Thyng to se the the sayd Chammer so nobly fournyshed. Ther war also the Officers of Armes of Inglaund in their Cottis, and non of Scotlaund for that sam Hour.

After Scylence maid, and everychon sat in Ordre, the Doctour Raulins, Doctour in Divynite, began the Preposicyon, who well and wisely, and with good Maner, demeanyd him in hys Utteraunce of the same, and at every Worde requysitt made honorable Reverence. Thys doon, the Kyng comaunded Maister Doctour Moreched, hys Secretary, to gyffe short Answar. The wiche Thyng he did varey reverently, in bryeff Conclusyon.

After thos Preposicyons doon, every Man dyd Reverence to the Kyng, as did the said Kyng lyke wys to them in his drawynge into hys awn Chammer. And then the said Archbyschop hys Brother, and the Byschop of Abberdeen conveyed the before said Lords and Company ageyn to the Lodgyng of the Qwene.

A lytyll after, the Qwene was by the said Lords and Company brought from her Chammer to the Church, crowned with a varey ryche Cronne of Gold garnished with Pierrery and Perles. Sche was led on the Right Hand by th Archbyschop

byschop of York, and on the Left Hand by the Erle of Surrey. Hyr Trayne was born by the Contesse of Surrey, a Gentyman Huscher helpyng hyr. The said Qwene was nobly acompeyned with her Ladyes rychly arayd; that is to weytt, the said Contesse of Surrey arayd in a rych Robbe, of Cloth of Gold; the Two Ladyes Nevill, the Lady Lille, the Lady Stanneley, and the Lady Guilleford, in riche Apparell; and all the others followynge had ryche Collers and Channes upon ther neks; and good Juells. It was ordonned by the said Erle of Surrey, That Two of the grettest Ladyes of Ingland goinge togeders shold take with thaim Two of the grettest Ladyes of Scotland, and so all Foure to go togeder on a Row: And so sewingly alwais Two of the best Ladyes and Gentylwomen of Ingland and Two of Scotland to goe togeder as before, wher they had rome so to do: And thus they dede dayly.

Thus the sayde Qwene was conveyde to the sayde Church, and placed neere to the Font; Maistresse Denton, hyr Maistresse, being allwayes ny hyr; and all hyr noble Company standing in Ordre on the Left Syd of the Church. Incontinēt cam the Right Reverend Father in God my Lord th Archbyschop of Glasco, acompayned with the Prelats, all in Pontificalls, and other notables Folks of the Church.

Then the Kyng was brought by a varey fayre Company, consisting of hys said Brother and of the Lordes aboute said, hys Steward, Chammerlayn, the Constable, and the Marischall, with all their Staffs of their Offices, and other Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, and Gentylnen, richely and honnestly arayd and with good Chaynnes. The Lord of Hamylton barre his Swerde before hym. His Officers of Armes war in their Cotts, and all his Nobles stode in Ordre on the Right Syd of the Church.

Then the Kyng commyn neere to the Qwene, maid Reverence, and she to hym varey humbly. The Kyng was in a Gowne of Whit Damaske, figured with Gold and lynned with Sarfenet. He had on a Jakette with Slyffs of Cramsyn Satyn, the Lists of Blak Velvett, under that sam a Dowblet of Cloth of Gold, and a Payre of Scarlatte Hofys. Hys Shurt broded with Thred of Gold, hys Bonnet Blak, with a rych Balay, and hys Swerd about hym.

The Qwene was arayd in a rich Robbe, lyke Hymselfe, borded of Cramsyn Velvet, and lyned of the self. Sche had a varey riche Coller of Gold, of Pyerrery and Perles, round her Neck, and the Cronne upon hyr Hed: Her Hayre hangyng. Betwyx the said Cronne and the Hayres was a varey  
riche



riche Coyfe hangyng downe behynde the whole Length of the Body.

Then the noble Maryage was performed by the said Arch Byschop of Glasco; and th' Arch Byschop of York, in Presence of all, red the Bulles of our Holly Father the Pope of Rom, consentynge thereto.

Thys doon, the Trompetts blew for Joy; and the King, being bareheaded and holdyng her by the Ryght Haund, was conveyd through the said Company to the Hygh Awter. Before the wich was drest a Place for them Two to knell upon ryches Cuschyns of Cloth of Gold. But this the Kyng wold never doe, previously paying her the most grett Humilitie and Reverence, as possible might be. After ther Oraysons doon, and lastyng the Letany, wich was songe and said by the Arch Byschop, the Kynge withdrew himself to his Travers, of Blew and Red fraunged, wich stod on the Left Syde, and ther setted himself in a ryche Chayre. In such wys, the Qwene into her awne Travers of Black, wich was on the Right Side, and satt downe in a ryche Chayre also. The Letany ended, the sayd Arch Byschop beganne the Masse; and so they retourned into the Place wher they war before, abydyng there during the Tyme of the Masse.

At the Gospell they maid their Offryng, and before the Saunt Canon she was anoynted. After wich the Kynge gaffe hyr the Septre in hyr Haund. Then was songen *Te Deum Laudamus*, &c. and two Prelatts helde the Cloth upon them duryng the Remanent of the Masse. That and all the Ceremonies accomplyshed, ther was brought by the Lordes, Bred and Wyn in ryche Potts and ryche Cupps.

After the Collacyon, ychon was putt in Ordre according to his Birth. And the Kynge lydyng the Qwene, as before, conveyd hyr to hyr Chammer, and then departed frō her, and went to hys Awne, where he helded Astat Royal for that Day.

At Dynner the Qwene was served before the Kyng, with all th' Onner that myght be doon, the Officers of Armes, and the Sergants at Armes, proceeding before the Meys. On that Day Syr John Villars was Sewar, Syr Davye Owen Kerver, and Syr Edward Stanneley Cupbarrer; and with hyr dynned the said Archbyschop of Glasco. The Chammer in wich she dined was rychly drest, and the Cloth of Astat wher she satt, was of Clothe of Golde varey riche.

At the furst Course, sche was served of a wyld Borres Hed gylt, within a fayr Platter, then with a fayr Pece of Brane, and in the thyrd Place with a Gambon, wich wer followed  
by

by divers other Dyshys, to the Nombre of xii, of many Sortes, in fayre and ryche Vesselle.

After this the Kyng was served in Vesselle gylt as the Qwene. Hys Panneters wer my Lord the Son of the Erle of Bothwells Brother, and my Lord Grayes Son; and his Cupberrer was the Lord of Hamylton. Th Archbyschops of Saunt Andrew and of York, the Byschop of Durham, and the Erle of Surrey dyned with hym. The Chammer was haunged of red and of blew, and in it was a Cyll of a State of Cloth of Gold; bot the King was not under for that sam Day. Ther wer also in the sam Chammer a riche Bed of Astat, and a riche Dressor after the Guyse of the Countre, and the Lord Grays the Father served the King with Water for to wash, and the Erle of Hunteley berred the Towaylle.

At the second Service, the Qwene was served very honorably of XL or L Meys. The Kyng was likewys served of many Vyaunds; after wich the Officers of Armes presented themselves for to crye LARGESSE. Whereupon the Kinge comaunded Marchemont, Pryncipall Herauld—Goo ye, Cry toward the Qwene fyrst, that is to weytt, LARGESSE, *To the high and mighty Princesse Margarete, by the Grace of God, Qwene of Scotlaund, and fyrst Daughter engendred of the varey hygh and varey mighty Prince Henry the vijth, by that sam selfe Grace, Kyng of Inglaund.* In the Largeffe of the Gyft of the Kyng ther wer XL Crounes of lyght Gold. And because there was noe more then three Cottis of Armes of Inglaund, the Kyng wold not suffer more thenne thre of his awne.

The sam was cryed thre Tymes in the Kings Chammer, in the grett Chammer, that is ny, and in the Halle of the Kyng and of the Qwene; but he would not have his Largeffe cryed, ne intituled, saying, that it souffysed to cry hers.

In the grett Chammer, ther satt the Ladyes of the sayd Qwene, togeder the other Ladyes of the Countrey. At the next Bord satt my Lord the Qwenes Chammerlayn, acompayned of many Nobles and Knyghts. In the thyrd satt other Ladyes and Gentylwomen. And the iiijth was filled with Gentylnen, varey well served. The Hangynge of this Chamer represented the Ystory of Troy Towne, and in the Glassys Wyndowes wer the Armes of Scotland and of Inglaund byperted, with the Differences before sayd, to which, a Chardon, and a Rosse interlassed thorough a Crowne was added.

The Kings grett Chammer had one Table, wher was satt hys Chammerlayn, the grett Sqyer, and many others, well served,



served, the wich Chammer was haunged about with the Story of Hercules, togeder with other Ystorys.

In the Kings Hall war thre Rowes of Tables, and one abouff in the Front, wher was satt the Prelatts, and conseqwantly the grett Lordes, Nobles, Knyghts, Squyers, Gentylmen, and other honorable Personnes, at double Dynner. This sam Chammer was haunged of th Ystory of the old Troy. Six grett Syerges of Wax wer haunged in the same Halle for to lyght at Even, and there was a riche Dressor, and welle served.

In the Hall wher the Qwene's Company wer satt in lyke as in the other, and wich was haunged of the History of Hercules, wer old Syerges, for to lyght at Even, a ryche Dressor, good Chere, and good Wyn.

The Trompetts as well of the Kynge as of the Qwene, theyr Mynstrells of many Sortes, and Johannes and his Company dyd their Devoir for that Day, as well in the Mornynge, as at the Dynnar, and after at the Soupper, and also on the Dayes followyng.

After Dynnar the Mynstrells played, and the Kynge and the Qwene, the Ladyes, Knyghts, Gentylnen, and Gentylnwomen daunced; also some good bodys maid Games of Passe Passe, and dyd varey well.

At the Hour of Even Songe, the Kynge acompayned of hys Noblesse, and those of the Qwene, but without hyr, war conveyd to the Church, wher the Abbot of the Place did the Service. When they retourned agayn, they wer served as at the Dinner, bott the Qwene the furst, and the Personnages abouffe sayd ageyn held ther Places. The King, before that he satt down, sent hys Gowne of Marriage to the Officers of Armes of Englaunde, and put on another of blak Velvet, long and fourred of Martens, the wich Robbe Somersset Herauld acompayned of his Companions, bore the next Day in Court, and for the wich they thanked the Kynge.

After the Soupper, the Nyght approached, therefor ychon withdrew hym to his Lodgyng for to take hys Rest, and the Kinge had the Qwene aparte, and they went togeder. God by his Grace will hold them in long Prosperitye. At Even grett Numbre of Fyers wer maid thorough the Towne of Edenbowrgh.

The ixth Day of the Monneth everie Lord, Knyght, Ladye, and Gentylnwoman cam to the Pallais. Toward X<sup>en</sup> of the Clok, the Kyng went his Way to Masse in the grett Church, acompayned of his Lordes and Nobles as the Day before; and was arayd of a riche Robbe of Cloth of Gold fourred of fyne blak Bougye, his Doublett of cramsyn Satyn,  
blak



blak Hofys couved abouff, of Cloth of Gold, a blak Bonnet, a Saunt George of Gold, apon the Dragon a Ruby, a cram-fyn Hat, a Payre of gold Beads haungyng to his Gyrde, to the Nombre of xij more or lesse, and a Dagar before hym. The Lord of Honteley bar the Swerde before him, an Hussher of his Chammer bore his Train, hys Maister d'Hofsell, his Chamberlayn, his Constable, the Marshall, and the Officers of Armes and the Trumpets went before him after the Custome of the Countre.

The Masse being doon by hys Chappelle, and one of the Religyous, he retourned ageyn. Duryng the Masse the Erle of Surrey and his Company cam to convey him, for the wich Kindnesse he at the Retornynge take him by the Armes, tyll he cam into his Chamber.

Hys Dinnar was brought and served in Silver Vessels by the Officers and Personnaiges in sliche Manere as the Day before. After Dynnar a young Man, an Italyen, played before the King on a Corde varey well. Ny to him at the Windows wer my Lord of York, the Erle of Surrey, the Archbyschop of Saunt Andrew, the Byschop of Durham, and many other Lords. The Ladyes, acompayned of Lordes and Knyghts, wer at the Windows toward the Qwenes Quarters. And after the Game was doon, they begon to daunce. Touchynge the Qwene I say nothinge, for that sam Day I saw her not, bot I understonde that sche was in good Helth and Mere.

As for the Soupper, notwithstanding it was Fastyng Day, Baunketts of many Metts war not forgotten; after wich every Man drew to his Lodgyng. That Even the Qwene delivered hyr Robbe of Maryage to the Officers of Scotland, the wiche the next Day followyng Marchmont Herawld barred in Cowrt in Escharpe, he and hys Companyons thaunking the King and Qwene therfor. But on the Morow she gaffe them the Somme of XL Nobles for Largesse, and they brought ageyn the said Robbe into the Warderobe of the sayd Qwene, as she desyred in hyr Recompensyng.

The xth Day of the sayd Moneth, being Saunt Lawrens Day, the Qwene was led to the Hyghe Church, acompayned of hyr noble Trayn, and of the Ladyes of the Countre honestly appoynted. The said Qwene was varey well delibered, and arayd of a riche Robbe of Cloth of Gold, with a ryche Coller, and was put within hyr Courtaigne, of red, blew, and grene. Before hyr was prepared an Awter rychely enorned with vary ryches Ymaiges.

After hyr cam the Kynge, varey honestly acompayned of hys Lords, varey noble arrayed as in the Dayes before. The



Officers of Armes, the Sergents at Maces, and the Trompetts wer in fayr Ordre, the Lord Honteley berryng the Swerde. The Kynge was arayd of a Gowne of cramsyn fygured Velvett fourred of Yenetts, a Dowblett of blak Satyn, Hofys of Scariatte, the Bonnett of the Day before, and hys Beerde kyted of Shers. Whan he was arrived within hys Cortyne, he maid humble Reverence to the Qwene, and so sche did in lyke wys to hym. Incontynent the Masse begon to be fynge by one of the Religyous of the Place, and by the Syngers. At the Offring the King and Qwene both offred togeder.

The Masse doon, the Kynge, for the Luffe of the present Qwene and hyr Ladyes, did make xli Knyghts. After the Othe sworne and taken, the Erle Bothwell chauffed them the gylt Spourreys, and the Kynge gaffe them the Stroke of his Swerde, wich was born before hym. This doon, he fayed to the Qwene, and Lady—These are your Knyghts, and taking hyr by the Haund, led hyr to the Doore of hyr Chammer, when they war well and honnestly served, as was also all the Felischyp with Plenty of Ypocras.

After the Dynnar begon, Jousts war apoynted in the basse Courte before the Wyndowes. The Place was without Barreres, and only the Tyllt. The Challengers war my Lord of Kylmars, and my Lord Treithoun. Ther Aids wer Syr Alexandre Seytoun, the Maister of Mewgumery, Syr Patryk Hamylton, and Syr John of Treytom, to all the Comers duryng the Jousts.

The Deffenders for that Day wer my Lord of Hamilton, Cofin of the Kynge, dressed in red Satyn, my Lord Roos, Syre Davy Hume, William of Cokbwrn of Langtown, Patryck Synklars, in Jackets borded of blak Velvett, and Henry Brws. Ychon of them tuke a Corse of a Spere, and a Swerde with the Poynte broken, sum brak Speres, the others not. At the Wyndowes was the Kynge acompayned of th Archebyschops of Saunt Andrew and York, and of the Byshop of Durham, and of other Prelatts, the said Wyndows being well apoynted. The Qwene was at the Windowes of hyr grett Chammer, acompayned of hyr Ladyes, and of the others of the Reyme, with my Lord hyr chyf Chamberlaine. The said Wyndowes wer arayd in like wise, and more rychly. Ageynst them was a Scarfawld, wheron was my Lord of Surrey, and the Erle Bothwell only; my Lord Morley the Constable, the Officers of Armes, and many other Officers and Trompetts stood by the Feild.

After the Courses and Tornay, the Kyng and the Qwene went to Soupper, the wiche war varey well served, accord-  
ing

ing to the Custome of the Dayes before, and after that they daunced, and then every Men went to hys Lodgyng.

The sam Day my Lord Archbyshop of Yorke, the Byfchop of Durham, and many others tuked Licence of the Kinge and of the Qwene, and departed the next Morning.

The xiith Day of the sayd Monneth the King, as accustomed, went to the Church accompanied by his noble Company, in Manere as before, and was vested in a long Gowne of blak Velvett fourred of Mertes, a Rebras Doublett of blak Satin, and blak Hofys. After the Messe doon, he was layd ageyne to hys Chammer, wher he was served as before. The Lord of Hamilton bar the Swerd.

The Qwene was not that Day at the Masse, bot kept hyr Chammer. After Dinnar they daunced togeder, and past the Tym merveillously in Mirthe and Gladnesse. The sam Day war sum Jousts, as the Day before, performed by six Persons, the wiche brake many Speares, at theyr Plaifur. Also two other Persons fawght, the one agenst the tother on Fowt, armed with halfe Spers, and Swerds.

The Kynge was at the Wyndowes, and with hym the Erle of Surrey, and many others, Prelatts and Lordes. All doon, the Kynge went to hys Soupper, and with hym the said Erle of Surrey, and many others. The Qwene was in lyk wys at the Wyndowes of hyr Lodgyng, acompayned of the Ladyes of the Countre, and others of hyr Company.

After Soupper, the Kynge and the Qwene being togeder in hyr grett Chamber, John Inglish and hys Companyons playd, and then ichon went his Way.

That Day Syre Richard Poulle, Syr Davy Owen, John Huse, Syre Edward Stanneley, and many others, take theyr Conge of the King, and of the Qwene, and went theyr Way.

The xiiith Day of the said Monneth, at the Hour accustomed, the Ladies of the Countrey cam toward the Qwene, as the Dayes before, and the Kynge went to the Church nobly acompayned, after the Manere of the precedent Dayes, and was arayd in a long Gowne of sandysch Velvett fourred of Mertes. The Masse doon, he was brought ageyn to hys Chammer, and served of hys Dinnar, after the Custome before said.

After Dynnar Jousts wer ageyn maid by Fore of them who jousted before, and they brak sum Speyres in the Presence of the Kyng and the Qwene, who war at the Wyndowes; and thys doon, they went to their Souper.

The xiiiith Day of the said Monneth, being Sondag, the Qwene was led to the Churche acompayned by the Prelats, the Erle of Surrey, the Lord Chamberlayne, and the Ladyes



rychely arayd. She was arayed in a Gowne of Porple fy-gured Velvett, brothed of Thred of Gold fourred with Ermynes, a grett Rebras beneath, and had on a ryche Coller of Pyerrery, and a ryche Gyrde. The Lady Surrey bar her Trayn, assisted by Syre John Hume.

After hyr cam the Kyng, in the Manere of the Dayes before said, arayd in a Gowne of Cloth of Gold, rychly fourred of Mertes, a Doublett of cramsyn Satyn fawted, and within doubled of Cloth of Gold. To hys Bonnett hung a ryche Bagge, and hys Churte was borderd of fyne Pierrery and Pearles. When he arryved at his Cortyne, he maid an humble Cortaify to the Qwene, as she also did to hym.

At the Offryngē wer assembled three noble Lords to be maid Erles in the Qwenes Presence, and when the Masse was done, they wer presented to the King by Marchmont, Herawld. Fyrst, they promysed to hold ther Othes, and then the Kinge gyrdled them with the Swerd abouffe their Schoulder, and gaffe them their Lordschips to them and to their Heires.

Then Merchemont, Herauld, togeder with his Companions, cryed Largeſſe in the self Place, and fyrst LARGEſſE.

*Jamys Darene, Lord of Hamylton, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

2dly. LARGEſſE. *William Conte de Montros, Lord of Granne, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

3dly. LARGEſſE. *Cuthberd Conte de Glencarne, Lord de Kylmarres, Baron, Banerett, and Lord of Parlement.*

After this doone, the Kyng tuke the Qwene, and layd hyr to the Company, but for Cause that it renned, she passed thorough the Kings Chamber for to go in hyr awne, and all the Ladyes war served. The Erle of Surrey and other Lords dynned with him. After Dyunar, a Moralite was played by the said Master Inglishe and hys Companyons, in the Presence of the Kyng and Qwene, and then Daunces war daunced.

At the Hour custumed the Kyng and the Company before-said went to Even Song, and sum Knights, to the Nombre of xxvi, should have been maid bot for that; that the Qwene was not there, they wer put off to the next Day for the Luffe of hyr.

The Even Song sayd, the King was brought ageyn into his Chambre, and was served at the Soupper. And that doon, every Man went his Way.

*The Christening of a Prince or Princes; and the Dressing of  
the Nourfery of a Prince or Princes.*

[ From a MS. formerly in the Library of John Anstis, Garter, and now in the Possession of Joseph Edmondson, Esq; Mowbray Herald Extraordinary. ]

**F**IRST, to shew such Things that must be had for the Princes Boddy; that is to say, ij Payre of Sheetes of Reines, eyther of iiij Breades and v Yards longe; ij Head Sheets, of like raines, of iij Breads and iiij Yards longe; ij shorte Pillowes of Fustyen, stoufyd with Downe, every each with Beeres of Raines; and One Pane of Scarlett, foryd with Ermynes and borderyd with Crimsonn Vellvette uppon Vellvette; and Cloath of Gould foryd in likewise; the Coverture of fyne Lawne, of iiij Breads and 5 Yards longe.

For the Couche at the Beades Feete.

Item, a Fether Bedde, with Boulster, of Downe, One Matres stofed with Wolle, ij Yards longe, and iiij short Pillowes, every each with ij Beeres of Raines; One Payre of Fusten, of vi Breads and 5 Yards longe; ij Payre of Shettes, of Raines, of iiij Breads and v Yards longe; ij Head Sheetes, of Raines, iij Breads and iiij Yards longe; One Payre of Scarlett, forryd with Armys, broderid with Vellvette uppon Vellvette Cloathe of Gould; 1 Head Shette, of like Cloath of Gould, furryd with Armys; 1 Coverture, of fine Lawne, of v Yards broade and vi Yards longe; 1 Head Sheete, of the same Lawne, of iiij Yards broade and v Yards longe; 1 Sperner, of Crimson Satten, enbroyderyd with Crownes of Gould, the Queenes Armes, and other Devises, and lyned with dowble Terteron, and garnished with Frynge of Silke, Blewe Rusett and Gould, with a Roundebout above of Silver gylte, iiij Quissines covered with Crynson Damaske Cloath of Gould; 1 round Mantle, Vellvette playne, forryd throught with fyne Armys Backes, for the Queene to weare about her in her Covits, and all other Things nesefary to the same.

The litell Cradell.

Item, a litell Cradell of Tre, on a Forme, inbroderyd and paynted with fyne Goulde, and devised; a Yard and q.ter longe, and in Breade xii Inches; iiij Pomelles of Silver and gylte; ij like Pomelles for the same Frame; v Bokells of Silver



Silver on eyther Side the Cradle, without Tonges, for the Swadle Bands ; ij Matres and ij Pillowes for the same Cradle ; ij Panes of Scarlett, the One foryd with Ermyns and the other with Grey, both brodered with Cloath of Gould, the One of Crymson and the other of Blewe ; the Head Sheetes of like Cloath of Gould forryd, ordayned to the Paines ; a Sparner of Lynen Cloath for the same Cradle ; a Travars of Read Terteron ; ij Cradellbands of Crymson Velvete, and a Baile covered in Raynes for the same Cradell.

For the Cradell of Estate.

Item, for the Cradell of Estate, that in Lenght v Foote, and in Breadth ij Foote and Halfe, coveryd with Crymson Cloath of Goulde, with iiij Pomelles of Silver and gylte, with the King and the Queenes Armes ; also ij like Pomelles for the Frame of the same Cradell to be Silver andgilte ; also viij Bucles without Tonges on every Side the sayd Cradell ; j Mattresse for the same Cradell ; also ij Pillowes, with iiij Bowers of Rames ; 1 Payre of Fustienes, and One Payre of Scarlett, foryd with Ermyns and broderyd with Blewe Velvett uppon Velvete Cloath of Gould of Tissue ; One Head Sheete of like Cloath of Gould, forryd with Ermyns ; One Sparner of Crymson Damaske Cloath of Gould, lynyed with Read double Terteron, garnished with Frynge of Silke and Gould ; 1 Baylle, coveryd with Raines for the Cradell ; 1 Cros of Tre, covered with a Bole above of Silver and gylte, for the sayd Sperner ; and ij Swadelbands, the One of Blew Velvett and the other of Blewe Cloath of Gould, and all Necessarys for the sayd Cradell.

The Aray to beare the younge Prince or Princes to the Christening.

Item, a Mantell of rich Crymson Cloath of Gould, with a longe Traynge, foryd with Ermyns, to beare the said Prince in or Princesses to the Christeninge.—Item, for other Tymes, to have for the sayd Childe xxiiii Yards of fyne Blankett, xii Yards of Scarlett, and xliiii of fynne Raynnes, for diverse Things necessary for the same ; ij Couffines, covered in Crymson Damaske.—Item, a Couffine of Leather, made like a Karmynger Couffin, for the Nurse.

Item, a Chafer and a Basonne of Plate, and ij great Basannes of Pewter, for the Launder in the Nursery ; and viii large Carpetts, to cover the Flowre of the Chamber, and all other Necessaryes.

*The Manner of bringinge of Kynge Henrie the VIIth's Corps frome Richmonde, where he departed to God the 21st Day of Aprill, the XXIIIIth Yeare of his Raigne, unto St. Powles Church in London: And also of his Conveyance frome thence to the Abbie of Westminster; where he, a Prince most Royall, was solemnly enterred, which was the Tenth Day of May, the First Yeare of the Raigne of Kynge Henry the Eight, 1485.*

[From a Manuscript in the Harleian Library, N<sup>o</sup> 3504.]

**F**IRST there came rydinge throughe the Cittie of London the Swerdebearer of London, and the Vice-Chamberleyne of the same, with Twoe of the Masters of the Brugehowse, to sett the Crafts in their Order and Arraye. Then came Rydinge the Kyngs Messengers, twoe and twoe, with their Boxes on their Breasts. Then the Kyngs Trumpeters; and after them the Kyngs still Minstrells. Then the Florentines, the Venetians, the Portingalls, the Spaniards, the Frenchmen, the Esterlings, the Gentlemen Ushers, the Kyngs Chapleyns havinge no Dignitye. The Squyers for the Boddie. The Aldermen of London. The Shreves, havinge in their Hands Twoe Whyte Roddes. Then came there rydinge Twoe Herauds of Armes, in Twoe Cote-Armurs; and after them came rydinge a noble Knyght, Mourner, uppon a goodlie Courser, trapped with Black Velvet, bearinge the Kyngs Stonderd, whose Name is Sir Edward Darrell; after whome came Knights. Then came the Chapleyns of Dignitie, as Deanes and suche other. Then the Kyng's Counsell, and Knights of the Garter beinge no Lords. Then the Chiefe Justice of the Common Place, and the Chiefe Baron of the Kyngs Exchequer: Then the Chiefe Justice of the Kings Bench, and the Master of the Rolles. Then came the Crowched Fryers on Foote, and all the Foure Orders of Fryers followinge, singinge. Then the Chanons of all the Places in London, in like wyse singinge. Then the Kyngs Chappell, in their Surpleses and Grey Amesles, singinge. Then came rydinge all the Temporall Lords and Barrons, on the Left Hand; and all Abbotts and Bishoppes, on the Right Hand. Then rode Sir Davie Owen, bearinge an Helmet of Steele, crowned with a rich Crowne of Golde. Then rode Sir Edward Howard, the Second Sonne of the Erle of Surrey, Treasorer of England, armed complete, with the Kyngs Harnes, his Face discovered, bearinge in his Hand the Kings Battel Axe, the Heade downewarde, restinge on his Foote.



Footte. Then followed him a Knyght called Sir Thomas Fyes, bearinge a riche Armour, embrodered with the Armes of England. Then came the Maior of London ymediately before the Charett, bearinge his Mace in his Hand. Then came the Charett wherein the Kyngs Corps lay. Upon the which lay a Picture resemlinge his Person crowned and richly apparreled in his Parliament Roobe, bearinge in his Right Hand a Scepter, and in his Left Hand a Ball of Golde, over whome there was hanginge a riche Cloth of Golde pitched upon Fowre Staves, which were sett at the Fowre Corners of the faide Charett, wich Charett was drawen with Seaven great Courfers, trapped in Black Velvett, with the Armes of England on everie Courser set on bothe Sydes, and on every Side of everie Courser, a Knight goinge on Foote, bearing a Banner in his Hand ; and at everie Corner of the faide Charett a Baron goinge on Foote, bearing a Banner, in like Manner ; wich iiij<sup>r</sup> Banners were the Kyngs *Avowries* ; whereof the First was of the Trinitie, the Second of our Ladie, the Third of St. George, the Fourth of . . . . . And in the said Charett there were sittinge Twoe Gentlemen Ushers of the Kyngs Chamber, One at the Heade of the Kynge and the other at the Feete, mourninge. Then followed the said Charett the Duke of Buckingham, the Earle of Arondell, the Earle of Northumberland, the Earle of Shrewsberie, the Earle of Surrey, the Earle of Essex, and other, to the Number of Nyne, beinge Knyghts of the Garter, in a Range one after another, as they were in Degree. Then followed them ix of the Kyngs Henchemen, ridinge on goodlie Courfers, trapped in Black Velvett, of the wich the three foremost did beare three Capps of Maintenances, wich three Popes had sent the Kynge duringe the Tyme of his Raigne. The next three Henchmen did beare three riche Swordes the Points downward, the seaventh bare a Target of the Armes of England, otherwise called a Sheild crowned, the eight bare an Helmet with a Lyon of Golde upon it. The ixth bare a Speare covered with Black Velvett. Then followed the Master of the Horfes called Sir Thomas Brandon, leadinge in his Hande a goodlie Courser trapped with Black Velvett, richely embrodered with the Armes of England ; whome followed the Lord Darcy, beinge Captayn of the Garde. After whome came the Garde, and many other Gentlemen. Then the worshipfull Men of the Crafts of London, which were appointed by their Fellowship to set in the said Corps. Then Lords Servaunts followed, beinge a great Number.

Thus



Thus and in this Manner was the said Corps of Kynge Henry the VIIth brought throughe the Cittie of London, with Torches innumerable, unto the West Dore of St. Powles, where the Byschop of London, revested and mytred, received the said Corps; which, after they had encensed it, was taken out of the Charett, the said Picture lying upon it, and borne by xii Persons of the Garde, because of the great Waight thereof. The Duke of Buckingham with the said Earles goinge by, and puttinge their Hands unto it. Over the which Corps was borne a goodlie riche Canopie of Cloth of Golde by Fower Barrons, frome the Tyme that it was taken out of the Charet unto the Tyme that the said Corps was brought before the Highe Alter, where was sett a goodlie curious Light of Nine Branches; under the which Light this Corps was sett, there havinge a solempne Dirige; in the which my Lo. of London was Executor Officii, and Attendant upon him the Abbott of St. Albones and the Abbott of Readinge, revested and mytred. This done, the Lords departed frome Powles, and went unto the Bishops Palice; the said Corps beinge watched with divers Knights and Herauds appointed thereunto. And on the Morrowe when the Lords were come unto the Herse againe, there were songe Three solempne Masses; of the which Three Masses the Deane of Powles sange the First of our Ladie, the Byschop of Lincoln sange the Second of the Trinitie, and the Byschop of London sange the Third of Requiem. After the which Masses done the Byschop of Rochester made a notable Sermon; which done everie Man departed unto their Dynner. And at their Returne made, which was before One of the Clock, the said Corps was solempnly borne throughe the Church of St. Powle to the West Dore, with the foresaid Canape borne over it, goinge before it the whole Queire of Powles and allso the Kynge's Chappell, whome followed the Bishop of London, being revested and mytred, and the said Duke and Earles followinge; where the said Corps was againe laide into the Charet, and appointed in like Manner as is aforesaid. Which done everie Man in like Order as is afore expressed, accompanied the said Corps, which was frome thence conveyed throughe Fleete Streete unto Charinge Crosse, where the Abbott of Westminster, th' Abbott of St. Albones, th' Abbott of Readinge, and th' Abbott of Winchombe, all iij<sup>or</sup> Abbotts, revested and mytred, with the whole Convent of th' Abbey of Westminster, in Albes and Coops, received the said Corps, and there encensed it. Which done they with Procession solempnly conveyed it unto the West Dore of the said Abbey of Westminster: Where the Archebishop of Canterbury and



the Archeb. of Yorke, revestred and mytred, solempnly received the Corps, and in like Manner incensed it; which after was conveyed out of the said Charet into the Abbey, in like Manner as it was conveyed into Powles. Where was sett the most costly and curious Light possibly to be made by Mans Hand, which was of xiii principal Stonderds, richly decked with Banners, and all other Things convenient to the same. Here he had his Dirige solempnly, th' Archbishopp of Canterbury beinge Execut. Officii, upon whom was attendinge the Number of xviii Bishops and Abbotts, revestred and mytred, duringe the Tyme of the said Dirige. At the which Dirige the Bishopp of Norwiche redd the First Lesson, the Bishopp of Lincoln the Second Lesson, the Archebishop of Canterbury the Third Lesson. And after the said Dirige done, the saide Duke and Earles with the other Lords departed unto the Kings Palice; except certen Knights, which were appointed to watch the Corps, in like as they did at Powles. And on the Morrowe the said Duke and Earles, with the other Lords, beinge in the Church before Six of the Clock, there were Three Solempne Masses, songe in their dewe Order. Of the which Masses the Abbott of Westminster sange the First of our Ladie, which was done before Seaven of the Clock, and incontinente the Bishopp of Winchester sange the Second of the Trinitie, th Abbott of St. Albones beinge his Deacon, and th Abbott of Readinge beinge his Subdeacon: Which done th Archeb. of Canterbury, beinge accompanied with the Number of xviii Bishops and Abbotts, revestred and mytred, came unto the Alter, to singe the solempn Masse of Requiem. To whome was Deacon the Bishopp of Lincoln, and Subdeacon the Bishopp of Norwiche. And when the said Bishops and Abbotts had brought him to the Altar, they went into the Queire, and there staid unto the Offeringe Tyme, except the Deacon and Subdeacon, which gave their Attendance. And at the Offeringe Tyme the said Bishopp and Abbotts came againe to the Alter, and gave their dewe Attendance upon the Archeb. of Canterbury, comminge frome the Alter unto the Second Step of the said Alter, where he received the Offeringe in this Manner followinge.

First there came Twoe Herauds in their Cotearmours unto the Duke of Buckingham, beinge Chiefe Mourner, kneelinge at the West End of the Herse, goinge before him, frome the Herse unto the Place where the Archeb. stood to take the Offeringe; where he, representinge the Kyngs Person, offered a Testament of Golde: Which done the said Herauds conveyed him againe to the Place he came frome. Then the said Herauds came in like Maner unto the Earle of Arondell  
and



and unto the Earle of Northumberland, and conveyed them unto a Knight which stode before the Herse, holdinge the Kyngs Cotearmoure. Of whom the said Herauds received the said Cotearmour, and delivered it to the said Twoe Earles; which solempnly bearinge the said Cotearmour betwene them offered it up unto the said Archeb. with great Reverence; the which he received and delivered unto a Bisshop, which delivered it over unto an Heraude standinge even by them on the South Side of the Church; which done the said Herauds conveyed the Twoe Earles againe unto their Places. Then the said Herauds came in likewise unto the Earle of Shrewsberie and unto the Earle of Surrey, and conveyed them unto a Knight which stode before the said Herse, holdinge the Kyngs Sheld crowned; of whome the said Herauds received the said Shilde, and delivered it unto the said Earles; which solempnly bearinge it betwene them, offered it in lyke Manner unto the Archebisshop; the which he received and delivered it to a Bisshop, by whome it was delivered unto an Heraude, there standinge on the South Syde beneath the other Herauds which helde the Cotearmour: And then the said Herauds conveyed the said Earles againe unto their Places. After this they went unto the Earle of Essex and to the Earle of Kent, and conveyed them unto a Knight holdinge a goodlie riche Sworde before the Herse, which the said Herauds received of the said Knyght and delivered unto the said Earles: And soe they holdinge the said Sworde betwene them, offered it up unto the Archebisshop in like Manner; which was also delivered unto an other Heraude standinge in Order beneath the other Twoe Herauds which helde the Cotearmour and the Shilde. Which done the said Herauds convey'd the said Twoe Earles into their owne Places. And then the said Twoe Herauds came unto the Earle of Derby and unto the Earle of Arran, otherwise called the Scottishe Lorde, which in like Manner conveyed them unto a Knight holdinge the Kings Helmet crowned, to whome was made like Deliverie; which they offered in like Manner, and was delivered to another Heraude, and they conveyed unto their owne Places againe. After this there came ryding the Second Son of th Earle of Surrey, called Sir Edward Howarde, armed in complete Harnes (his Helmet except) upon a goodlie Courser, trapped in Black Velvet, with the Armes of England embrothered upon the same, which rode unto the Railes of the said Herse, where he did alight; whome the said Herauds incontinent received; whose Horse was ymediatly delivered unto a Servant of the Abbotts of Westminster. And the said Knight going be-



twene the Earle of Essex and the Earle of Kent was presented unto the Archebissshop: Which done, the said Knight was conveyed by Twoe Monkes of the said Abbey into the Revelstrie, where he was unarmed, and the said Two Earles again conveyed into their owne Places. And after the said Knight came in a Black Gowne, and offered amonge the other Knights. This done the said Two Herauds came againe unto the Duke of Buck. goinge before him to the Archebissshop, where he offered againe for himselfe. After whome the other Earles offered in their Order. Then came the Bissshops and Abbotts, and offered in their Order; the Bissshops goinge unto the Alter, and there makinge their Offeringe, and the Abbotts goinge unto the Archeb. kissinge his Hande, and takinge his Blessinge. After whome came the Lords and Barrons, makinge their Offeringe everie Man in Degree. And in the meane while Twoe Herauds came againe unto the said Duke of Buck. and to the Earles, and conveyed them into the Revelstrie, where they did receive certen Palles, which everie of them did bringe solempnly betwene their Hands, and comminge in Order one before another, as they were in Degree, unto the said Herse, they kissed their said Palles, and delivered them unto the said Heraudes, which laide them uppon the Kyngs Corps, in this Manner: The Palle which was first offered by the Duke of Buck. was laid on length on the said Corps, and the Residue were laid acrosse, as thick as they might lie. Which Palles were offered in the Manner aforesaid, in Token of their Homage which they of Dutie ought to doe unto the Kinge. And after the saide Lords and Barrons had made their Offeringe, then followed the Chapleins of Dignitie and the Grey *Amezes* of the Kinges Chappell, whome followed Knights and Gentlemen, everie Man in his Degree. After the which Offeringe and the said Masse ended, a Knight called Edmond Carewe came unto the Second Stepp of the Highe Alter, bearinge in his Hand the Kings great Banner, which he offered up unto the Archebissshop, and Sir Edward Darrece his Standerd. Which done, the Bissshop of London made a noble Sermon. And after the said Sermon ended, incontinente the Archebissshopps, Bissshopps, and Abbotts went unto the Herse. At whose Coomminge the Palles and the iiij Banners of the Kings Avowries were carried away by Twoe Monks. Which done, the Picture was taken from the Herse, and borne unto St. Edwards Shrine, the Kyngs Chappell singinge this Anthem, *Circum dederunt me genitus mortis*. And then the said Corps was incensed, and all the Royal Ornaments taken frome the said Corps, soe that everie Man might

might see the said Corps cofferd in a Coffin of Bordes, which was covered over with Black Velvett, havinge a Crosse of Whyte Satten from the one End of the said Coffyn unto the other; within the which Coffyn the verie Corps of the Kynge lay enclosed in Lead. Upon the which Lead was written, in great Lettres chased, *Hic jacet Rex Henricus Septimus*. And soe the said Corps was laid into the Vaught with great Reverence by the noble Queen Elizabeth his Wyfe; whome incontinent all the Archebishops, Bishops, and Abbotts settinge their Crosses upon the said Corps assolled, in most solempn Manner sayinge this Collett (*Absolvimus*). Which done the said Archbishop did cast Earth uppon the said Corps. And then my Lord Treasorer and my Lord Steward did breake their Staves, and did cast them into the Vaught; and the other Hed Officers did cast their Staves in, all whole. Which done the Vaught was closed, and a goodlie riche Pall of Clothe of Golde laide upon the saide Herse. And incontinent all the Herauds did of their Cotearmour, and did hange them uppon the Rayles of the Herse; cryinge lamentably in French, *The noble King Henry the Seaventh is deade*. And as soone as they had so done, everie Heraud putt on his Cotearmour againe, and cryed with a loude Voyce, *Vive le noble Roy Henry le VIIIth*; which is to say in Englishe Tonge, God send the noble Kynge Henry the Eight longe Lyfe. Amen.



*The Proceſſion of King Edward the VIth from the Tower to his Pallace at Weſtminſter, and the Solempnitie of his Coronation.*

[ From a Manuscript formerly belonging to William Le Neve Norroy. ]

ON Saturday, being the Nynth Day of February, about One of the Clocke in the Afternoone, the Kings Royall Maieſty proceeded from the Tower, through his City of London, in moſt Roiall and goodly wiſe towards his Pallace of Weſtminſter, in the which was made divers and goodly Proviſion for the Receipt of his moſt Royall Perſon, as hereafter ſhall be declared.

Fiſt, The Streets through all the Way where the King ſhould paſſe were well gravelled in every Place thereof, and railed on the one Side from Grace Church Street to the Little Conduit in Cheap, to the Intent that the Horſes ſhould not ſlide on the Pavement, nor the People be hurt by the ſaid Horſes in the high Streets. Within theſe Rails ſtood the Crafts along in their Order, to the Little Conduit aforeſaid, where ſtood the Aldermen. On the other Side of the Streets, in many Places, ſtood Priests and Clerkes with their Croſſes and Cenſors, and in their beſt Ornaments, to ſenſe the King; and by all the Way where the King ſhould paſſe, on either Side, were the Windows and Waies goodly garniſhed with Cloaths of Tapeſtry, Arras, Cloath of Gold, and Cloath of Silver, with Quiſhions of the ſame garniſhed with Streamers and Banners as richly as might be deviſed. In many Places were ordeyned goodly Pagents and Deviſes, and therein goodly Melody and eloquent Speeches of noble Hiſtoryes treating, to the joyfull Welcoming and Reſpect of ſo noble a King, as hereafter more plainly ſhall be declared.

THE ORDER OF THE PROCEEDING AS FOLLOWETH.

Inprimis. The Kings Meſſengers two and two.

Gentlemen two and two.

Strangers, Ambaſſadors Servants, two and two.

Trumpetters cloathed all in red Damaske, two and two.

Chaplaines without Dignity.

Gentlemen and Noblemens Sonns upon ſturing Horſes.

The Barons after their Eſtates.

Biſhopps.

Earles

Earles Sonns.

Marquises Sonns.

Dukes younger Sonns.

Earles.

Marquises.

Dukes.

The Comptroller of the Househould, and the Secretary of Venice.

The Treasoror of the King's House, and one of the Ambassadors of the Protestants.

Sir William Peters, Secretary, with another Ambassador of the Protestants.

The Kings Amner, with another Ambassador of the Protestants.

Sir William Paget, Secretary, with Duke Philip of Almen.

The Lord Admiral, with one of the Scottish Ambassadors.

The Lord Privy Seale, with another of the Scottish Ambassadors.

The Lord Great Master, with Poley Baron de la Grade de France.

The Lord Chancellor, with the French King's Ambassadors.

The Archbishop of Canterbury, with the Emperor's Ambassadors.

Sir Percevall Hart, Knyght Harbenger, bearing the Kings Majestys Cloake and Hatt.

Two Gentlemen Ushers, viz. { John Norrys  
and  
William Rainsford

Representing the two Estates of Normandy and Guyon, cloathed in Robes of Scarlet furred with Mynever, and Capps of Estate on their Heads, carrying about them in Bawdrick wise, two Mantles of Scarlet Velvet.

Garter in the King's Coate of Armes on the right Hand, and the Mayor of London carrying a Mace on the left.

Serjeants of Armes, with their Maces, going on either Side the Way.

The Sworde borne by the Constable of England, for that Time, viz. the Lord Marquis of Dorset.

On the Marquis's right Hand, the Earle of Warwick, Lord Great Chamberlayn of England.

And on the left Hand, the Earle of Arundell, Lord Chamberlayne, supplying the Roome, as Earl Marshall, in the Lew of the Lord Protector.



A little before the King on the left Hand, the Duke of Somerfet, Lord Protector.

The King's Royall Majesty walking a little before his Canape, because the People might the better see his Grace, his Highness being richly apparelled with a rich Gowne of Cloath of Silver, all over embroiderd with Damaske Gold; with a Girdle of white Velvett wrought with Venice Silver, garnished with precious Stones, as Rubies and Diamonds, with true Lovers Knotts of Pearles, a Dublet of white Velvet accordingly to the same, embroidered with Venice Silver, garnished with like precious Stones and Pearles, a white Velvet Capp, garnished with like Stones and Pearles, and a Pair of Buskins with white Velvet. On his Horse was a Caparison of crimson Satten, embroidered with Pearles and Damask Gold.

His Highness's Footemen in their rich Coates, going aboute his Grace on either Side the Canopie.

The Canopie borne by six Knights, with certain Assistants to them.

Sir Anthony Browne, Master of the Horse, leading a goodly Courfier of Honor very richly trapped.

Nyne Henchmen on nyne goodly Horses with Saddles of Estate, riding beare headed, every of them apparelled in Cassackes parted in the Middest, one halfe Cloath of Golde, the other Cloath of Silver, and their Horses trapped with like Trappers of the same.

Sir Francis Bryant, Master of the Henchmen, riding alone.

Gentlemen and Groomes of the Privy Chamber riding two and two.

The Pensioners and Men of Armes with their Polle Axes, going on either Side the Way, on Foote, from the Beginning of the two Estates of Normandy and Guyon, and so continuing till the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

Next after the Gentlemen and Grooms of the Privy Chamber, the Captain of the Guard riding alone.

The Guard, five on a Rancke, on Foote, with their Holberts in their Hands.

All the Noblemen and Gentlemens Servants going in Order after the Degrees and Estates of their Masters, on Foote.

*Memorandum, that on either Side the Way, from the Beginning of the Trayne to the Pensioners, Officers of Armes did give Order, and Gentlemen, with other Tipstaves, made Roome by all the Way; and thus in goodly Order proceeded.*

By

By the Time the Kings Highnes was entred into Marke Lane, there was a very great Peale of Ordinance shott at the Tower.

At Fane Church Street was ordeyned a Scaffold richly hunge with Cloath of Arras, and therein divers Singing Men and Children, singing and playing on the Regalls as the Kings Highness came by.

AT THE CONDUIT IN CORNHIL

Was ordeyned a goodly Pagent, hanged and garnished with rich Arras, whereon was put a proper Conduite, which ran with faire sweete Wyne. On the same Pageant were divers Instruments and goodly Singing; and Two Children richly apparelled pronounced to the Kings Highnes these Speeches following.

THE FIRST SPEECH.

Hayle noble Edward our King and Sovereigne!  
Hayle the chief Comfort of your Comonalty!  
Hayle redolent Rose, whose Sweetnes to retayne,  
Is unto us all such great Comodity,  
That earthly Joy to us none more can be.  
Blessed therefore be our Lord Omnipotent,  
Which hath to us so noble a King sent.

Hayle comly King! the Cause of all our Myrth!  
Hayle flourishing Flower in your Royall Estate!  
Whose princely Prefence our Harts doth upstart,  
For that God hath made us so fortunate,  
As with Grace your Highnes to illuminate,  
And may he grant unto us our Hearts Request,  
Which is Health to your Highnes, Peace and Rest.

THE SECOND SPEECH.

O noble Edward! the Sixth of that Name,  
Whom God hath provided for our great Comfort  
To reigne in this Realme of excellent Fame,  
The only Cause of Unity and Concord.  
Thanks be therefore unto our heavenly Lord,  
Which doth not fayle his Servants in Distresse,  
As here doth appeare in your noble Highnesse.



## THE SONGE.

*King Edward, King Edward,  
 God save King Edward,  
 God save King Edward,  
 And longe to continue,  
 In Grace and Vertue,  
 Unto God's Pleasure,  
 His Commons to rejoyce.  
 Whom we ought to honour,  
 To love, and to dread,  
 As our most noble King  
 And Sovereigne Lord,  
 Next under God of England  
 And Ireland the Supream  
 Head,  
 Whom God hath chosen,  
 By his Mercy so good,*

*King Edward the Sixth  
 To have the Sword,  
 His Subjects to defend,  
 His Enemies to put downe,  
 According to Right, in every  
 Towne.  
 Good Lord! in Heaven to Thee  
 we sing,  
 Grant our noble King to reigne  
 and springe,  
 From Age to Age, like Solomon  
 the Sage,  
 Whom God preserve in Peace  
 and Warre,  
 And safely keep him from all  
 Danger.*

Then they proceeded in goodly Order to Cheapside.

AT THE GREAT CONDUITE IN CHEAP were ordeyned  
 these Things following.

First, Before the Entry of the aforesaid Conduit stood two Persons resembling Valentine and wild Urson, the one cloathed with Mosse and Ive Leaves, having in his Hand a great Clubb of Yew Tree for his Weapon, the other armed as a Knight, and they pronounced their Speeches.

At the End of the same Conduit there was placed a Cocke <sup>a</sup> garnished with Roses, Juli-flowers, and other Kinde of Flowers, upon the which there was a sumptuous Fountaine, and upon the Top thereof a Crowne Emperiall of Gold, garnished as it stood, with rich Pearle and Stones. Under the same were certaine Springs, out of which came Plenty of Wine, Red, and Claret, descending through Pipes into the Street amongst divers Sorts of People, who, by the Space of six Howres, with great Diligence fetched it away. Nigh unto the same Fountaine did stand foure Children very richly adorned, representing Grace, Nature, Fortune, and Charity, who, the one after the other, pronounced these Speeches following.

<sup>a</sup> So in the Original,

GRACE.

## G R A C E.

*Wee Ladys all, by one Consent, sundry Ghostly Gifts,  
Heavenly and Divine, to the King, as now wee doe  
Present unto thy Highnes.*

*As I Grace, first, at my Coming,  
Indue thee with livly Faith and morall Cuning.*

## N A T U R E.

*And I, Nature, with Strength and Faireness, for to be  
loved and dreaded of every Weight.*

## F O R T U N E.

*And I Fortune, with Prosperity and Riches, to defend and  
give thee Right long to enjoy and hold thy true Right. In  
vertuous Life with Honour to proceed, that all the Sceptures  
thou may sway.*

## C H A R I T I E.

*God give unto thee a Crowne of Glory, and the Scepter of  
Piety, with a Sword mighty of Victory, a Mantle of Pru-  
dence to cloath thee, a Shield of Faith to defend thee, with a  
Helme of Health to thine Encrease, and gird thee with a  
Girdle of Love and perfect Peace.*

At a certain Distance from thence, as it were about the  
outer Parts of the Conduit, stood eight richly apparelled  
other like Ladyes, representing Sapience, and the seven  
Liberal Sciences, which declared certaine goodly Speeches.

And at the End of the said Conduit towards Cheap, there  
was a double Scaffold one above the other, which was hung  
with Cloath of Gold and Silke, besides rich Arras. There  
was also devised under the uper Scaffold, an Element or Hea-  
ven, with the Sunn, Starrs and Clowdes very naturally: From  
this Clowde there spread abroad another lesser Cloud of white  
Sarsennet, fringed with Silke powdered with Starrs and  
Beames of Gold, out of the which there descended a Phenix  
downe to the neither Scaffold, where settling herselfe upon  
a Mount, there spread forth Roses white and red, Julli-  
flowers and Hoithorne Bowes. After that the said Phenix  
was there a little, there approached a Lyon of Gold crown-  
ed, makeing Semblance of Amyty unto the Bird, moveing



his Head fundry Tymcs, between the which Familiarity, as it seemed, there came forth a young Lyon that had a Crowne Emperiall brought from Heaven above, as by two Angells, wich they sett upon his Head. Then the old Lyon and the Phenix vanished away, leaving the young Lyon, being crowned, alone. Then the aforesayde Ladies spoke these Speeches followinge.

## SAPIENCE.

*Lo I, chief Prince, Dame Sapience, shew unto you Sentences of Scripture, Kings that be most excellent, reigne by me, and most Joye endure. For through my Help and busy Care, their Glory encreaseth, and high Renowne. Having of Wisdome full Possession. For by the Sentence of prudent Solomon, Mercy and Right preserveth every King, and cleaves with Faith observed above Reason. It keepeth his Throne from all Perill of Falling, and maketh it strong. So I conclude, that hereby a King is preserved in long Prosperity. Therefore we, the Seven Sciences Liberal, do offer our Service to your Grace Potential.*

## GRAMMER.

*I, Grammer, with the Silver Key, unlocke the Doore to Science every Way.*

## LOGICKE.

*And I, Logick, directly discusse all Things uprightly.*

## ARITHMETICK.

*And I, Arithmetick, through Exercise in Numbering, make Men wise.*

## RHETHORICKE.

*And I, Rhethorick, ordained to beautify Speeches, am much polittique.*

## GEOMATRIE.

*I, Geomatrie, ordained for Measuring, and as necessary for Building.*

## MUSICKE.

MUSICKE.

*Yet I, pleasant Musicke, for King's Pastime am most liked.*

ASTRONAMIE.

*I, prudent Astronomy, describe of Plannetts the Mislery.*

*Therefore noble King of high Magnificence, behold yendor  
Clowde of your Graces Benignity, with the Sunn, the Starrs,  
and the Moon descending thence. It doth signify by the Vertue  
of the Lyon, that you are descended lynally, through God's  
Provision and his Divine Power, to succeed Henry the VIII.  
to England's great Succour.*

*For the Phenix bright,  
That downe taketh her Flight  
From the Clowdes above,  
Is for to behold  
That Lyon of Gold,  
That long was her Love.*

*To have your Highnes crowned,  
Her most deerly beloved,  
And then to assend upright.  
From whence she came above,  
Unto Christ her speciall Love,  
Whear is no Darknes, but all  
Light.*

*And also for to see  
Your Kingly Majesty  
Prosperously to reigne,  
From the Throne Celestiall,  
With Diadem Imperiall  
She is come thither againe.*

*The noble King your Father  
Of late is fled up thither  
To Joy in God allway.  
As the most Christian King  
That on the Earth was living,  
His Ransome for to pay.*

Also there was upon the nether Scaffold a sumptuous Throne, whereupon satt a Childe apparelled with rich Cloath of Gold, with a Robe of crymson Satten, representing the King's Majesty. The which Throne was upholden with foure other Children, one representing

*Regallity having a Regall <sup>a</sup> in his Hand,  
Justice having a Sword,  
Truth having a Book, and  
Mercy having a little Curtane,*

} Who speak these  
Speeches or Words  
following.

<sup>a</sup> i. e. A Scepter, not the ancient musical Instrument called a Regal.



## REGALLITY.

*Rule and governe prudently.*

## JUSTICE.

*And do Justice condignely.*

## MERCY.

*But mix with Mercy*

## TRUTH.

*That the Truth may stand surely, and your Throne shall  
endure permanently.*

Towards the Cheap, beside the Throne, was represented the Golden Fleece kept by two Bulles and a Serpent, casting out of their Mouthes flaming Fire, according to the Story of Jason. Also there were six Children richly apparelled, which plaid upon the Regalles, and sang, with great Melody, divers goodly Songes.

Then they proceeded in goodly Order to the *Standard in Cheap*, which was hanged richly round about with Cloath of Tyshew and Arras. Upon the uper Part were Trumpetts blowing melodiously, wheare should have been pronounced fundry Speeches. They then proceeded to the *Crosse in Cheap*, which was very well painted and gilded.

A little beyond the Crosse, the Maior of London, with his Brethren the Aldermen, attendant upon the King's Highnes in their seemely Apparell, received his Grace with a Proposition pronounced by Mr. Masbroke, Recorder, and Mr. Chamberlayn of London. And there they presented his Highness with a Purse, having a thousand Markes of Gold in it, the which his Grace received, and gave them Thanks. And then he proceeded to the *Little Conduit in Cheap*.

The same was hanged with Cloath of Arras garnished with the Target of Seint George, the King's Armes, six great Streamers, twenty small Banners, and twenty-four Targets. At the Topp of the said Conduit in a Tower stood the Waytes playing. Where there was an old Man setting in a Chaire apparelled with a Gowne of Cloath of Gold, and a Crowne Emperiall upon his Head, who had in his right Hand a Scepter of Gold, and in his left a Ball with a Crosse, representing the State of King Edward the Confessor.

Confessor. Before him there lay a Lyon of Gold, which moved his Head by Vices. At the Foote of the same Conduit there was sett a Stage, whereupon was Seint George on Horsebacke in compleat Harnes, with his Page in Harnes also, holding his Speare and Shield, and a faire Maiden holding a Lamb in a String. Nigh unto whom also there was a Child appointed in rich Apparell, to have pronounced an Oration in Latyne, and Seint George should have made a Speech in English as hereafter followeth.

### SEINT GEORGE.

*Most Royall King of England, Edward the Sixtb. It is thy Lott at this Time, of Duty to be crowned, by the Ordinance of God long before prefixed that thou wast gotten and borne in this World. Wherefore you Men of England, to God are greatly bound, to praise, honour, lawde, and worship him above all, that hath given unto you such a noble and puissant King.*

*I am George of England, under God the true Guide to ancient Kings of the same, most loveing and kind,  
As it is manifestly knowne to all and every.  
For to accomplish their Honours I ever inclined;  
And now good King it is my faithfull Minde  
Thee to honour and magnifye now as thou shalt understand,  
Under God thee to defend ever ready at thy Hand,  
Goe now good King to be crowned with Honour and Joye,  
As thy foresaid Ancestors have been in like Manner.  
If thy Enemies would thee at any Time hurt or annoye,  
I shall in the Field for thy Defence set forth my Banner.  
And deliver thee from Hurt, Damage, or any Danger  
Against thy Foes which shall stirre Debate or Striffe.  
And thus fairewell good King Edward, God send thee longe  
Life.*

This Speech in English, with the other in Latine, should have been pronounced, but for Lacke of Time it could not be done, his Grace made such Speed. Howbeit there was a Song, the Ditty wherof was thus.

*Sing up Heart, sing up Heart, sing no more down,  
But Joy in King Edward that weareth the Crowne.*



## A BALLET OF THE KINGS MAJESTY.

*King Edward up springeth from Puerilitie,  
And towards us bringeth Joy and Tranquillity;  
Our Hearts may be light, and merry our Cheere,  
He shall be of such Might that all the World may him feare.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*His Father, late our Sovereigne, each Day and also Houre,  
That in Joy he might reigne, like a Prince in high Power,  
By Sea and Land, hath provided for him eke,  
That never King of England had ever the like.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Hee hath gotten already Bullen that goodly Towne,  
And biddeth sing speedily up and downe,  
When he waxeth Weight, and to Manhood doth spring,  
He shall be without Fail of foure Realmes the King.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Yee Children of England, for the Honor of the same,  
Take Bow and Shaft in Hand, learn Shewtage to frame,  
That you another Day may so do your Parts,  
As to serve your King as well with Hands as with Hearts.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

*Yee Children that are towards, sing up and downe,  
And never play the Cowards to him that weareth the Crown,  
But alway bee you sure his Pleasure to fulfill,  
Then shall you keep right sure, the Honour of England still.  
Sing up Heart, &c.*

When the King came almost to St. Georges Church in Powles Churchyard, there was a Rope as great as a Cable of a Ship, stretched in length from the Battlements of Powles Steple, and with a great Anker at one End, fastened a little before Mr. Dean of Powles House Gate. And when his Majesty approached neere the same, there came a Man, a Sranger, being a Native of Arragon, lying on the same Rope, his Head forward, casting his Armes and his Leggs abroad, running on his Breast on the said Rope from the said Battlements to the Ground, as it had been an Arrow out of a Bow, and stayed on the Ground. Then he came to the Kings Majesty, and kyst his Foot, and so after certaine Words to his Highnes, departed from him again, and went upwards upon the

the said Rope till he was come over the Midst of the said Churchyard, where he having a Rope about him, played certaine Mistryes on the said Rope, as tumbling and casting one Legg from another. Then tooke he the said Rope, and tyed it to the Cabell, and tyed himselfe by the Right Legg a little beneath the Wrist of the Foot, and hung by the one Legg a certaine Space, and after recovered himselfe up again with the said Rope, and unknet the Knot, and came downe again, which staid the King's Majesty with all the Trayne a good Space of Time.

The Proceffion then proceeded in goodly Order to the *Great Conduit* in Fleetstreet, which was hanged about with Arras, and divers Streamers spread thereon. Upon the said Conduit was also made a Stage, whereon sat a Childe in very rich Apparell, which represented *Truth*, and was accompanied with Two other Children before him in Red, representing *Faith* and *Justice*, whose Names were before them written in their Places. As the Kings Grace passed by, *Truth* saluted him with these Words following.

#### TRUTH.

*I ancient Truth, which long Time was suppressed  
With Heathen Rites and detestable Idolatrye,  
Have in thy Realme been in great Part refreshed  
By God's Servant my Defender King Henry ;  
Who moe then once tendering God's Glory,  
Hath made me free, whom Abuses kept bound,  
And hath therefore God's Mercy allways found.*

*Wherefore if you will me likewise embrace,  
As did your Father, most loving King Edward ;  
Then shall the God of Truth give you his Grace  
To bring your Devices luckely forward.  
Then shall England, committed to your Grace,  
Rejoyce in God, which hath given her Nation,  
After old David, A young King Solomon.*

As soone as the Kings Grace was past, there were let runn Two Hogsheads of Wine to the People, take who would.

The Company then proceeded in goodly Order to *Temple Barr*. The Gate was paynted, and fashioned with Battlements and Buttresses of divers Colours, richly hanged with Cloth of Arras, garnished with Fourteen Standards of Flaggs, with Eight French Trumpetters, blowing their Trumpetts after the Fashion of their Country. Besides them wer a



Paire of Regalls and Children singing to the same. The Company then proceeded in goodly Order untill they came to Westminster, to his Graces Pallace, whereat all the Noblemen lighted, and stood in Order as they had conducted his Highness. And at the Hall Doore he tooke his Leave of the Ambassadors, giving them Thanks for their Paynes; and so proceeded in goodly Order unto his Chamber, where all Things were prepared for him according as apperteyned to his Estate and Highness. Then Commaundement was given to all Noblemen, to be at Westminster the next Day by Seven of the Clocke in the Morninge, in their best Array, to give their Attendaunce upon the Coronation.

*Preparations made ready against the same Coronation.*

First. The great Hall of Westminster was newly paynted and glased, well strowed with Rushes and hung about with very rich Cloath of Arras; and at the uper End of the same above the Staires was well encarpited. The said Staires with the Railes and Barriers were covered with Red Sae, and over the Kings Majesty's was a very rich Cloath of Estate.

Secondly. Upon the Right Hand of the said Hall was a Cubbard, of the Height of the Rankes, garnished with Plate of Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, as richly as might be devised: And every Officer was placed in his Place there accordingly.

*Sunday the 20th Day of February, being Shrouf Sunday, was the Day of the King's Coronation, Anno Domini 1546.*

The Kings Royall Majesty, being accompanied with my Lord Protector, and certaine other of his Councill and Privy Chamber, with two Barges full of Noblemen, about Nyne of the Clocke in the Morninge, landed at the Privy Staires; where were the Pensioners, apparelled all in Red Damaske, with their Pole Axes in their Hands, and the Guard in their rich Coates, likewise with their Holbards, standing on either Side by all the Way where his Grace should passe. His Highness, with all the Nobility proceeding before him, was conducted through the Whitehall unto the Chamber of the Court of th Augmentation, which was richly hung with Cloath of Arras and Cloath of Estate. There the Kings Royal Majesty put on his Apparell, viz. A Robe of Crimson Velvet with a long Trayne, furred with powdered Ermynes throughout. A Surcoat of the same, furred with Mynever pure,

pure, the Coller, Skirts, and Sleevehands garnished with Ribbons of Gold, with Two Taberds, Foure Fingers broad, with a Hood, likewise powdred, which were called his Parliament Robes, wearing on his Head a Capp of Blue Velvet. Then all the Nobility, as Dukes, Marquises, Earles, and Barons put on their Robes of Estate, and came unto the Kings Majesty's outward Chamber, and tooke Order for the Proceeding into the Hall. The Ambassadors, accompanied with divers Noblemen, going before his Highness, as here ensueth.

First, The Ground from the Kings Seat Royall in Westminster Hall, unto the Mounte whereon was the Throne in Westminster Church, was spread with Raye Cloath by the King's Amner; which Cloath was brought from the King's Great Wardrobe.

And the great Pallace was all alonge rayled on either Side the Way from Westminster Hall unto the said Pallace Gate.

*The Order of the Proceeding from Westminster Hall to the Church.*

First, All Gentlemen two and two.

Esquires two and two.

Knights two and two.

The Aldermen of London.

The French and Latin Secretaries.

The Serjeant Porter alone.

The Three Crosses.

The Quier of Westminster, in their best Copes:

The Subdean of the Kings Chappell, and the Quire of the same.

The Bishoppes, in Pontificalibus.

Sir Edward North, Chancellor of the Augmentation, and the Secretary.

Sir Ralph Sadler, Master of the Kings Great Wardrobe, with Sir John Gage, Comptroller of the Kings Household, }  
and One of the Scottish Ambassadors. }

The Treasurer Sir Thomas Cheyny, Lord Warden, }  
with another of the Scottish Ambassadors. }

Sir William Peter Secretary, and the Ambassador of France.

Sir William Paget Secretary, with the Emperor's Ambassador.

Garter in the King's Coate, and the Maior of London }  
with his Mace. }

{ The Earle of Rutland, bearing Sir Edward's Spurres,  
{ and with him

{ The Earle of Derby, bearing Curtana, in the Middest, and



{ The Lord St. John Lord Great Master, bearing the other Sword on the Right Hand.

{ The Lord Russell Lord Privy Seale, bearing the other Sword on the Left.

{ The Earle of Southampton, bearing the Sword in the Scabbard.

{ The Earl of Arundell, as High Marshall, with the Marshall's Rodd, in the Lew of the Lord Protector, on his Left Hand.

{ The Duke of Somerset Lord Protector, bearing the Crowne.

{ The Duke of Suffolke, bearing the Crosse on his Right Hand.

{ The Marquis of Dorset, bearing the Scepter on his Left.

{ The Kings Royall Majesty, under a goodly Canope, borne by the Barons of the Cinque Ports; his Highnes assisted by the Earle of Shrewsbury on his Right Hand, and by the Bishop of Durham on his Left.

{ The Earl of Warwick Lord Great Chamberlain of England, bearing the Kings Trayne, assisted by the Marquis of Northampton and Seymour of Sudley.

The Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

{ The Nobles in their Robes of Estate, with Capps of Estate and Coronalls on their Heads after their Degree, and the greatest Estate going next to the Kings Person.

The Pentioners.

The Captain of the Guard.

The Guard.

{ Noblemen's Servants, after the Degrees and States of their Lords, following the Trayne, in goodly Order to the Cathedral Church of Westminster.

At the Cathedrall Church in Westminster, before rehearsed,

Preparacions were made in this Manner.

Inprimis, The Quier was very richly hung with Cloath of Arras, and well strowed with Rushes, and the Places between the High Alter and the Chaire also.

Then was there made and ordeyned a Mounting Scaffold, with Staires up to the same and downe to the Alter, on the which there was a Throne of Seaven Staires, whereof Foure of the upermost were covered with fine Bawdkin, and the other Staires covered with Blanketts.

Upon the Middest of the Throne there was sett a great White Chaire, covered with Bawdkin Damaske and Gold, with Two Quoshons. Whereof One was Blacke Velvett embroidered

broidered with Gold very richly, and the other of Cloath of Tisheew. The said Chaire had Two Pillers, at the Backe whereof there stood Two Lyons of Gold, and in the Middest a Turret with a Flower de Luce of Gold. The said Place was guarded with Foure Gentlemen Ushers, Dayly Wayters, viz.

William Rantford	} {	Richard Greenaway
John Norrys		Richard Blunt.

Besides divers other Gentlemen Ushers to assist them.

Thus the Kings Majesty between Ten and Eleven o'Clock was conducted to his Throne to King Edward's Chair, as aforesaid, wherein after his Grace had reposed a little Time, he was removed by his said Lords into another Chair, garnished with Cloath of Tisheew, wherein he sitting, the Foure Gentlemen Ushers carried his Grace unto the Four Parts of the Mount, that he might be seen of the People. The Archbishop of Canterbury standing besides the King, did declare unto the People in all the aforesaid Parts the Kings Majesty free Election, with these Words following.

Sirs, here I present King Edward rightfull and undoubted Inheritor by the Lawes of God and Man to the Crown and Royal Dignity of this Realme, whereupon yee shall understand that this Day is prefixed and appointed by all the Peers of this Realme for his Consecration, Enunction, and Coronation. Will you serve at this Time, and give your good Wills and Assent to the same Consecration, Enunction, and Coronation? Whereunto the People answered all in One Voice, *Yea, yea, yea, God save King Edward.* Then his Grace was brought unto the said Throne again, and immediately was conveyed in the said Chaire by the Gentlemen Ushers, before the High Alter, upon the which his Grace offered up his Pall of Bawdkyn and Twenty Shillings. Verifying the Words of Scripture, wherein it is written, *Thou shalt not appeare voide before the Lord God.* A little after he returned to his Chaire, the Quoshion of Velvet was laid before the Alter, upon the which his Grace laid prostrate whilest certaine Orisons were said over him.

The Archbishop of Canterbury then declared certaine Oathes unto him to be by him kept: The which Oathes he, being led unto the High Alter, upon the Sacrament which was laid on the said Alter, in the Sight of the People, solemnly swore to observe and keepe.

Then the Archbishop kneeling and the King lying groveling before the said Alter, the Archbishop began *Veni Creator Spiritus*, saying certaine other Orisons over him. Then the Quier and the Organs sung and plaid the same.

That



That done Two Bishops began the Letany.

After which, and certaine Orisons ended, the King did rise, and was sett in his Chaire, and after he had somewhat rested himselfe, he went again unto the High Alter, and being on the Left Hand thereof, he was there unarraied and uncloathed by his Great Chamberlaine.

His Highnes was then apparelled in a Coate of Crimfon Satten, open and buttoned before and behind, on the Shoulders and the Elbowes, with a Coyse of Gold on his Head.

During the Space of his said apparelling, the Earle of Southampton Lord Chamberlaine in Three Parts of the aforesaid Mount declared unto the People a goodly, large, and ample Pardon for all Manner of Offences, except certaine Persons and Conditions contained in the same, not worthy to be pardoned. Which done and ended the King was brought againe to his said Chaire, and laid downe on the Quoshions aforesaid before the Alter, and there having a Pall holden over him by Sir Anthony Denney and Sir William Herbert, he was annoynted by the aforesaid Archbishop with Holy Oyle, saying unto him certaine Words with divers Orisons as therunto apperteyned.

After the Kings Enonction the said Archbishop dried every Place of the same with Cotton and Lynnen Cloath, and laced againe the Kings Coate and Shurt, puting on the Kings Hands a Paire of Lynnen Gloves and on his Head a Lynnen Coyse, delivered him by the Lord Great Chamberlane.

His Majesty was conveyed againe into his Travers and cloathed with rich Robes, and brought againe unto the Alter, whereat he offered up his Sword that he was girt withall, which afterwards was redeemed againe for an hundred Shillings.

The Kings Ornaments and Regalles were then hallowed.

The Kings Majesty satt downe againe in his Chaire before the High Alter, and the Archbishop of Canterbury and my Lord Protector, with great Reverence, brought him Three Crownes, viz. One King Edwards Crowne, the other the Emperiall Crowne of this Realme of England, the Third a very rich Crowne which was purposely made for his Grace.

These Crownes were sett upon the Kings Head one after another, and between the putting on of every Crowne the Trumpetts blewe.

Immediately after the Quier with the Organs did sing *Te Deum*, and in the mean Season the same was singing, there was a Ringe of Gold sett upon the Kings Grace's marrying Finger.

Sir Anthony Auger, Master of the Jewell House, then brought the King's Braceletts of Gold and precious Stones.

Divers other Things were also given unto his Grace, as the Earle of Shrewsbury delivered unto the King his Scepter.

The Archbishop of Canterbury delivered unto the King St. Edwards Staffe.

The Earle of Rutland the Spurres.

The Duke of Suffolke the Ball of Gold.

The Earle of Oxford the Regall of Gold.

The King, thus sitting in the Chaire apparelled in his Royal Robes, having his Crowne Emperiall on his Head, his Scepter in his Right Haud, and the Ball in his Left Haud, was againe conveyed to his Throne and into St. Edwards Chaire.

Then the Lord Protector made his Homage thus :

*I. N. become your Leigeman of Truth, Life, and Lymme, and of earthly Worshipp, and Faith and Truth, I shall beare unto you against all Manner of Folks, as I am bound by my Allegiance, and by the Laws and Statutes of this Realme.*

*So God help me and all Hallowes.*

The Archbishop then kneeled down, and he made his Homage, viz.

*I. A. shall be faithfull and true, and Truth and Faith beare unto you our Sovereaign Lord, and to your Heires Kings of England, and I shall doe and truly ucknowledge the Service of the Lands which I clayme to hold of you as in the Right of your Church, as God shall help and all Saints.*

And then they kyssed the King's Cheeke.

The Nobility of the Realme as well of Spirituall as of Temporall followed, and kneeled downe, and every of them kyssed the Kings Left Cheeke.

Because that Time would not serve for every of them to declare their Homage particularly, they kneeled down all together, and my Lord Protector declared their Homage in general unto his Majesty, and they held up their Hands and assented unto the same. And with a loud Voyce cried altogether, *God save King Edward.*

The Earle of Shrewesbury all this Time assisted the King to hold the Scepter.

This done the Office of the Masse was began by the Archbishop of Canterbury. And at the Time of the Gospell the Bishop of Winchester brought the Booke to the King's Majesty, who kissed it.

At the Time of the Offering the King was brought downe and made his Offering, viz. An Oble of Bread laid upon the Patten of St. Edwards Challys, a Cruitt of Wyne, and a Pound



Pound of Gold, and bowing his Head the Archbishop said a Prayer over him.

His Majesty was then againe conducted to his said Siege Royall, and there satt till *Agnus Dei*.

Then the Pax was brought to his Highnes, who kyssed it.

After which the Kings Majesty was conducted downe to the said Alter, and the Archbishop of Canterbury tooke off the Crowne from his Head and sett it on the said Alter.

Then his Highnes was conveyed unto the Travers afore-said, and there the Great Chamberlane received of him all his Regalles, and delivered them to the Dean of Westminster to be laid upon the said high Alter.

His Majesty was then uncladd of his Apparell, and had given unto him by the Lord Great Chamberlane, assisted as before, other Royall Apparell, as a Surcote of Purple Velvet furred with Ermyns, &c. a rich Crowne was also sett upon his Head, and a goodly Canope was borne over him by the Barons of the Cinque Ports.

And soe was his Highnes conveyed in goodly Order with all his Trayne, in like Manner to his Coming, in all Things, saving the Procession, unto Westminster Hall to Dynner; where he went to the Place appointed for his Highnes in the Augmentation Court, and there rested himself until the Hall was placed, and his Royall Service was come in. The Order whereof was in this Manner.

### The Order of the First Course.

First, Came in riding upon two goodly Coursers the Marquis of Dorset, as Constable of England for that Time, with his Staffe of Silver, and with him the Earle of Arundell supplying the Place of Earl Marshall, and having in his Hand the Marshalls Rodde. Both of them were clad and apparelled with Garments of rich Cloath of Gold, and their Horses were trapped to the Foote of the same.

The Earle of Suffex, Sewer.

The Marquis of Northampton directed the said Service, and gave the Assaie.

Then after the said Service was brought in for the King's Majesties Board only. The Earle of Oxford and the Earle of Huntingdon brought Water for the King's Highnes, and the Earle of Huntingdon tooke the Assaie as Ewer. The Earle of Rutland bore the Towell, and there went before the Bafons of Water, divers Serjeants at Armes with their Maces.

The Kings Majesty then washed.

That

That done, the Duke of Somerset and the Archbishop of Canterbury washed.

Afterwards the King went to his Seat Royall under the Cloath of Estate to Dynner, the Earle of Shrewsbury standing by his Grace as Assistant on the right Hand, and the Bishop of Duresme on the left.

On the right Hand of the same Table sat the Duke of Somerset Lord Protector, and the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the three Swords were holden before his Majesty all Dinner Tyme.

The first Cupp which the King's Majesty drank of, was brought him by Sir Giles Alington, which he had for his Fee, he holding the Lands of Argentine by that Service.

At the Table in the Middest of the Hall were placed the Ambassadors, Bishoppes, Knights, Justices, and Esquires.

At the Table in the Hall were placed the Barons of the Cinque Ports, Chancellors, and Clerkes of the Chancery.

At the Table on the left Hand of the said Hall were placed the Maior of London, with his Brethren the Aldermen; and other notable Persons, Commoners, and others.

In convenient Time came the Second Course in like Manner.

At the End of the same Service there came in Riding in compleate Harneyes, armed at all Peecces with the Kings Harnys, Sir . . . . Dymoke upon a Courser richly trapped with Cloath of Gold, holding in his Hande a Mace, and on either Side of him a Page, one holding his Spear, and the other his Target, then Yorke went before him, and brought him to the uper End of the Hall.

After he had made Obeysance to the Kings Highness in bowing his Head, he turned him a little aside, and with a loud Voice declared these Words following.

If there be any Manner of Man, of what Estate, Degree, or Condition however he be, that will say and maintaine, that our Sovereigne Lord Edward the Sixth, this Day here present, is not the rightfull and undoubtfull Heire to the Emperial Crown of this Realme of England, and that of Right he ought not to be crowned King, I say he lyeth like a false Traytor, and that I am ready the same to maintaine with him whilst the Breath is in my Body, either now as at this Time, or any Time hereafter, whensoever it shall please the Kings Highness to appoint; and hereupon I cast my Gage.

He then cast his Gantlet from him, which no Man would take up.

TOM. III.

T t

After



After the which, Yorke took it up, and gave it him againe. He then proceeded to another Place, and did on this Manner in three severall Places of the said Hall. Then he came up to the uper Part of the said Hall, and the Kings Majesty dranke to him, and sent him the Cupp, which Cupp he had for his Fee, and likewise the Horse and Trapper, with all the Harneys which he did weare. He then returned to the Place from whence he came. After he was gone came in Garter, with the rest of the Officers of Armes, and made three severall Obeysances, and at the uper End before the Kings Majesty, with a loud Voyce proclaymed his Stile in Manner following.

*De serenissimo, potentissimo, et invictissimo Principe ac victoriosissimo Rege Edwardo Sexto, Dei Gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Rege, Fidei Defensore, et in terra sub Christo Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ et Hibernicæ capite, ac supremo Domino nobilissimi et strenuissimi Ordinis Guarterii.*

*De tres hault, tres puissant, et tres excellent Prince, et le tres Chretien Roi Edward le Sixieme, par la Grace de Dieu, Roy de France, d'Angleterre, et d'Irland, Defendor de la Foy, et en la terre soubz Dieu, de l'Eglise d'Angleterre et d'Irland supreme Chefe, et Sovereigne de la tres noble Order de Jarritiere.*

*Of the most high, most puissant, most excellent Prince and victorious King Edward, by the Grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth of the Church of England supreme Head, and Sovereigne of the most noble Order of the Garter.*

LARGESS, LARGESS, LARGESS.

Then they returning with Reverence, did so in like Manner in two other Places of the said Hall, viz. in the Middest, and at the nether End. And then they returned to Dynner to the Stage prepared for them at the upper End of the Hall.

When the Kings Majesty had dyned, Wafers and Hipocras were brought to the Kings Highness. And the Table was taken up, and the Surnape drawn.

Then Water was brought to the Kings Highness.

After his Grace had washed, then washed the Duke of Somersfett, Lord Protector, and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

When the Surnape was withdrawen, the Kings Majesty arose, and stood in the Middest of the Traverse, with the Duke of Somersfett, Lord Protector, and all the Nobility in Order about him, according to their Estates and Degrees.

There

There was then brought unto his Highness a goodly Voyde of Sweetmeats and Confections.

The Maior of London brought a standing Cupp of Gold to the Kings Majesty, and after that he had drunke, his Highness gave him the said Cupp.

That being done, it was ordeyned that there should be made a certain Number of Knights, instead of the Bath, because the Time was so short, that they could not be made of the Bathe, according to the Ceremonies thereunto apperteyning.

It was also at the same Time ordeyned by the Kings Royal Majesty, with the Advice of his most noble Councell, that they should be made by his Highnes being crowned in State, of the Bathe as aforesaid, and so Sir William Paget, Secretary, did reade their Names, and they were called by Garter Principal King at Armes to receive the same, as hereafter followeth.

#### Knights nominated of the Bath.

Duke of Suffolke	Sir Wemond Carew
The Earle of Harforde	The Earle of Oxford
The Lord Maltravers	The Earle of Ormounde
The Lord Strange	The Lord Talbott
The Lord Lisley	The Lord Herbert
The Lord Cromwell	The Lord Charles Brandon
The Lord Scroope's Sonne and Heire	The Lord Hastings
Sir Francis Russell	The Lord Windfors Sonne and Heire
Sir Anthony Browne	Sir Richard Deavereaux
Sir John Gates	Sir Henry Seymor
Sir Alexander Umpton of Ox- fordshire	Sir Anthony Cook of Essex
Sir Valentine Knightley	Sir George Norton
Sir George Vernoune of the Picke	Sir Robert Lytton
Sir Thomas Hasselyn	Sir John Port of . . . . .
Sir Edmund Mollena	Sir Christopher Barker Garter
Sir William Balthorpe	Sir James Hales
Sir Thomas Novell	Sir Thomas Bryknall
Sir John Hole	Sir Angell Marran
Sir Henry Terrill	Sir John Catt of Essex
	Sir William Scar
	Sir William Snath

And because they were nominated of the Bathe, and made with so great Royalty, they were commanded to pay the



Dutyes of Monys every of them after their Degrees and Estates, double the same of those of other Knights.

After the Kings Majesty had made all these Knights as aforesaid, his Highness withdrew him to the Chamber of the Court of Augmentations before reherfed, where he shifted himself.

All the Nobility likewise shifted them out of their Robes, and came in goodly Order through the Hall, and in the Pallace tooke their Horse, and so rid in Order, divers Noblemen before the Kings Majesty, and some behinde, according to their Estates and Degrees, and thus conveyed his Highness to his Royall Pallace of Westminster, where there was such most great Feasting and Royall Cheere, as apperteyned thereunto.

Thus ended the Royall Ceremony, on the Sunday the Day of the Kings Coronation, in great Royalty, with great Joy and Comfort to all his Nobility, and his loving Subjects in generall.

On the Morrow, being Munday the 21<sup>st</sup> Day of February, there were holden Royall Justes by the six Challengers here under written against all Comers.

#### The Names of the Six Challengers.

The Lord Seymour of Sudley, and Admiral of England.  
Sir Richard Devereaux, Sonne and Heire to the Lord Ferris.

Sir Anthony Kingstone.

Sir Peter Carew.

Francis Knowles.

Mr. . . . . . Shilley.

#### The Names of the Defenders.

The Marquis of Northampton

The Lord Herbert

The Lord Clynton

The Earle of Huntington

The Lord William Howard

The Lord Fitzwalter

Sir Morris Barkley

Sir Thomas Paston

Sir Thomas Speake

Sir Humfrey Ratliffe

George Howarde

Henry Nevell

. . . . . Gresfame

William Edercare

Clement Passon

. . . . . Seagrave

Walter Bonham

John Norton

Bagnold, Sater, Diggby, Hare-

ton, Little, Palmer, and

Goodman.

At One of the Clock in the Afternoone began the said Justes, and the Kings Royall Majesty, with my Lord Protector, and other Noblemen, were present in his Highnes's Gallary to see the same, which was right nobly done as hereafter followeth.

The foresaid Challengers came against every one of these Defenders, Six Corfes. And as many as would of the said Defenders had two Courfes every one of them besides, for their Ladyes Sake. And so they parted fourth that Day with great Vallantnes, and so nobly behaved themselves on either Party, that Thankes be to God, there was neither of them nor of their Horfes hurt. And they brake many Speares so readily, that it was to their great Honour. And they had the Praises of all the People there assembled, as they were well worthy of.

At Night they returned in goodly Order as they came to my Lord Admiral's House, where they had a goodly Supper prepared for them, with great Feasts and Knowledge.



CARTA FUNDATIONIS HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ ET INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, IN COMITATU SALOP. De Anno v<sup>o</sup>. Jacobi Regis.

**J**ACOBUS, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ, & Hi-bernæ rex, fidei defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Cum præcharissimus consanguineus et consiliar: noster Henricus comes Northampton, dominus de Marnehill, dominus Gardianus quinque portuum & prænobilis ordinis Garterij miles, sumptibus & expensis suis proprijs construxit & edificavit super quandam parcellam terræ suæ continen. per estimationem . . . . . acras terræ ad minus, infra villam sive Burgum de Cloune, in comitatu nostro Salop. [Quodquidem dominium de Cloune dictus comes modo tenet de nobis in capite per servicium militare] quoddam edificium sive cenobium de maheremio, calce, & lapidibus firmiter constructum, & aptam habitationem pro tresdecem honestis, devotis, veteribus, et impotentibus viris pauperibus, non habentibus unde se aliter sustineant in victu & vestitu, & hujusmodi que ad vivendum sunt necessaria, & pie ac devote habet plenam intentionem & propositum [licentia nostra regia prius in ea parte habita & obtenta] faciendi & constituendi dictum cenobium sive structuram, aptam & convenientem hospitalem pro tresdecim honestis, impotentibus & pauperibus viris, ibidem imperpetuum futuris temporibus relevandis & sustinendis de facultatibus & rebus ipsius comitis, & ibidem, Deo omnipotenti humani generis creatori & redemptori deservituris, & dictam hospitem & pauperes in eodem commorantes, cum terris, tenementis, redditibus, & hereditamentis competentibus & sufficientibus ad sustentationem eorundem pauperum de tempore in tempus, deinceps ibidem degencium dotandi, modo & forma prout in hijs litteris nostris patentibus hic postea mentionantur. Nos igitur tam pio & devoto instituto proposito dicti comitis gratiose faventes, illudque promovere magnopere cupientes, de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus, & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato comiti, & heredibus suis, quod prædictum edificium sive cenobium sic noviter constructum, sit, & erit imperpetuum deinceps, hospitem pauperum, in Cloune in dicto comitatu nostro Salop, [licet de nobis tenetur in capite per servicium militare] pro sustentatione, relevamine, & manutentione tresdecim pauperum & indigentium virorum ibidem imperpetuum inveniend: & sustinend: sumptibus & expensis ipsius comitis, juxta ordinationes & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiendas & constituendas,



& quod dicta hospitalis vocabitur imperpetuum, et nos illas per presentes vocamus, HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ & INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON. Et hospitalem illam per nomen HOSPITALIS SANCTÆ & INDIVIDUÆ TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON erigimus, creamus, nominamus, fundamus, & stabilimus firmiter per præsentēs. Et quod hospitalis illa sit, & erit, & esse possit, de uno paupere viro custode, & duodecim alijs viris pauperibus, secundum formam & effectum harum nostrarum litterarum patencium eligend: & nominand. Et quod de cetero imperpetuum sit, & erit, *unus custos* dictæ hospitalis sanctæ & individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, ac terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, reventionum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, qui erit & vocabitur, *Custos Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton*. Quodque de cetero, perpetuis futuris temporibus, sint & erunt in eadem hospitali *duodecim pauperes & egeni viri proveclæ ætatis* ibidem sustentand: manutenend: & relevand: per prædictum Henricum comitem Northampton hæredes & assignatos suos, qui scilicet vocabuntur, *Pauperes Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton*. Et ad munus & officium custodis dictæ hospitalis bene & fideliter exercend: & exequend. NOS, ex electione, nominatione, & appunctuatione dicti comitis Northampton, & ad humilem petitionem ejusdem comitis, elegimus, nominavimus, assignavimus, & constituimus, ac per presentes eligimus, nominamus, assignamus, & constituimus dilectum nobis Hugonem Evans clericum, fore, & esse primum & modernum custodem dictæ hospitalis, & terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, possessionum, reventionum, bonorum, & catallorum, ejusdem hospitalis, in eodem officio continuatur. Et mansur: durante vita sua naturali, nisi interim per prædictum comitem pro quacunque causa quæ sibi videbitur expedire, vel per hæredes, vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto, vel delictis, defalto, vel defaultis, causa, vel causis per eundem custodem perpetrandum, fiendum, vel omittendum, pro quo, qua, vel quibus, per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam, vel aliquas, amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur. Et ulterius nos ex electione, nominatione, & appunctuatione dicti comitis, elegimus, nominavimus,



minavimus, assignavimus, & constituimus, ac per presentes elegimus, nominamus, assignamus, & constituimus, dilectos nobis *Radulphum Pendlebury, Johannem Jones, Willmum Lloyd, Ricardum Langford, Willmum Chapman, Robertum Norgrove, Johannem ap Howell, Edmundum Munford, Thomam Rickas, Johannem ap John, Ricardum Ambler, & Ricardum Laurence,* fore, & esse primos & modernos duodecim pauperes ejusdem hospitalis, ibidem remansur: sustinend: & relevand: duran: vitis suis naturalibus, secundum constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis, in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: nisi ipsi vel eorum aliqui vel aliquis, per prædictum comitem pro quacunque causa quæ sibi videbitur expedire, vel per hæredes, vel assignatos prædicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto, vel defaulto, delictis, vel defaultis, causa vel causis per ipsos respective perpetrand: fiend: vel omittend: pro qua vel quibus per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquem vel aliquos respective amoveri vel removeri debeant, vel debeat, amovebuntur, vel removebuntur, vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Volumus tamen & concedimus per presentes, quod si aliquis unus vel aliqui plures prædictarum personarum superius per presentes nominat: fore custodem vel pauperem dictæ hospitalis defunctus, vel defuncti fuerint tempore confectionis harum litterarum nostrarum patentium. Quod tunc in illo casu, prædictus comes eliget, nominabit, & perficiet unum alium, vel plures alios, in locum sive locos hujusmodi personæ vel personarum sic defunct: vel defunctarum prout casus acciderit, & ipse vel ipsi sic electus, nominatus, & prefectus, erit, & remanebit custos, & unus vel plures pauperum dictæ hospitalis, prout casus acciderit, secundum constitutiones & ordinationes predictas in tam amplis modo & forma, & non aliter, ac si in hijs litteris nostris patentibus electus, nominatus, & prefectus fuisset, vel electi, nominati, & prefecti fuissent. Et ut hec pia & charitativa intentio dicti comitis Northampton meliorem capiet effectum, ac ut terræ tementa, bona, catalla, & hereditamenta, ad manutentionem hospitalis predictæ, ac predicti custodis, & pauperum in eadem hospitali de tempore in tempus relevand: & sustentand: melius dari, concedi, perquiri, & possideri possit, volumus, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, de consimilibus gratia nostra spetiali certa scientia & mero motu nostris, concedimus, ordinamus, & constituimus, quod idem custos & pauperes hospitalis predictæ, & successores sui sint, & erint, de ceteris imperpetuum, unum corpus incorporatum, & politicum, de se, in re, facto, & nomine, per nomen CUSTODIS & PAUPERUM



PAUPERUM HOSPITALIS SANCTE & INDIVIDUE TRINITATIS IN CLOUNE, EX FUNDATIONE HENRICI HOWARD COMITIS NORTHAMPTON. Et ipsos custodes & pauperes & successores suos, per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitibus Northampton incorporamus, & unum corpus incorporatum, & politicum, per idem nomen imperpetuum duraturum, realiter, & ad plenum, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris erigimus, facimus, creamus, ordinamus, constituimus, & stabilimus firmiter per presentes. Quodque per idem nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitibus Northampton, perpetuis futuris temporibus, vocabuntur, appellabuntur, & nominabuntur. Et quod per idem nomen habeant successionem perpetuam. Et quod ipsi per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitibus Northampton, sint, & erint perpetuis futuris temporibus, personæ habiles, & in lege capaces ad perquirendum, recipiendum, habendum, & possidendum, tam maneria, terras, tenementa, prata, pascuas, pasturas, redditus, reversiones, remaner: & alia hereditamenta sibi & successoribus suis imperpetuum, tam de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quam de prefato comite heredibus & assignatis suis, seu de aliqua alia persona quacunque, seu de aliquibus alijs personis quibuscunque, quin etiam bona, & catalla, ad sustentationem, manutentionem, et relevamen hospitalis predictæ, ac predicti custodis & pauperum ibidem detempore in tempus degentium, & sustentand.

Volumus etiam ac per presentes, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, concedimus predictis custodi & pauperibus Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici comitis Northampton, quod ipsi & successores sui imperpetuum, habeant commune sigillum pro causis & negotiis suis, concernentibus hospitalem predictam de tempore in tempus, deserviturum & quod bene liceat & licebit eisdem custodi & pauperibus & successoribus suis, sigillum illud, ad libitum suum, de tempore in tempus frangere, mutare, & de novo facere, prout eis melius fieri & fore violebitur. Et quod predictus custos & pauperes & successores sui, per nomen custodis & pauperum Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard comitis Northampton, implacitare & implacitari, prosequi, defendere & defendi, respondere & responderi possint, & valeant, in quibuscunque & singulis causis, querelis, factis, & actionibus quibuscunque cujuscunque naturæ, seu



generis fuerint, in quibuscunque curiis, locis, & placeis nostris, heredum & successorum nostrorum, ac in curiis, locis, & placeis aliorum quorumcunque, ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus, justiciariis, & commissionariis nostris, heredum & successorum nostrorum, & aliorum quorumcunque, infra hoc Regnum Angliæ, & alibi, & ad ea omnia & singula alia quæcunque facien', agend' & exequend' per nomen predictum, in tam amplis modo & forma, prout aliæ personæ ligei nostri, persone habiles & in lege capaces, infra regnum nostrum Angliæ faciunt & facere valeant, aut possint, in curiis locis & placeis predictis, & coram iudicibus, justiciariis, & commissionariis prædictis. Volumus etiam, ac de uberiore gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus, & ordinamus, quod quandocunque contigerit custodem hospitalis predictæ, pro tempore existente, aut aliquem vel aliquos duodecim pauperum hospitalis predictæ pro tempore existente, ab hac vita decedere, vel ab officio vel loco suo vel officiis & locis suis amoveri vel discedere; quod tunc, & toties, bene liceat & licebit predicto Henrico comiti Northampton & heredibus & assignatis suis, existentibus domino vel dominis dicti dominij sive manerij de Cloune predicto, infra sex menses proximas post mortem, amotionem, sive decessum huiusmodi custodis, vel pauperum, sic decedend: vel amot: decedentium vel amotorum, unam idoneam & sufficientem personam, in locum & officium huiusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & unum vel plures prout casus acciderit, in locum vel locos huiusmodi pauperis vel pauperum sic decedend: vel amoti vel decedentium vel amotorum contingen: eligere & preficere. Que quidem persona sic electa & prefecta in officio custodis hospitalis predictæ, in loco & officio suo, continuabit durante vita sua naturali, nisi ipse per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire, vel per predict: heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis, per ipsum custodem perpetrandis, omittendis vel fiendis pro quo vel quibus per constitutiones sive ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur. Et huiusmodi persona vel personæ sic elect: & prefect: in loco pauperis vel pauperum ibidem ad tunc nuper decedend: vel amot: existent. decedentium vel amotorum, existentium respective, continuabit: & continuabunt, in loco vel locis pauperis vel pauperum hospitalis predictæ, durante vita naturali huiusmodi personæ vel personarum sic elect: & prefect: respective, nisi ipse vel ipsi



ipsi per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire, vel per heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis, causa vel causis, per ipsos respective perpetrand: omittend: vel fiend: pro qua vel quibus per constitutiones vel ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeant vel eorum aliquis amoveri seu removeri debeat, amovebuntur vel removebuntur vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Et hoc toties quoties casus sic acciderit vel requisiverit, tam de modernis custode & pauperibus, quam de custodibus & pauperibus ibidem futuris temporibus existere contingen. Et si predictus comes heredes & assignati sui predicti infra predictas sex menses proximas post mortem sive intentionem hujusmodi custodis vel pauperis sic decedend: vel amot: noti elegerit vel prefecerit, vel non eligerint, vel prefecerint unam idoneam & sufficientem personam in locum & officium hujusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & alium vel alios honestos impotentes & pauperes viros in loco vel locis hujusmodi pauperis sic decedend: vel amot: secundum ordines & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: quod tunc & toties, illa vice tantummodo, bene liceat & licebit justiciariis ad assisas in dicto comitatu Salop: capiend: assignat: pro tempore existentibus, unam idoneam & sufficientem personam in locum & officium hujusmodi custodis sic amot: sive decedend: & unum vel plures pauperes viros in locum vel locos hujusmodi pauperis vel pauperum sic decedend: vel amot: secundum ordines & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: eligere & preficere. Que quidem persona sic electa in loco & officio hujusmodi custodis, in loco & officio suo continuabit, durante vita sua naturali, nisi ipse per predictum comitem pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire vel per heredes vel assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis suo vel suis, per ipsum custodem perpetrandum sive fiendum, pro qua, quo, vel pro quibus, per constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis predicti, vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebitur, vel removebitur, & hujusmodi persona & personæ, pauper & pauperes sic elect: & prefect: in locum vel locos pauperis vel pauperum ibidem ad tunc nuper existen: deceden: vel amot: respective, continuabit & continuabunt, in loco vel locis suo vel suis, durante vita naturali hujusmodi personæ & personarum sic elect: & prefect: respective, nisi ipse vel ipsi per predictum comitem



pro quacunque causa que sibi videbitur expedire vel per heredes & assignatos dicti comitis, post mortem dicti comitis, pro aliquo vel aliquibus tali vel talibus, delicto vel delictis, defalto vel defaultis, causa vel causis, per ipsos respective perpetrand: fiend: vel omittend: pro quo, qua, vel quibus, per constitutiones & ordinationes dicti comitis in ea parte fiend: & ordinand: vel eorum aliquam vel aliquas, amoveri vel removeri debeant, vel eorum aliquis amoveri vel removeri debeat, amovebuntur vel removebuntur, vel eorum aliquis amovebitur vel removebitur. Volumus etiam ac per presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quod predictus Henricus comes Northampton de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora durante vita sua, faciat & facere & constituere valeat & possit, tot, tanta, talia, & hujusmodi bona, idonea, & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in scriptis, concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predict: hospitab: in honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existen: & eorum cujuslibet, nec non stipendia, salaria, libertates, jocalia, & alia necessaria & requisita, quo ad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custode & pauperibus & eorum successoribus, & al: quorumcunque qui in dicta hospitali pro tempore existente fuerint, ac ordinationem, preservationem, & dispositionem terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, & predict: custodis, & pauperum ad sustentationem & manutencionem ejusdem hospitalis, & eorundem custodis, & pauperum & successorum suorum dandor: conceden: aut assignand: sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua quovismodo tangen: vel concernen: quot, quanta, qualia, & que, predicto comiti bona utilia idonea aut salubria videbuntur, eademque omnia & singula, sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua, revocare, mutare, determinare, alterare, vel nova facere, prout ei de tempore in tempus melius videbitur expedire.

Que quidem statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones sic ut prefertur fiend: vel constituend: volumus & concedimus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, firmiter percipimus & mandamus inviolabiliter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus infuturum. Ita tamen quod ejusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut prefertur fiend: constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non sint contraria vel repugnantia legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Angliæ.— Et ulterius de ampliori gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris, volumus, ac per presentes pro nobis



nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, damus & concedimus prefato custodi & pauperibus predict: Hospitalis Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, & successoribus suis, plenam, licitam, absolutam, liberamque licentiam, facultatem, potestatem, & auctoritatem, perquirendi, recipiendi, obtinendi, gaudendi, possidendi, & habendi eis & successoribus suis imperpetuum, ad perpetuam sustentationem & manutentionem hospitalis predictæ, tam de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quam de prefato Comite Northampton, heredibus, executoribus, & assignatis suis, & de quibuscunque alijs personis, & quacunque alia persona, maneria, messuagia, terras, tenementa rectorias, decimas, redditus, & alia hereditamenta quecunque, infra regnum Angliæ, que in toto non excedunt clarum annum valorem ducentarum librarum legalis monete Anglie, & que non tenentur de nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris, immediate in capite, nec per servicium militare: & perquirendi, recipiendi, obtinendi, gaudendi, possidendi, & habendi de prefato Comite Northampton, predictam hospitalem & edificium sive cenobium, ac omnia domos, & edificia, ibidem nuper constructa, pro manutentione & habitatione predicti custodis & pauperum, ac solum, fundum, & terram ejusdem hospitalis & domus, & edificii ac curtilagia, gardinos, hortos, & terras, eadem hospitali prope adjacentes, non excedentes in toto quinque acras, licet de nobis tenentur in capite per servicium militare, vel aliter per servicium militare, vel aliter per quecunque vel quodcunque aliud sive alia servicium, sive servicia, statutum de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend: aut aliquo alio statuto, actu, ordinatione, sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. Damus etiam, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus tam prefato Comiti Northampton, heredibus, executoribus, & assignatis suis, quin etiam omnibus & singulis & quibuscunque alijs personis, specialem licentiam, & liberam, plenam, & absolutam facultatem, potestatem, & auctoritatem, quod ipsi & eorum quilibet, maneria, messuagia, terras, tenementa, redditus cujuscunque generis sive speciei, rectorias, decimas, & alia hereditamenta infra hoc regnum Anglie, non excedentes clarum anualem valorem ducentarum librarum in toto, & que non tenentur de nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris immediate in capite, aut per servicium militare, & predictam hospitalem & edificium sive cenobium, domos, edificia, curtilagia, hortos, gardinos, & terram adjacentem eadem hospitali, & eisdem domibus & edificijs, non excedentem quin-

que



que acras in toto, licet de nobis tenetur in capite per servicium militare, seu aliter per servicium militare, vel aliter per quecunque vel quodcunque aliud vel alia servicium sive servicia, prefato custodi & pauperibus hospitalis predictæ & successoribus suis imperpetuum dare, concedere, legare, vendere, barganizare, & alienare possint & possit sive aliquo breve, de ad quod dampnum, aut aliqua inquisitione in hac parte habenda, seu facienda, statutum de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis, aut aliquo alio statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, seu restrictione, aut aliqua re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante. Et volumus ac per presentes percipimus & ordinamus quod omnia proficua, redditus, exitus, & reventiones omnium & singulorum hujusmodi maneriorum, mesuagiorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, rectoriarum, decimarum, & hereditamentorum, imperpetuum deinceps ad perpetuam sustentationem sive manutentionem predicti hospitalis custod: & pauperum dand: assignand: & concedend: convertantur, disponantur, & expenduntur ad sustentationem custodis & pauperum hospitalis predicti: pro tempore existente, & officiariorum, & ministrorum ejusdem pro tempore existente juxta ordinationes & statuta ipsius comitis Northampton, heredum vel assignatorum suorum, & aliorum per ipsos in forma predicta, constituenda, & assignanda, facienda, nec non ad sustentationem, emendationem, & reparationem hospitalis, mesuagiorum, domorum, terrarum, & possessionum predictorum juxta ordinationes & statuta in ea parte, ut perfertur constituend: ordinand: & fiend: & non aliter, nec ad aliquos alios usus aut intentiones. Et quod nec hujusmodi manerij, mesuagiorum, domorum, terrarum, tenementorum, reddituum, rectoriarum, & hereditamentorum, cum pertinentibus, nec bona aut catalla eorundem custodis, & pauperum per predictum custodem & pauperes vendantur, alienantur, dimittantur, assignentur, aut disponentur, nisi secundum constitutiones & ordinationes predicti comitis, aut heredum, executorum, vel assignorum suorum in ea parte, ut perfertur fiend: ordinand: aut constituend. Et ulterius volumus, ac per presentes concedimus prefato custodi & pauperibus hospitalis predicti: quod habeant & habebunt has litteras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Angliæ debit: fact: & sigillat: absque fine, seu feodo magno, vel parvo nobis in hanapio nostro seu alibi ad usum nostrum proinde quoquomodo reddend: solvend: seu faciend. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine premissorum vel alicujus inde parcelli, aut de alijs donis seu concessionibus per nos vel per aliquem progenitorum sive predecessorum nostrorum

nuper

nuper regni vel regnorum Anglie, prefato comiti vel custodi vel pauperibus hospitalis predictæ vel eorum alicui vel aliquibus ante hac fact: in presentibus minime existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione sive restrictione, inde in contrarium factum edit: ordinat: sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacunque, in aliquo non obstante.—In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus. patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westm: xiiij<sup>o</sup> die Maij, anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie, quinto & Scocie quadragesimo.

Per Breve de Privato Sigillo, &c.

Coppin.

*CARTA CONFIRMATORIA de Anno xv<sup>o</sup> R. Jacobi.*

**J**ACOBUS, Dei gratiâ, Anglie, Scocie, Francie, & Hibernie rex, fidei defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Cum nos per litteras nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie, sigillatas gerend: dat: apud Westm: tertio die mensis Maij, anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie, quinto & Scocie quadragesimo, ad humilem requisitionem precharissimi, consanguinei, & consiliar: nostri Henrici nuper comitis Northampton, domini de Marnehill, Gardiani quinque portuum, & prehonoralis ordinis Garterij militis, pia & devota institutione, & proposito dicti comitis gratiose faventes, illudque promovere magnopere cupientes, de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia, & mero motu nostris voluerimus, & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concesserimus prefato comiti, & heredibus suis, quod edificium sive cenobium sumptibus, & expensis suis proprijs infra villam sive Burgum de Cloune, in comitatu nostro Salop: tunc noviter instruct: esset, & foret imperpetuum deinceps, hospitale pauperum in Cloune, in dicto comitatu nostro Salop: licet de nobis tenebatur in capite per servitium militare, pro sustentatione, relevamine, & manutentione tresdecim pauperum & indigentium virorum ibidem imperpetuum, inveniend: & sustinend: sumptibus & expensis ipsius comitis, juxta ordinationes & constitutiones dicti comitis in ea parte, fiend: & constituend. Et quod dicta hospital: vocaretur imperpetuum, & nos illas per easdem litteras nostras patentes vocaver:—Hospital: Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, & Hospital: ill: Sancte & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, erexerimus, creaverimus,



rimus, nominaverimus, fundaverimus, & stabiliverimus per easdem litteras nostras patentes. Et quod hospitalis esset & foret, & esse potuerit de uno paupere viro custode, & duodecim aliis viris pauperibus secundum formam, et effectum predictarum litterarum patent: eligend: & nominand. Et quod de cetero imperpetuum esset & foret unus custos dictæ Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, ac terr: tenement: reddit: revencon: & hereditament: bonorum & catalorum ejusdem hospitalis, qui foret & vocaretur Custos Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton. Quodque de cetero perpetuis temporibus futuris essent, & forent in eadem hospitali duodecim pauper: & egeni viri provectæ etatis ibidem sustentand: manutend: & relevand: per predictum Henricum comitem Northampton, heredes & assignatos suos, qui sil: vocarentur pauperes Hospitalis Sanctæ & Individue Trinitatis in Cloune, ex fundatione Henrici Howard Comitis Northampton, & ad manus & officium custodis dictæ hospitalis bene & fideliter, exercend: & exequend: prout per easdem litteras patentes plenius liquet & apparet. Cuique etiam per easdem litteras nostras patentes voluerimus, & concesserimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris, quod predict: Henr: Comes Northampton de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora durante vita sua fac: & facere & constituere valeret, & posset, tot, tanta, talia, & hujusmodi bona, idonea, & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in script: concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predicta hospitali, in honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis, celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis, & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existen: & eorum cujuslibet. Nec non stipend: salar: libertates, jocalia, & alia necessaria & requisit: quoad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custodi, & pauper: & eorum successorum, & aliorum quorumcunque, qui in dicta hospitali pro tempore existente forent, ac ordinationem & presentationem terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catalorum ejusdem hospitalis, & eorundem custodis, & pauperum & successorum suorum dand: concedend: aut assignand: sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua quovismodo tangen: vel concernen: quot, quanta; qualia, & que predicto comiti bona, utilia, idonea, & salubria viderentur. Eademque omnia & singula sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua, revocare, mutare, determinare, augmentare, alterare, & de novo facere, prout & de tempore in tempus melius videretur expedire. Que quidem statuta nostra, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut  
perfertur



perfertur fiend: vel constituend: voluerimus & concesserimus, ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris firmiter percipimus, & mandaverimus inviolabiter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus in futuro. Ita tamen quod ejusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non essent contraria vel repugnan: legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie, prout per easdem litteras patentes (inter alia) plenius liquet & apparet. Cumque prefatus Henricus Comes Northampton ante confectionem aliquorum statutorum, actorum, sive ordinationum pro gubernatione ejusdem hospitalis, secundum potestatem & auctoritatem ei, ut perfertur dat: & concess: obijt.—Sciatis igitur, quod nos ejusdem hospitalis complement: & consumacionem, & bonum regimen: ejusdem, ac pauper: ibidem manutend: gratiose affectantes, nec non ad humilem petitionem Johannis Griffith, ar: exec: ultime voluntatis & testamenti prefati Henrici Comitis Northampton, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus predilectis & perquam fidelibus consanguineis consiliar: nostris Thome Comiti Suff: Thesaurar: nostro Anglie, Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Custodi Privati Sigilli nostri, Thome Comiti Arundell & Surr: & predilecto nostro Willo: Domino Howard, ac dilect: & fidelibus nostris Carolo Howard Militi, & predicto Johanni Griffith, aut aliquibus tribus aut plur: eorum plenam potestatem & auctoritatem de tempore in tempus, & ad alia omnia tempora durant: vitis suis natural: aut triu: vel plur: eorum condend: faciend: instituend: & constituend: juxta sanas eorum vel eorum trium vel plurimorum discretiones tot tanta talia, & hujusmodi bona idonea & salubria statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones in scriptis concernen: divinum servitium de die in diem in predicta hospitale, in honore Sancte Trinitatis celebrand: ac gubernationem, electionem, expulsionem, punitionem, & directionem predicti custodis, & pauperum ibidem pro tempore existentibus, & eorum cujuslibet. Nec non stipend: salar: libertates, jocal: & alia necessaria & requisita, quoad victum & vestitum pro eisdem custod: & pauper: & eorum successor: & aliis quibuscunque, qui in dicta hospitale pro tempore existen: fuer: ac pro ordinatione & preservatione terrarum, tenementorum, & hereditamentorum, bonorum, & catallorum ejusdem hospitalis, & ad predicti custodis, & pauperum sustentationem & manutentionem ejusdem hospitalis, & eorum custod: & pauper: & successorum suorum dand: concedend: aut assignand: sive eor: aliquod vel aliqua, quovismodo tan-



gen: vel concernen: quot quanta qualia, & que predictis Thome Comiti Suff: Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Thome Comiti Arundell & Surry, Willelmo Domino Howard, Carolo Howard Militi, & Johanni Griffith, aut eorum tribus vel pluribus eorum bona utilia idonea, aut salubria videbuntur: eademque omnia, & singula sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua revocare, mutare, determinare, augmentare, alterare, & de novo facere prout eis aut tribus vel pluribus eorum de tempore in tempus melius videbuntur expedire. Que quidem statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: volumus & concedimus, ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris firmiter percipimus, & mandamus inviolabiliter observari, teneri, & performari de tempore in tempus in futuro. Ita tamen quod hujusmodi statuta, jura, ordinationes, & constitutiones, sic ut perfertur fiend: & constituend: vel ordinand: aut eorum aliquod vel aliqua non sint contrar: vel repugnand: legibus & statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine premissorum vel eorum alicujus, aut de alijs donis sive concessione per nos seu aliquem progenitorum sive predecessorum nostrorum, prefato Thome Comiti Suff: Edwardo Comiti Wigorn: Thome Comiti Arundell & Surry, Willo: Domino Howard, Carolo Howard Militi, & Johanni Griffith, ante hec tempora fact: in presentibus minime fact: existit, aut aliquo statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, proclamatione, sive restrictione in contrarium inde antehac habit fact: edit: ordinat: sive provisione, aut aliqua alia re, causa, uel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes.—Teste me ipso apud Westm: xxvj<sup>to</sup> die Feb: anno regni nostri Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie quinto decimo, & Scocie ij<sup>o</sup>.

Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.

Younge.

STATUTES, CONSTITUTIONES, ORDERS, and ORDINANCES devised and made by us whose Names are here under written, by Virtue and Authoritie of his Majesties Letters Pattentes under the Great Seale of England, beareing Date at Westminster the Sixe and Twentieth Day of February, in the Fiftenth Yeare of his Highnes Raigne, to us in that Behalfe grannted, for the good Government of the Hospital of the Holye and Undevided Trinitie in Cline, in the Countye of Salop, of the Foundation of the Right Honourable Henry Howard, Earle of Northampton, Baron of Marnehill, Lord Keeper of the Privie Seale, Constable of the Castle of Dovor, Lord Warden of the Cinque Portes, Knight of the most honorable Order of the Garter, Channeller of the Universitie of Cambridge, and One of the King's Majesties most honorable Privie Councell; and for the Direction of the Warden and Poore Men of the sayd Hospitall; and for the well Disposinge of the Lands, Rectories, Tithes, Revenues, and Goods thereof.

## CHAPTER I.

*Of the Number of those that are to be mayntayned, and to belonge to the said Hospitall.*

**I**MPRIMIS, Wee doe ordaine and establishe that in the said Hospitall there shal be for ever one Warden and Twelve Poore Men, who shall wholly give themselves to the Service of God, and to praye for the Peace, Tranquillity, and Concorde of all Christendome, and spesially for the Kinge's Majestie, his Haires, and Successors, the Statte of the Realme, and all the Branches and Members of that honourable House, from which the Founder discended: And that there shall be belonging to this Hospital One Poore Woman, to attende and looke to the Poore Men in Tyme of their Sickeness; and One Barbour: And that the Warden and Poore Men now alreadye placed in the Hospital shall abyde and continue in the said Hospitall, and injoye such Chambers and Romes every of them respectively as they now have for Terme of every of their Lives, together with such Stipends, Wages, Furniture, and all other Allowances as are hereafter to every of them lymitted and appoynted; every one of them well and honestly behaveinge hymselfe accordinge to the Orders and Constitutions followinge.



## CHAPTER II.

*Of the Warden, his Election, Qualitie, Office, and Stipende.*

Wee doe ordaine, that after the Death or Removall of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, that the Honourable Sir Robert Howard, Knighte, being Sonne to the Right Honourable Thomas now Earle of Suffolke, and Assigne of the saide late Earle of Northampton, deceased, and Lord of the Lordshipe or Manor of Clune aforesaid, and his Hayres and Assignes for ever, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe or Mannor of Clune aforesaid, shall, within the Tyme lymitted by his Majesties Letters Pattentes after such Death or Removall, elect One other Warden in his Place, by Writtinge under his Hand and Seale; which said Warden for the Tyme beinge shal be a Man of honest Life and Conversation, religious, grave, and discreette, frugall, provident, and fitte to governe the Poore Men, and to manage the Afayres of the sayd Hospitall, and shal be able to writte and read perfectly and distinctly, and to cast Accomptes, a single, unmarried Man, and of the Age of Forty Yeres at the least; and if, after his Election and placeinge in this House, he shall mary, then his Place to be voyd *ipso facto*.

Wee alsoe ordayne and appoynt, that the Warden for the Tyme beinge shall receive the yearely Revenues and Rentes which belonge unto the Hospitall, at such Tymes and Tearmes of the Yeare as the same shall growe due and payable, and detayne the same in his Handes, to defraye from Tyme to Tyme all Expençe of the House, savinge soe much thereof as ys hereafter appointed to be yearely put into the Treasury. And we doe also ordayne, that the Warden shall from Tyme to Tyme have the Nomination and Appoyntment of the Curate of Knighton, which is an Impropriation belonginge to the Hospitall; and that the sayd Curate for the Tyme beinge shall have an yearely Stipende of Tenn Poundes for servinge the Cure allowed unto hym, forth of the Revenues of this Hospitall; and shall likewise upon Expiration or other Determination of the Lease now in beinge of the Rectorye of Churchstocke, one other Ympropriation belonginge to the said Hospitall, have the Nomination and Appoyntmente of the Curate there; who shall alsoe have, when the sayd Rectorye doth come into the Possession of the Warden and Poore Men, the like yearely Stipend of Tenne Poundes for servinge that Cure allowed unto hym, forth of the Revenues of this Hospitall. And wee doe hereby  
further



further ordayne and appoynt, that the Warden for the Tyme beyng shall out of the yearely Rentes and Revenues of the Hospitall, every Monnth (reckoning but Eight and Twentye Dayes to the Monnth) uppon the Saturday after Evening Prayer, paye in the Hall of the sayd Hospitall, as is now accostomed, before hande unto every One of the Poore Men Thirteene Shillings and Four Pence, for his Stripende and Allowance for the Month ensewing: And the sayd Warden for the Tyme being shall once every Yeare buye soe much stronge Clothe or Kersey, of one sad Couller, as shall serve to make every One of the Poore Men a Gowne, to wear on the Weeke Days; and he shall make his Provision of Cloth at the best Season of the Yeare, when and where he maye have it best chepe; and with readie Money, and not upon Trust: And he shall bestowe Fifteene Shillings and Six Pence in the Price of eache Gowne: And yearely uppon Sainte Mathyas Daye (which was the Founder's Byrth Day) deliver unto each Poore Man his Gowne, readye made. And shall also every Fourth Yeare buye Sixe and Thirtie Yards of good durable Blewe Broad Cloth, of London Measure, of Eight Shillings and Six Pence the Yarde, to make every One of they Poore Men a Liverye Gowne, to be worne only uppon Sundayes and Fastivall Dayes, and Fiftie Yards of Blew Bayes, at Two Shillings Foure Pence the Yarde, to line the sayd Gownes, which is Three Yards of Cloth and Foore Yards and Halfe a Quarter of Bayes for eache Gowne; whereof he shall also make his Provision at the beste Hande, in such Sorte as wee have before prescribed unto hym for the ordinarye Gownes: And he shall bestowe Forty Fowre Shillings in the Price of eache of these Liverye Gownes; and shall every Fourthe Yeare, uppon Trinitye Sundaye, deliver unto eache Poore Man his Gowne, ready made, of the same Fashion that their now Liverries be of, with a new Cognizannce, beinge a White Lyon ymbrothered sette, on the Sleeve, of the Price of Five Shillings, which is included in the sayd former Some of Fortye Foure Shillings. At which Tyme he shall alsoe buye every One of the Poore Men a Liverye Hatte, of the Price of Fowre Sillings, all of One Fashion; and uppon Delivery of the newe he shall deliver to the Poore Men, to their owne Uses, their old Liverye Gownes and Hatts that had served for the Fowre Yeares precedent: And the sayd Warden for the Tyme being shall yearely at the Wood Sales make Provision of Thirtye Loades of Fyre Wood, for hymselfe and the Almesmen; and see the same layed and piled severally in the Woode Yarde, every Almesman's Proportion



portion by it selfe, to the End they maie all knowe their owne, and better husbande their Store. And the sayd Warden shall also buye from Tyme to Tyme all such Linnen as shall be used for Table Clothes, and all Pewter, Brasse, and other Ymplements of Household to be used and ymplied in the sayd Hospitall, for the Dressing of his owne and the Poore Mens Meate upon the Feastivall Dayes, wherein they are by the Founder appointed to dyne and suppe together in the common Hall: And shall take Care that they sayd Househould Stuffe of the Hospitall be safely kept, and not abused in the Weareinge: And specially that there come no Detriment to the House by Occasion of Fier. The Warden shall alsoe from Tyme to Tyme take Carre of the Poore Men that shall be sicke, and see that the Woman appoynted for that Purposse doe give due Attenndance upon them in Tyme of their Sicknes. He shall have speciall Care that the Gates of the Hospitall be shutte and opened at the Tymes appoynted, and that they Keyes as sone as the Gate be shutte be every Nighte brought unto hym. He shall give the Oath by the Statutes hereafter prescribed to the Poore Men from Tyme to Tyme elected and placed in the sayd Hospitall. He shall paye the Curate of Knighton and likewise the Curate of Churstocke when the present Lease ys expired; the Subwarden of the Hospitall, the Poore Woman appoynted to attend the Sicke, and the Barboure, their Wages Halfe yearly, at the Feastes of All Saynts and of the Apostles Phyllip and Jacob. He shall kepe the Keyes of all the Lodginges voyde by Death or Removevall of any of the Poore Men, and see that as well the ordinarye Gownes of the Partye so deceased or removed, as the Bedsteedes, Mattes, and Rugge belonging to that Chamber be safely kepte, and delivered to his Successor after his Admission: And he shall from Tyme to Tyme see well and sufficiently repayred and mayntained in good Reparations the Hospitall House, and the Walles environinge the same, and the Gardenes and Orchardes; and that there be not soe much as one Stone missinge upon the said Hospitall, or in or upon the same Walles, by the Space of one Moneth together, and not in the meane tyme amended. And we doe ordayne for that Purposse there shall be at all Tymes One Thowlande of Slate Stone, readye dressed and holed, and a Quarter of Lime, and another Quarter of Haire and Sande, lyinge in Heapes in the storre House, or in such other Place within the Hospitall, as the Warden shall thinke fittest to laye the same. And the Warden shall alsoe take presente Order that the voyde Spottes or Peices of Grounde belonging to the Hospitall, and lying

without



without the Walles to the South-east thereof, beinge firſte ſtrongly fenced in with a Ditch and quicke ſetted, ſhal be well planted with Elmes, Okes, and Aſhes, for Defence of the ſayd Hoſpitall from Wyndes and Weather; and ſee that the ſayd Ditch be from Tyme to Tyme well kepte and maynetayned, and they Trees therein preſerved and renewed, as often as Neede ſhall requier; and likewise the waſt Ground betwene the Trees ſoe huſbanded and kepte from Weedes and Buſhes, as the ſame maie yeald ſome Manner of Profitte to hymſelfe and they Company. And that every One of the Poore Men doe from Tyme to Tyme make, keepe, and maynetayne fayre and handſome the Quickeſette Hedges aboute his ſeverall Grounds: And he ſhall alſo ſee that the Poore Men doe performe, obſerve, fullfill, and keepe all ſuch Lawes, Statutes, and Conſtitutiones as are by us preſcribed and ſette downe, and inflict upon the Offenderes ſuch Punifhementes as to his Place and Office appertayneth.

The Warden for the Tyme beinge ſhall keepe a Leedger Booke, wherein he ſhall enter and regeiſter the Admiſſion of of every Member of this Hoſpitall, with the Dayes and Yeares of their ſeverall Admittances; and upon their Deaths or other Removeinges he ſhall make an Entrye. Likewise when the ſame doth happen he ſhall alſoe keepe another Booke, wherein he ſhall regiſter all Licences of Abſence to be grannted to any of the Poore Men, the Daye of his goeing forth and of his Returne; and of all Offences and Conviſtions of any of them which ſhall offende in any of the Faults by theſe Statutes puniſhable, and what Cenſures and Punifhementes have been inflicted upon them for the ſame. He ſhall alſoe keepe one other Booke, wherein he ſhall enter the Inventories of all the Braſſe, Pewter, Lynen, and other moveable Goodes whatſoever of the Hoſpitall's, as they now are and ſhall be from Tyme to Tyme renewed. He ſhall alſoe once every Yeare make up a true, perfect, and exact Accompt of all ſuch Summes of Moneyes as he hath received for the ſaid Hoſpitall, and ſhall therein ſette downe what remayneth in Supers, and is unpaide of the Revenues of the ſayd Hoſpitall, and by whom; together with all ſuch Somes of Moneyes as he hath diſburſed and paide for the Uſe of the ſayd Hoſpitall, and what remaines at that Tyme in his Handes. Which ſayd Accomptes ſo to be made of all his Receiptes and Diſburſementes for one whole Yeare, which ſhal be accompted to beginne alwayes at the Feaſtes of the Annunciation of our bleſſed Lady the Virgine Marye, he ſhall yearely render and give, fayrely ingroſſed in Parchmente,  
uppon



uppon the Mundaye next after Trinitie Sundaye, to the Par-  
 sone of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and  
 Bayliffes of Byshopps Castle, for the Time beinge, or any  
 Five of them, that shall be there readie to take the sayd  
 Accomptes, in the Comone Hall of the sayd Hospitall.  
 Where the Warden shall uppon that Daye provide for them  
 a convenient Dinner, whereof the Twelve Poore Men shall  
 have the Reversion, and eat it together in the Kitchine;  
 and shall alsoe paie for their Horse Meate: All which whole  
 Charge shall not exceede the Somme of Thirtye Shillings.  
 And the Warden shall alsoe yearely uppon that Day bestowe  
 upon each of them that shall be there present to take the  
 sayd Accomptes, for their Paines and Travell in that Behalfe,  
 One Payre of Gloves, of the Price of Two Shillings Sixe  
 Pence the Paire. And after the sayd Accompte is thus  
 rendered and given up unto they sayd Parsones soe appoynted  
 as aforesaid to take it, the sayd Parson of Hopesaye, the  
 Vicare of Clune, and the Vicare and Bayliffes of Byshopps  
 Castle, for the Tyme being, shall and maie eyther joyntly  
 by themselves or solye by any One of them, to be named and  
 appoynted by the other Three, examine and trye by all Meanes  
 the Truth of his sayd Accompte. And the same uppon  
 Examination and Tryall appearinge juste and true, the said  
 Parson or Parsons that tooke the sayd Accompte and the  
 Warden of the Hospitall shall sett their Handes unto the  
 same. In the makeinge and rendering of which Accompte  
 wee doe likewise order and appoynte, that the Warden shall  
 shewe forth unto such Parson or Parsons as shall take his  
 Accompts, as well those Three Bookes which he is before  
 by us enjoyned to keepe, as all Vouches and Aquittances for  
 such Somes of Money as he hath paide eyther to the Poore  
 Men, for their Monnthly Stipendes, or for Wages, Lyveryes,  
 Fyrringe, Reparations, or that hath been expended in Lawe  
 Suites, within that Tyme of that Accompte. And the  
 Overplus of the sayd Revenues, more then the Warden shall  
 have necessarye Cause to retayne in his Handes, to pay  
 hymselfe and the Poore Men thiere Monnthly Stipends, and  
 to make Provision before hand of Cloth or Fyreing, shall  
 be yearely put into the Treasure-house, together with the  
 Accompte so taken for that Yeare, and subscribed as afore-  
 sayd.

Wee doe alsoe ordayne, that the Warden for the Tyme  
 beinge shall from tyme to tyme see that all the Evidences and  
 other Writtinges touchinge or concerninge the Possessions of  
 this Hospitall be put in severall Boxes, and laide up safely  
 in the Treasure House in the Chesse provided, and sette  
 there



there for that Purpose, that they be not eatten with Myse, rotted, consumed, or defaced with Weather, or by any other Meanes. And he shalle not put the Commen Seal toe any Lease, Grannte, or other Wrytinge whatsoever concerninge the Estate of the Hospitall, without the Previtie and Allowance of John Griffits the Founder's Executor during his naturall Life, and after his Decease of the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicare of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffes of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, or three of them, and the Assente of Sixe of the Poore Men at the least. And the Warden shall alwayes resyde in the sayd Hospitall, except yt be at such Tymes as he shall be necessaryely occasioned to goe abroad about the Affayres of the Hospitall, or to make Provision of Cloth, Fyringe, and other Necessaries for the House and Company, or that uppon urgent Occation of his owne, he shall be lysensed for some smale Tyme to be absente by the said John Griffits during his Life, or by the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylyffs of Bishopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, or by two of them at the least, so he be not absent above twenty Dayes in one Yeare, to the End that he may have a continuall Eye unto the sayd Governemente and Demeanours of the Poore Men, which he shall from tyme to tyme, in a good and discreate Manner, with all Indifferencye and Equytye, see performed and done.

And the Warden, for the due executing of his sayde Offyce, besydes his Lodginge, Orchard, and Gardenes, shall have yearly allowed hym for Fyring fowre Loads of Wood, to be provided and taken as we have hereafter ordayned, and shall also have one yearly Stipende of Twentye Poundes, to be taken by hymselfe by Thirtie Shillings Nine Pence Farthinge Monnthly, reconing Eight and Twenty Dayes to the Monnth, at such Dayes as wee have before appoynted the Poore Men to be paid their Stipendes, and to be upon his yearly Accomptes allowed and deducted forth of the yearly Rentes and Revenues of the Hospitall; and Fortye Shillings every Second Yeare to buye hym a Gowne to weare upon the Weeke Days, which shall contayne three Yardes of London Measure, of marble coloured Cloth of Eight Shillings Sixe Pence the Yarde, and foure Yardes of Bayes, at Two Shillings Sixe Pence the Yarde, to lyne it with; yt shall be always made against Sainte Mathyas Day, and of that Fashion the Warden hys Gowpe is now of. And the Warden shall alsoe have every fowrthe Yeare Three Poundes to buye him a Liverye Gowne of a good sad marble Coloure Cloth, of Thirteene Shillings and Fowre Pence the Yarde,



lyned throughe with Bayes, and the Founder's Cognizance sett one the Sleeve to weare uppon the Sondays and Feastyvall Dayes onely, which shall lykewise contayne the same Quantity of Cloth and Bayes that we have before appoynted for the other Gownes to be made always against Trinity Sunday, which shall be likewise of the same Fashion the Warden hys Lyverye is now off, which Liveryes, together with the other Gowne allowed unto hym for the Weeke Dayes, if he eyther dye or be removed within the Tyme before lymitted unto hym, to have newe, he shall leave for his Successor, together with all suche Furniture of Beddinge and Household Stuffe as shall be eyther in his Lodginge, or in his Custody, of the Founder's Provision, at the Tyme of his Deathe or Removevall.

And because the Warden's Place ys of greate Charge and Truste, and therefore requireth good Caution to be given, wee doe ordayne, that every such Parson as hereafter shall be chosen to be Warden of this Hospitall, before such Tyme as he shall be admitted or allowed to exercise the same Place, shall, with Two sufficient Suerties, become bounde to the Bayliffe of Bishopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, in the Somme of Two hundred Poundes of lawfull Money of Englande, with Condition that he shall from tyme to tyme truely and justly make accompte, and answere for all such Moneyes and other Thinges as he shall receave for the sayd Hospitall; and in case he dye, that then his Haires, Executors, or Administrators, or his Suerties, or their Haires, Executors, or Administrators, shall well and truely accompte unto the sayd Bayliffe of Byshopps Castle for the Tyme beinge for all and every such Somm and Sommes of Money, and other Thinges whatsoever by hym the sayd Warden receaved, and not in his Life Tyme by hym accompted or answered for as aforesayd. And shall well and truely paie, or cause to be payde unto his Successors the Warden of the said Hospitall, all such Arrerages whatsoever as shall be due uppon the sayd Accompts. And also to leave in the Hospitall at his Death or Removevall, as well all such Goodes and Ymplementes of Household, which be or should be in his Custody, of the Founder's Provision, as his Gownes for his Successor; which sayd Bonde, soe taken as aforesayd, we doe ordayne and appoynte shall be layd up in the Treasure House amonge the Evidences of the Hospitall at the Admission of the Warden.

And the better to secure from tyme to tyme, as well all such Moneyes and Goodes of the Hospitalls as shall be in the Handes, Custody, and Charge of the Warden at the Tyme of his

his Death or Removeall, as the Warden, his Executor, and Suerties are to be Sureties of all Indemnities that maie happen by reason of theire Bondes, and that nothing be imbeselled or removed in the Tyme of Vacancy of the Plase; wee doe further order and appoynte, that ymediatlye uppon the Death or Removeall of any Warden of this Hospitall, that the Vicar of Clune for the Tyme beinge shall, in the Presence of the Subwarden and the other Poore Men, locke up safe the Doores of his Lodgings in the Hospitall, and keepe the Keyes thereof, and all other Keyes in his Custody, untill another Warden be elected and placed in his Rome, to whom he shall at his Admission deliver the sayd Keyes, and the Money that shall be then found in his sayd Lodginge, together with the Goodes belonginge to the House appeareinge by the Booke of Inventorye: And what other Things ther shall be then there of the Decedent his owne proper Goodes, he shall see the same delivered to such Parson or Parsons to whome the same in Right shall belonge.

### C H A P T E R III.

*Of the Poore Men, their Election, what Kinde of Parsons they ought to be, and the Allowance they are to have.*

Wee doe alsoe ordayne, that the Poore Men be from tyme to tyme by the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes for ever, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe or Maner of Clune aforesayd, within the Tyme lymitted by his Majesties sayd *Letters Pattentes*, taken, chossen, and placed in this Hospitall forthe of the Poore Inhabytanse of the Lordshipps of Clune and Bishoppes Castle. And for that the Lordshippe of Clune ys very greate and spacious, and that the Hospitall was builte and specially intended by the Founder for the Reliefe of the Poore of that Lordshippe, we doe therefore ordayne and appoynte, that Nyne of the Twelve Poore Men to be mayntayned in the sayd Hospitall shall be for ever chossen out of the said Lordshippe of Clune, if it maye affourde soe many Parsons capable, and in all Poyntes qualified according to the Founder's Institutiones, and the other Three forthe of the Lordshippe of Byshopp's Castle. And when any of the Poore Men now placed in the Hospitall, or hereafter to be elected, shall channce to dye or be removed, that then within Sixe Monthes after every such Death or Removeall, there shall be such others of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Lordshipps of Clune and Byshopp's Castle aforesayd from tyme



to tyme choffen in their Steades and Places by the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippes of Clune, as by these Constitutions are eligible.

And we doe further ordayne and declare, that every Poore Man to be chosen a Member of this Hospitall shall be an Inhabytant within the Lordshippe of Clune or Bishopp's Castle, and such a one as hath dwelte in one of these Lordshippes by the Space of Five Yeares at least next before his Election, and a single unmarried Man of the Age of Sixe and Fiftie Yeares at the leaste at the Tyme of his Election; and if he shall after marye, then his Place to be voyde *ipso facto*. And likewise that he be a Man that ys decayed, and become Poore by causuall Meanes, and hath alwayes lyved in honest Name. But if he be growne Poore through his owne Disorder, or be indebted, or a common Beger, a Drunkeard, Whorehaunter, Haunter of Tavernes, or of Alehouses, and uncleane Parson, infected with any foule Disease, or any that is blynde, or so impotent, as he is not able at the Tyme of his Admission to come to Prayers dayly, to the Chappell, and also to travell to the Parishes Church on the Sondayes and Holy Dayes, and to performe all other Duties and Services enjoyned by Statuts to every Brother of this Hospitall; if he be an Ideot, or not able to saye without Booke the Lordes Prayer, the Crede, and the Tenne Commandements, or hath eyther in Landes Fee or Annuitie above the cleare Value of Twenty Shillinges, or in Goodes and Chattells exceedinge the true Value of Twentye Markes at the most, then he shall not be choffen, nor maye be a Member of this Hospitall. And if at any Tyme yt shall happen uppon a Voydanne by Death or Removevall of any of the Poore Men, that the sayd Lordshippes of Clune and Bishopp's Castle, as it shall fall to their Turnes for Nomination, cannot at that Tyme afforde a Parson, quallified accordinge to the Founder's Institution and Intention explyned by these Orders, to succeede in the Place soe voyde, then we doe ordayne in that Case, and as often as yt shall soe happen, that the sayd Sir Robert Howard, and his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the said Lordshippe of Clune, shall make Choyse of some Poore Man that is so qualified forth of such of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Parishes of Knighton, in the County of Radner, and Churchstocke, in the Countye of Monntgomery, out of which aryseth and ys to come the greatest Parte of the Revenues belonging to the Hospitall, *viz.* One forth of Knighton, and One forth of Churchstocke (*alternis vicibus*) firste beginninge

ninge at Knighton uppon Notice thereof firste geven in those Churches by the Warden of the Hospitall, and such Certificate from the Inhabytantes of those Parishs, as is hereafter by us prescribed. And we doe further ordayne, that every one of the Poore Men, before his Admission into the Hospitall, shall enter into Bonde in the Somme of Tenne Poundes to the Bayliffe of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, conditioned to leave in the Hospitall at his Death for his Successor, as well the Furniture of his Chamber that is of the Founder's Provision, as his Liverie, Hatte, and Gowne, and to keep them from tyme to tyme duering his Liffe fayre and cleane, reasonable Weareinge excepted. And likewise that all his owne proper Goodes, which at his Death shall be in the sayd Hospitall, shall be lefte and remayne in the Costedye of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, and not from thence be hade or taken, untill his Funerall Charge and perticuler Debtes by hym oweinge in Clune for Meate, Drinke, and Attendance in Tyme of his Sickenes be furst satisfied and payd, to avoyde the Charge and Infamy that maye otherwise fall uppon the House.

Ther shall noe Grannte or Promise be made to any Parson or Parsons of any Poore Man's Place in this Hospitall in Reversion; and if any Parson shall be founde faultie in seeking, procureinge, or obtayneinge any such Place contrarye to these Ordinances, he shall be (*ipso facto*) disabled, and become incapable to have any Place in the sayd Hospitall dureinge his Life.

And if it shall happen that any Poore Man, after his Admission into this Hospitall, shall have any Land defended, or otherwise given or come unto hym, of the cleare yearlie Value of Fyve Poundes or more, in which he shall have any Freehold for Tearme of his owne Life, or shall have any Goodes or Chattels given unto hym that shall be worth or amounte to the Somme of One hundred Markes, or more, that every such Parson haveinge such Meanes to mayntayne himselfe withall, shall not keepe nor hold Place in the Hospitall, which was appoynted for the Reliefe of those which wanted, but shall loose his sayd Place, and some such other Parson, as is before-mentioned, shall be chossen in his Stead.

And wee further ordayne, that they Poore Men shall be continually resident in the Hospitall, and that they shall not at any Tyme goe into the Towne, or elsewhere, without speciall Leave of the Warden, or Subwarden in his Absence, to be grannted unto them only when they have in the Cause of Buifness, which maye not be in Tymes appoynted for Prayers,



Prayers, nor after the Howers appoynted for locking in of the Gates at Night, nor uppon the Sundayes, nor uppon any Dayes wherin the Leetes, or any Courtes or Lawes Dayes be kept in Clune; and when any is so lycensed, he shall not goe to the Alehouse under Pretence to dyne or suppe there, nor rune at all uppon the Score for Meate, Drinke, or other Victualls, eyther in the Alehouse, or elsewhere, to the Scandall and Dishonour of the Founder, that for Prevention thereof hath appoynted that every Poore Man should have One Monnthes Paye beforehande, to the End he maie make his Provision the better for that Time, and spend the Allowance he gives hym within the Hospitall. Provided alwayes, that if any of the Poore Men have any urgent or necessary Occasion to goe abroad for a certayne Tyme, uppon Notice thereof to the Vicar of Clune, and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, they maie, if they shall hold yt foe conveient, give Lycence unto the sayd Poore Man to be absente for such Tyme as his sayd Buissness shall requier, so he be not absent above Seven Dayes in One Yeare.

And we doe hereby further lymitte and appoynte, that every one of the Poore Men shall over and besides his Lodginge and Garden receive of the Warden of the Hospitall yearly One Stipende of Eight Poundes Thirtine Shillings Fowre Pense, to be paid unto hym monnthly, reckenninge Eight and Twentye Dayes to the Monnth, by Thirtene Shillings Fowre Pense every Monnth in the Common Hall of the Hospitall, uppon the Saterdag after Eveninge Prayer, and yearly uppon Sainte Mathyas Day, whych was the Founder's Byrth Day, a Gowne ready made of stronge Cloth or Kerseye of a fadde Colour, to weare uppon the Weeke Dayes, of the Price of Fiftene Shillings and Six Pence, and shall have delivered unto hym at the Hospitall yearly at Bartholmew Tyde for Fyeringe Two Loade of Wood; and shall alsoe every Fourth Yeare uppon Trinitie Sunday have delivered unto hym to weare such a Livery Gowne of blew Cloth lined with Bayes, with the Founder's Cognizannce on the Sleeve, to ware uppon Sundayes and Feastivall Dayes, as every one of the Poore Men now have, of the Price of Fowrty 4 Shillings, togeather with a Livery Hatte, of the Price of Fowre Shillings; of which sayd Livery Gownes to be at every Fourth Yeares Ende delivered unto them by the Warden to their owne Use as aforesayd, we doe ordayne and appoynte, that every one of the Poore Men (the sayd Gownes beinge all first dyed into some sadder Colour) shall make them Suites of Apparell of one and the same

same Fashion to weare uppon Sondayes, and Holy Dayes. And shall likewise at every Yeares End, when they receave their new ordinarye Gownes, make them Apparell with the old, that they maie goe cleane and decent, and not sell their Gownes awaye, nor converte them to any other Use. And for the avoydinge of Idleness, and better Mayntenanncce of themselves, yt shall be lawfull for any of the Poore Men, privatly in his Chamber, to use any maniall Trade that he has Skill of, or to exercise hymselfe in any other handye Labour, so the same be not offensive or noysome to the Warden and the Rest of the Brethren.

#### C H A P T E R IV.

##### *The Office of the Subwarden.*

4. Wee doe ordayne, that One of the Twelve Poore Men, of the best Discretion and Behaviour, and beinge able to reade and write (if it maie be) be, uppon the Death or Removevall of Richard Langeford the now Subwarden, elected yearely by the Warden, and the more Parte of the Poore Men, to be Subwarden, who shall, under the Warden, oversee all Parsons in doeing of their Duties, and shall at noe Tyme be absent. When the Warden of the Hospitall is absent, he shall dulye open and shutte at the Howres appointed the Gates of the Hospitall, and to that Ende he shall receave of the Warden the Keyes every Morninge between the Feasts of the Anunniation of Our Blessed Lady the Virgin Marye, and the Feast of Sainte Michaell the Archangell, at Five of the Clocke, and shall then open the Gatts. And after the Ringinge or Towlinge of the Bell, to give Warninge to such as be abroad, he shall shutt and locke them againe dureing that Tyme at 8 of the Clocke in the Eveninge. And from the Feasts of Saynt Mychaell untill the Feast of the Anunniation, he shall open the Gates at Eight of the Clocke in the Morninge, and soe shutte and locke them as aforesaid at Five of the Clock at Night, and carrye the Keyes every Night as sone as the Gatts be locked to the Warden, if he be at home. And he shall at noe Tyme, before nor after the Howers hereby appoynted for opening and shutting of the Gattes, open the same, unless yt be uppon speciall Occasion, and by Direction of the Warden. He shall alsoe every Daye, after the Towlinge of the Bell to Morneinge and Evening Prayer to be sayd in the Chappell, shutt and locke the Gattes, and not open the same while the Warden and Poore Men be at their Devotions. He shall keepe the  
Liverye



Liverie Gownes and Hattes in the Presses made and sette in the Chappell for that Purpose, and deliver them every Sunday and Holye Daye in the Morneinge at Eight of the Clocke to the Rest of the Brethren, and receave them againe at Night brushed and foulded by them handsomly, and lay them up in the sayd Presses againe. He shall also keepe the Keyes of the Chappell, and see that it be kepte sweete and cleane, and that the Bookes be not defaced, nor any Stranger admitted into the Chappell, but when eyther the Warden or hymselfe be present. And soe also that the Seates provided for the Warden and Poore Men in the Parishe Church be likewise kepte sweete and cleane. And he shall every Morninge and Eveninge, the Howers appoynted to say Prayer in the Chappell, ringe or toule the Bell Twice to give Sommons to the Poore Men to come to Prayer; he shall duely observe all Absences from the Parishe Church, and from Prayers in the Chappell, Misedemeanors in any of they Bretherne, and present them every Saterday at Night after Prayer in Writinge (if he can) to the Warden, that ech one maie reseave the Punishment by the Statute to be inflicted, according to the Qualitie of their severall Offences. He shall see that noe Dogges be kept in the Hospitall House to anoye and disquiette the Company. And we doe further order, that he shall doe and execute, in the Absence of the Warden, whatsoever by these Statutes in that Behalfe ys required to be done and performed by the sayd Warden. And we doe ordayne, lymitte, and appoynte that the sayd Subwarden shall receave for his Wagis, over and besydes his Stipende of Eight Poundes Thirteene Shillinges and Fower Pence as a Poore Man, a yearely Stipende of Fortye Shillinges, to be payd Halfe yearely.

We doe ordayne, if at any Tyme yt shall happen that the Warden and Subwarden be both Sicke at one Tyme, or so impotente and weake, that neyther of them ys able to performe the Dueties incident to their Plases, and by these Statutes requiered of them, that the Poore Man that is eldest in Senioritie by Admission, if he be able and sufficient to performe that Office, if not, then the eldest in Senioritie which shal be able, by the Appoyntement of the Warden of the Hospitall shall, during the Tyme of their Sickenes and Impotencye, doe and execute all such Thinges as by the Statutes in that Behalfe are required to be done and performed by them, or eyther of them.

## CHAPTER V.

*Of the Nomination for Election of the Warden and Poore Men.*

We do alsoe ordayne, that as often as any Place in this Hospitall shall happen at any Tyme hereafter to become voyde, eyther by Death or Removevall of the Warden, or of any of the Poore Men, that the Warden for the Tyme beinge, or Subwarden in his Absence, shall give publique Notice thereof in the Parish Churches of Clune and Byshopp's Castle the next Sondag after the Decease, Departure, Removeval of that Partye soe dead or removed, to the End the Steward of the Lordeshippe of Clune for the Tyme beyng, Mr. Edward Powell the Founder's old Servant dureinge his Life, the Parson of Hopelaye, the Vicar, Bayliffes, and Churchwardens of Clune, and the Bayliffe, Vicar, and Churchwardens of Byshopp's Castle for the Tyme beinge, and the Fee Farmers of the Parsonages of Clune and Byshopp's Castle (if they be Inhabitants within these Lordshippes) and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge maye that Sondag Seavenight, after all or soe manye of them as cann attende this Worke of Charitie, meete togeather in the said Parische Church of Clune after Eveninge Prayer, to the Ende, and after Examination first taken of the Poor Inhabitants of that Lordshipe (to whose Turn the Place shall then fall) sincerely and surely, without perticuler Respecte, Rewarde, Meede, or Affection, nominate Two such of the sayd Poore Inhabytantes, as in their Consciencs they thynke to stande in most Neede of the Releife and Charitye of the Founder, and otherwise to be fittest for the Place, and best to answere the Qualities required by the Founder in his Almesmen, and make Certificate therof in Wrintinge under their Handes, or the more Parte of them, unto Sir Robert Howard, or his Hayres or Assignes, being Lord or Lordes of the said Lordshippe of Clune, within Three Weekes after the Avoydance of the sayd Place, that he or they maye within Sixe Mounthes after the Avoydance of the sayd Place (according to the Power given to hym and them by his Majesties said *Letters Pattentes*) make Choyce of One of the sayd Two Parsons soe nominated to succeede in the sayd Rome then voyde, and give Warrant to the Warden of the Hospitall to receave and admitte hym a Member of the House. And we ordayne, that the sayd Certificat shal be from tyme to tyme made and subscribed as aforesayd, and delivered to the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme being; and if the Warden be then

TOM. III. Z z dead,



dead, then unto the Subwarden, to be conveyed and sent by him at the Charge of the House to the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Assignes, being Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippe of Clune.

The Forme of the Certificate to be made uppon the Death or Removevall of any of the Poore Men.

Whereas there ys a Place now voyde in the Hospitall of the Holy and Undevided Trinitie in Clune, of the Foundation of Henry Howard Earle of Northampton, by the Death or Removevall of J. M. late one of the Almefmen there, which is One of the Nine Places limited by the Statute of the House to the Lordshipe of Clune, or of the Three Places lyMITTED to the Lordshippe of Bishoppe Castle, we whose Names are here underwritten, according to the Form to us by Statute prescribed, meette togeather in the Parish Church of Clune uppon Sonday the                      of this Monnth, and after Viewe and Examination taken of all the Poore Inhabytentes that are by the Founder's Institution capable of Places in this Hospitall, we have nominated these Two, whose Names are here underwritten; wee know them both to be of honest Life, and Parsons in all Poyntes qualified accordinge to the Founder's Institution, and meete to recieve that honourable Relief and Charitie that his Lordshippe provided for them: And therefore humbly praye your Honour to give present Order that One of them maye be admitted into the Place now voyd.—Clune the                      Day of

A. W. aged	and an Inhabitant in Clune	Yeares.
B. K. aged	and an Inhabitant in Clune	Yeares.

And if the sayd Parsons foe by Statute appoynted as afore-said to nominate, shall at any Tyme neglect to nominate and certifie, within Three Weeckes, the Names of such Parsons as are eligible forth of the Inhabytantes of the Lordshippes of Clune and Bishoppes Castle, as it shall falle to their Turnes, or that the sayd Lordshippe of Clune and Bishoppes Castle cannot at that Tyme affoarde a Parson qualified as ys aforesayd, wee doe ordayne, that then and so often as it shall foe happen that the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Hayres or Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the Lordshippe of Clune, shall make Choyce and Place in the Rome foe voyde, One of the Poore Inhabytantes of the Parish of  
Knighton

Knighton or Churchstoke, uppon such Certificate as is before ordayne to be made for the Poore Men to be nominated out of Clune and Bishop's Castle, under the Hands of the Warden of the Hospitall, the Curat for the Tyme beinge of that Parish whereof the Partie is to be nominated, and the Churchwardens, that he is of honest Life and Conversion, of the Age of Sixe and Fiftie Yeares at least, and hath bene an Dweller in that Parishes for Fyve Years nexte before, and ys otherwise in all Poynts eligible by these Constitutions as aforesayde.

We doe further ordayne, that if the sayd Sir Robart Howard, or his Hayres and Assignes, beinge Lord or Lordes of the sayd Lordshippe or Manner of Clune, shall not from tyme to tyme, according to the Power given and graunted unto hym and them in that Behalfe by his Majesties sayd *Letters Pattentes*, within Sixe Mounthes after the Death or Removevall of the Warden, or any One or more of the Poore Men, chose and place in each of their Places or Office soe dead or removed, One other meete and sufficient Man soe qualified as aforesayd, accordinge to these Orders and Constitutions, that then and as often as it shall soe happen that the Justices of Assise appoynted or assigned in the sayd Countie of Sallop for the Tyme beinge, shall for that Turn only chose and place in each of his or their Places then voyd as aforesaid, One meete and sufficient Man qualified as aforesaid.

## CHAPTER VI.

*Of the Poore Woman that is to attende and looke to the Poore Men in Tyme of their Sickeneffs.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall shall from tyme to tyme, for the adinge and comfortinge of such as shall be Sicke, or soe Impotente and Weake, that they shalle not be able to help themselves, make Choyse of some poore honest sober Woman, that shall attende and loke unto those that be Sicke and Weake, and shall washe the Table Clothes used upon the Feastivall Dayes, and scowere and keepe cleane the Vessells, and doe such other Worke about the House as the Warden shall appoynte her, who, besydes the Rewardes to be given her by such sicke Parsons as she shall from tyme to tyme attende, shall have yearely a Stipende paid unto her by the Warden of Fortye Shillings at the said Feastes of the Apostles Phyllip and Jacob, and All Saintes, by even Portions.



## C H A P T E R VII.

*Of the Barbour.*

That the Poore Men maye be the better keepte cleane from Vermyn, and goe more desently, we doe likewise ordayne, that the Warden shall from tyme to tyme make Choyse of some honest Man that hath bene brought up in the Trade to be Barbour to the Company, who shall Fowre Tymes every Yeare, viz. against Christmas, Easter, Trinitie Sundaye, and Mychaemas, come to the sayd Hospitall, and trymme them in the Hall, for the which he shall have One Yeares Stipende of Thirtene Shillinges and Fowre Pence, to be payd unto hym by the Warden at the Feastes of the Apostles Phillipe and Jacob, and All Saynts, by even Portions.

## C H A P T E R VIII.

*Of Daily Prayers, and other Exercises of Piety to be used in the Hospitall.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden and Poore Men shall every Day, Three Tymes at the least, viz. as sone as they are made ready in the Morneinge, presently after Dinner, and ymedyatly before they make themselves unready at Nyght, devoutly kneelinge upon their Knees in their Chambers, say the Lord's Prayer, the Creede, and this Prayer following, of Thankesgiving to the Glorious and Sacred Trinity.

With my whole Harte, with my Mouth and Soule, I confesse, I praise, I gloryfie Thee, O Heavenly Father, unbegotten! O Eternall Sonne, onely begotten! O Holy Ghost the Comforter, proceedinge from the Father and the Sonne! Glory be to the Father that created me, Glory be to the Son that redeemed me, Glory be to the Holy Ghoste that sanctified me, Glory be to the Holy and Undevided Trinitie, Three Parsons, and One onely God, whose Workes are inseperable, whose Power is equall, Dominione is perpetuall, to Thee belongeth all Glory, Prayse, and Honour, both now and ever. *Amen.*

We also ordayne, that the Warden, and all the Poore Men that are able to travell soe farre, shall, every Sondag and Holy Daye, resorte orderlye by Two and Two, in their Livery Gownes, to the Parische Church of Clune, to hear  
Morneinge

Morneinge and Eveninge Prayer, and sitt in the Seates belonging to the Hospitall in Seniority, as the Warden shall appoynte, where they shall reverently and devoutly behave themselves, and remaine all the Tyme of Prayers, and then returne again together by Two and Two to the Hospitall.

Wee likewise ordayne, that the Warden, and in his Absence the Subwarden, shall on all Dayes (being Workeing Days) say Publique Prayer in the Chappell of the Hospital Morneing and Evening, viz. at Nyne of the Clocke in the Forenoon, and Three in the Afternoone, together with the Founder's Prayer to the Trinitie, and the Prayer of Thanksgivinge to God for the Founder.

Wee give Thee most hartie and humble Thanks and Prayse, O Almighty and most Mercifull Father, for all thy gracious Blessinges bestowed upon us, for our Creation, Redemption, Sanctification, and continual Preservation; and as by Duty we are bounde, wee magnifie and praise thy most Holy Name for these Benefittes and Blessings wherby wee are mayntayned, which wee by thy gracious Goodnesse doe receave from our most noble Founder Henry Howard Earle of Northampton, who, in his Life Tyme, beinge a most obedient, dutiefull, devoute, and religious Worshipper of Thee, O! Most Holy, Blessed, Glorious, and Undevided Trinitie, of those worldly Blessinges which Thou gavest hym, did most liberally and frely give and dedicate this our Habitation and Sustenance only to Thee, and for the Glorie, Praise, and Honour of thy most Blessed Name; direct us, O Lord, with thy Holy Grace, that wee with Harte, Mouth, and Soule, accordinge to our noble Founder's Will and Institution, maie confesse, praise, and glorifie thy most Holy Name all the Dayes of our Life; and grant, that after this Life ended, we may enjoy those unspeakeable Joyes of Heaven, purchased by the most pretious Deathe and Passion of our Blessed Lord and Saviour, thy deare Sonne Jesu Christe, for all them that truly and stedfastly believe in Hym. Wee alsoe praye Thee, most deare Father, to blesse the Holy Chatholyque Church, and to inspire it continuallye with thy Spirit of Truth and Concorde. Blesse our most gracious Sovereigne Lord Kinge James, and all his Royal Issue. Blesse all the Nobilitie, and speciallye, as we are bound, we pray Thee blesse the Right Noble Lord Thomas Earle of Arundell and Surrey, the Honourable Sir Robart Howard, the Lord of this Manor, and all others that are descended from theire and our Founder's Honourable Family. Blesse alsoe  
all



all the Commons of this Realme, give them and us, we beseech Thee, an Hart to love and dread Thee, and diligently to live after thy Commandementes, that our Harts and Tonges maie speake of thy Prayes, and oure Soules maye glorifie thie Name for ever and ever. *Amen.*

And wee doe appoynt, that the Warden shalle have the uppermost Seate or Pew on the right Syde of the Chappell, alone to hymselfe, wherein he shall from tyme to tyme reade Morneinge and Evening Prayers, and the Subwarden shall always fitte in the uppermost Seat over againste yt; savinge at such Tymes as the Warden shal be absente, and that the Subwarden is to say Prayers; which Office we do appointe and ordayne to be from tyme to tyme performed in the Warden's owne Seate. And all they other Poore Men shall fitt in the Seates in Senioritie, according to their severall Admissions into the Hospitall, and as they shall be appoynted by the Warden. And the Poore Men shall at all other Tymes, but in Tyme of Publique Prayers, or when they are at their Private Meditations, or doe otherwise ymploye themselves in doeinge some Worke of Profit, not offensive to the Rest of the Bretherne, in their Chambers, or about the House, or their Gardens, give themselves to Readinge (if they can) of some good Books, or otherwise spende the Tyme in godly Conference, to better one another in Knowledge and Pietie.

## C H A P T E R IX.

### *Of the Lodginge for the Warden and Poore Men.*

We doe ordayne, that the Warden for the Tyme being shall have all those Romes below Stayers between the Chappell and the Gatte, and likewise the private Use to hymselfe of the Common Hall and the Kitchen at all other Tymes of the Yeare, but upon the Feastivall Dayes, or when any Publique Service of the House ys to be performed there, and every Poore Man, according to his Senioritye and Admission into the House, by the Appoyntemente of the Warden, shall have a Chamber by hymselfe aloane; and toward the furnishinge of their sayd Chambers every one shall have, at the Charge of the Hospitall, a Bedstede, a Matte, a Rugge, and a Table, which the Warden shall deliver unto them uppon their Admission, by Note in Writtinge indented, that upon the Death or Removal of any of them, he maie see that the sayd Goods be left in the House for those that doe succede  
in

in their Places. The Warden and all the Poore Men shall go to Bede, or to their Chambers, at or before Nyne of the Clocke at Night, and shall rise in the Summer Tyme at or before Seaven in the Morninge, and in the Winter at or before Eight, in case they be well: And for preventing of Sickeness or Infection, every one shall continually keepe his Chamber cleane, sweet, and handsome, and shall speciallye at all Tymes have great Care to see that there come noe Danger to the Hospitall-house by reason of any Fyer or Candles, which shall be burninge in his Chamber, or which he shall carry thither, or to any other Place in the sayd House; and every one of them shall likewise carefully keepe and see use the Furniture delivered unto hym, as yt be not purloyned, nor any waye misused or abused, and shall be readye to shewe yt at all Tymes to the Warden, when he shall demand the same; and noe Stranger whatsoever, nor any other that ys not of the Societie, shal be permitted to lodge or lye in the said Hospital, or suffered to come into the House after the Howres wherein the Gates are appoynted to be shutt, unlesse the sayd John Griffith shall be at any Tyme pleased to lye there, to look to the Goverment of the House, and to see how the Warden and Poore Men doe demeane themselves, and perform their Duties in their severall Places; at which Tyme the sayd John Griffith and his Servants shall keepe the Hower appoynted for openinge and shutting of the Gates, and neyther goe in nor goe out of the Hospitall at any unseasonable Tymes, and shall see that his Servants doe behave themselves civillie and orderlye, and give noe Offence to the Warden, nor any of the Poore Men.

## C H A P T E R X.

*Of the Mounthly Provision of Victualls to be made by the Poore Men, and the Festivall Days.*

Whereas the Founder, to prevent Disorder in his Almshouses, and to take away the Occasion of Resorte to the Alehouses, hath appoynted that everye Poore Man shall from tyme to tyme have One Months Paie beforehand, we doe therefore order, that every Poore Man shal Mounthly, upon Receipt of his Wages, make his Provision of Victualls therewith for the Month to come, and spende the same in his own Lodginge, and not abroad in the Towne, or elsewhere. And we doe further order and appoynte, that the Warden and Poore Men shall, accordinge to the Founder's Institution uppon these Feastivalles Dayes hereafter named,  
dine



dine and suppe altogeather in the Common Hall of the Hospitall, and that their Meate shall be uppon those Dayes dressed in their own Kitchen. That ys to say, uppon all Saynts Daye, Christmas Daye, New Yeares Daye, Twelfe Daye, Candlemas Daye, Saint Mathyas Daye, being the Founder's Byrthe Daye, the Annunciation of our Lady, Easter Daye, Assention Day, Whit Sundaye, Trinitie Sunday, Mydsommer Daye, and Mychaelmas Daye. And that the Warden shall from tyme to tyme make the Provision of Diette for those Meales, and to defray the Charge thereof, he shall have over and above his former Allowance for hymselfe for every of those Dayes Twenty Pence, and for every one of the Poore Men Twelve Pence, to be taken and allowed unto hym uppon his yearly Accompts out of the Revenues of the House; and if any one of the Bretherne, beinge in Health, shall be absent any one of the sayd Feastivall Dayes, eyther from Dinner or Supper, he shall, besydes the Loose of his Meale, forfeit Twelve Pence, to be taken out of his next Monethes Paie.—But if any of the Poore Men be Sicke uppon any of those Dayes, in that Case the Warden shall give him his Allowance of Six Pence in Money for every Meal, or Meate to be sent hym out of the Hall at the Election of the sayd Sick Parson; at which Meales wee doe alsoe appoynte, that the Warden shall sitte at the upper Ende of the Table placed and seett in the Hall for that Purpose, that he maie see how the Poore Men doe demeane themselves at their Meat. And the Subwarden shall always sitte highest and next to the Warden on that Side next the Walle, and all the other Poore Men in Senioritye, accordinge to their Admission into the House, as the Warden shall think fitte to place them, and that the Gattes of the Hospitall be uppon those Dayes locked up and kept shutte dureinge the Tyme that the Warden and Poore Men be eyther at Dinner or Supper; and that after their Meate is sette upon the Table, and the Company placed as ys aforesayd, the Warden shall both before and after Meales, with his Heade uncovered, in a reverent Manner, and with an audible and distincte Voyce, say Grace, and give Thanks to Almighty God for his Blessinges, and for their Refressions, and for rayseing up of the Founder of this Hospitall, in such Tearmes as ys hereafter by us prescribed, at the Saying whereof all the Poore Men shall stande up with their Heads uncovered, and attentively with Reverence listen and harken what ys sayde.

*Grace before Meat.*

We yeald Thee hartye and humble Thankes, most mercifull and gracious Father, for all these thy Benefitts and Blesseings that wee are now to recieve of thy Bountye and Goodness, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christe. *Amen.*

We yealde Thee alsoe, most mightye and ever livinge God, all possible Thankes for our noble Founder Henry Howard Earle of Northampton, by whose Charitie we are here sustayned and nurished, beseechinge Thee, that we rightly usinge these thy Guiftes to the Honor of thy Holy Name, the Advancement of thy Glory, and the Salvation of our owne Soules, maie be in the Endè made Partakers of thy Heavenly Kingdome, by the only Merittes and Mediation of thy deare Sonne our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christe. *Amen.*

*Grace after Meate.*

We yeald Thee hartye and humble Thankes, most mercifull and gracious Father, for these thy Benefittes and Blessinges that we have at this Tyme recieved of thy Bountye and Goodness, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

We yeald Thee also, most mightie and ever liveing God, &c. *as before Meate.*

And the Warden and Poore Men shall not at the Tyme of their Meales, nor at any other Tyme, use any idle Scurrill, Scoffeinge, Jestinge, or unbeseeminge Talke or Behaviour, but shall in all Things quietly, soberly, civillie, and modestly demeane themselves, and after Dynner is done, and Grace sayd, they shall, before they betake themselves to any other Business, every one resort to his own Chamber, and there devoutly kneelleinge uppon their Knees say the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Founder's Prayer to the Trinity.



## C H A P T E R XI.

*Of Yearly Provision to be made of Fyer Wood.*

We ordayne and appoynte, that the Warden shall be yearely allowed Fowre Poundes Thirteen Shillings Four Pence, to make Provision of Thirtie Loades of Wood, to be bought at such Tymes and Seasons of the Year, as he maie buy the same beaft cheap, and to pay for Caryage thereof to the Hospitall, there to be parted and delyvered upon Bartholmew Eve in this Manner. That ys to say, Foure Load for his owne Fyreinge, and Two Loades apeece for every Poore Man, and Two Loads to be layd asyde in common to be used for dresseing their Meat uppon the Feastivall Dayes, and after such Partition made, the Warden shall see the same laid and pyled severally in the Woode Yarde, every Poore Mans his Proportion of Wood by itselfe, to the Ende they maie all knowe their owne, and better husbände their Store.

## C H A P T E R XII.

*Of the Warden and Poore Men, their Gardens.*

Wee ordayne, that the Warden, in that Portion of Grounde allotted unto hym for his Orcharde and Garden, and soe likewise every Poore Man in his Garden Plotte, shall from tyme to tyme plant such Fruites, and sowe such Seeds of any Sorte, as the Nature of the Soyle shall produce, and maie be of most Benefitt unto them, and shall alsoe keep the Pertition of Quicksett betwene each Garden, and others well and handsome, and supplie the same as any shall decaye; and that each Poore Man's Profitt aryfinge out of this Garden may be the more, every one of them to save other Labourers Wages, and to keep hymselfe from Idleness, shall digge, sowe, weed, and dresse his Garden, plote hymselfe, if he have Strength and Abilitie of Body to doe yt; and that the Fruites and other Profitts to be yearely made of all the sayd severall Gardens may be the better kept and preserved, and the sayd Hospitall at all Tymes in more Safetie, wee doe alsoe appoynt and ordayne, that the Dore that goeth forth of the Hospitall into the sayd Gardens, and to the common Privie, shal be alwayes kept shutt, and that every one of the Poore Men shall have a Key thereof, that they maie at all Tymes, as often as they have Cause to goe thither, locke the sayd Dore after them, and when they  
come

come forth : Which if they shall neglect to doe, he or they  
foe offendinge shall, for every Tyme he leaveth open the sayd  
Dore in the Day Tyme, be punished Six Pence, if it be in  
the Night Two Shillings, to be by the Warden defaulted  
out of his next Mounthes Paie.

### C H A P T E R XIII.

*Of the honest Conversation and orderly Demeanours which is  
required in the Members of this House, and the Punish-  
mentes which are to be inflicted uppon such as are Delin-  
quents.*

Unworthye are they to be maynetayned by the Cha-  
ritie and good Workes of others, who live a disorderly Life ;  
for the avoydinge whereof we ordayne, that the Warden  
and Poore Men of this Hospitall shall in their Lives and  
Conversations behave themselves religiously, honestly, quietly,  
and soberly, and shall specially devote themselves to the  
Service of God, and that they Poore Men shall live lovingly  
together, as Bretherne ought to doe, and shall help and  
cherishe one another in Sickeness and in Health. They  
shall give all due Respecte and Reverence, and be obedient  
to the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, and  
in his Absence to the Subwarden, and to be ready at all  
Tymes to doe such Workes and other Thinges, eyther for  
the publique Good of the House, or their own private about  
their Gardens or elsewhere, as the Warden or Subwarden in  
his Absence shall appoynt, which by these Lawes and Sta-  
tutes they are to performe, or which, upon the present  
Occasion offered, ys fittinge and necessarye for them to doe.

And seeinge it is in vayne to make Lawes, unless there  
be Punishment ordayned against the Offenders, we will,  
that if any Member of this Hospitall be guiltie of Athisme,  
Heresie, or Blasphemys, or shall committ any Offence, which  
by the Laws of this Kingdome ys punishable, by Looße of  
Life or Member, or shall commit Adultery or Fornication,  
or shall draw any Manner of Weapon within the Hospitall  
to strike any Person with the same, or shall doe, or offer  
any notable or enormous Injury or Disgrace to the Warden  
of the Hospitall, or shall rayse or stir up any Mutinies or  
Factions in the said Hospitall, or shall willingly committ  
any Offence, or doe any Faacte, by which Damage, Scandall,  
or Infamye shall growe unto the sayd Hospitall, or shall  
procure, perswade, or counsell any of the said Offences or  
Crymes to be committed ; that then in every such Case,



uppon Proffes thereof made before the Parson of Hopesay, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylyffe of Bishops Castle, and the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden of the Hospitall to be alwayes One, eyther by the Partye, Delinquent's owne Confession, or by the Natouryousnes of the Fact, or by Two sufficient Witneses, or by any other lawfull Wayes or Meanes, the Offenders shall be expelled out of this Hospitall for ever.

And if any of the Poore Men doe eyther lie out of his Chamber within the Hospitall at Night, unless he be absent by lawful Lycence, or at any Tyme lodge or receive any Parson into his Chamber after the Howers lymitted for shutting in of the Gattes, and in Tyme of Prayer, unless it be in Tyme of Sickenes, that some are willinge to attende and watche for the Ease of the Partye, and those alsoe of such a Condition as maie draw noe Scandall upon the Societie, and to be permitted so to doe by Allowance and Leave of the Warden—Or if any of the Poore Men shall throwe any Chamber Pote or Filthe, or the Sweepings of his Chamber into the Square Court, or any of the Gardens, or shall keep Dogges in the House, or any other noysome Thyng to disquiete the Warden, or the other Poore Men, or shal be a Swearer, a Gamester, a Drunkeard, a Haunter of Tavernes or Alehouses, or shall rune uppon the Score in any Alehouse, or goe at any Tyme without Leave into the Town of Clune, or be a Taker of Tobacco, a Brauller, a Scoulder, or Quarreller, a contentious Parson, or Sower of Discorde, or one that doth misbehave or unreverently demeane hymself, eyther in the Parish Church, or in the Chappell, or shall be absent from Prayers at the Howres and Tymes lymitted without lawfull Licence, or shall neglecte his private Devotions at the Tymes likewise appoynted; or if any of the Poore Men shall filche or steale any of the Neighboures Wood, or any Wood from any one of the other Poore Men, or any of the Fruites of their Gardens, or be a Tearer or Breaker of Hedgges abroade, or shall refuse, in case he be able to doe such Worke aboute the Hospitall, as the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge shall appoynte hym as aforesayd, and shall be for the same Crymes and Contempes, or any of them, convicted before the Warden of the Hospital for the Tyme beinge, by all or any of the Wayes or Means aforesaid; that then the said Party soe offendinge shall, for the Furst Tyme, have a solemn Admonition given hym by the Warden, who shall declare unto hym the Greivousnes  
of

of his Faſte, and reprove hym for committinge of it, and warne hym for doeinge the ſame againe, or the like. And for the Second Offence he ſhall forfeite Two Shillinges; for the Third Offence Three Shillinges Fower Pence; for the Fourth Sixe Shillinges Eight Pence; for the Fiſte Tenn Shillinges; for the Sixt his whole Monethes Pay: And if any ſuch Parſon ſhall offende the Seventh Tyme in the ſame Offence, or any other of the Offences before-mentioned, and be thereof convicted before the Parſon of Hopeſaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliſſe of Byſhoppe Caſtle, and the Warden of the Hoſpitall for the Tyme beinge, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden of the Hoſpitall to be alwayes one, he ſhall be amoved and put out of the Hoſpitall, and remayne ever after a Parſon uncapable and diſabled to be a Member thereof.

Wee doe alſoe ordayne, that if any Varience or Controverſie happen or ariſe between the Poore Men amonge themſelves, that the ſame ſhall be indifferently hearde and determined by the Warden for the Tyme being; and if the Warden finde eyther Partye obſtinate and unwillingly declyninge from his Order and Ende, he ſhall then acquaint the Parſon of Hopeſaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliſſe of Biſhops Caſtle for the Tyme beinge therewith, that he and they togeather, or any Three of them, whereof the Warden for the Time being to be One, maie take ſuch further Courſe therein as they ſhall thinke fitte: And if any of them ſhall doe the conteraie, he ſhall looſe and forfeit for the Firſt Offence One Monthes Paie, for the Second Two Monthes Pay, for the Third Three Monthes Paie, and for the Fowrth he ſhall be abſolutely expelled the Houſe for ever.

We doe alſoe ordayne, that if any of the Poore Men ſhall looſe any Key or Locke appertaineinge to there Chamber, or to the Door that goeth out of the Hoſpitall into the Gardens, or otherwiſe decay any Doore, Ymplement, or Furniture, that doth or ſhall belong unto the Hoſpitall, by Willfullneſſe or Negligence, that the Warden ſhall cauſe the Partie ſo offending to make Redreſſe for every ſuch Offence, or otherwiſe to ſtaye ſo much of the yearly Stipende of every ſuch Offender, as maie ſuffice for the yemediate and ſpedie Redreſſe or Amendement thereof.

We doe ordayne, that if any Almes be at any Tyme given by any well diſpoſed Parſon or Parſons to the Poore Men in common (without begginge or askinge) that the ſame ſhall be equallie divided betwene them by the Warden of the Hoſpitall. And if any of the Poore Men ſhall begge or aſke any Almes of any, to the Diſhonour of the Founder,  
that



that hath so well provided for hym, that he shall be punished for the First Offence One Monthes Paie, for the Second Fortye Shillings, and after the Thirde Offence be expelled absolutely.

#### C H A P T E R   X I V .

*Of the Weekly Corrections of such as shall offende against these Ordinances.*

For the better Orderinge and Government of the Poore Men, and to the ende the Misdemeanours and Wrongs committed and done by any of them maie be from tyme to tyme heard and punished accordinge to these Ordinances, that by One Man's Censure the Residue may be admonished and terrified, We doe ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall shall every Week uppon the Saturdaye presently after Evening Prayer, before the Gattes of the Hospitall be opened, repair to the common Hall, and give Sommons to the Poore Men to attende hym there, untill they be by hym dismissed; and the sayd Warden shall then call to the Subwarden for his Presentmentes for that Weeke, and shall demaunde if any there present had any Wronge or Grievance offered unto hym by any Member of the House, or if any of them knowe or can informe hym whether any Member of this Hospitall have committed any Thinge which by these Statutes are prohibited or commanded; or if any Wronge or Trespasse hath bene done to the Hospitall by any Member of the House, or by any other, and by whom; and the said Warden shall will them to declare the Peticulers thereof, if any such Thinge be, remembring them that they are so bound to doe by their Oathes.—And if any Member of the said Hospitall shall be accused or charged to have transgressed against any these our Ordinances, or to have cosened, deceived, or wronged any other of the Members of the House, or any Stranger, then in every such Case the Warden shall examine the Partie soe charged thereof; and if upon his Examination he confesse the same, or that it be testified against him, then the said Warden shall inflict uppon the said Offender such Censure as by these Statutes are appoynted to be ymposed by him in that Behalfe. And if the Offence be such as deserve Expulsion, or any grievous Censure or Punishment which the said Warden alone ys not to inflict, he shall then acquaint the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppes Castle therewith, that they and he together, or any Three of them, whereof  
the

the Warden to be One, maie take such Order therein as they shall thinke meete. And the sayd Warden shall also then enquier, whether any Member of the House be sicke, and how he ys looked unto, what his Disease is—And if it be infectious, the Warden, and in his Absence the Subwarden, shall take Order that the Party be kept and looked unto, in such Manner as that the Residue of the Company be not infected by hym. And if any of the Poore Men doe not weekly appeare, and give his Attendance uppon the Warden as aforesayd (having noe lawfull Impediment to the contrary) he shall forfeit Twelve Pence for every such Default: And the Warden shall from tyme to tyme register in the Book before by us appointed, to be by hym kept for this Purpose, all Convictions and Admonitions, which shall be given to the Offenders; and the Penalties or Somes of Money, which shall be forfeited in the Case aforesayd, shall be defaulted out of the Offender's Stipende or Allowance, at the Paie Days next happeninge after the sayd Offences and Convictions; and the sayd Forfeitures shall be yearly reserved by the Warden in his Hands, untill the Tyme before appointed unto hym to make his Accomptes, at which Tyme he shall produce his sayd Booke of Convictions, and deliver up the Money to be put into the Treasury of the said Hospitall.

And wee doe further ordayne, that if it shall happen that the Warden of the Hospitall do eyther neglect the Duties, which by these Statutes he ys enjoyned to doe, or otherwise misdemeane hymselfe in the Execution of his Place, or doe any thinge to the Hurte or Prejudice of this Hospitall, or committ any Crime or Offence worthy of Punishmente; that then, uppon Complaynte and Prooofe thereof made, the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshopps Castle for the Tyme being, or any Three of them, shall and will from tyme to tyme inflict such Punishment upon hym, eyther by Admonission, or by moderate Fyne to be sett upon hym, and to be defalked out of hys yearly Salarye or Stipende, to be put into the Treasury as aforesayd, or by Expulsion of hym out of his Place according to his Demerites; and as the said Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshopps Castle, or any Three of them, shall thinke fytt, and hold to be consonant to Justice and Equitie.



## CHAPTER XV.

*Of the Treasure House, and keeping the Evidences.*

Whereas there is a speciall Room with a stronge Loocke and Three Keyes of severall Wardes allowed for keeping the Evidences of the Lands, Possessions, and Treasure of the Hospitall, and for other Things of Moment beinge not of dayly Use, wherein there is already placed and sette by our Appointment One stronge large Chest bounde with Irone, with Three Locks and Keys, we doe ordayne, that the Parson of Hopesaye for the Tyme beinge shall alwayes keep One of the Keyes of the sayd Treasure House Door, and One of the Keys likewise of the Chest; and that the Vicar of Clune for the Tyme beinge shall keepe One other of the Keys, as well of the Treasure House Door, as of the Chest; and the Warden of the Hospitall shall keepe the other Two Keyes, and in the Vacancie of the Place of the Warden, the Subwarden for the Tyme beinge; and when and as often as yt shall happen eyther of the sayd Churches of Hopesaye or Clune to be voyd and without Incombentes, that dureinge the Vacancie of that Church foe voyde, the Vicar of Byshoppes Castle for the Time beinge shall have from tyme to tyme the Costodye of those Two Keyes; and so likewise in Cases of Sickenes, or necessary Absence of any of the sayd Parsons at any Tyme from his Benefittes, that eache one of them shall supply what the other, by reason of Infirmitie or Absence, cannot parforme: In which Chest shal be kepte the Letters Pattentes touching the Foundation and Donation of the Hospitall, and likewise the Letter Pattentes graunted to us to make Statutes, the Common Seale, One Coppy of these Ordinances, and such Stocke of Money as shall be yearly remayneinge after all Allowances reserved for Reparations, and other necessary Disbursements; and all other Evidences whatsoever sorted in severall Boxes, and subscribed what Possessions the same concerne.

Wee doe further ordayne, that noe Evidence be at any Tyme taken from thence, but upon special Occasion, and then also not to be longer kept from thence then necessary Occasion for the Use thereof shall requier; there shall alsoe remayne in the said Chest a Paper Booke, wherein shall be entered the Parcells of all Evidences from tyme to tyme taken forth, the Day and Yeare when and to whom, and whose Handes it is to be delivered to, and for how long Tyme, as  
is



is presupposed ; and the Daye also and Yeare shal be entered when and by whom such Parcell of Evidence is delivered in againe.

## C H A P T E R XVI.

*How the Impropriations shal be demissed.*

Seeinge the only Meaines of relieving and mayntayninge the Members of this Hospitall ys to be devised and rayfed out of the Fee Farmes Rentes of the Parsonages of Clune and Byshoppes Castle, and forth of the Gleebe Tythes and yearly Profits arysing and growinge of the Rectoryes and Parsonages of Knighton and Churchstocke aforesayd, which are demisable, it is requisite that their should be great Care and Heede taken in letting thereof for the best Profitte and Advantage of the Hospitall ; wee therefore ordayne, that no Lease or other Graunte shall be made thereof by the Warden and Poore Men of eyther of the said Parsonages of Knighton and Churchstocke, without the Consent and Approbation of the said Jhon Griffith dureinge his Life, and after his Decease, of the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppes Castle for the Tyme beinge, or Three of them at the least ; and that noe Lease hereafter to be made of the sayd Parsonages of Knighton shall exceed the Number of One and twentye Years from the makeinge thereof, nor without the Reservation of such yearly Rent as is now paid for the same, viz. the yearely Rent of Forty-fyve Pounds per Annum, or more, which shall continue payable dureinge the whole Tearme and Continuance of the Lease, and payable Halfe yearly at or within the sayd Hospitall, at the Feastes now accustomed ; and that in every such Lease soe to be made, there shall be contayned one Condition and Provisoe, that if the Tenant, his Executors or Assignes, shall not well and truely satisfie and paie, or lawfully tender unto the sayd Warden and Poore Men of the sayd Hospitall and their Successors, at or within the sayd Hospitall, the yearely Rent or Rentes by such Lease reserved, within Twentye Dayes after the Daye or Tyme lymitted for Paymente thereof, without any Demande to be made ; that then yt shall be lawfull to and for the sayd Warden and Poore Men and their Successors, to re-enter and make voyde the sayd Lease : And that in and by the said Lease the Lessee shall covenant for hymself and his Assignes at his and their own proper Costes and Charge sufficiently to repayre, mayntayne, and keep yearly the Chauncells of

TOM. III. B b b the



the Churches of Knighton aforesayd, and of Stowe, in the sayd Countye of Salope, and all the Buildings and Houses, and all Hedges, Fences, and Ditches in and uppon any of the Gleebe Lands belonginge or appertayninge to the sayd Rectorye, or any Part, Parcell, or Member thereof, and so to leave the sayd Premises in the Ende of the Tearme sufficiently repaired: And the Lessee shall further covenante at all Times yearely dureinge the Tearme, well and truly to paie and discharge all Synodes, Proxes, Pentions, Portions, Taxes, Tenthes, Subsidies, Lownes, Payements, and Rents, and all other Duties and Certenties whatsoever, ordinarye or extraordinarye, goeing out or to be paid for the same (the Curat his Wages of Tenn Poundes per Annum for serveinge the Cure of Knighton only excepted) which we will and ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall shall from tyme to tyme paye Halfe-yearly to the sayd Curat for the Tyme beinge, by even Portions forth of the Rents as he shall receave the same: And yt shall be further provided and conditioned by every such Lease soe to be made of the Premisses, that the Lessee, his Executors nor Assignes, shall not alien the same, nor any Parte thereof, nor demisse the same, nor any Parte thereof, longer then for One Yeare, without Lycence first had in Writtinge of the sayd Warden, and the greater Parte of the Poore Men, with the Consent of the sayd Jhon Griffith dureinge his Liffe, and after his Decease, of the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppe's Castle, or Three of them at least in that Behalfe, unless it be where they dispose of the same by their last Will and Testament: And as touching the Rectory of Churchstocke, which is now in Lease, by Graunt thereof made by the late Queene Elizabeth, for the Tearme of Twenty Yeares yet to come and unexpired, and whereuppon there is reserved the yearelye Rent of Sixteene Poundes Three Shillings Fowre Pence, and noe more, and Fyve Poundes Sixe Shillings Eighte Pence to the Curate for his Stipende; wee doe ordayne and appoynt, that upon the Expiration of the sayd Tearme, or uppon Surrender, Forfeiture, or other Determination whatsoever of the sayd Lease, the sayd Rectorye of Churchstocke shall first happen to come to the Handes and Possession of the Warden and Poore Men, that same shall be demissed in such Manner for the Tearme and under the same or like Conditions that we have before lyMITTED and appoynted for the Leasinge of the Rectorye of Knighton; and that there shall be reserved uppon the Lease soe to be from tyme to tyme made or graunted of the sayd Rectory and Parsonage of Churchstocke (accordinge to the



the Founder's Intention) the yearely Rente of Fowrescowre and Tenne Poundes, or more, whereof the Curate for the Tyme being shall have yearely for his Stypend Tenne Poundes paid unto hym Halfe-yearely by the Warden, at the Feastes or Dayes limited to the Warden for Payment of the sayd Rente: And wee doe alsoe ordayne and appoynte, that all such Money as shall be rayfed or made, eyther by Increase of Rentes or Fynes uppon the sayd Leases, togeather with the Overplus of the present yearely Revenues thereof (if any shall be) all necessary Charges beinge deducted, shall be from tyme to tyme layd up in the Treasure House, and be preserved and kept there for any extraordinary Occasion, as to defraye Charges of Reprations, and of Law Suites: And to the End that yt maie appeare, that all such States as at any Time shall be graunted of the Premisses, be and are demised and letten to the best Benefitte and Advantage of the Hospitall; we doe ordayne, that when any such Lease is propounded for and before the same is sealed, that the Warden shall upon the Daye by us before appoynted for takeinge his yearely Accompt, present the same fayrely ingrossed in Parchment unto the Parson of Hopesaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Baylife of Byshopps Castle, or such of them as shall be then there to take his Accomptes, to the Ende the sayd Lease maie be there publyquely sealed in their Presence, and that the sayd Fine and Overplus (if any be) of that Yeares Revenues, maie be then layd up as aforesaid in the Treasure House, togeather with all such Money as shall be saved by Vacations of Places, eyther of the Warden, or of any of the Poore Men, betweene the Death of the one, and placing of the other.

#### C H A P T E R XVII.

*Of the Stocke in Money appoynted by the Founder in his Will to be lefte to this Hospitall.*

Whereas the Founder of this Hospitall hath alsoe erected One other Hospitall in East Greenwhich, in the Countye of Kent, for the Mayntenance of One Warden and Twenty Poore Men; and likewise a Third Hospitall at Ryseinge, in the County of Northfolke, for the Mayntenance of a Governess, and Twelve other Poore Women; and by his last Will and Testament hath willed, that after the sayd Three Hospitalls were buylt and endowed, that some Stocke should be put into the same, and for that Purpose there was by us accordingly assigned the Some of Fowre hundred



Poundes, whereof One hundred for the Stock of this Hospitall, Two hundred for the Hospitall at Greenwich, and One hundred Poundes for the other at Ryseinge. Which sayd Stockes, if they should have been put into the severall Treasure Houses of the sayd Hospitalls to lye dead and not ymployed, would have bene a great Losse, besides the Daunger that myght happen by Casualtie, wee did therefore, by special Statut by us heretofore made, for the Government of the sayd Hospitall at Greenwich, assign and appoynt that the sayd Jhon Griffith, the Founder's Executor, forth of such Money as he had then remaininge in his Hands towards the Performance of his Maister's Will, and of such Things as he appoynted to be performed, should with the sayd Fowre hundred Poundes purchasse Lands of Inheritance of the clear yearly Value of Twenty Poundes, to the end the Rentes, Issues, and Profettes thereof should be used and ymployed as hereafter in these Presentes is expressed, and not otherwise; that is to say, that the Some of Ten Poundes hereof yearely should be and remayne to the Use of that Hospitall at Greenwich, and Five Poundes yearely to this Hospitall, and the other Fyve Pounds to the Hospitall at Ryseinge, as in and by the said Statutes more at large appeareth. Which sayd Landes of the sayd Value of Twenty Poundes the sayd Jhon Griffith hath sithence accordingly purchased and assigned to the sayd Warden and Poore Men of the said Hospitall in Greenwich, in such Sorte as in and by the said Statute he is enjoyned; wee doe therefore order and appoynt that the said Some of Five Poundes, assigned as aforesaid to the Use of this Hospitall, be yearely paid in One entire Payment at the Feastes of All Saintes by the Warden of the Hospitall of Greenwich, upon Demaund thereof, to the Warden of this Hospitall, to be by hym from tyme to tyme ymployed as Parte and Parcell of the Revenues of this House.

## C H A P T E R XVIII.

### *Of the Visitor.*

Wee doe further ordayne, that the Byshoppe of Hereford for the Tyme beinge, by hymselfe or his special Commissary, have Authority to visitt the Hospitall, and all the Parsones in the same, Once in every Three Years, and oftner if Need shall requier, and to see the Statutes and Ordinances observed; and also to performe (accordinge to these Statutes and Ordinances) whatsoever by his Inquisition he shall finde to be amisse in the Government of the sayd Hospitall and the

the Parsons of the same. And at every such Visitation the Byshoppe shall specially require the Parson of Hopefaye, the Vicar of Clune, and the Vicar and Bayliffe of Byshoppe Castle for the Tyme beinge, to geve their Attendance there upon hym or his Commissary. And the sayd Byshoppe or his Commissary shall not take of the Hospitall towards his Charges in Visittinge above One Payre of Gloves, of the Price of Tenn Shillings.

## C H A P T E R XIX.

### *Of Readinge the Statutes.*

Wee doe ordayne, that there shall be Two fayre Liedger Bookes, wherin these Statutes shall be written, the One of which shall be layde up, as is before appoynted, in the Chest in the Treasure House, amongst the Charters of greatest Importe, and the other shall remaine in the Custody of the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge; which sayd Booke he shall yearely bringe into the Hall upon the Daye lymitted unto hym to passe his Accomptes, to the end that One of the Parsons so nominated as aforesayd to take they same maie then and there in his and their Poore Mens Presence publicquely reade the Statutes; that they thereby may be the better instructed to examine the State of the House, and all Misdemeanours in the Warden and Poore Men, and how to redresse and punishe the same accordingly. And wee doe further ordayne, that the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge shall Fowre Tymes every Yeare, at the Fowre usuall Feasts of the Yeare; viz. the Nativity of our Lord God, the Annunciation of our blessed Lady the Virgine Mary, the Nativity of Saint Jhon Baptist, and Saynt Mychaell the Archangell, or within Fowre Dayes after every of the sayd Feasts, openly and distinctly read in the Common Hall of the Hospitall these Ordinances and Statutes. At which Tymes he shall admonishe all the Poore Men to be present, and to give attentive Care at the Readinge thereof, to the ende they may be fresh in their Memoryes, whereby they may be more carefull and mindfull to observe them. And if any of the Poore Men doe obstinately refuse to be present at the Readinge of the Statutes as aforesayd, havinge Notice thereof, and noe lawfull Impedimente to the contrary why he could not be present, he shall for the First Offence forfeite One Mounth Paie, and for the Second Three Mounthes Paye, and for the Thyrd be for ever expelled the House.



## C H A P T E R XX.

*Of the Oath, which the Warden and Poore Men are to take.*

Wee doe ordayne, that the Warden now already placed in the Hospitall, and his Successors for ever after their Election, and before they be admitted to execute the Place, shall before the sayd Jhon Griffith dureing his Life, or before the Parson of Hopesaye, and the Vicar of Clune and Byshopps Castle for the Tyme beinge, or One of them, take the Oath hereafter enfewinge.

## The Forme of the Oath.

I A. B. doe sware, that I will to the uttermost of my Power from henceforth, soe longe as I remaine Warden of this Hospitall, well, and truly, and faithfully, by God's holy Assistance, observe, obey, performe, and fullfill all and every the Statutes, Lawes, and Ordinances of the same, which on my Part and in my Place are required to be performed. And I shall not hereafter at any Tyme willfully procure or give Assent unto any Endammage, Hurt, or Endammaginge of the said Hospitall, in any the Lands, Possessions, and Hereditamentes, or in any the moveable Goodes therof: But to my best Power and Skill shall sett forward the good Estate, Commoditie, and Well-fare therof, whiles I live.

So helpe me God and Christ Jesus.

Wee alsoe ordayne, that every One of the Poore Men now already placed in the Hospitall, and every One of the Poore Men that shall be elected unto any Place in the sayd Hospitall, shall from Tyme to Tyme for ever hereafter, before his Admission, *mutatis mutandis*, take the presedent Oath, before the Warden of the Hospitall for the Tyme beinge, in the Common Hall of the Hospitall, and in the Presence of the Poore Men, or the more Parte of them; with this Difference (instead of Warden) so longe as he shall be a Member of this Hospitall.

C H A P T E R XXI.

Lastly, notwithstanding these foresayd Rules and Ordinances Wee doe reserve to ourselves Power and Aurhorytie, accordinge to his Majesties sayd Letters Pattentes, at all Tyme and Tymes dureinge our naturall Lives, to adde, to take away, to declare forvett, and change all or any of the foresayd Rules and Ordinances, and with the same to dispence, and new Statut to ordayne, as to us shall seem convenient.

Arundell Suffolk.

E. Wrofsler.

John Griffith.

*The*



*The Consecration of the Chapel of Wyke-Champfleur, in the Parish of Brewton, in Somersetshire. By Arthur Lake, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, July 18, 1624.*

**I**N Dei nomine, Amen. Per presens publicum instrumentum cuilibet evidenter appareat, & sit notum. Quod die dominico, viz. decimo octavo die mensis Julij, Anno Domini juxta computationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto regnique illustrissimi in Christo principis, ac Domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratiâ, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ quinquagesimo septimo, inter horam octavam & nonam ante meridianam ejusdem diei, in presentia mei Willielmi Woodhowse, Artium Magistri, Notarii Publici, Reverendus Pater, ac Dominus Arthurus, Providentia Divina, Bathoniensis & Wellensis episcopus, immediatè eum sequente discreto viro Henrico Southworh armigero, Domino manerij de Weeke Champflour, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatu Somersfetenſe, ac diocesis nostræ predictæ, eumque concomitantibus venerabilibus viris Timotheo Revett, Sacræ Theologiæ Professore, Archidiaconatus Bathoniensis Archidiacono, Roberto Gorge Milite, Hugone Halfwell, & Edwardo Byſſe seniore Armigeris, cum multis aliis generosis & discretis personis, ab hospitio dicti Henrici Southworth sito & scituato in villâ de Weeke Champflower predicta, ad capellam sive oratorium per eundem Henricum in dicta villa noviter erectam, & ampliata, more solenni progrediebatur. In cujus capellæ introitu sive porticu gradus paulisper sistenti, a dicto Henrico Southworth, cum qua decuit reverentiâ, supplicatus est in hæc verba.

*Reverend Father in God, whereas aunciently and Time out Mind in this Place there hath been a Chappell provided for Celebration and Observation of Divine Service, appointed for the Inhabitants of the Hamlett or Village of Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, to repair unto, and to serve God in, which, by reason of the Ruines and the great Decays thereof, I have pulled downe and wholly re-edified, and built anew, as now it is ; and have also provided Ornaments necessary (according to the Rites of our Church) to be used for the Solemnization of Divine Service, to the setting forth of God's Glory therein ; my humble Suite and Desire to your good Lordshipp now is, that you will be pleased, out of your religious Care, to consecrate this Place, with all the Ornaments thereof,*

*thereof, being such as I have provided only for the Solemnization of Divine Service in this Place.*

*A quo hujusmodi responsum accepit.*

*If this be your Desire, you must first make an Oblation of the Place unto God, and devote it wholly to his Service.*

*Ad quod sic replicavit dictus Henricus.*

*I am right willing so to doe, and for that End and Purpose only have I built it. And here (O Lord!) out of my temporall Goods, which Thou of thy great and infinite Mercy hast given mee, I (in greatest Humility of Heart) humbly offer this Place, with the Ornaments which I have provided therefore, to be consecrated soly and wholly to thy Service. And therefore I divest myselfe of all or any Right which heretofore I have had in them. And in your Lordship I invest the Church totally and perpetually, with the Right and Possession of them.*

*Cui Dominus episcopus.*

*Seeing you have set out this Place for God's Service, and are desirous it shal be thereunto consecrated, I will, in God's Name, take Possession of it for his Service.*

*Et sic fatus, genua flectens, personas presentes, ut secum simul orarent, rogavit, collectam repetens.*

*Prevent us, O Lord, in all our Doings, with Thy most gracious Favour, and further us with Thy continual Helpe, that in all our Works begunn, continued, and ended in Thee, wee may glorify Thy Holy Name, and finally by Thy Mercy obtaine everlasting Life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.*

*Quâ finitâ, semel erigens, ostium capellæ (quod antea clausum erat) aperuit, solusq; intrans, & post se claudens ostium, sic locutus est.*

*Peace be to this Howse.*

*In quâ, cum paululum temporis permansisset, revertens, ostium rursus aperuit, & multitudinem extrantem, ut intraret verbis invitavit hîce.*

*You may now, in God's Name, enter into God's Howse, that wee may goe on to consecrate it to his Service.*

*Simulque inter intrandum versiculum septimum Psalmi vicesimi quarti repetiit.*

*Lift up your Heads, O yee Gates, and bee yee lift up yee everlasting Doores! and the King of Glory shall come in.*



Sequente autem multitudine (modo & formâ pręrecitatis) intra cancellos dictę capellę progrediens, in sellâ ibi satis commodę posita confedit, & dictum Henricum Southworth iussit ornamenta cęteraque ad usum dictę capellę a se parata & seposita, sibi exhibere. Qui primũ exhibuit mensam solemnizando sacro sancto cęnę Dominicę sacramento dedicatam, cui manum imponens dictus Reverendus Pater dixit.

*What is consecrated to God, let no Man profane.*

Tunc obtulit dictus Henricus dicto Reverendo Patri reliqua ornamenta, & libros in catalogo indenturę donationis per eundem Henricum dicto Reverendo Patri postea tradidit. Specificata quorum singula cum acciperet dictus pater, in mensam predictam deposuit, & manum singulis sic depositis imponens, verba consecrationis prefatę pronunciavit, nempe,

*What is consecrated to God, let no Man profane.*

Quibus peractis, dictus Reverendus Pater conciunculam habuit de consecratione templorum & rerum sacrarum, in qua exposuit verba Apostoli in hunc fere modum.

*That Things were consecrated to God by the* } *Word  
and  
Prayer.*

*And touching the Word there can be no Question; for in the Law, Levit. Chap. 29. God commandeth to reverence his Sanctuary, and in the Prophetts calleth the Temple his Howse of Prayer. In the Gospell, John, Chap. 2. Christ alledgeth the Place of the Prophet, and according to it reformes the Temple: The Apostle biddeth the Hebrews not to forsake τὴν ἐπισυναγωγὴν, we render it Assemblies, but it is meeting in a Synagogue. Both he and St. James, writing to the Hebrews, give the Name of a Synagogue to the Place of Divine Worship; but writing to the Gentiles, St. Paul, 1 Cor. II. contradistinguisheth Ecclesiam to private Howses. In the Acts these Places are called πρῶσευχαί. Add hereunto the Practice from the Beginning of the World continued in all Ages, following the Imperiall Constitutions and Canons of the Church, prescribing the Fabricke of such Places. There can be no Question then of the first Part of Sanctification God's Word and Will.*

*But what wee doe according to God's Ordinance, wee must pray, that in doing of it wee may have God's Blessing, that our Hope may be as well exercised, as our Faith is assured. Let us then come to the second Part of Consecration, humble and hearty Prayers unto God.*

*Deinde*

Deinde dictus Reverendus Pater genua flectens publicè legit precationis formulam quæ sequitur.

*Most glorious, most mercifull God and Father, Thou wert in this Place, and wee were not aware, therefore hath Thy Sanctuary been polluted. This hath been neglected as a prophane Howse. Thou hast stirred up the Spirit of Thy Servant; hee recalleth to Mind how reverend this Place was; his Heart Thou hast moved to delight in these sacred Stones; it grieved him to see them in the Dust. Therefore hath he offered willingly; he hath prepared it decently for Thy Service. Bee mercifull, wee beseech Thee, O Lord, to the by-past Neglect, and lay not that Prophanation to our Charge. By Thy Grace repaire the Ruines of his Spirituall Temple, that by his Gifts hath repaired this Materiall. Multiply Thy Blessings upon him and his, both in this Life, and that which is to come. And as for this Howse, wee beseech Thee, O mercifull Father, to returne to it againe upon the Arke of thy Strength, our Saviour Jesus Christ. And let that Thy gracious Presence be testefyed therein unto us by the powerfull Operations of the Holy Ghost. Blessed Spirit, revive the Divine Oracle, and Altar in this Place: Let Thy Word read here be a Light to our Feet, and a Lantherne to our Steps; and let the Liturgie that shall be said here be a Sacrifice of a sweet Smell, acceptable unto Thee. Let all that begg penitently Favour here, have Remission of their Sinns; and let them receive all expedient Blessings, by devoutly begging them here. Let all that come into this Howse in the Multitude of Thy Mercyes and in Thy Feare, worshipping in this Holy Place, have a comfortable Experience, that this is nothing els but the Howse of God, and this is the Gate of Heaven. Blesse, Lord, by mee, whom Thou hast appointed to blesse in Thy Name; and let the Words which I have prayed be neare unto Thee, O Lord our God, Day and Night, that Thou mayst hallow this Place, and Thine Eyes and Thy Heart be there continually, even for the meritorious Intercession of our Blessed Saviour; to whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be all Honour and Glory, World without End. Amen.*

*Quâ finitâ, semel erigens, & in sellâ rursus confidens sic fatus est.*

*How reverend now is this Place? Surely it is nothing els but the Howse of God; it is the Gate of Heaven. Wherefor e whosoever henceforward approacheth this Place, let him put off his Shooes, that is, his earthly Cogitations and Affections, assuring himselfe, that the Ground whereupon he treadeth is Holy Ground.*



Postea schedulam a me notario publico predicto in manus suas venerabiles porrectam, sententiam consecrationis capellæ predictæ continentem subscripsit, & subscriptam mihi prefato notario publico tradidit, ut publicè legeretur, & ut inter monumenta in archivis suis custodienda reponeretur. Indeque & de predicta, acta conficerentur in perpetuam rei memoriam mandavit & postulavit. Cujus quidem sententiæ tenor sequitur, & est talis.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Cum nobis supplicatum sit & declaratum ex parte discreti, & in Christo dilecti Henrici Southworth de Wells, comitatu Somersetense, armigeri, Domini manerij de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, in comitatu predicto. Quod ab antiquo, & a tempore cujus contrarij memoria hominis non existit, fuerit ecclesia sive capella in villa sive hamletta de Weeke predicta, ad quam inhabitantes infra dictam hamlettam seu villam de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, per totum tempus predictum accesserint, & ibidem sacris publice interfuerint, & Deo inservierint. Et quod domus sua infra villam, sive hamlettam de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore predictam, una cum habitationibus villanorum, tenentium suorum in dicta villa habitantium, adeo longè distet ab ecclesia parochiali de Brewton, diocesecis nostræ Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatu Somersetense predicto, ut ad sacras preces, & verbi divini predicationem, secundum leges hujus inclyti regni Angliæ in dictâ ecclesiâ audiendas, & sacro sanctur, cœnæ Dominicæ sacramentum dicti villani commodè, presertim tempore hyemali, propter viarum incommoditatem & locorum distantiam, accedere non possint. Et quod capella predicta per aliquod tempus collapsa penitus, & destructa, nunc curâ & sumptibus dicti Henrici Southworth, armigeri, constructa, de novo reædificata, & ampliata fuerit. Et propterea cum supplicatum sit, ut nos capellam per eundem Henricum jam noviter (ut prædicitur) constructam, reædificatam, & ampliata in dictâ villâ de Weeke predicta, consecrare velimus, in quâ dictus Henricus, & inhabitantes existentes pro tempore possint divinis officiis pro more antiquo interesse, & sacramenta recipere: Nos petitioni dicti Henrici annuentes, & deferre volentes, hanc capellam jam noviter constructam, reædificatam, & ampliata divino cultui & divinorum celebrationi, ac tam ad sacramenta & sacramentalia in eadem ministranda, quam ad divinas preces Deo fundendas, & verbum Dei purè & sincerè proponendum, & predicandum, & de mortuos inhumando & sepeliendo, ac cætera omnia sacra & divina perficienda quæ de jure divino, ac etiam legibus, sanctionibus, & constitutionibus Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,

Anglicanæ, in hac parte requisita sunt & necessaria, in Dei honorem & pro salute animarum, & usu omnium in eadem villâ sive hamlettâ de Weeke predictâ habitantium, (quantum in nobis est, & de jure, legibus, & statutis hujus inclyti regni Angliæ possumus, & nobis licet) consecramus, & per nomen Capellæ Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, diocesis Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatus Somersetensis predicti dedicamus, & sic dedicatam, consecratam, & assignatam esse, & in futuris temporibus perpetuis remanere debere, palam & publicè pronunciamus & declaramus, & per nomen predictum perpetuis futuris temporibus nominandam & appellandam fore, decernimus, & sic per presentes nominamus, in nomine Patris, Filii, & Spiritus Sancti : Salvis semper juribus ecclesiæ parochialis de Brewton predictæ, & curati ibidem quorum dignitati, libertati, consuetudinibus, redditibus, commoditatibusve quibuscunq; hac nostra consecratione hujus capellæ sive oratorii, in nullo præjudicare vel derogare intendimus.

In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum episcopale (quo in similibus utimur) & manu nostra præsentibus apposuimus, die dominico existente, decimo octavo die mensis Julij, die, viz. consecrationis capellæ predictæ, anno regni domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ, quinquagesimo septimo, anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto, & consecrationis nostræ anno octavo.

Hâc lectâ, Reverendus Pater predictus verba in hunc ferè sensu protulit.

*Seeing wee have now dedicated this Howse unto God's Service, wee cannot doe better, then while we are here assembled, to put it to that Use, and present as it were a first Fruit of Divine Service, in Hope that it will be continued by the Meanes of those who have desired the Consecration.*

Quibus dictis, recitatæ sunt preces publicæ, cum psalmis, capitibus, epistolâ, & evangelio, presenti consecrationi congruentibus, dicto Reverendo Patre ministrante, Richardo Hadlie, & Thoma Woodyeate, artium magistris capellanis ejus presentibus & assistentibus, & pro collectâ recitabatur hæc precatio.

*O incomparable Deity and most glorious Majesty ! Thou dwellest in Light which no Man can attaine unto. Thou fillest Heaven and Earth, yet dost Thou vouchsafe to grace these earthly Mansions with Thy sacred Presence ; here art Thou pleased to entertaine a Communion with us sinfull Men. Wee beseech*



*beseech Thee, O Lord, so to cloath all that shall doe Thee Service in this Place with Holynesse be seeming Thy House, that their Devotion may be alwayse acceptable unto Thee. Let not the Entercourse be ever intercepted of Thy Grace descending upon them, and their Sacrifice ascending unto Thee. And after they have religiously testified their Royall Priesthood here on Earth, let them have the Honour to sacrifice before Thy Throne, Laud, Honour, and Glory to Thee for ever in Heaven. Amen.*

Finitis precibus, Reverendus Pater suggestum conscendens, concionem habuit, quâ ea quæ ad negotium quod tunc præ manibus habebat pertinerent, abundi explicavit, versum tricesimum cap: decimi noni Levitici interpretans.

*Yee shall keepe my Sabbaoths, and reverence my Sanctuary, I am the Lord.*

Finita concione, dictus Reverendus Pater ad sacram mentis accedens, sacro sanctum cœnæ Dominicæ sacramentum, secundum formam in Ecclesia Anglicana usitatam, summa cum gravitate & sanctimonia, solemnizavit.

Posteaq; ad cœmeterium sive locum sepulturæ cum toto suo comitatu, modo superius descripto, deductus est, ubi postquam circum totius loci ambitum, processu satis decoro, obambulasset, consedit, & post repetitionem petitionum & responsionum superius recitatarum (mutatis tantummodo mutandis) & oblationem per prefatum Henricum Southworth indenturæ donationis & schedulæ annexæ, nomina ornamentorum superius oblatores & consecratorum (ut prædicitur) continentis & specificantis, dictus Reverendus Pater orationunculam habuit de usu & consecratione cœmeteriorum. Quam cum finivisset, mandavit magistro Woodyeate capellano predicto, ut legeret vicesimum tertium caput Genesew, quod cum sonora & intensa voce legisset, dictus Reverendus Pater alteram precationis formulam in scriptis conceptam, & a me notario publico prefato in manus ejus venerabilis traditam, legit, & statim populum, cum usitate benedictione & divini nominis invocatione, dimisit, cujus precationis formula talis erat.

*Blessed Saviour, Thou hast redeemed as well our Bodyes as our Soules. Thou hast knitt even this our mortall Part as inseperably unto Thee, as Thyselfe art knitt inseperably unto the Nature of Man. To assure, to testify this, Thou dost in Baptisme make our Bodyes Temples of Thy Holy Spirit, and in the Eucharist dost feed them also with the Food of everlasting Life; yet art Thou pleased, that in Conformity unto Thee, for*  
*a while*

a while our Soules shall lay aside these earthly Tabernacles, and that which was made of Dust shall be turned into Dust againe, and rest in the Grave, but rest in Peace, and rest in Hope, because the Reliques of Thy Servants Mortality are always accompanied with the Pledges of Immortality, and are not only Bodyes of Men, but of Thy Saints also. We beseech Thee for this Parcel of Ground now sett apart to be a sacred Dortor, that it may be a Monument to the Living, and remember them, that they have no Abiding-place in this World, and a Muniment to the Dead to keep their Resting-place from being profaned by irreligicus Use. Let the Nearnesse of this Place to Thy Howse, in Witness of the Dead's Communion with the Living, and the common Condition of Thy Church, prepare us to come with more Reverence before Thee; and let the Piety, which we learne in Thy Howse, preserve us from ever violating this Place. Finally, grant that this may be a Place of comfortable Repose to all that shall sleep therein, and that they may wait in Hope till the Time of their Change shall come. The Time when that which is sowne here in Corruption shall be raised in Incorruption, that which is sowne in Dishonour shall be raised again in Glory, that which is sowne in Weaknesse shall be raised in Power, that which is sowne a natural Body shall be raised a spirituall Body. In the meane time grant, that all wee which live may have our Conversation in Heaven, and thence looke for our Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile Bodyes, and make them conformable to his glorious Body, according to the Working whereby he is able to subdue all Things to himself. To whom, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, for these and all other his Mercies, wee render, as wee are most bounden, all humble and hearty Thanks this Day and evermore. Amen.

Ultimò schedulam sententiam consecrationis dicti cœmiterii continentem subscripsit: subscriptam publicè legît, mihiq; prefato notario publico tradidit, ut inter registra in archivis suis reponeretur in perpetuam rei memoriam. Cujus etiam sententiæ tenor sequitur, & est talis.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Nos Arthurus, Providentiâ Divinâ, Bathoniensis & Wellensis episcopus, piæ & honestæ petitioni discreti, et Christo dilecti Henrici Southworth de Well: comitat: Somersæt: armigeri, Domini manerii de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, in dicto comitatu deferre volentes, hanc terræ parcellam quinquaginta unum pedes plus minus ab oriente ad occidentem in longitudine, & quadraginta octo pedes plus minus a septentrione ad austrum in latitudine continentem, commodè & decenter circumseptam, a pristinis



a pristinis & aliis quibuscunq; usibus communibus & prophanis separandam fore decernimus, juxta petitionem in hac parte factam. Ac eandem terræ parcelam in cœmeterium sive locum sepulturæ corporum demortuorum in villa de Weeke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatu Somersetense predict: (quantum in nobis est & legibus, statutis, & canonibus hujus inclyti regni Angliæ possumus, atq; nobis licet) autoritate nostra episcopali dedicamus & consecramus, & in usum tantummodo predictum, habendam, & tenendam novumque cœmeterium Capellæ Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis de Wyke Champflower, alias Wyke Chaumflore, comitatus Somersetensis predicti deinceps in perpetuum nuncupandam & appellandam fore, eidemque capellæ annectandam fore decernimus, & ad omnem juris effectum volumus, in nomine Patris, Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, salvis semper juribus ecclesiæ parochialis de Brewton, diocesis nostræ Bathoniensis & Wellensis, ac comitatus predicti & curati ibidem, quorum dignitati, libertati, consuetudinibus, redditibus, commoditatibusve quibuscunq; hac nostra consecratione hujus cœmeterii in nullo præjudicare intendimus, vel derogare. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum episcopale (quo in similibus utimur) & manum nostram præsentibus apposuimus, die dominico existente decimo octavo die Julii die, viz. consecrationis capellæ cœmeterii predictæ anno regni Domini nostri Jacobi, Dei gratiâ, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regis, Fidei Defensoris, &c. vicesimo secundo, & Scotiæ quinquagesimo septimo, anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo vicesimo quarto, & consecrationis nostræ anno octavo.

Acta fuerunt hæc omnia & singula, prout supra scribuntur & recitantur, sub annis Domini regniq; regis mense, die, & loco respectivè prædictis.

Et Nos ARTHURUS, Providentia Divina, BATHONIENSIS & WELLENSIS EPISCOPUS antedictus, in majorem fidem & testimonium præmissorum omnium & singulorum, huic præsentī instrumento subscripsimus, illudq; sigilli nostri episcopalis appensione, communiri fecimus.

ARTHUR, BATHONIENSIS

&

WELLENSIS.

Et Ego WILLIELMUS WOODHOUSE, dioceseas Wigorniensis, auctoritate sufficienti notorius publicus antedictus, qui petitionibus predictis, & responsionibus ac schedularum sive sententiarum respectivè predictarum lectionis, concioni, divinis precibus & precationibus superius recitatis, cæterisq; premis omnibus & singulis dum sic (ut permittemur) sub annis Domini, regniq; illustrissimi principis Domini nostri Jacobi, die, mense, & loco predictis agebantur, & fiebant, presens personalitè interfui. Ea; omnia & singula modo & forma prout specificè recitantur, fieri, & haberi, vidi, scivi, & audi. Ideo hoc præfens publicum instrumentum exinde confeci, & in hanc publicam & authenticam formam redegi sub signo, nomine, & cognomine meis, in fidem & testimonium præmissorum omnium & singulorum, rogatus ad hoc specialiter, & requisitus.



*The Petition of the Town of Cambridge to be made a City,*

[ From a MS. in the Archives of Saint John's College,  
Cambridge. ]

To the King's most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Petition of your Majesty's loyal and faithful  
Subjects the Maior, Bayliffs, and Burgeffes of the  
Town of Cambridge.

Most humbly Shewing,

**T**HAT whereas they are a very antient Corporation,  
and hold the Town of your Majesty in Fee Farme,  
and do enjoy divers Hereditaments, Franchises, Liberties,  
and Jurisdictions, by virtue of divers Charters and Letters  
Patents to them granted by your Majesty, and divers of your  
most noble Progenitors, Kings and Queens of this Realme;  
and whereas in former antient Times Cambridge was One of  
the 28 principall Cities of England, and lately hath been  
exceedingly graced by your Highnesse's Access.

May it please your most Excellent Majesty, for more dig-  
nifying of the University and this Corporation, that the  
University of Cambridge, and the Corporation of the Town  
of Cambridge, may be ranked and settled in equall Degree  
with the University of Oxford, and the City of Oxford,  
and to that End to vouchsafe to renew the Charters of the  
said Town, and thereby incorporate them to be a City by  
the Name of the Maior, Aldermen, and Citizens of the City  
of Cambridge, with expresse Declaration, that there shall be  
such Officers from time to time within the same City and  
Corporation, and with such Liberties, Privileges, Franchises,  
and Jurisdictions, and in such Sort, as the Right Honourable  
the Lord Chancellor of England, now High Steward of the  
said Town, and the Lord Treasurer of England, now Chan-  
cellor of the University of Cambridge, and the Honourable  
your Majesties Attorney Generall, shall think meet: Unto  
whome may it please your Majesty to refer the Consideration  
thereof, with a Saving to the University of Cambridge of  
all their Liberties, Jurisdictions, Preeminences, and Immu-  
nities whatsoever.

And your said humble Petitioners shall be bound to pray  
to Almighty God for Preservation of your Majesty  
in Health, and long Life, with Encrease of all Royall  
Renown.

*Letter*

*Letter to King James from the University of Cambridge, in  
Opposition to the Petition of the Town of Cambridge.*

[ From the Manuscript Collection of the Rev. Mr. Baker,  
late of Saint John's College, Cambridge. ]

Beatissime Regum JACOBÆ,

**P**IETATIS vestræ culpa factum est, quæ prius ad academiam nostram tam splendide accessit, si nunc in aulam vestram, eandemque quæ nobis ultro prior alluxit pietatem; supplex academia nostra seipsam recipiat. Quam illi audaciam ignoscet profecto Clementia vestra, postquam intellexerit, eam non tam suâmet ambitione adductam, quam adactam potius ambitu alieno, eo audaciæ procupisse.

Ardent quidem musæ nostræ omnes, pia conspiciendi principis sui libidine, sed iis non tam vehementes animorum impetus sunt, ut pudicitia suæ immemores, inter nobilium lares, ambitiosulæ volitarent, nisi huc eas, non nostra sed aliena pro nobis male sedula ambitio inique rapuisset: Quorum animis (qui magni profecto magis sunt, quam utiles) liceat nobis bonâ vestrâ cum venia (Clementissime Domine) humilitate nostra mederi, nec enim majoris fortunæ capaces nobis esse videmur, qui minorem, non sine perpetuâ lite exercemus.

Quærunt illi sibi nobisque civium libertatem, majoremque urbis, quam etiam nunc habent, prætorem, novam denique purpuram & ensigenilum; ac nos quidem purpuram iis haud invidemus, sed ensen metuemus: Prætorem quem habent, facile sustinemus, sed in majore aliquo, non tam illis honorem, quam nobis dominium parari, non sine causâ veremur. Postremo, in hac civium libertate, academix servitutem, vel maxime extimescimus. Sæpius enim edocti sumus, pristinis eorum delitigandi studiis, quantâ ferociâ publicam nostram paupertatem proculcarent, si quando nostris opibus, amicos sibi cœmerent, qui academix pacem vexarent.

Oramus itaque quam humillime majestatem vestram, ne nobis nolentibus, ita velit benefacere, ut nostri honoris nos semper deinceps pœniteat, neve splendidis his insidiis perire nos sinat, litiumq; immortalia secula pro beneficio nobis largiatur. Nos togati homines, nobis pacem a te petimus omnes, non aliis superbiam: Et qui sub te libertatem jam habemus, haud magnopere quærimus civitatem.

Perlustrant illi omnia antiquorum suorum codicum archiva, everrant oculis, cujusq; chartæ pulverem & sordes, tandemq;



Cantabrigiam nostram aliquoties civitatem scholarium dictam reperiant, fororiamq; nobis civitatem crepent. Nos autem, eorum culpâ & proditione amissum hoc decus, aut etiamnum a nobis (qui reipub: literariæ cives sumus) retentum arbitramur. Nec enim eorum hæc civitas dicta est, sed nostra; nec vero negotiatorum sed literarum. Quoniam itaq; cives sumus, liceat nobis libere Dominum nostrum affari. Non est sane, a quo tua majestas parietibus nostris primo alluxit, quod a te novum aliquem honorem inepte cuperemus. Quid alia mœnia, quam præsidium tuum? Aliam libertatem, quam tuum imperium peteremus? Postremo cum tuus nos ensis publice defendat, quid a prætoris ense, domestica nobis vulnera accerferemus. Tu nobis solus libertas es, tu nobis Moenia, tu & præsidium & dulce decus nostrum: Cujus summa majestas tanta literarum scientia perillustrata est, ut vestra ultima quidem laus sit, esse inter nos primus, meritoq; in omnibus (quam quod in regno tuo sis maximus) major meliorq; habearis; quinetiam & hæc ipsa in te scientia, eo divinissimo sacrarum rerum usu perreligiose animatur, ut *non* gratissima nobis ignorantia, in regi nostro, ipsius scientia magis imperet, an ejusdem scientiæ, religio magis dominetur, securi nesciamus.

Nos itaq; pedibus literatissimi, piissimiq; principis scientiæ religionisq; causam advolvimus; nos pietatem majorum tuorum verè regiam, pietati tuæ (rex inclyte) omnium majorum tuorum majori perauxie commendamus, petimusq; non ut novis honoribus fulgeamus, sed ut fruamur antiquis; neve vicinorum ambitione, quæ nostris opibus alitur, nos ipsi aliquando obruamur & conculcemur: Faxit Deus opt: max: ut serenissima tua majestas, pietatem & literas (quod studiofissime facit) ita semper colat, ut hæc, inter homines nunquam te mori finant, illa vero, te inter cœlites vita & laribus æternis, excipiat. Datae e senatu nostro frequenti 4<sup>to</sup> non: Feb. 1616.

*This Petition was first offered to the Earle of Suffolk, Chancellor, and by him transmitted to the University for their Approbation or Dissent, by a Letter dated October 12, An. 1616.*

Inter Archiva Coll. Jo.

*His Majesty's Answer to the University.*

[ From the same Collection. ]

## JACOBUS REX.

JACOBUS, Dei gratia, Magnæ Britanniae, Franciae, et Hiberniae Rex, Fidei Defensor, &c. Academiae Cantabr. communi, salutem. Si jus civitatis impetret à nobis Cantabrigia, veremini, ne æmulæ urbis potentia crescente, miniatur academiae securitas. Sat erat apud nos, metus vestri indicium fecisse, nec enim tam vobis convenit academiae periculum deprecari, quam nobis sponte nostrâ, quicquid in speciem, illi noxium sit, avertere.

Glorietur urbs illa, se à majoribus nostris olim electam doctrinarum sedem, ingeniorum officinam, sapientiae palæstram : quicquid his titulis addi potest, minus est. Non honestatur plebeiâ civitatis appellatione, musarum, domicilium, vel sane literatorum dicatur civitas, vel quod in villa nomine vile est, incolarum tegatur celebritate. Hæc ejus sint privilegia, dignitatem academiae comiter observare, cujus frequentia, facta est, seipsa major ; affluentes bonarum artium studiosos amice excipere, quorum concursu ditata est ; literarum denique honori ancillari, unde hæc illi nata est fælicitas. Hæ artes quibus crevit tenendæ, non aucupanda titulorum novitas, incerti eventus. Faceffat popularis vocabuli fastus, unde certa oriatur æmulationis necessitas, quæ eo turpior urbi est futura, quo majori erga academiam est obstricta reverentiâ. Nolumus sacrum illud musarum asylum, minaci prætoris ense temerari, nec strepere tetrica edicta, ubi septem geminus vestri chori auditur concentus. Satis est in vetere purpurâ invidiæ ; nova pompa, tam illi futura est supervacua, quam vobis suspecta. In nostra solius tutelâ est, post Deum opt. max. alma scientiarum mater : nostro fovebitur sceptro, indefessa ejus fœcunditas non abortiet ad prætorii gladii terriculum. Nullum honoris titulum Cantabrigiæ indulgemus, qui cum academiae sollicitudine conjunctus sit. Valere. Dat. è palatio nostro Westmonasterii, Quarto Kalend. Martii, Anno Dom. Millesimo Sexcentesimo Decimo Sexto. Concordat cum Originali: ita Testor,  
Joh. Scot. Notar. Pub.



*The Marriage of Queene Mary unto Phillip Prince of Spayne,  
Son of Charles the 5th, Emperour, in the Cathedrall Church  
of Winchester, on Wensday 20th of July 1554.*

**F**IRST, the said Church was richly hanged with Arras and Cloth of Gold; and in the Middle of the said Church, from the West Dore unto the Roode, was a Scaffold erected of Timber, at the End whereof was also raised a Mount covered all with redd Saye, and underneth the Roode Lofte were erected Two Traverses, One for the Queen on the Right Hand, and the other for the Prince on the Left Hand; which Places served very well for the Purpose. The Quire was also richly hanged with Cloth of Gould, and on each Side of the Alter were other Two rich Traverses as aforesaid for the Queen's Majesty and the Prince.

The Queene made her Entrye into the Cittie of Winchester, very richly in Apparell, on Satterday the 21st of July, and was lodged in the Bishoppes Pallace. And Prince Philippe made his Entrye into the said Cittie on Munday after, being the 23 Julie, at whose Entrie the Mayor delivered to him the Keyes of the Cittie, which he received, and delivered them backe againe, being lodged at the Deanes House.

On Wednesday the 25. of July, being St. James's Day, the Prince, richly appareled in Cloth of Gould imbroydered, accompanied with a great Number of the Nobles of Spaine, in such Sorte as the like hath not bene seene, proceeded to the Church, and entred in at the West Dore, and passed to his Traverse all the Way on Foote: and to the Church he had noe Sword borne before him.

Then came the Queene's Majestie, accompanied with a great Number of the Nobilitie of the Realme, the Sword being borne before her by the Earl of Darby, and a great Number of Ladyes and Gentlewomen very richly appareled. Her Majesties Trayne was borne by the Marques of Winchester, assisted by Sir John Gage her Lo. Chamberlaine. And soe she proceeded to the Church, the Kings and Heraulds of Armes in their Coats going before her from her Lodging on Foote to the Church, where entring at the West Dore, she passed on till she came to her Traverse. Then the Bishop of Winchester, Lo. Chancelor of England, which did the Divine Service, assisted by the Bishops of London, Duresme, Chechester, Lincolne, and Elye, all with their Crofiers borne before them, came oute of the Quire to the Mounte.

Then

Then came the Regent Figerda, whose Name was . . . . . and presented to the Prince a solempne Oration, with a Patent sent from the Emperour to the Prince, of the Surrender of the Kingdom of Naples, freely given to him and his Heires, as by the said Patent was declared, which Patent was fayre sealed, and inclosed in a Cover of Silver guilte.

This done, the Lo. Chamberlayne made a goodly Oration to the People, which was in Effect as followeth: Whereas the Emperor, by his Embassadors heere in England, hath concluded and contracted a Marriage betweene the Queenes Majestie and his chiefe Jewell and Sone and Heire Phillipe, Prince of Spayne, heere present, the Articles wherof are not unknowne to the whole Realme, and confirmed by Acte of Parliament, soe that there needeth noe further Rehearsal of that Matter, &c. and so likewise declared, that the Queene's Highnes had sent the Earle of Bedford and the Lo. Fitzwalter Ambassadors to the Realme of Spayne, for the Performance of the said Contract, which they have heere brought with the Consent of the whole Realme of Spayne for the full Conclusion of the same, as may appeare by this Instrument in Parchment, sealed with a Great Seale, conteyning, by Estimacion, 12 Leaves.

Then the Lo. Chamberlayne delivered openly for the Solemnisation of this high Marriage, how that the Emperor had given his Sonne the Kingdome of Naples; so that whereas it was thought the Queenes Majestie should marrye but with a Prince, now it was manifested, that she should marrye with a King, and so proceeded to the Espousall, and with a loud Voyce said, If there be any Person that knoweth any lawfull Impedymment betweene these Two Parties, that they should not goe together according to the Contract concluded betweene both Realmes, that then they should come forth, and they should be heard, or els to proceede to the Celebration of the Mariage, which was pronounced in English and Latine; and when it came to the Guifte of the Queene, it was asked, who should give her? then the Marquis of Winchester, the E. of Derby, Bedford, and Pembroke gave her Highnes in the Name of the whole Realme.

Then all the People gave a great Shoute, praying God to send them Joye; and the Ringe being laid upon the Booke to be hallowed, the Prince layd also uppon the sayd Booke 3 Handfull of fyne Gould, which the Lady Margaret seeing, opened the Queenes Purse, and the Queene smilingly put up in the said Purse. And when they had inclosed their Hands, ymediately the Sword was advanced before the King by the Earl of Pembroke.

This



This done, the Trumpetts sounded, and they both returned Hand in Hand, the Sworde beinge borne before them to their Traverfes in the Quire, the Queene going alwayes on the Right Hand, and their remayned untill Mase was don, at which Tyme Wyne and Sopes were hallowed, and delivered unto them booth, and ymediately after Garter King of Armes, with the other Kings and Heraulds, published and proclaimed their Styles in Latine, Frenche, and English, and so they returned to the Bishop's Place both under One Canopie, borne by 7 Knights, the Queene on the Right Hand, and their Swords borne before them. And so they proceeded to the Hall, where they both dynded under One Cloth of Estate.

Copied out of a Book of Presidents (collected by Ralph Brooke, Yorke Herauld) now remayning with Sir Edw. Dering. Examined this 28th of February 1634, by us,

William Le Neve, Norroy.

Edward Whitley.

FINIS TOMI TERTIÆ.

























